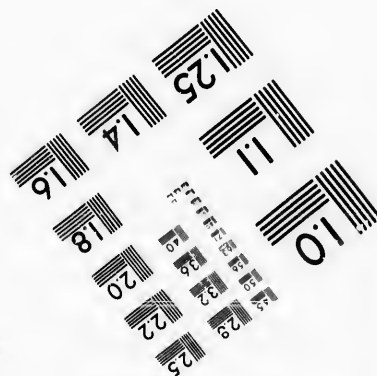
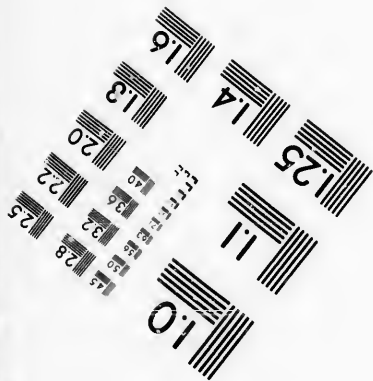
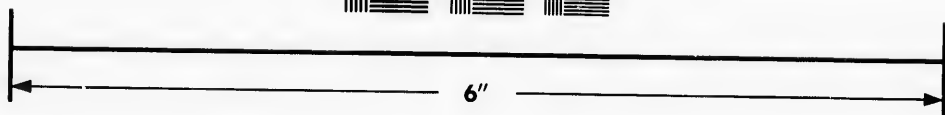
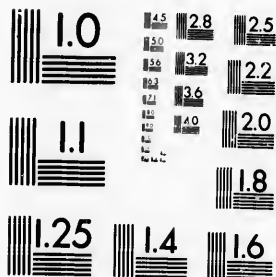
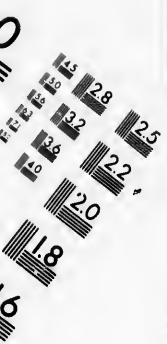


**IMAGE EVALUATION
TEST TARGET (MT-3)**



**Photographic
Sciences
Corporation**

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503



**CIHM/ICMH
Microfiche
Series.**

**CIHM/ICMH
Collection de
microfiches.**



Canadian Institute for Historical Microreproductions / Institut canadien de microreproductions historiques



© 1986

Technical and Bibliographic Notes/Notes techniques et bibliographiques

The Institute has attempted to obtain the best original copy available for filming. Features of this copy which may be bibliographically unique, which may alter any of the images in the reproduction, or which may significantly change the usual method of filming, are checked below.

L'Institut a microfilmé le meilleur exemplaire qu'il lui a été possible de se procurer. Les détails de cet exemplaire qui sont peut-être uniques du point de vue bibliographique, qui peuvent modifier une image reproduite, ou qui peuvent exiger une modification dans la méthode normale de filmage sont indiqués ci-dessous.

- | | |
|--|--|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Coloured covers/
Couverture de couleur | <input type="checkbox"/> Coloured pages/
Pages de couleur |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Covers damaged/
Couverture endommagée | <input type="checkbox"/> Pages damaged/
Pages endommagées |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Covers restored and/or laminated/
Couverture restaurée et/ou pelliculée | <input type="checkbox"/> Pages restored and/or laminated/
Pages restaurées et/ou pelliculées |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Cover title missing/
Le titre de couverture manque | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Pages discoloured, stained or foxed/
Pages décolorées, tachetées ou piquées |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Coloured maps/
Cartes géographiques en couleur | <input type="checkbox"/> Pages detached/
Pages détachées |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Coloured ink (i.e. other than blue or black)/
Encre de couleur (i.e. autre que bleue ou noire) | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Showthrough/
Transparence |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Coloured plates and/or illustrations/
Planches et/ou illustrations en couleur | <input type="checkbox"/> Quality of print varies/
Qualité inégale de l'impression |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Bound with other material/
Relié avec d'autres documents | <input type="checkbox"/> Includes supplementary material/
Comprend du matériel supplémentaire |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Tight binding may cause shadows or distortion
along interior margin/
La reliure serrée peut causer de l'ombre ou de la
distorsion le long de la marge intérieure | <input type="checkbox"/> Only edition available/
Seule édition disponible |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Blank leaves added during restoration may
appear within the text. Whenever possible, these
have been omitted from filming/
Il se peut que certaines pages blanches ajoutées
lors d'une restauration apparaissent dans le texte,
mais, lorsque cela était possible, ces pages n'ont
pas été filmées. | <input type="checkbox"/> Pages wholly or partially obscured by errata
slips, tissues, etc., have been refilmed to
ensure the best possible image/
Les pages totalement ou partiellement
obscurcies par un feuillet d'errata, une pelure,
etc., ont été filmées à nouveau de façon à
obtenir la meilleure image possible. |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Additional comments: /
Commentaires supplémentaires: Various pagings. | |

This item is filmed at the reduction ratio checked below/
Ce document est filmé au taux de réduction indiqué ci-dessous.

10X	12X	14X	16X	18X	20X	22X	24X	26X	28X	30X	32X
				✓							

The copy filmed here has been reproduced thanks to the generosity of:

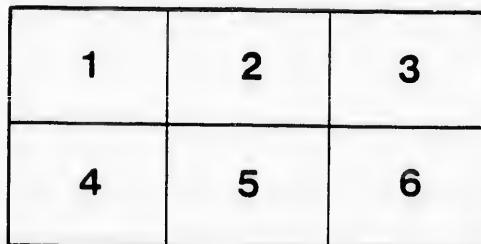
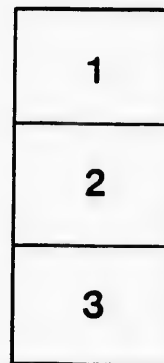
D. B. Weldon Library
University of Western Ontario
(Regional History Room)

The images appearing here are the best quality possible considering the condition and legibility of the original copy and in keeping with the filming contract specifications.

Original copies in printed paper covers are filmed beginning with the front cover and ending on the last page with a printed or illustrated impression, or the back cover when appropriate. All other original copies are filmed beginning on the first page with a printed or illustrated impression, and ending on the last page with a printed or illustrated impression.

The last recorded frame on each microfiche shall contain the symbol \rightarrow (meaning "CONTINUED"), or the symbol ∇ (meaning "END"), whichever applies.

Maps, plates, charts, etc., may be filmed at different reduction ratios. Those too large to be entirely included in one exposure are filmed beginning in the upper left hand corner, left to right and top to bottom, as many frames as required. The following diagrams illustrate the method:



L'exemplaire filmé fut reproduit grâce à la générosité de:

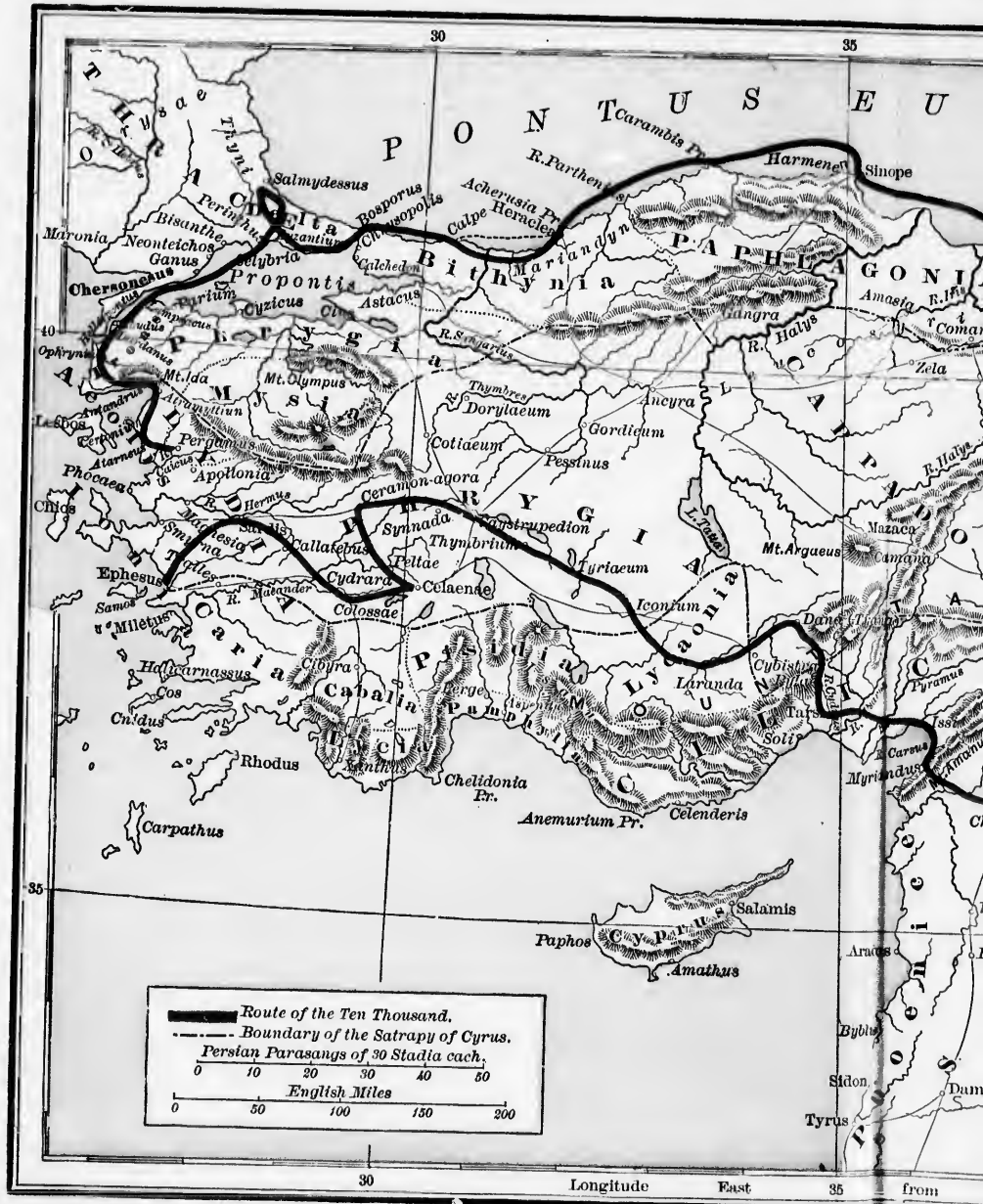
D. B. Weldon Library
University of Western Ontario
(Regional History Room)

Les images suivantes ont été reproduites avec le plus grand soin, compte tenu de la condition et de la netteté de l'exemplaire filmé, et en conformité avec les conditions du contrat de filmage.

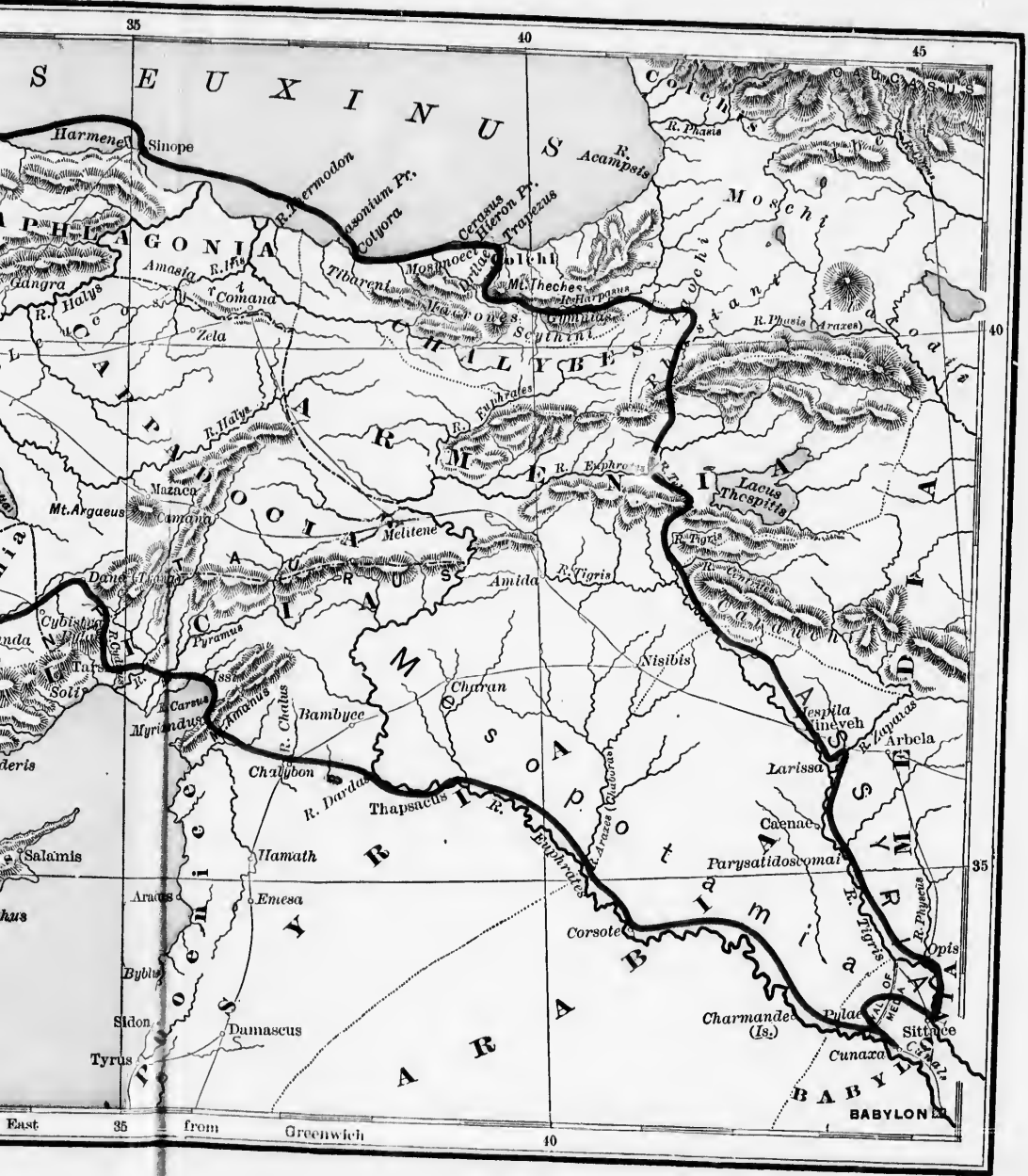
Les exemplaires originaux dont la couverture en papier est imprimée sont filmés en commençant par le premier plat et en terminant soit par la dernière page qui comporte une empreinte d'impression ou d'illustration, soit par le second plat, selon le cas. Tous les autres exemplaires originaux sont filmés en commençant par la première page qui comporte une empreinte d'impression ou d'illustration et en terminant par la dernière page qui comporte une telle empreinte.

Un des symboles suivants apparaîtra sur la dernière image de chaque microfiche, selon le cas: le symbole \rightarrow signifie "A SUIVRE", le symbole ∇ signifie "FIN".

Les cartes, planches, tableaux, etc., peuvent être filmés à des taux de réduction différents. Lorsque le document est trop grand pour être reproduit en un seul cliché, il est filmé à partir de l'angle supérieur gauche, de gauche à droite, et de haut en bas, en prenant le nombre d'images nécessaire. Les diagrammes suivants illustrent la méthode.



OF THE TEN THOUSAND GREEKS.



F

THE
FIRST GREEK BOOK

BY

JOHN WILLIAMS WHITE, PH.D., LL.D., LITT.D.

PROFESSOR OF GREEK IN HARVARD UNIVERSITY

Mediocris tatem illam tenebit quae est inter nimium et parum

BOSTON, U.S.A.:
GINN & COMPANY.

TORONTO:
THE COPP, CLARK CO., LIMITED.

COPYRIGHT, 1896

BY JOHN WILLIAMS WHITE.

ALL RIGHTS RESERVED

54-6

I
P
L
S
b
w
p
tl

re
b
b
in
or
m
X
an
of
in
de
li
si
st
ti

PREFACE.

SINCE the publication of my *Beginner's Greek Book* in 1892, I have from time to time had letters from teachers in different parts of the country, who have informed me that the *Beginner's Book*, because of its length, was not well adapted for use in the schools in which they taught, and who have urged me to prepare a briefer book on the same plan. They wished a book, they said, which could be completed in two terms, and which would properly prepare their pupils for the rapid but exact reading of a book of the *Anabasis* during the last third of the year.

The *First Greek Book* is an attempt to meet this reasonable request. I am aware that it is impossible that any elementary book should be equally well adapted to the needs of all schools; but I have at least succeeded in making this book briefer than its immediate predecessor. In writing it I have aimed to give, first, only such fundamental facts of Greek grammar as the young pupil must know before he can begin to read the connected narrative of Xenophon intelligently and with pleasure, and secondly, a moderate amount of practice, both in reading and in writing, in the application of these principles. I have entirely excluded from the eighty lessons into which the *First Greek Book* is divided the Attic second declension, the systematic treatment of the affinity of words, word lists, word groups, the principles of word formation, and the division of verbs into eight classes, although provision is made for the study of some of these important matters, if the teacher finds the time for it, in the materials furnished in the Appendix. Further,

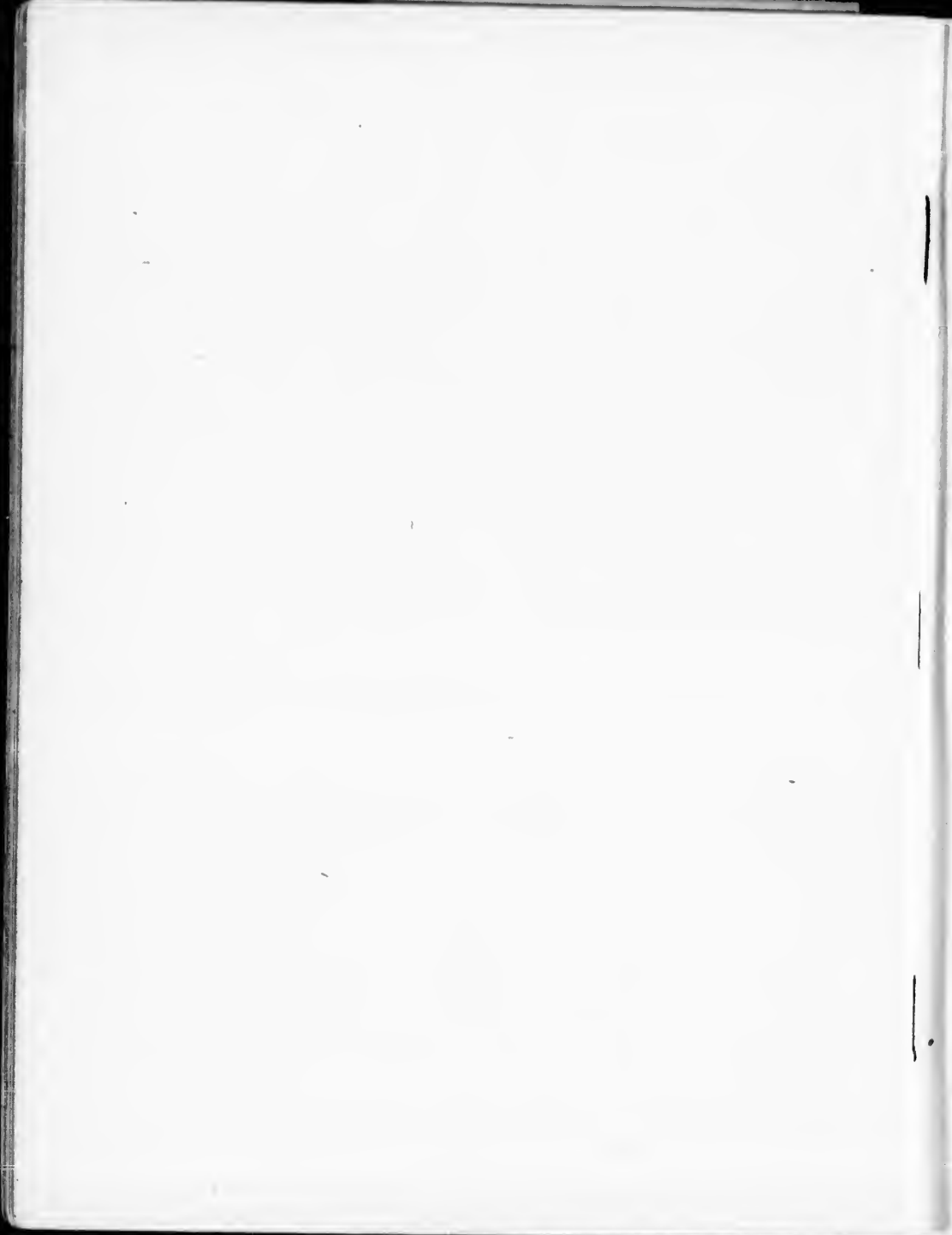
the dual number is not introduced into the exercises or reading lessons; contracts of the vowel declension have been treated more concisely, and have been placed after the first lesson on contract verbs, and the principles of syntax have been presented more simply.

The principle, however, that I have aimed to follow has been that of horizontal reduction, to use the expressive phrase of one of my advisers among the teachers, rather than of omission. Each lesson consists, in order, of a statement of grammatical principles, of a vocabulary, of exercises, and of a brief reading lesson in continuous narrative. Paradigms have been transferred, except just at the beginning, to the Appendix; by this arrangement they are not under the eye of the pupil as he translates his exercises. The statements of grammatical facts have been brought into verbal conformity with the statements in the Greek Grammar of my colleague, Professor Goodwin. The number of words in the vocabularies has been reduced to ten on the average; these words occur frequently in the Anabasis. Each vocabulary includes all the words not previously given that occur in the exercises of the lesson to which it belongs; the genitive and gender of all nouns are indicated; and only those related Greek words are pointed out which have previously occurred and whose etymological connection is obvious. The sentences in the exercises have been simplified, and their number has been reduced; each sentence illustrates once or twice the grammatical principles presented in the lesson. The interesting story contained in the first eight chapters of Xenophon's Anabasis begins in simplified form in the thirteenth lesson, and is continued in brief reading lessons; none of these reading lessons make demands on the knowledge of the pupil that he is not prepared to meet through knowledge previously acquired. He thus begins very soon to read continuous narrative, and keeps up the practice day by day, and thus unconsciously acquires new words in the most satisfactory way, by using them in connected discourse.

Words that have not previously occurred are sparingly introduced in the reading lessons.

The materials brought together in the Appendix are of such a nature that, with the exception of the paradigms and rules of syntax, they can be used or not according to the teacher's needs and preference. They consist of a statement of the principles regulating the contraction of vowels and the changes of consonants, of a complete set of paradigms, of the rules of syntax, illustrated by examples, governing all the parts of speech except the verb (the syntax of the moods and tenses of the verb is developed in the lessons), of the principal parts of important verbs arranged alphabetically, and of eight alphabetical lists of the words contained in the special vocabularies.

It gives me pleasure to acknowledge my indebtedness to my colleague, Dr. Charles Burton Gulick, who prepared the first draft of the reading lessons and has read the proofs, and to express my thanks to the teachers in colleges, academies, and public schools whose friendly and wise criticisms and suggestions have been of the greatest service to me in writing this book.



X

X

X

CONTENTS.

LESS.	SECT.		PAGE
I.	1-13.	The Alphabet. Vowels, Consonants, Diphthongs	1-3
II.	14-28.	Breathings, Syllables, Elision, Accent, Punctuation	4-6
III.	29-42.	Nouns. Introductory	7-9
IV.	43-47.	A-Declension. Feminines in <i>η</i>	10, 11
V.	48-60.	Verbs. Introductory	11-13
VI.	61-65.	A-Declension. Feminines in <i>α</i>	14, 15
VII.	66-74.	Imperfect Indicative Active	16, 17
VIII.	75-80.	O-Declension	18, 19
IX.	81-85.	O-Declension (continued)	20, 21
X.	86-98.	Future and First Aorist Indicative Active	22-24
XI.	99-104.	A-Declension. Masculines	25, 26
XII.	105-120.	Perfect and Pluperfect Indicative Active	26-29
XIII.	121-125.	The Art of Reading	30, 31
XIV.	126-134.	Adjectives of the Vowel Declension	32, 33
XV.	135-144.	Analysis of the Primary Tenses of the Indicative Active	34, 35
XVI.	145-153.	Analysis of the Secondary Tenses of the Indicative Active	36, 37
XVII.	154-164.	Demonstrative Pronouns. <i>αὐτός</i>	38-40
XVIII.	165-173.	Present and Imperfect of <i>εἶμι, βε</i>	41-43
XIX.	174-181.	Present, Imperfect, and Future Indicative Middle	43-45
XX.	182-191.	Aorist, Perfect, Pluperfect, and Future Perfect Indicative Middle	46-48
XXI.	192-207.	Indicative Passive	49-51
XXII.	208-215.	Perfect, Pluperfect, and Future Perfect Indicative Middle and Passive of Labial Mute Verbs	52, 53
XXIII.	216-225.	Perfect and Pluperfect Indicative Middle and Passive of Palatal and Lingual Mute Verbs	54-56
XXIV.	226-238.	Prepositions	57-59
XXV.	239-248.	Labial and Palatal Mute Stems of the Consonant Declension	60-62
XXVI.	249-258.	Lingual Mute Stems of the Consonant Declension	63, 64
XXVII.	259-267.	Adjectives of the Consonant Declension	65, 66
XXVIII.	268-278.	Contract Verbs in <i>αω</i> in the Indicative	67-69
XXIX.	279-285.	Contract Verbs in <i>εω</i> and <i>οω</i> in the Indicative	70, 71
XXX.	286-295.	Contract Nouns and Adjectives of the Vowel Declension	72, 73
XXXI.	296-311.	Deponent Verbs. Conditional Sentences	74-77
XXXII.	312-321.	Subjunctive Active. Vivid Future Conditions	77-79
XXXIII.	322-330.	Subjunctive Active (continued). Subjunctive in Exhortations and in Final Clauses	80-82

LESS.	SECT.		PAGE
XXXIV.	331-338.	Subjunctive Middle and Passive. Subjunctive after Verbs of Fearing	83-85
XXXV.	339-344.	Contract Verbs in the Subjunctive.....	86, 87
XXXVI.	345-352.	Liquid Stems of the Consonant Declension.....	88, 89
XXXVII.	353-359.	Interrogative and Indefinite Pronouns.....	90, 91
XXXVIII.	360-368.	Optative Active. Less Vivid Future Conditions	92-94
XXXIX.	369-377.	Optative Active (continued). Optative in Final and Object Clauses.....	95-97
XL.	378-385.	Optative Middle and Passive. Optative after Verbs of Fearing	98-100
XLI.	386-392.	Contract Verbs in the Optative.....	101, 102
XLII.	393-399.	Stems in ν of the Consonant Declension.....	103-105
XLIII.	400-412.	Imperative Active.....	106-108
XLIV.	413-419.	Imperative Middle and Passive.....	108, 109
XLV.	420-425.	Contract Verbs in the Imperative.....	110, 111
XLVI.	426-432.	Adjective Stems in ν and $\epsilon\sigma$ of the Consonant Declension	112, 113
XLVII.	433-442.	Personal Pronouns	113-116
XLVIII.	443-452.	Reflexive, Reciprocal, and Possessive Pronouns	116-118
XLIX.	453-465.	The Infinitive	119-121
L.	466-475.	The Infinitive (continued).....	122-124
LI.	476-481.	Stems in ι and υ of the Consonant Declension..	125, 126
LII.	482-491.	Participles Active.....	127-129
LIII.	492-499.	Participles Middle and Passive.....	130-132
LIV.	500-505.	Adjective Stems in ν of the Consonant Declension. Irregular Adjectives.....	133, 134
LV.	506-511.	Stems in a Diphthong of the Consonant Declension	135, 136
LVI.	512-521.	Relative Pronouns. Genitive Absolute. Numerals	137-139
LVII.	522-530.	Conditional Sentences. General Suppositions..	140-142
LVIII.	531-540.	Conditional Relative Sentences.....	143-145
LIX.	541-551.	Comparison of Adjectives.....	146-148
LX.	552-564.	Present System of Verbs. Indirect Discourse..	149-152
LXI.	565-576.	Future and First Aorist Systems of Vowel and Mute Verbs. Indirect Discourse.....	153-156
LXII.	577-581.	Irregular Comparison of Adjectives.....	157-159
LXIII.	582-594.	Future and First Aorist Systems of Liquid Verbs. Interrogative Subjunctive. Indirect Discourse.....	160-163
LXIV.	595-601.	Formation and Comparison of Adjectives.....	163-165
LXV.	602-613.	Second Aorist System. Indirect Discourse.....	166-168
LXVI.	614-618.	Numerals	169-171
LXVII.	619-632.	First Perfect System. Indirect Discourse.....	172-174
LXVIII.	633-641.	Second Perfect System.....	175-177
LXIX.	642-647.	Perfect Middle System of Vowel and of Mute Verbs	178, 179
LXX.	648-655.	Perfect Middle System of Liquid Verbs.....	180-182

CONTENTS.

ix

PAGE	LESS.	SECT.	PAGE
83-85	LXXI.	650-667. First Passive System. Complex Sentences in Indirect Discourse.....	182-186
96, 87	LXXII.	668-676. Second Passive System.....	187-189
88, 89	LXXIII.	677-688. Verbal Adjectives.....	189-192
90, 91	LXXIV.	689-698. Regular Verbs in MI, <i>τιθημι</i>	193-196
92-94	LXXV.	699-704. Regular Verbs in MI, <i>διδωμι</i>	197-199
95-97	LXXVI.	705-710. Regular Verbs in MI, <i>ιστημι</i>	199-202
98-100	LXXVII.	711-716. Regular Verbs in MI, <i>δεικνυμι</i>	203-205
01, 102	LXXVIII.	717-725. Second Perfect System without Tense Suffix.....	206-208
03-105	LXXIX.	726-731. Irregular Verbs in MI, <i>φημι, ειμι, ειμι</i>	209-211
06-108	LXXX.	732-736. Irregular Verbs in MI (continued), <i>ιημι, κειμαι, ημι</i>	212, 213
08, 109			
0, 111			

APPENDIX.

SECT.	PAGE
737. Contraction of Vowels.....	215, 216
738. Changes of Consonants.....	217-219
739-749. Paradigms: Nouns.....	220-225
750-753. Paradigms: Adjectives.....	226-230
754, 755. Paradigms: Participles.....	230, 231
756, 757. Paradigms: Numerals.....	232, 233
758-764. Paradigms: Definite Article and Pronouns.....	234-237
765-780. Paradigms: Verbs in <i>ω</i>	238-247
781-783. Paradigms: Contract Verbs in <i>ω</i>	248-253
784-799. Paradigms: Verbs in MI.....	254-263
800-870. Rules of Syntax.....	265-274
871. Principal Parts of Important Verbs.....	275-285
872-884. Word Grouping. Word Lists.....	286-292

0-163
3-165
6-168
9-171
2-174
5-177
8, 179
0-182

TABLE OF ILLUSTRATIONS.

NO.	PAGE
1. Greek Schoolroom	3
2. Ancient Dog-cart	6
3. Assyrian Tents	9
4. The Slaying of the Suitors	13
5. Sabre	14
6. Attic Four Drachma Piece	15
7. Bronze Boat used as a Lamp	21
8. Greek Warrior	25
9. Sacrifice	29
10. Targeteer	39
11. Ancient Persians	40
12. The Skulking Warrior	45
13. Assyrian Wagon	46
14. Theseus Fighting with Amazons	48
15. Attic Four Drachma Piece	54
16. Silenus the Satyr	56
17. Alexander the Great	61
18. Target	62
19. Greek Armor	69
20. Battle	79
21. Darius III	82
22. Persian Daric	83
23. A Youthful Knight	85
24. Persian Slings	90
25. Greek Armor	94
26. Chariot Race	97
27. Masks of Pan	99
28. Ostriches	100
29. Helmet	103
30. Arming of a Greek Warrior	104
31. Raft of Inflated Hides	111
32. Axe	114
33. Bridle	115
34. Greek Hoplites	118
35. Bow	122
36. Greek Schoolroom	127
37. Greek Armor	132
38. Altar	137
39. Ancient Dogs	140
40. Sword	148
41. Spear-heads	153
42. Ancient Persians	157
43. War Ship	159
44. Girdle	162

TABLE OF ILLUSTRATIONS.

xi

PAGE	NO.	PAGE
3	45. Darius goes Hunting	170
6	46. Attic Ten Drachma Piece.....	171
9	47. Ancient Horse Race.....	175
13	48. Assyrian Soldiers.....	177
14	49. Wheel and Axle of Scythe-bearing Chariot.....	181
15	50. Chariot	188
21	51. Chaplet	196
25	52. Zeus and Victory.....	202
29	53. Apollo flays Marsyas.....	204
39	54. Persian Charioteer.....	208
40	55. Trumpeter	211
45	56. Plan of the Battle at Cunaxa.....	214
46	57. Barbarians	219
48	58. The Stricken Persian.....	225
54	59. Attic Obol.....	227
56	60. Athena	233
61	61. Zeus	234
62	62. The Giving of Hands.....	237
69	63. Athena	264
79	64. The Caftan.....	274
82	65. Amazon	285

IN THE VOCABULARIES.

66. Mill	5
67. Axe	7
68. War Chariot.....	9
69. Artemis.....	10
70. Oval Shield.....	10
71. Round Shield.....	11
72. Attic Drachma Piece.....	16
73. Breast-plate.....	23
74. Horse and Rider.....	24
75. Herald.....	26
76. Greave.....	27
77. Helmet.....	27
78. Ancient Ships	31
79. Stone-thrower	32
80. Arming of Warriors.....	33
81. Heavy-armed Soldier.....	34
82. Target.....	37
83. Frontlet and Bridle of Horse.....	40
84. Persian Sceptre-bearer.....	41
85. Mounted Bowmen.....	45
86. Position of Rowers in the Trireme.....	46
87. Bowman	47
88. Greek Women.....	48
89. Bracelet	50
90. Harnessing to the Chariot.....	50

S
L
A
P
Z
P
C
P
P
A
M

le

FIRST GREEK BOOK.

LESSON I.

The Alphabet. Vowels, Consonants, Diphthongs.

1. The Greek ALPHABET has twenty-four letters :

Form.	Phonetic Value.	Name.	Form.	Phonetic Value.	Name.
A α	-papa, father	Alpha	N ν	now	Nu
B β	bed	Beta	Ξ ξ	wax	Xi
Γ γ	go or sing (10)	Gamma	Ο ο	obey	Omicron
Δ δ	do	Delta	Π π	pet	Pi
E ε	met	Epsilon	Ρ ρ	run	Rho
Z ζ	adze	Zeta	Σ σ s	sit	Sigma
H η	prey	Eta	T τ	tell	Tau
Θ θ	thin	Theta	Υ υ	French <i>u</i> , German <i>ü</i>	Upsilon
I ι	pin, machine	Iota	Φ φ	graphic	Phi
K κ	kill	Kappa	Χ χ	German <i>buch</i>	Chi
Λ λ	land	Lambda	Ψ ψ	hips	Psi
M μ	men	Mu	Ω ω	tone	Omega

2. At the end of a word *s*, elsewhere *σ*, as *σκηνήs*, of a tent.

3. The VOWELS are α, ε, η, ι, ο, ω, and υ. The remaining letters are CONSONANTS.

4. Vowels are either *short* or *long*. There are separate Greek characters (ϵ η , $ο$ ω) for the *e* and *o* sounds, but not for the *a*, *i*, and *u* sounds. In this book the short vowels are designated by α , ϵ , ι , $ο$, $υ$, the long by $\bar{\alpha}$, η , $\bar{\iota}$, ω , $\bar{υ}$.

5. The consonants are divided into *semivowels*, *mutes*, and *double consonants*.

6. The semivowels are λ , μ , ν , ρ , σ , and γ -nasal (10). λ , μ , ν , ρ are *liquids*; σ is a *sibilant*.

7. The mutes are of three *classes* and of three *orders*:

<i>Classes.</i>	<i>Orders.</i>
<i>Labial</i> or π -mutes π β ϕ ,	<i>Smooth</i> mutes π κ τ ,
<i>Palatal</i> or κ -mutes κ γ χ ,	<i>Middle</i> mutes β γ δ ,
<i>Lingual</i> or τ -mutes τ δ θ .	<i>Rough</i> mutes ϕ χ θ .

8. Mutes of the same class are called *cognate*; those of the same order, *co-ordinate*.

9. The double consonants are ξ (for $\kappa\varsigma$), ψ (for $\pi\varsigma$), and ζ .

10. The consonants are pronounced, in general, like their English equivalents; but *gamma* before κ , γ , χ , or ξ equals *ng* in *sing*, and is called *gamma nasal*.

Give the phonetic value of each letter in the alphabet (1).

11. The DIPHTHONGS are $\alpha\iota$, $\alpha\upsilon$, $\epsilon\iota$, $\epsilon\upsilon$, $ο\iota$, $ο\upsilon$, $\eta\upsilon$, $\upsilon\iota$, φ , η , ω . The last three, formed by writing ι under $\bar{\alpha}$, η , ω , are called *improper* diphthongs. Their second vowel is called *iota subscript*.

12. The diphthongs are pronounced :

αι as in *aisle*, αυ as *ou* in *our*,
 ει as in *eight*, υι as in *quit*,
 οι as in *oil*, ου as in *group*,
 ευ and ηυ as ēh-oo, ēh-oo (for these there are no exact
 φ, η, ω, as ā, η, ω. equivalents in English),

Give the name of each letter, and the phonetic value of each single vowel, consonant, and diphthong in the following words :

13.

EXERCISE.

ἡ-μέ-ρᾱ, *day*.

σκη-νή, *tent*.

ἄν-θρω-πος, *man*.

βου-λεύ-ει, *he plans*.

ὁ-πλί-της, *hoplite*.

ἐν τῇ χώ-ρᾱ, *in the country*.

υι-ός, *son*.

λό-γοι, *speeches*.

ᾤ-κη-σα, *I dwell*.

ὦ-δε, *thus*.

θύ-ρᾱ, *door*.

ἐν σκη-νῇ, *in a tent*.

ἄ-γε-τε, *you lead*.

ἄ-μα-ξα, *wagon*.

ἀρ-πά-ζω, *I plunder*.

φο-βε-ρός, *frightful*.

αὐ-τός, *self*, Lat. *ipse*.

ἐν λό-γῳ, *in a speech*.

Ἑλ-λη-νι-κός, *Greek*.

ἀ-γα-θός, *good*.

θύ-ραι, *doors*.

λύ-ου-σι, *they loose*.

ἄγ-γε-λος, *messenger*.

δῶ-ρον, *gift*.

χώ-ρᾱ, *country*.

ψέ-λι-ον, *bracelet*.

λό-γος, *speech*.

οἰ-κέ-ω, *I dwell*.

Ἄρ-τε-μις, *Artemis*.

οἰ-κοι, *at home*.



No. 1. Greek Schoolroom.

LESSON II.

Breathings, Syllables, Elision, Accent, Punctuation.

14. Every vowel or diphthong at the beginning of a word has either the ROUGH BREATHING (´) or the SMOOTH BREATHING (˘). The rough breathing shows that the vowel is *aspirated*, i.e. that it is preceded by the sound of *h*, as ἡ-μέ-ρα, *day*, υἱ-ός, *son*, Ἑλ-λη-νι-κός, *Greek*; the smooth breathing shows that the vowel is not aspirated, as ἄ-γω, *I lead*, Ἄρ-τε-μις, *Artemis*, ᾤ-κη-σα, *I dwelt*.

15. A Greek word has as many SYLLABLES as it has separate vowels or diphthongs. A syllable is *long* by nature when it has a long vowel or diphthong.

a. In dividing a word into syllables, single consonants and combinations of consonants which can begin a word are, with few exceptions, placed at the beginning of a syllable; other combinations of consonants are divided. Thus φο-βε-ρός, *frightful*, ὁ-πλί-της, *hoplite*, but ἄρ-πά-ζω, *I plunder*.

16. A short final vowel may be dropped when the next word begins with a vowel, whether this has the rough or the smooth breathing. This is called ELISION. An apostrophe marks the omission. Thus ἐπ' αὐτόν, *against him*, for ἐπὶ αὐτόν.

17. Most words ending in σι, and all verbs of the third person ending in ε, generally add ν when the next word begins with a vowel, as ἔχουσι ν οἰκίᾱς, *they have houses*; εἶχεν οἰκίᾱν, *he had a house*. This is called ν MOVABLE. It may also be added at the end of a sentence.

Pronounce each syllable of the words in 13.

18. There are three ACCENTS :

the acute (´), as ἀ-γα-θός, *good*, ἡ-μέ-ρᾱ, *day*, Ἄρ-τε-μις, *Artemis*, ᾗ-κη-σα, *I dwell* ;

the grave (˘), as σκη-ναὶ ἀ-γα-θαί, *good tents* ;

the circumflex (ˆ), as σκη-νής, *of a tent*, ᾧ-δε, *thus*, ἐν σκη-ναῖς, *in tents*.

19. The acute can stand only on one of the last three syllables of a word, the circumflex only on one of the last two, and the grave only on the last.

20. The circumflex can stand only on a long syllable. When ā, ī, ū have the circumflex, the long mark is omitted, and they are written â, î, û.

21. The antepenult, if accented, takes the acute, as ἄν-θρω-πος, *man* ; but it can have no accent if the last syllable is long or ends in ξ or ψ, as ἀν-θρώ-που, *of a man*.

22. An accented penult is circumflexed when it is long while the last syllable is short, as δῶ-ρον, *gift*. Otherwise it takes the acute, as δῶ-ρον, *of a gift*, χῶ-ρᾱ, *land*.

23. Final αι and οι are counted as short in determining the accent, as ἄ-μα-ξαι, *wagons*, χῶ-ραι, *lands*, except in the optative, and in the adverb οἶ-κοι, *at home*.

24. An accented ultima has the acute when short, as ἀ-γα-θός, *good* ; the acute or circumflex when long, as σκη-νή, *tent*, σκη-νής, *of a tent*.

25. A word which, like σκη-νή, *tent*, has the acute on the last syllable is called *oxytone* (i.e. *sharp-toned*). An oxytone changes its acute to the grave before other words in the same sentence, as σκη-νή ἀ-γα-θή, *a good tent*.

26. Some monosyllables have no accent and are closely attached to the following word, as *ἐν σκη-νῇ*, *in a tent*. These are called **PROCLITICS**.

27. An **ENCLITIC** is a word which loses its own accent and is pronounced as if it were a part of the preceding word, as *ἄν-θρωποι τε*, *hómínésque* in Latin.

28. The Greek uses the *comma* (,) and the *period* (.) like the English. It has also a *colon*, a point above the line (·), which is equivalent to the English colon and semicolon. The mark of interrogation (;) is the same as the English semicolon.

Name the accent of each word in 13, and state the principle or principles in 18-27 which apply to it.

Pronounce each of these words.



No. 2. Ancient Dog-cart.

LESSON III.

Nouns. — Introductory.

29. There are five CASES in Greek, the nominative, genitive, dative, accusative, and vocative.

30. The nominative and vocative plural are always alike. In neuters, the nominative, accusative, and vocative are alike in all numbers; in the plural these end in *a*.

31. There are three NUMBERS, the singular, the dual (which denotes two objects), and the plural.

32. There are three GENDERS, the masculine, the feminine, and the neuter.

33. As in Latin, names of *males* and of *rivers, winds* and *months* are masculine; names of *females* and of *countries, towns, trees, and islands, and most nouns denoting qualities or conditions* are feminine.

34. There are three DECLENSIONS, the *First* or *A-Declension*, the *Second* or *O-Declension*, and the *Third* or *Consonant Declension*. The first two together are sometimes called the *Vowel Declension*, as opposed to the Third.

35. The place of accent in the nominative singular of a noun or adjective must generally be learned by observation. The other forms accent *the same syllable* as the nominative, if the last syllable permits (21); otherwise the following syllable.

36. In the genitive and dative of all numbers a long ultima, if accented, takes the circumflex.

A-Declension. — Feminines in \bar{a} .

37. Nouns of the A-Declension end in \bar{a} , η , or α (feminine), or in $\bar{a}\varsigma$ or $\eta\varsigma$ (masculine). Feminines generally end in \bar{a} , if ϵ , ι , or ρ precedes the ending.

38.

PARADIGMS.

	χώρᾱ, COUNTRY.	στρατιᾶ, ARMY.	ἡ μικρὰ θύρᾱ, THE SMALL DOOR.
S. N.	χώρᾱ, <i>country</i>	στρατιᾶ	ἡ μικρὰ θύρᾱ
G.	χώρᾱς, <i>of country</i>	στρατιᾶς	τῆς μικρᾶς θύρᾱς
D.	χώρῃ, <i>to or for country</i>	στρατιᾷ	τῇ μικρᾷ θύρῃ
A.	χώρᾱν, <i>country</i>	στρατιᾶν	τὴν μικρὰν θύρᾱν
V.	χώρᾱ, <i>O country</i>	στρατιᾶ	μικρὰ θύρᾱ
D. N. A. V.	χώρᾱ	στρατιᾶ	τὼ μικρὰ θύρᾱ
G. D.	χώραιν	στρατιαῖν	τοῖν μικραῖν θύραιν
P. N.	χώραι, <i>countries</i>	στρατιαί	αἱ μικραὶ θύραι
G.	χωρῶν, <i>of countries</i>	στρατιῶν	τῶν μικρῶν θυρῶν
D.	χώραις, <i>to or for countries</i>	στρατιαῖς	ταῖς μικραῖς θύραις
A.	χώρᾱς, <i>countries</i>	στρατιᾶς	τὰς μικρὰς θύρᾱς
V.	χώραι, <i>O countries</i>	στρατιαί	μικραὶ θύραι

39. The genitive plural of nouns of this declension always has the circumflex on the last syllable.

a. For the accent of the other forms, see 35, 22 (final α is short, 23), 36. The forms η , α of the article are proclitic (26). The vocative of the article does not occur.

b. The nominative and vocative of these nouns, both singular and plural, are alike (30).

40.

VOCABULARY.

ἀγορά, *ās, ἡ, market-place.*

ἡμέρα, *ās, ἡ, day.*

θύρα, *ās, ἡ, door.*

οἰκία, *ās, ἡ, house.*

στρατιά, *ās, ἡ, army.*

χώρα, *ās, ἡ, place, land, country.*

μακρά, *adj., long.*

μικρά, *adj., small, little.*

ἐν, *prep. with dat., in (a proclitic).*

ἦν, *he (she, it) was; ἦσαν, they were.*

ἔχει, *he (she, it) has; ἔχουσι, they have.*

a. The gender of a noun is indicated by placing after it the corresponding form of the definite article, as ἀγορά, *ās, ἡ*, where ἡ signifies that ἀγορά is feminine.

41. READ ALOUD AND TRANSLATE: 1. οἰκίαι μικραί. 2. ἐν ταῖς ἀγοραῖς. 3. ἐν οἰκίᾳ μικρᾷ. 4. ἡ οἰκία θύρᾶν ἔχει. 5. ἡ ἡμέρα μακρὰ ἦν. 6. στρατιάς μικρὰς ἔχουσι. 7. αἱ οἰκίαι θύρᾶς ἔχουσι. 8. ἐν τῇ χώρᾳ οἰκίαι ἦσαν. 9. αἱ οἰκίαι μικραὶ ἦσαν. 10. μικραὶ ἦσαν αἱ θύραι τῶν οἰκιῶν.

42. TRANSLATE: 1. Of a long day. 2. For small armies. 3. In the market-place. 4. The country was small. 5. He has a small house.



No. 3. Assyrian Tents.

LESSON IV.

A-Declension. — Feminines in η.

43. If ε, ι, or ρ does not precede (37), feminines generally end in η. This η appears only in the singular.

44.

PARADIGMS.

	κώμη, VILLAGE.	ἡ καλή σκηνή, THE FINE TENT.	ἡ μικρὰ σκηνή, THE LITTLE TENT.
S. N.	κώμη, <i>village</i>	ἡ καλή σκηνή	ἡ μικρὰ σκηνή
G.	κώμης, <i>of a village</i>	τῆς καλῆς σκηνῆς	τῆς μικρᾶς σκηνῆς
D.	κώμῃ, <i>to or for a village</i>	τῇ καλῇ σκηνῇ	τῇ μικρᾷ σκηνῇ
A.	κώμην, <i>village</i>	τὴν καλὴν σκηνὴν	τὴν μικρὰν σκηνὴν
V.	κώμη, <i>O village</i>	καλή σκηνή	μικρὰ σκηνή
D. N.A.V.	κώμᾱ	τῶ καλᾶ σκηνᾶ	τῶ μικρᾶ σκηνᾶ
G. D.	κώμαιν	τοῖν καλαῖν σκηναιν	τοῖν μικραῖν σκηναιν
P. N.	κῶμαι, <i>villages</i>	αἱ καλαὶ σκηναὶ	αἱ μικραὶ σκηναὶ
G.	κωμῶν, <i>of villages</i>	τῶν καλῶν σκηνῶν	τῶν μικρῶν σκηνῶν
D.	κώμαῖς, <i>to or for villages</i>	ταῖς καλαῖς σκηναῖς	ταῖς μικραῖς σκηναῖς
A.	κώμας, <i>villages</i>	τὰς καλὰς σκηνὰς	τὰς μικρὰς σκηνὰς
V.	κῶμαι, <i>O villages</i>	καλαὶ σκηναὶ	μικραὶ σκηναὶ

45.

VOCABULARY.

κραυγή, ἦς, ἡ, *cries, uproar.*

κώμη, ἦς, ἡ, *village.*

μάχη, ἦς, ἡ, *battle, fight.* No. 20.

σκηνή, ἦς, ἡ, *tent.* No. 3.

σφενδόνη, ἦς, ἡ, *sling.* No. 24.

κακή, adj., *bad.*

καλή, adj., *beautiful, fine.*

φοβερά, adj., *frightful, fearful.*

καί, conj., *and, also.*

46. 1. ἐν τῇ κώμῃ ἦσαν μικραὶ σκηναί. 2. αἱ μικραὶ οἰκίαι κακαὶ ἦσαν. 3. αἱ σκηναὶ καλάι ἦσαν. 4. ἐν τῇ κώμῃ μάχη φοβερὰ ἦν. 5. ἡ κραυγὴ τῆς στρατιᾶς φοβερὰ ἦν. 6. ἐν ταῖς καλάϊς κώμαις ἦσαν οἰκίαι. 7. σφενδόνην ἔχει ἐν τῇ σκηνῇ. 8. κραυγὴ φοβερὰ ἐν ταῖς κώμαις ἦν. 9. ἐν ταῖς σκηναῖς ἦσαν αἱ σφενδόνας. 10. ἡ οἰκία μικρὰ ἦν καὶ ἡ σκηνὴ κακή.

47. 1. In the villages were tents. 2. They have slings in the tents. 3. The battles were fearful. 4. There was a small house in the village. 5. They have tents and slings.

LESSON V.

Verbs. — Introductory.

48. The Greek verb has three VOICES, the active, middle, and passive.

49. There are four MOODS, the indicative, subjunctive, optative, and imperative. These are the finite moods. To them are added, in the conjugation of the verb, the infinitive and participles.

50. There are seven TENSES, the present, imperfect, future, aorist, perfect, pluperfect, and future perfect. The present, future, perfect, and future perfect indicative are called *primary* tenses; the imperfect, aorist, and pluperfect indicative are called *secondary* tenses.

51. There are three PERSONS.

52. There are three NUMBERS, as in nouns (31).

53. The accent of verbs is *recessive*, i.e. it is thrown as far back as possible.

54. The STEM of a verb is its fundamental part, from which its various tenses are formed. The stem of λύω, *loose*, is λῦ or λυ, of βουλεύω, *plan*, βουλευ, of πέμπω, *send*, πεμπ.

Present Indicative Active.

55.

PARADIGMS.

s. 1.	λύω, <i>I loose</i>	βουλεύω, <i>plan</i>	πέμπω, <i>send</i>	ἀρπάζω, <i>rob</i>
2.	λύεις, <i>you loose</i>	βουλεύεις	πέμπεις	ἀρπάζεις
3.	λύει, <i>he looses</i>	βουλεύει	πέμπει	ἀρπάζει
d. 2.	λύετον	βουλεύετον	πέμπετον	ἀρπάζετον
3.	λύετον	βουλεύετον	πέμπετον	ἀρπάζετον
p. 1.	λύομεν, <i>we loose</i>	βουλεύομεν	πέμπομεν	ἀρπάζομεν
2.	λύετε, <i>you loose</i>	βουλεύετε	πέμπετε	ἀρπάζετε
3.	λύουσι, <i>they loose</i>	βουλεύουσι	πέμπουσι	ἀρπάζουσι

56.

VOCABULARY.

ἄγω, *lead, carry, bring.*
 ἀρπάζω, *seize, rob, plunder.*
 βουλεύω, *plan, plot.*
 ἔχω, *have, hold.*
 λύω, *loose, destroy, break.*
 πέμπω, *send.*

Ἑλληνική, *adj., Greek.*

πύλη, *ης, ἡ, gate.*

φυλακή, *ης, ἡ, guard, garrison.*

ἐξ (before a vowel), ἐκ (before a consonant),
 prep. with gen., *out of, from* (a proclitic).

οὐ (before a consonant), οὐκ (before the smooth
 breathing), οὐχ (before the rough breathing),
 adv., *not* (a proclitic).

57. 1. βουλεύει. 2. λύουσι. 3. ἔχεις. 4. πέμπεις.
5. ἔχετε. 6. βουλεύομεν. 7. ἄγω. 8. ἀρπάζει. 9. ἀρπά-
ζετε. 10. πέμπουσι.

58. 1. He plunders. 2. We lead. 3. They plan. 4. You
send. 5. I loose.

59. 1. ἄγω στρατιᾶν Ἑλληνικὴν. 2. τὰς καλὰς σκηνὰς
λύουσι. 3. οὐχ ἀρπάζω τὰς κώμας. 4. τὴν φυλακὴν
ἄγουσιν¹ ἐκ τῶν σκηνῶν. 5. ἔχουσιν οἰκίᾳς καλᾶς. 6. αἱ
κῶμαι πύλᾳς οὐκ ἔχουσιν.¹ 7. οὐ πέμπομεν τὴν φυλακὴν.
8. ἀρπάζετε τὴν χώραν; 9. ἐκ τῶν κωμῶν πέμπει τὴν στρα-
τιᾶν. 10. ἐκ τῆς ἀγορᾶς ἄγεις τὴν Ἑλληνικὴν φυλακὴν;

60. 1. Has he a Greek guard? 2. We are not destroying
the gates. 3. I am sending a garrison. 4. You have a beauti-
ful house. 5. He is not plundering the houses in the village.

NOTE. — ¹ For ν movable, see 17.



No. 4. The Slaying of the Suitors.

LESSON VI.

A-Declension. — Feminines in α.

61. A few feminines end in α (short). This α appears only in the nominative, accusative, and vocative singular. The genitive and dative have $\bar{\alpha}$, if ε, ι, or ρ precedes, otherwise η.

62.

PARADIGMS.

	γέφυρα, BRIDGE.	θάλαττα, SEA.	μάχαιρα ἀγαθή, A GOOD SABRE.
S. N. V.	γέφυρα	θάλαττα	μάχαιρα ἀγαθή
G.	γεφύρας	θαλάττης	μαχαιρᾶς ἀγαθῆς
D.	γεφύρα	θαλάττη	μαχαιρα ἀγαθῇ
A.	γεφύραν	θάλατταν	μάχαιραν ἀγαθήν
D. N. A. V.	γεφύρᾱ	θαλάττᾱ	μαχαιρᾱ ἀγαθᾱ
G. D.	γεφύραιν	θαλάτταιν	μαχαιραῖν ἀγαθαῖν
P. N. V.	γέφυραι	θάλατται	μάχαιραι ἀγαθαί
G.	γεφύρων	θαλαττων	μαχαιρων ἀγαθων
D.	γεφύραις	θαλάτταις	μαχαιραις ἀγαθαις
A.	γεφύρας	θαλ. ττας	μαχαιρας ἀγαθας

a. For the accent, see 35, 21, 39.



No. 5. "μάχαιρα ἀγαθή."

63.

VOCABULARY.

ἄμαξα, ης, ἡ, wagon. No. 13.

γέφυρα, ἄς, ἡ, bridge.

θάλαττα, ης, ἡ, sea.

μάχαιρα, ἄς, ἡ (cf. μάχη), knife, sabre.

No. 5.

πέλτη, ης, ἡ, shield, target. No. 18.

τράπεζα, ης, ἡ, table. No. 4.

ἀγαθή, adj., good, brave.

στενή, adj., narrow.

εἰς, prep. with acc., into, to (a proclitic).

ἐπί, prep.: with gen., on, upon; with dat., on, by, at; with acc., upon, to, against.

64. 1. ἡ θάλαττα στενὴ ἦν. 2. ἔχει οἰκίᾱς ἐπὶ τῇ θαλάττῃ; 3. τραπέζᾱς ἐπὶ τῶν ἄμαξῶν ἄγετε. 4. εἰς τὴν ἀγορᾶν πέμπουσιν ἀμάξᾱς. 5. ἐπὶ τῇ γεφύρᾳ φυλακὴν ἔχει ἀγαθὴν. 6. πέλτᾱς ἔχομεν καὶ μαχαίρᾱς ἀγαθᾱς. 7. ἐπὶ τὴν θάλατταν οὐκ ἄγω τὴν φυλακὴν. 8. πέμπεις μαχαίρᾱς τῇ στρατιᾷ; 9. ἐπὶ τὴν γέφυραν οὐκ ἄγει τὴν στρατιάν. 10. τὴν χώρᾱν ἀρπάξεις ἐκ θαλάττης εἰς θάλατταν.

65. 1. We are destroying the tables. 2. They are not plundering the wagons. 3. The bridges were long and narrow. 4. Is he bringing the sabres on the wagon? 5. He does not lead the garrison from the villages to the sea.



No. 6. Attic Four Drachma Piece.

LESSON VII.

Imperfect Indicative Active.

66. In the secondary tenses (50) of the indicative, the verb receives an AUGMENT (*i.e. increase*) at the beginning.

67. Augment is of two kinds :

1. *Syllabic* augment, which prefixes ϵ to verbs beginning with a consonant, as λύω, imperfect ἔ-λυόν, *I was loosing*.

2. *Temporal* augment, which lengthens the first syllable of verbs beginning with a vowel or diphthong, as ἄγω, imperfect ἤγον, *I was leading*. When augmented, α and ϵ become η ; ι , \omicron , υ become $\bar{\iota}$, $\bar{\omega}$, $\bar{\upsilon}$; $\alpha\iota$ and $\alpha\upsilon$ become η ; $\omicron\iota$ becomes ω .

a. ἔχω irregularly has the imperfect εἶχον.

68. The imperfect indicative represents an action as going on in past time, as ἔλυόν, *I was loosing* or *I loosed*.

69.

PARADIGMS.

s. 1.	ἔλυον	ἐβούλευον	ἔεμπον	ἤρπαζον
2.	ἔλυες	ἐβούλευες	ἔεμπες	ἤρπαζες
3.	ἔλυε	ἐβούλευε	ἔεμπε	ἤρπαζε
d. 2.	ἐλύετον	ἐβουλεύετον	ἐπέμπετον	ἤρπάζετον
3.	ἐλύετην	ἐβουλεύετην	ἐπέμπετην	ἤρπάζετην
p. 1.	ἐλύομεν	ἐβουλεύομεν	ἐπέμπομεν	ἤρπάζομεν
2.	ἐλύετε	ἐβουλεύετε	ἐπέπετε	ἤρπάζετε
3.	ἔλυον	ἐβούλευον	ἔεμπον	ἤρπαζον

70. Verbs have recessive accent (53). But, under the general laws, the accent sometimes shifts (19), as ἔλυον, ἐλύομεν, etc., sometimes changes (21), as εἶχον, *I had*, εἶχομεν, *we had*.

Review the meanings of all the words given in the vocabularies of Lessons III.—VI.

71. 1. ἐλύετε. 2. ἦγον. 3. εἶχετε. 4. ἔλυον. 5. ἦγεσ.
6. εἶχε. 7. ἐβούλευες. 8. ἔπεμπε. 9. ἠρπάζομεν.
10. ἐβουλεύομεν.

72. 1. I loosed. 2. We had. 3. You sent. 4. He planned.
5. They plundered.

73. 1. ἡ οἰκίᾱ θύρᾱς καλᾶς εἶχε. 2. τῇ φυλακῆν ἔπεμπεν¹ εἰς τὴν κώμην. 3. ἐν ταῖς κώμαις καλᾶς εἶχεν οἰκίᾱς. 4. ἠρπαζες τὰς σκηνάς; 5. ἐκ τῆς οἰκίᾱς οὐκ ἦγεσ τὴν φυλακῆν. 6. οὐχ ἠρπάζομεν τὰς μικρὰς κώμας. 7. ἀμάξᾱς ἐν τῇ ἀγορᾷ εἶχετε. 8. ἐπὶ τὴν θάλατταν ἦγον τὴν Ἑλληνικῆν φυλακῆν. 9. μαχαίρᾱς καὶ σφενδόνᾱς ἐπὶ τῆς ἀμάξης ἦγεν.¹ 10. φυλακῆν Ἑλληνικῆν ἐπέμπομεν εἰς τὴν ἀγοράν.

74. 1. He was destroying the tents. 2. We did not send the garrison to the bridge. 3. They plundered the wagons. 4. They did not lead the army from the village. 5. You led the guard from the houses to the sea.

NOTE. —¹ For *v* movable, see 17.

LESSON VIII.

O-Declension.

75. Nouns of the O-Declension end in **ος** (masculine, rarely feminine) or in **ον** (neuter).

76.

PARADIGMS.

	λόγος, ὁ, WORD.	ὁ ἀγαθὸς ἄνθρωπος, THE GOOD MAN.	τὸ καλὸν δῶρον, THE FINE GIFT.
S. N.	λόγος, <i>word</i>	ὁ ἀγαθὸς ἄνθρωπος	τὸ καλὸν δῶρον
G.	λόγου, <i>of a word</i>	τοῦ ἀγαθοῦ ἀνθρώπου	τοῦ καλοῦ δώρου
D.	λόγῳ, <i>to or for a word</i>	τῷ ἀγαθῷ ἀνθρώπῳ	τῷ καλῷ δώρῳ
A.	λόγῳ, <i>word</i>	τὸν ἀγαθὸν ἄνθρωπον	τὸ καλὸν δῶρον
V.	λόγε, <i>O word</i>	ἀγαθεῖ ἄνθρωπε	καλὸν δῶρον
D. N. A. V.	λόγῳ	τῷ ἀγαθῷ ἀνθρώπῳ	τῷ καλῷ δώρῳ
G. D.	λόγοιν	τοῖν ἀγαθοῖν ἀνθρώποιν	τοῖν καλοῖν δώροιν
P. N.	λόγοι, <i>words</i>	οἱ ἀγαθοὶ ἄνθρωποι	τὰ καλὰ δῶρα
G.	λόγων, <i>of words</i>	τῶν ἀγαθῶν ἀνθρώπων	τῶν καλῶν δώρων
D.	λόγοις, <i>to or for words</i>	τοῖς ἀγαθοῖς ἀνθρώποις	τοῖς καλοῖς δώροις
A.	λόγοις, <i>words</i>	τοὺς ἀγαθοὺς ἀνθρώπους	τὰ καλὰ δῶρα
V.	λόγοι, <i>O words</i>	ἀγαθοὶ ἄνθρωποι	καλὰ δῶρα

a. For the accent, see 21 (final **οι** is short, 23), 22, 24, 35, 36. The forms **ὁ, οἱ** are proclitic (26).

b. Observe the cases that are alike (30).

77. The masculine and neuter of the adjectives thus far given follow the O-Declension, the feminine the A-Declension. The nominative singular, therefore, ends in **ος, η** or **ᾱ, ον** (Latin **us, a, um**), as follows :

ἀγαθός, ἀγαθή, ἀγαθόν, *good.*

μακρός, μακρά, μακρόν, *long.*

Ἑλληνικός, Ἑλληνική, Ἑλληνικόν, *Greek.*

μικρός, μικρά, μικρόν, *little.*

κακός, κακή, κακόν, *bad, cowardly.*

στενός, στενή, στενόν, *narrow.*

καλός, καλή, καλόν, *beautiful.*

φοβερός, φοβερά, φοβερόν, *frightful.*

78.

VOCABULARY.

ἄνθρωπος, *ου, ὁ, ἡ, man, human being,*

δῶρον, *ου, τό, gift.*

Lat. homō.

πεδίον, *ου, τό, plain.*

ἵππος, *ου, ὁ, horse. No. 23.*

χωρίον, *ου, τό (cf. χωρᾶ), small place, place, spot.*

λόγος, *ου, ὁ, word, speech.*

πόλεμος, *ου, ὁ, war.*

σύμμαχος, *ου, ὁ, ally.*

καί... καί, *both... and.*

a. The article placed after the noun indicates its gender, **ὁ** the masculine, **ἡ** the feminine, **τό** the neuter.

79. 1. δῶρα ἔπεμπε τῇ στρατιᾷ; 2. ἐν τῷ χωρίῳ ἦσαν οἰκίαι. 3. ὁ πόλεμος φοβερός ἦν. 4. εἰς τὸ πεδίον ἔπεμπεν ἀνθρώπους. 5. τοὺς ἵππους ἄγομεν ἐκ τοῦ χωρίου. 6. ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ ἦσαν καὶ ἵπποι καὶ ἄνθρωποι. 7. δῶρα πέμπομεν τοῖς συμμάχοις. 8. οἱ σύμμαχοι ἐν πολέμῳ κακοὶ ἦσαν. 9. οἱ τῶν συμμάχων λόγοι καλοὶ ἦσαν. 10. ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ ἦσαν οἱ τῶν ἀνθρώπων ἵπποι.

80. 1. The allies had horses. 2. I led the horse into the village. 3. The place was narrow. 4. The man was a coward (*i.e.* cowardly) in war. 5. He sent horses to the allies.

LESSON IX.

O-Declension (continued).

81. Learn the declension of the *definite article* in 758. The vocative does not occur. Greek, like Latin, has no *indefinite article*.

82.

PARADIGMS.

	οἶνος, ὄ, WINE.	ἡ στενή ὁδός, THE NARROW ROAD.	πλοῖον μακρόν, A LONG BOAT.
S. N.	οἶνος	ἡ στενή ὁδός	πλοῖον μακρόν
G.	οἶνου	τῆς στενῆς ὁδοῦ	πλοίου μακροῦ
D.	οἶνω	τῇ στενῇ ὁδῷ	πλοίῳ μακρῷ
A.	οἶνον	τὴν στενήν ὁδόν	πλοῖον μακρόν
V.	οἶνε	στενή ὁδέ	πλοῖον μακρόν
D. N. A. V.	οἶνω	τὸ στενᾶ ὁδῶ	πλοίω μακρῶ
G. D.	οἶνοι	τοῖν στεναῖν ὁδοῖν	πλοῖοι μακροῖν
P. N. V.	οἶνοι	αἱ στεναὶ ὁδοί	πλοῖα μακρά
G.	οἶνων	τῶν στενῶν ὁδῶν	πλοίων μακρῶν
D.	οἶνοις	ταῖς στεναῖς ὁδοῖς	πλοίοις μακροῖς
A.	οἶνους	τὰς στεναῖς ὁδοῦς	πλοῖα μακρά

a. Adjectives agree with their nouns not only in case and number but also in gender. See the Rule of Syntax in 805. The adjective, therefore, may be of the A-Declension while the noun is of the O-Declension, as in ἡ στενή ὁδός above.

b. A *postpositive* word is one which is never placed first in its sentence, but generally second.

83.

Κύρος, ου, ὁ, *Cyrus*.
 ὁδός, οὔ, ἡ, *road, way*.
 οἶνος, ου, ὁ, *wine*.
 ποταμός, οὔ, ὁ, *river*.
 στρατηγός, οὔ, ὁ, *general*.
 φανερός, ἄ, ὄν, *adj., in plain
 sight, visible, evident*.

VOCABULARY.

θηρίον, ου, τό, *wild beast*.
 ὄπλον, ου, τό, *implement, plur. arms*. No. 19.
 πλοῖον, ου, τό, *boat*. No. 7.
 τόξον, ου, τό, *bow*. No. 14.
 ὁ, ἡ, τό, *the def. art., the*.
 ὦ, *interj. with voc., O*.
 δέ, *conj., but, and (a postpositive)*.

84. 1. στενή ἦν ἡ ὁδός. 2. ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ ἦν¹ θηρία.
 3. τὰ πλοῖα μακρὰ ἦν.¹ 4. ἐπὶ τῷ ποταμῷ ἦν ὁ στρατηγός.
 5. τόξα δέ, ὦ Κύρε, οὐκ ἔχομεν. 6. ὁδὸς φανερὰ ἄγει εἰς
 τὰς τοῦ Κύρου κώμας. 7. εἰς τὸ πεδίον ὁ στρατηγὸς ἔπεμπε
 τοὺς ἵππους. 8. τῷ στρατηγῷ οἶνον Κύρος ἔπεμπε. 9. ἡ
 ὁδός, ὦ Κύρε, ἄγει εἰς πεδίον καλόν. 10. ἦγον οἱ ἵπποι
 καὶ τοὺς στρατηγούς καὶ τὰ ὄπλα.

85. 1. Cyrus sent gifts to the generals. 2. He led the
 horse into the river. 3. The general had ships of war.²
 4. We are sending the wine to Cyrus. 5. The generals sent
 horses to Cyrus.

NOTES.—¹ A neuter plural subject in Greek regularly has its verb in
 the singular. See the Rule of Syntax in 802.—² πλοῖα μακρά. Cf. Latin
nāvēs longae.



No. 7. Bronze Boat used as a Lamp.

LESSON X.

Future and First Aorist Indicative Active.

86.

PARADIGMS.

	FUTURE.	FIRST AORIST.	FUTURE.	FIRST AORIST.
S. 1.	λύσω, <i>I shall loose</i>	ἔλυσα, <i>I loosed</i>	πέμψω	ἔπεμψα
2.	λύσεις, <i>you will loose</i>	ἔλύσας, <i>you loosed</i>	πέμψεις	ἔπεμψας
3.	λύσει, <i>he will loose</i>	ἔλυσε, <i>he loosed</i>	πέμψει	ἔπεμψε
D. 2.	λύσετον	ἔλύσατον	πέμψετον	ἔπέμψατον
3.	λύσετων	ἔλύσατην	πέμψετων	ἔπέμψατην
P. 1.	λύσομεν, <i>we shall loose</i>	ἔλύσαμεν, <i>we loosed</i>	πέμψομεν	ἔπέμψαμεν
2.	λύσετε, <i>you will loose</i>	ἔλύσατε, <i>you loosed</i>	πέμψετε	ἔπέμψατε
3.	λύσουσι, <i>they will loose</i>	ἔλυσαν, <i>they loosed</i>	πέμψουσι	ἔπεμψαν

87. The aorist indicative expresses the simple *occurrence* of an action in past time; the imperfect (68) expresses its *continuance*.

88. The future adds **σω** to the verb stem (54), the first aorist adds **σα**. The aorist, as a secondary tense, has augment (66, 67).

89. If the verb stem ends in a vowel, the stem may not be affected by the addition of **σω** and **σα**, as λύ-ω, λύ-σω, ἔλυ-σα; βουλεύ-ω, βουλεύ-σω, ἐβούλευ-σα.

90. If the verb stem ends in a mute (7), euphonic changes occur :

1. A π-mute (π β φ) unites with σ and forms ψ (9), as πέμπ-ω, πέμψω (πεμπ-σω), ἔπεμψα (ἐπεμπ-σα).
2. A κ-mute (κ γ χ) unites with σ and forms ξ (9), as διώκ-ω, ρυρκε, διώξω (διωκ-σω), ἐδίωξα (ἐδιωκ-σα).
3. A τ-mute (τ δ θ) before σ is dropped, as ἀρπάξω (verb stem ἀρπαδ), ἀρπάσω (ἀρπαδ-σω), ἤρπασα (ήρπαδ-σα).

FIRST AORIST.

ἔπεμψα
ἔπεμψας
ἔπεμψε
ἔπέμψατον
ἔπεμψάτην

91. Some verbs lack the first aorist. Such verbs often have a SECOND aorist, which ends in **ον**, and is conjugated exactly like the imperfect (69), as ἄγω, ἄξω, second aorist ἤγαγον, *I led*, ἤγαγες, *you led*, ἤγαγε, *he led*, etc., ἔχω, ἔξω, second aorist ἔσχον, *I had*, ἔσχεις, *you had*, ἔσχε, *he had*, etc.

a. The breathing of the future ξέω is irregular.

ἔπέμψαμεν
ἔπέμψατε
ἔπεμψαν

92. The present infinitive active ends in **ειν**, as λύειν, *to loose*, πέμπειν, *to send*, etc.

occurrence
expresses its

93. Compound verbs consist of a preposition and a simple verb. If the preposition ends in a vowel and the simple verb begins with one, the vowel of the preposition is generally elided (16). Compound verbs take the augment between the preposition and the simple verb. If two vowels are thus brought together, the first is generally elided, as ἐπι-βουλεύω, *plot against*, imperfect ἐπ-εβούλευον.

the first
augment

94.

VOCABULARY.

may not be
ἐλύ-σα;

ἀθροίζω (verb stem ἀθροιδ), ἀθροίσω,

ἀδελφός, οὐ, ὁ, brother.

ἡθροισα, collect.

βάρβαρος, ου, ὁ, barbarian. No. 57.

διώκω, διώξω, ἐδίωξα, pursue.

μισθός, οὐ, ὁ, pay.

ἐπι-βουλεύω, ἐπι-βουλεύσω, ἐπ-εβούλευ-
σα, plot against.

πολέμιος, ᾶ, ον (cf. πόλεμος), hostile;
as noun, οἱ πολέμιοι, the enemy.

changes

κελεύω, κελεύσω, ἐκέλευσα, command.

τότε, adv., then, at that time.

95. 1. ἔξουσι. 2. ἤθροισαν. 3. πέμψετε. 4. ἐκέλευσας. 5. ἐπιβουλεύσομεν. 6. ἐδιώξατε. 7. ἡγάγομεν. 8. ἄξετε. 9. ἔσχετε. 10. ἠρπάσαμεν.

96. 1. I shall pursue. 2. We shall have. 3. We commanded. 4. He will collect. 5. They led (second aorist).

97. 1. οὐ διώξω τοὺς πολεμίους. 2. τὰ δῶρα ἔξομεν; 3. τὰς σκηναὺς ἀρπάσουσιν οἱ βάρβαροι. 4. κελεύσει τὸν στρατηγὸν τοὺς ἀνθρώπους λῦειν. 5. τοὺς συμμάχους ἡγαγεν εἰς (among) τοὺς βαρβάρους. 6. Κῦρος ἐπιβουλεύσει τῷ ἀδελφῷ.¹ 7. τοῖς ἀνθρώποις τότε ἔπεμψε Κῦρος μισθόν. 8. ὁ δὲ στρατηγὸς τὴν φυλακὴν ἔσχε τὴν Ἑλληνικὴν.² 9. εἰς τὸ πεδῖον ἀθροίσει τοὺς (his) Ἑλληνικοὺς συμμάχους. 10. καὶ ἐπὶ τὴν γέφυραν τὸν στρατηγὸν πέμπειν ἐκέλευσε Κῦρος φυλακὴν.

98. 1. The barbarians sent the man. 2. The generals brought (second aorist) horses at that time. 3. Will Cyrus send good wine to the general? 4. He will not plot against the allies. 5. He will command the general to pursue the enemy.

NOTES.—¹ The dative follows the compound verb. See the Rule in 865. Note also that the article is here used, as often, instead of the possessive pronoun, *his brother*. —² We might have τὴν Ἑλληνικὴν φυλακὴν or φυλακὴν τὴν Ἑλληνικὴν. See the Rule in 812.

ἐκέλευ-
γάγομεν.

We com-
prist).

ἔξομεν ;
εύσει τὸν
μμάχους
ουλεύσει
μισθόν.
ληνικῆν.²
μμάχους.
ἐκέλευσε

generals
ll Cyrus
t against
ursue the

the Rule in
of the pos-
ν φυλακῆν

LESSON XI.

A-Declension. — Masculines.

99. Masculines of the A-Declension end in $\bar{a}s$ or ηs (37). If ϵ , ι , or ρ precedes they end in $\bar{a}s$, otherwise in ηs .

100. Learn the declension of $\nu\epsilon\bar{\alpha}\nu\iota\bar{a}s$, *young man*, $\sigma\tau\rho\alpha\tau\iota\omega\tau\eta s$, *soldier*, $\pi\epsilon\lambda\tau\alpha\sigma\tau\eta s$, *targeteer*, and $\Pi\epsilon\rho\sigma\eta s$, *Persian*, in 740.

101. Masculines in $\bar{a}s$ or ηs differ from feminines in \bar{a} or η (38, 44) only in the nominative and genitive singular, except that those in $\tau\eta s$ and names signifying nationality with nominative in ηs have the vocative singular in α (short).

102. VOCABULARY.

Εὐφράτης , ου, ὁ, *the Euphrates*.

$\nu\epsilon\bar{\alpha}\nu\iota\bar{a}s$, ου, ὁ, *young man*.

$\delta\acute{\omicron}\pi\lambda\iota\tau\eta s$, ου, ὁ (*cf. ὄπλον*), *heavy-armed foot soldier*,
hoplite. No. 8.

$\pi\epsilon\lambda\tau\alpha\sigma\tau\eta s$, ου, ὁ, *targeteer* (named from his shield,
πέλτη). No. 10.

$\Pi\epsilon\rho\sigma\eta s$, ου, ὁ, *a Persian*. No. 11.

$\sigma\tau\rho\alpha\tau\iota\omega\tau\eta s$, ου (*cf. στρατιά*), ὁ, *soldier*.

$\tau\omicron\acute{\xi}\delta\omicron\tau\eta s$, ου, ὁ, *bowman* (named from his bow,
τόξον). No. 13.

$\delta\epsilon\acute{\xi}\iota\delta\acute{\omicron}s$, ἄ, ὄν, *right* (as opposed to *left*).

$\tau\rho\iota\acute{\alpha}\kappa\omicron\sigma\iota\omicron\iota$, αι, α, *300*.

$\omicron\acute{\upsilon}\tau\epsilon$. . . $\omicron\acute{\upsilon}\tau\epsilon$, *neither . . . nor*.

$\sigma\acute{\upsilon}\nu$, prep. with dat., *with, in company with*, Lat. *cum*.



No. 8.

Greek Warrior.

103. 1. στρατιώτᾱς καὶ ἵππους ἀθροίσω τῷ¹ Κύρῳ. 2. ὁ δὲ νεανίας τοῖς στρατιώταις ἐπεβούλευε. 3. ἐπὶ τὸν Εὐφράτην ποταμὸν ἄξει τοὺς στρατιώτᾱς. 4. καὶ τοὺς σὺν τῷ στρατηγῷ ὀπλίτᾱς ἤγαγον εἰς κώμας. 5. τὸν Πέρσῃν ἤγαγεν εἰς τὴν τοῦ στρατιώτου σκηνήν; 6. οἱ στρατιῶται ἐν φυλακῇ ἔξουσι τοὺς Πέρσᾱς. 7. τὸν Εὐφράτην ποταμὸν ἐν δεξιᾷ² ἔχει. 8. ὁ δὲ στρατηγὸς οὔτε τοξότην εἶχεν οὔτε πελταστήν. 9. σὺν τοῖς (*his*) πελτασταῖς ἐδίωκε τοὺς τοξότᾱς. 10. ὁ δὲ στρατηγὸς τριακοσίους ὀπλίτᾱς καὶ πελταστὰς ἔχει.

104. 1. The general was not leading the hoplites. 2. Both the targeteers and the bowmen were brave. 3. The young man was in the village. 4. They sent hoplites and targeteers. 5. He will send beautiful gifts to the Persians.

NOTES.—¹ Proper names may take the article.—² ἐν δεξιᾷ, *on his right (hand)*.

LESSON XII.

Perfect and Pluperfect Indicative Active.

105. The perfect and pluperfect, in all the moods, have a REDUPLICATION, which is the mark of *completed* action.

106. Verbs beginning with a single consonant (except ρ) are reduplicated in the perfect by prefixing that consonant followed by ε, as λύω, λέ-λυκα. A rough mute (7) is changed to the cognate (8) smooth, as θύω, *sacrifice*, τέ-θυκα.

107. In verbs beginning with two consonants (except a mute and a liquid), with a double consonant (ξ ψ ζ), or with ρ, the reduplication is represented by a simple ε, as στρατεύω, *make an expedition, ἐστράτευκα.*

108. In verbs beginning with a short vowel or diphthong the reduplication has the form of the temporal augment (67, 2), as ἀρπάζω, ἤρπακα.

109. When the reduplicated perfect begins with a consonant, the pluperfect prefixes the syllabic augment ε to the reduplication, as λέλυκα, ἐλελύκη. In other cases the pluperfect generally keeps the reduplication of the perfect without change, as ἤρπακα, ἠρπάκη.

110.

PARADIGMS.

	FIRST PERFECT.	FIRST PLUPERFECT.	FIRST PERFECT.	FIRST PLUPERFECT.
s. 1.	λέλυκα, <i>I have loosed</i>	ἐλελύκη, <i>I had loosed</i>	ἤρπακα	ἠρπάκη
2.	λέλυκας, <i>you have loosed</i>	ἐλελύκης, <i>you had loosed</i>	ἤρπακας	ἠρπάκης
3.	λέλυκε, <i>he has loosed</i>	ἐλελύκει, <i>he had loosed</i>	ἤρπακε	ἠρπάκει
d. 2.	λελύκατον	ἐλελύκετον	ἠρπάκατον	ἠρπάκετον
3.	λελύκατον	ἐλελυκέτην	ἠρπάκατον	ἠρπακέτην
p. 1.	λελύκαμεν, <i>we have loosed</i>	ἐλελύκεμεν, <i>we had loosed</i>	ἠρπάκαμεν	ἠρπάκεμεν
2.	λελύκατε, <i>you have loosed</i>	ἐλελύκετε, <i>you had loosed</i>	ἠρπάκατε	ἠρπάκετε
3.	λελύκασι, <i>they have loosed</i>	ἐλελύκεσαν, <i>they had loosed</i>	ἠρπάκασι	ἠρπάκεσαν

111. The first perfect adds κα, the first pluperfect κη, to the reduplicated theme.

112. In vowel verbs the stem may not be affected by adding **κα** and **κη**, as *βουλεύω*, *βεβούλευ-κα*, *έβεβουλεύ-κη*, *κελεύω*, *κεκέλευ-κα*, *έκεκελεύ-κη*.

a. *έχω* has the irregular forms *έσχηκα*, *έσχήκη*.

113. Verbs whose stem ends in a **τ-mute** (**τ δ θ**) drop the mute before **κα** and **κη**, as *άθροίζω* (*άθροιδ*), *ήθροι-κα*, *ήθροι-κη*.

114. Some verbs whose stem ends in a **π-mute** (**π β φ**) or a **κ-mute** (**κ γ χ**) add **α** and **η** instead of **κα** and **κη**, and aspirate the final letter of the stem, changing **π** and **β** to **φ**, and **κ** and **γ** to **χ**, as

πέμπω, *πέπομφ-α* (with change of **ε** of the stem to **ο**),
έπεπόμφ-η.

διώκω, *δεδιώχ-α*, *έδεδιώχ-η*.

άγω, *ήχ-α*, *ήχ-η*.

115. The perfects and pluperfects just described (114) are called **SECOND** perfects and pluperfects.

116.

VOCABULARY.

δι-αρπάζω, *δι-αρπάσω*, *δι-ήρπασα*, *δι-ήρπακα*, *plunder completely, sack.*

θύω, *θύσω*, *έθύσα*, *τέθυκα*, *sacrifice.*

No. 9.

στρατεύω, *στρατεύσω*, *έστράτευσα*, *έστράτευκα* (*cf. στρατιά, στρατιώτης*),
make an expedition.

δάρεικός, *οὔ, ό, daric* (a gold coin).

No. 22.

θεός, *οὔ, ό, ή, god, goddess.*

Κλέαρχος, *ου, ό, Clearchus.*

όρκος, *ου, ό, oath.*

φόβος, *ου (cf. φοβερός)*, *ό, fear.*

γάρ, *conj., for* (a postpositive).

διά, *prep.: with gen., through; with acc., on account of.*

πρός, *prep.: with gen., over against; with dat., at; with acc., to, against, towards.*

by adding
η, κελεύω,

δ θ) drop
ἦθροι-κα,

te (π β φ)
d κη, and
nd β to φ,

tem to ο),

l (114) are

s.

fear.

itive).

gh; with acc.,

over against;

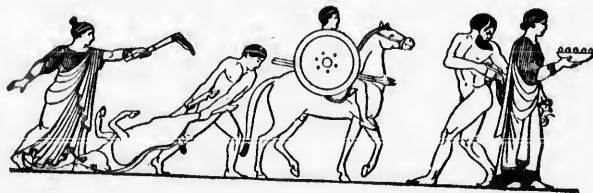
., to, against,

117. 1. ἐσχήκατε. 2. ἐλελύκει. 3. ἐστρατεύκασι.
4. τέθυκε. 5. ἐσχήκη. 6. ἠρπάκαμεν. 7. διηρπάκεσαν.
8. πέπομφας. 9. ἐκεκελεύεκεσαν. 10. ἐπιβεβουλεύκασι.

118. 1. We have had. 2. I had commanded. 3. They
had pursued. 4. You have sent. 5. He has plotted against.

119. 1. τοὺς πολεμίους δεδιώχαμεν διὰ τῶν κωμῶν εἰς
τὴν θάλατταν. 2. καὶ τὰς ἀμάξᾱς οἱ βάρβαροι διηρπάκε-
σαν. 3. τριακοσίους δᾶρεικούς ἐπεπόμφεμεν τοῖς ὀπλίταις.
4. Κλέαρχος δὲ ἐπεβεβουλεύκει τοῖς Πέρσαις. 5. οἱ στρα-
τιῶται τὸν ἄνθρωπον ἤχεσαν πρὸς Κῦρον. 6. οὐκ ἐκεκε-
λεύκει ὁ Κλέαρχος τοὺς στρατιώτᾱς θύειν. 7. ἐπὶ τὴν τῶν
πολεμίων χώρᾱν ἐστρατεύκατε. 8. λελύκασι τοὺς (their)
ὄρκους οἱ στρατηγοί· οὐ γὰρ τεθύκασι τοῖς θεοῖς.
9. ἦθροικας, ὦ Κῦρε, ἐπὶ τοὺς βαρβάρους τοὺς πελταστὰς
καὶ τοὺς τοξότᾱς. 10. οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται τὰς ἀμάξᾱς
ἐλελύκεσαν διὰ τὸν (their) τῶν πολεμίων φόβον.

120. 1. We have broken our oaths. 2. The soldiers had
sacrificed to the gods. 3. Have the peltasts sacked the villages?
4. The soldier has plotted against Cyrus. 5. His brother had
ordered Cyrus to send gifts.



No. 9. Sacrifice.

LESSON XIII.

The Art of Reading.

121. In reading an inflected language, such as Greek, the knowledge of three things is absolutely necessary: first, of *words*; secondly, of *forms*; thirdly, of *constructions*.

122. The acquisition of this knowledge is gradual. The pupil should commit thoroughly to memory the meaning of each new word as it occurs; he should learn the forms of the different cases, tenses, and numbers so accurately, the first time the paradigms occur, as to be able instantly to recognize these forms thereafter at sight; and as he reads, he should carefully note the laws of construction, especially those which differ from the corresponding constructions in Latin and English.

123. DIRECTIONS FOR READING.

1. *Read each sentence aloud in the original. Pronounce each word distinctly.*

In reading,

a. *Observe sharply the forms of the words, so as to become at once aware of their grammatical relations.*

b. *Make the utmost effort of memory to recall the meanings of words already met.*

c. *Follow the Greek order strictly in arriving at the thought. Observe carefully the order of the words and the marks of punctuation.*

2. *If the thought expressed in the sentence is not perfectly clear, repeat the whole process.*

3. *Translate the sentence into simple, idiomatic English.*

124.

VOCABULARY.

ἀρχή, ἡς, ἡ, rule, province, satrapy.

Δαρείος, ου, ὁ, Darius II.

δεινός, ἡ, βν, terrible, skilful.

ἰσχυρός, ἄ, βν, strong; χωρίον ἰσχυρόν, stronghold.

Περσικός, ἡ, βν (cf. Πέρσης), Persian.

σατράπης, ου, ὁ, satrap, viceroy.

υἱός, οὔ, ὁ, son.

ὥστε, conjunctive adv., so as, so that, wherefore.

READING LESSON.

125. The Parentage, Race, and Power of Cyrus the Younger.

Κῦρος, ὁ τοῦ Δαρείου υἱός, Πέρσης ἦν καλὸς καὶ ἀγαθός. σατράπην δὲ αὐτὸν ἐποίησεν ὁ Δαρείος τῆς Λυδίας καὶ τῆς Φρυγίας καὶ τῆς Καππαδοκίας.

χωρία δὲ ἰσχυρὰ εἶχεν ἐν τῇ ἀρχῇ ὁ Κῦρος καὶ πλοῖα μακρὰ ἐν τῇ θαλάττῃ, καὶ στρατιῶται δὲ αὐτῷ ἐν τῇ χώρῃ ἦσαν ἀγαθοί, ὀπλίται Ἑλληνικοὶ καὶ πελτασταὶ καὶ τοξόται Περσικοί.

Τισσαφέρνης δέ, ὁ τῆς Καρίας σατράπης, τῷ Κύρῳ πολέμιος ἦν, τότε δὲ οὔτε ἐστράτευεν ἐπ' αὐτὸν οὔτε διήρπαξε τὴν χώραν. Κῦρος γὰρ στρατηγὸς ἐν πολέμῳ δεινὸς ἦν, υἱὸς δὲ τοῦ Δαρείου· ὥστε φόβον εἶχεν ὁ Τισσαφέρνης πρὸς Κῦρον.

NOTES. — 2. αὐτόν: *him*, accusative. — ἐποίησεν: *made*, from ποιέω, future ποιήσω, aorist ἐποίησα. — Λυδίας: for words not occurring in the preceding vocabularies, see the general vocabulary at the end of the book. — 5. καὶ στρατιῶται δέ: *καί* in the sense of *also*. — αὐτῷ: *to him*, dative. στρατιῶται αὐτῷ ἦσαν is equivalent to στρατιῶτῶς εἶχε. For the dative, see the Rule of Syntax in 862. — 6. For the *appositives* ὀπλίται, πελτασταί, τοξόται, see the Rule of Syntax in 804. — 9. ἐπ' αὐτόν: a case of *elision* (16).

LESSON XIV.

Adjectives of the Vowel Declension.

126. Learn the declension of ἀγαθός, *good*, and of ἄξιος, *worthy*, in 750.

127. The masculine and neuter of these adjectives follow the O-Declension, the feminine the A-Declension. They are, therefore, said to be of the Vowel Declension (34).

128. If ε, ι, or ρ precedes ος, the nominative singular feminine ends in ᾱ, otherwise in η (37).

129. The nominative, genitive, and vocative plural feminine follow the accent of the masculine, as ἄξιαι (following the accent of ἄξιος, like ἄξιοι), not ἀξίαι (from the nominative singular ἀξία), and ἀξίων, not ἀξίων as in nouns of the A-Declension.

130. Some adjectives of the Vowel Declension have the masculine and feminine alike, as ἄπορος, ἄπορος, ἄπορον, *impassable, impracticable*.

131.

VOCABULARY.

ἄγριος, ᾱ, *ov, wild*.

ἄξιος, ᾱ, *ov, worthy, becoming, right*.

ἄπορος, *ov, without resources, impassable, impracticable*.

Ἄραξέρξης, *ov, ó, Artaxerxes II*.

ἐπιτήδειος, ᾱ, *ov, suitable, fit, deserving*;

τὰ ἐπιτήδεια, *provisions, supplies*.

ὄνος, *ov, ó, ass*.

ὄρθιος, ᾱ, *ov, steep*.

παίω, παίσω, ἔπαισα, πέπαικα, *strike, hit, beat*.

πάνυ, *adv., very, altogether, wholly*.

πιστός, ἦ, *ón, faithful, trustworthy*.

φίλιος, ᾱ, *ov, friendly*.

132. 1. ὄνοι ἄγριοι καὶ ἵπποι ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ ἦσαν. 2. ὁ Εὐφράτης ποταμὸς ἄπορος ἦν. 3. ἡ δὲ ὁδὸς στενὴ ἦν καὶ ὀρθιᾶ. 4. ἔξομεν δέ, ὦ Κῦρε, τὰ ἐπιτήδεια; 5. ὁ Ἄρταξέρξης τῷ ἀδελφῷ πολέμιος ἦν. 6. διὰ φιλιᾶς ἀρχῆς ἄξει ὁ σατράπης τοὺς στρατιώτᾱς. 7. τὴν πολεμίαν χώρᾱν Δᾱρείος διηρπάκει. 8. ὥστε τῷ Ἄρταξέρξη πάνυ πολέμιος ἦν, Κῦρῳ δὲ πιστός. 9. οὐκ ἄξιον ἦν (*it was not right*) τῷ ὀπλίτῃ παίειν τὸν Περσικὸν τοξότην. 10. οἱ Πέρσαι οὔτε φίλιοι οὔτε πιστοὶ ἦσαν.

133. 1. The road was impassable. 2. Cyrus did not send provisions to the garrison. 3. They will lead the men to strongholds. 4. The hoplites were good and faithful soldiers. 5. It was right for Cyrus to send gifts to his soldiers.

134. Artaxerxes becomes King and arrests Cyrus.

Κῦρος οὖν σατράπης ἦν τῆς Λυδίας καὶ τῆς Φρυγίας καὶ τῆς Καππαδοκίας. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐτελεύτησε Δᾱρείος, Ἄρταξέρξης ὁ τοῦ Κῦρου ἀδελφὸς ἐβασίλευσε τῶν Περσῶν, καὶ Τισσαφέρνης διαβάλλει τὸν Κῦρον πρὸς τὸν ἀδελφὸν ὡς ἐπιβουλεύει αὐτῷ. ὁ δ' Ἄρταξέρξης συλλαμβάνει Κῦρον.

NOTES.—1. οὖν: *then*, continuing the narrative.—2. ἐπεὶ: *when*.—ἐτελεύτησε: from τελευτάω, *die*, τελευτήσω, ἐτελεύτησα. Translate by the English pluperfect, *had died*.—3. ἐβασίλευσε: the aorist sometimes has an inceptive force, as βασιλεύω, *be king*, ἐβασίλευσα, *became king*.—Περσῶν: the genitive after a verb signifying *to rule* (847).—4. διαβάλλει: historical present. For the meaning of all words not given in the previous vocabularies, see the general vocabulary.—5. ὡς: *that*. For ὡς ἐπιβουλεύει (literally, *that he is plotting*) we should say, *of plotting*.

LESSON XV.

Analysis of the Primary Tenses of the Indicative Active.

135. To the verb stem (54) different TENSE SUFFIXES are added to form the TENSE STEMS of the verb, as λῦω, stem λῦ, present tense suffix ο or ε (for convenience written °/ε), present tense stem λῦο or λῦε (λῦ°/ε).

136. To form the complete tenses, PERSONAL ENDINGS are added to the different tense stems. These distinguish the different persons of the verb. The personal endings of the *primary* (50) tenses in the active voice are :

	SINGULAR.	DUAL.	PLURAL.
1	-μι		-μεν
2	-σ(σι)	-τον	-τε
3	-σι(τι)	-τον	-νσι

137. Review the conjugation of the present, future, and first perfect indicative active of λῦω in 765 (λῦω), 766 (λῦσω), and 768 (λέλυκα).

138. The *present* stem of λῦω is λῦ°/ε (135); λῦο occurs before μ or ν in the endings, elsewhere λῦε. In the singular, the terminations ω, εις, ει, are difficult to analyze, but in the dual and plural, the tense stem and personal endings are easily distinguished. λῦουσι is for λῦο-νσι.

139. The *future* stem of λῦω is λῦσ°/ε, formed by adding the tense suffix σο or σε (σ°/ε) to the verb stem.

140. The *first perfect* stem of λῦω is λε-λυκα, formed by reduplicating the verb-stem λυ and adding the tense suffix κα. The endings μι and σι are dropped, and in the third singular final α is changed to ε. λελύκασι is for λελυκα-νσι.

141.

VOCABULARY.

ἄγγελος, ου, ὁ, messenger, scout.

ἀντί, prep. with gen., instead of.

ἀπό, prep. with gen., off from, from.

ἀτιμάζω (ἀτιμαδ), ἀτιμάσω, ἠτίμασα,

ἠτίμακα, dishonor, disgrace.

δίκη, ης, ἡ, justice, punishment.

ἐπεὶ, conj., when, since.

ἐπιστολή, ἡς, ἡ, letter.

θηρεύω, θηρεύσω, ἐθήρευσα, τεθήρευκα

(cf. θηρίον), hunt wild beasts, hunt, catch. No. 45.

ὄλεθρος, ου, ὁ, destruction, loss.

οὕτως (before a vowel), οὕτω (before a consonant), adv., thus, so.

πάλιν, adv., back, again.

φίλος, ου, ὁ (cf. φίλιος), friend.

ive Active.

SUFFIXES are
λύω, stem λῦ,
n °/ε), present

AL ENDINGS
stinguish the
dings of the

AL.

, future, and
, 766 (λύσω),

rs before μ or ν
ations ω, εις, ει,
tense stem and
λυο-νσι.

dding the tense

y reduplicating
dings μι and σι
to ε. λελύκασι

142. 1. ὀπλίτᾱς ἤχᾱσιν ἀντὶ τοξοτῶν. 2. τοῖς συμμάχοις οὕτως ἐπιβουλεύετε. 3. Κῦρον δὲ ἠτίμακε. 4. θηρία ἀπὸ ἵππου (on horseback) τεθήρευκα. 5. τὰς ἐπιστολὰς πέμφομεν τοῖς φίλοις; 6. Κλέαρχος, ᾧ στρατιῶται, ἐπεὶ τοὺς ὄρκους λέλυκε, τὴν δίκην ἔχει. 7. τὴν δὲ χώρᾱν ἠρπάκαμεν διὰ τὸν ὄλεθρον τῶν στρατιωτῶν. 8. τὸν ἄγγελον πέμπει πάλιν ἐπὶ τὸ ἰσχυρὸν χωρίον.

143. 1. We shall collect allies for our friends. 2. He has hunted wild beasts on horseback. 3. The messenger will sacrifice to the gods. 4. I have commanded the soldiers to plunder the wagons. 5. Cyrus sends the general a letter.

144. Cyrus escapes with his Life, and plots against his Brother.

οὕτω δὲ (then) ἠτίμαζε τὸν ἀδελφὸν Ἀρταξέρξης. ἡ δὲ μήτηρ (cf. Latin māter) λῦει Κῦρον καὶ ἀποπέμπει πάλιν ἐπὶ τὴν ἀρχήν. Κῦρος δὲ ἐπεὶ ἦκεν εἰς τὴν Λυδίαν, βουλεύει ὅπως βασιλεύσει (how he shall be king, to be king) ὁ ἀντὶ τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ· πολέμιος γὰρ αὐτῷ ἦν. οἱ δ' ἐν τῇ ἀρχῇ βάρβαροι Κῦρῳ φίλιοι καὶ πιστοὶ ἦσαν.

LESSON XVI.

Analysis of the Secondary Tenses of the Indicative Active.

145. The personal endings of the *secondary* (50) tenses in the active voice are :

	SINGULAR.	DUAL.	PLURAL.
1	-ν		-μεν
2	-ς	-τον	-τε
3	—	-την	-ν or -σαν

146. Review the conjugation of the imperfect, first aorist, and first pluperfect indicative active of λύω in 765 (ἔλυον), 767 (ἔλυσα), and 768 (ἐλελύκη).

147. The imperfect is formed on the augmented *present* stem (138).

148. The first aorist stem of λύω is λῦσα, formed by adding the tense suffix σα to the verb stem. The aorist has augment. In the first person singular, ν is dropped, and in the third α is changed to ε.

149. The first pluperfect is formed on the first perfect stem (140), with κε for κα. In the singular ν is dropped and κε appears as κη, κη, κει.

150.

VOCABULARY.

- | | |
|--|---|
| ἄλλος, ἄλλη, ἄλλο, <i>other, another</i> ; with the article, <i>the other, the rest of</i> . | σπονδή, ἡς, ἡ, <i>libation</i> ; plur., <i>truce</i> . |
| δασμός, οὔ, ὄ, <i>tax, tribute</i> . | συν-πέμπω, <i>send with</i> . |
| ἰκανός, ἡ, ὄν, <i>sufficient, able, capable</i> . | τοξεύω, ἐτόξευσα (<i>cf. τόξον, τοξότης</i>), <i>use one's bow, shoot</i> . |
| λοχαγός, οὔ, ὄ, <i>captain</i> . | φρούραρχος, ου, ὄ, <i>commander of a garrison</i> . |
| οὖν, conj., <i>therefore, then, so</i> (a post-positive). | ᾧδε, adv., <i>thus, as follows</i> . |

151. 1. τὸν φρούραρχον ἐπεπαίκεσαν. 2. Κῦρος οὖν τῷ ἀδελφῷ κακὸν¹ ἐβούλευεν. 3. οἱ νεανῖαι τόξα μακρὰ ἤχασαν καὶ σφενδόνᾱς ἀγαθᾱς. 4. καὶ ὁ στρατηγὸς ἐστράτευσεν ἐπὶ τὴν τοῦ σατράπου χώραν. 5. συνεπέμπομεν τῷ στρατηγῷ ἄλλους στρατιώτᾱς ἀγαθοὺς. 6. ἐπεὶ ἔλυσαν τὰς σπονδᾱς, τὰς κώμας διαρπάσομεν. 7. οἱ δὲ βάρβαροι ἐτόξευσαν ἀπὸ τῶν ἵππων. 8. τὸν λοχαγὸν ᾧδε ἤγον πρὸς τὸν Κλέαρχον. 9. ὁ γὰρ Ἀρταξέρξης ἐκεκελεύει τὸν σατράπην δασμοὺς πέμπειν. 10. στρατιώτᾱς ἐν τῷ ἰσχυρῷ χωρίῳ εἶχετε ἱκανοὺς τὰς κώμας διαρπάζειν.²

152. 1. I had collected hoplites and bowmen as follows. 2. They planned evil for the others. 3. The hoplites with Cyrus were plundering the wagons. 4. Both generals and captains had sacrificed. 5. He bade the satrap send gifts.

NOTES.—¹ κακόν, *evil*, neuter singular of κακός used as a noun.—² Dependent on ἱκανούς, *enough to plunder*.

153. Cyrus begins to take Active Measures.

τὴν δὲ στρατιᾶν τὴν Ἑλληνικὴν ᾧδε ἠθροίζε· τοὺς τῶν φυλακῶν φρουράρχους κελεύει ἀθροίζειν στρατιώτᾱς Πελοποννησίους· ἐνόμιζε γάρ, ὡς (*as*) ἔλεγε, Τισσαφέρην ἐπιβουλεύειν τῇ ἀρχῇ. καὶ ἡ μὲν ἄλλη Ἴωνιᾶ
 5 τότε τῷ Κύρῳ φιλιᾶ καὶ πιστὴ ἦν, Μίλητος δὲ πολεμιᾶ. Κῦρος οὖν τὴν Μίλητον πολιορκεῖ καὶ κατὰ (*by*) γῆν (*land*) καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν.

NOTES.—3. Τισσαφέρην ἐπιβουλεύειν: translate, *that Tissaphernes was plotting against*.—4. μὲν: see the general vocabulary.—6. πολιορκεῖ: by contraction for πολιορκεῖ, present third singular of πολιορκέω, *besiege*.

LESSON XVII.

Demonstrative Pronouns. — αὐτός.

154. The principal demonstrative pronouns are οὗτος, *this*, Latin *hic*, ὅδε, *this*, and ἐκεῖνος, *that*, Latin *ille*.

155. The pronoun αὐτός is properly intensive, *self*, Latin *ipse*.

156. Learn the declension of οὗτος, ὅδε, and ἐκεῖνος in 762, and of αὐτός in 759.

157. These pronouns are declined, in the main, like adjectives of the vowel declension (126 ff.); ὅδε is declined like the article (758), with the enclitic suffix δε added.

158. When a demonstrative pronoun agrees with a noun, it takes the article, and stands either before or after both article and noun, not between them.

159. 1. ἐκεῖνος, *that* (yonder), is used of something remote ; ὅδε, *this* (here), of something near or present.

2. οὗτος is used in referring to something which has already been mentioned ; ὅδε, in referring to something which is about to be mentioned.

Thus: οὗτος ὁ στρατηγὸς or ὁ στρατηγὸς οὗτος ἀγαθὸς ἦν, *this general* (one already mentioned) *was brave*; ἔλεξε τάδε, *he said this*, i.e. *he spoke as follows*; ἐν ἐκείνῃ τῇ κώμῃ θύσομεν, *we will offer sacrifice in that village* (yonder).

160. In all its cases αὐτός may mean *self*; when preceded by the article it means *same*; in its oblique cases it may mean *him, her, it, them*.

Thus: αὐτὸς ὁ στρατηγὸς ἔλεξε ταῦτα, *the general himself said this*, but ὁ αὐτὸς στρατηγὸς ἔλεξε ταῦτα, *the same general said this*; θύσω αὐτός, *I myself will offer sacrifice*; οἱ στρατιῶται αὐτοὺς ἔπαιον, *the soldiers struck them*.

161.

VOCABULARY.

Ἄριστιππος, ου, ὁ, *Aristippus*.

αὐτός, ἡ, ὁ, pron., *self, same, him, her, it*.

ἐκείνος, η, ο, pron., *that*.

ἐπιβουλῆ, ἡς, ἡ (cf. ἐπιβουλεύω), *plot, scheme, design*.

Θετταλός, οῦ, ὁ, *a Thessalian*.

λέγω, λέξω, ἔλεξα (cf. λόγος), *say, speak, tell, state, report*.

μετά, prep.: with gen., *with, in company with*; with acc., *behind, after*.

ξένος, ου, ὁ, *stranger, "guest friend," guest, host*.

ὄδε, ἧδε, τόδε (cf. ὠδε), pron., *this, the following*.

οὗτος, αὕτη, τοῦτο (cf. οὗτως), pron., *this*.

τέ, conj., *and* (enclitic and postpositive); τε . . . καί, *both . . . and*.

162. 1. αὐται αἱ οἰκίαι θύρας ἔχουσι. 2. οὗτοι οἱ στρατιῶται ἔπαιον τὸν ξένον. 3. Ἄριστιππος δὲ ὁ Θετταλὸς ξένος ἦν αὐτῷ. 4. μετὰ δὲ τοῦτον Κλέαρχος αὐτὸς ἔλεξε τάδε. 5. καὶ ἤθροισον τοὺς πελταστὰς οὕτως οὗτοι. 6. τὰ αὐτὰ ταῦτα¹ βουλεύουσι. 7. καὶ κελεύει αὐτοὺς λέγειν ταῦτα. 8. αὕτη ἡ ἐπιβουλὴ οὐκ ἦν φανερά. 9. οὗτος δὲ ὁ αὐτὸς κελεύει ἐκείνους ἀρπάζειν τὴν χώραν. 10. ταῦτα ἔλεξε Κλέαρχος· οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται, οἳ τε² αὐτοῦ³ ἐκείνου καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι, ἐκέλευον αὐτὸν ἄγειν τὴν στρατιάν.



No. 10. πελταστής.

163. 1. These soldiers were friendly. 2. Cyrus sent these soldiers their pay. 3. But the general spoke to them as follows. 4. They conduct him to the same general.

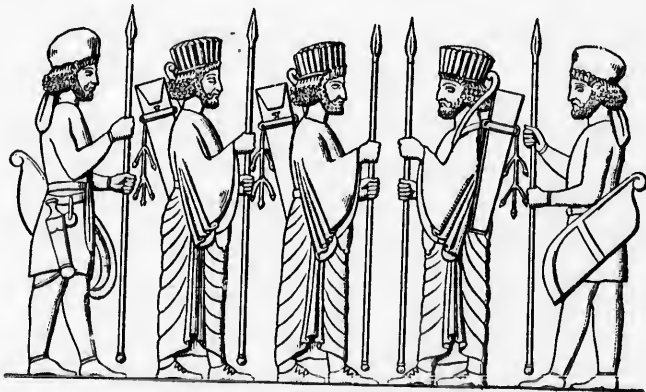
NOTES. — ¹ τὰ αὐτὰ ταῦτα, *these same (plans)*, a cognate accusative (833). — ² οἱ τε, *both the (soldiers)*. The proclitic οἱ receives an accent from the following enclitic. — ³ Agrees with ἐκείνου, and = *ipsius*.

164.

He hoodwinks the King.

οὕτως οὖν ἐπὶ Μίλητον τὴν στρατιὰν ἤθροιζεν ὁ Κῦρος. πρὸς δὲ τὸν ἀδελφὸν ἀγγέλους ἐπεμψε καὶ ἔλεξε τάδε· “ἐπιθυμῶ, ὦ Ἀρταξέρξης, καὶ (also) τῆς Ἰωνίᾳς σατραπείην, Τισσαφέρην δ’ ἐκ τῆς χώρας ἐκβάλλειν.” καὶ ἡ μήτηρ συμπράττει αὐτῷ ταῦτα. ὥστε οὐχ ὑποπτεύει ὁ Ἀρταξέρξης τὴν τοῦ Κύρου ἐπιβουλήν· ἀπέπεμπε γὰρ αὐτῷ τοὺς δασμοὺς ἐκείνος.

NOTES. — 3. ἐπιθυμῶ: by contraction for ἐπιθυμέω, *I desire*. — Ἰωνίᾳς: the genitive follows verbs signifying *to rule* (847). — 5. συμπράττει: *does this with him, i.e. coöperates with him in this* (865).



No. 11. Ancient Persians.

LESSON XVIII.

Present and Imperfect Indicative of εἰμί, βε.

165. Learn the conjugation of the present and imperfect indicative of εἰμί, βε, in 795.

166. All the forms of the *present* indicative of εἰμί are enclitic except εἶ. The third singular ἐστί takes ν-movable (17) like words in σι. Further, ἐστί becomes ἔστι :

1. At the beginning of a sentence, as ἔστι δὲ Κύρω βασιλεία, *Cyrus has a palace.*

2. When it signifies *existence* or *possibility*, as ἐν τοῖς βαρβάροις ἔστιν οὕτω λέγειν, *it is possible to speak thus among the barbarians.*

3. When it follows οὐκ, εἰ, ὡς, καί, τοῦτο, and some other words, as οὐκ ἔστι Κύρω πλοῖα, *Cyrus has no boats.*

167. *Proclitics* (26) have no effect on the accent of the following word. The proclitics are the forms ὁ, ἡ, οἱ, αἱ of the article; the prepositions εἰς, *into*, ἐξ (ἐκ), *out of*, ἐν, *in*; the conjunctions εἰ, *if*, and ὡς, *as, that*; and the negative οὐ (οὐκ, οὐχ), *not*.

168. An enclitic (27) generally loses its own accent, but in the following cases it retains it :

1. When a dissyllabic enclitic follows a word with the acute on the penult, as φίλοι ἐστέ, *you are friends.*

2. When the preceding syllable is elided (16), as ταῦτ' ἐστὶ κακά, *this is bad.*

169. The word before an enclitic always retains its own accent, and never changes an acute to the grave (25). Further :

us sent these
to them as
eral.

ecusative (833).
ccent from the

εν ὁ Κύρος.
ἔλεξε τάδε·
ίας σατρα-
εν." καὶ ἡ
ζ ὑποπτέυει
έπεμπε γὰρ

ire. — Ἰωνίᾱς :
-πράττει : does



1. If it has the acute on the antepenult or circumflex on the penult, it receives from the enclitic an acute on its last syllable as a second accent, as ἀξιόν ἐστι, *it is right*, ἀγαθὸς οὗτός ἐστι, *he is brave*.

2. If it has the acute on the penult or the acute or circumflex on the ultima, it receives no additional accent, as ξένοι ἐσμέν (168, 1), *we are friends*, κακοί ἐστε, *you are cowards*, τῶν στρατιωτῶν τινες, *some of the soldiers*.

3. If it is a proclitic or an enclitic, it receives an acute, as εἴ τις, *if anybody*; εἴ τις φησι (enclitic) ταῦτα, *if anybody says this*.

170.

VOCABULARY.

βασιλεῖος, *ov* (130), *royal*; neut. plur.

βασιλεία as noun, *palace*.

εἰμί, imperf. ἦν, fut. ἔσομαι, *be*.

ἐνταῦθα, adv., *there, here, in this place*.

ἤ, conj., *than*, Lat. *quam*.

Μαίανδρος, *ov, ó*, *the Maeander*, a winding river in Asia Minor.

μᾶλλον, adv., *more, rather*.

μύριοι, *αι, α*, *10,000*.

παράδεισος, *ov, ó*, *park*.

πάροδος, *ov, ἡ*, *way by or along, passage, pass*.

πηγή, *ἡs, ἡ*, *fountain, head, spring, source*.

171. 1. εἰ ἐπὶ (*in the power of*) τῷ ἀδελφῷ. 2. οὐκ ἀξιόν ἐστι τὰς σπονδὰς λύειν. 3. ἐνταῦθα γάρ ἐστιν ἡ πάροδος στενή. 4. Κύρῳ μᾶλλον φίλοι ἐστὲ ἢ τῷ ἀδελφῷ. 5. ἡμεν ἐν τῷ παραδείσῳ. 6. Κλεάρχῳ δὲ μύριοι δᾶρικοί εἰσι. 7. ξένοι ἐσμέν, ὧ Κῦρε, τῷ σατράπῃ. 8. αἱ δὲ πηγαὶ τοῦ Μαίανδρου ποταμοῦ εἰσιν ἐκ τῶν βασιλείων. 9. Κύρῳ ἐστὲ, ὧ στρατιῶται, καὶ φίλοι καὶ σύμμαχοι. 10. ἐστι δὲ Κύρῳ καὶ βασιλεία καὶ χωρίον ἰσχυρὸν ἐπὶ ταῖς τοῦ ποταμοῦ πηγαῖς.

172. 1. This country is hostile to Artaxerxes. 2. The soldiers have arms and horses. 3. These friends of Cyrus were soldiers. 4. For you are in a hostile land. 5. In this place there was a beautiful park.

173.

He continues to collect Forces.

ἄλλους δὲ στρατιωτᾶς Κύρῳ ἤθροιζε Κλέαρχος ὁ Λακε-
 δαιμόνιος ἐν Χερρονήσῳ· τούτῳ γὰρ ὡς (as) φίλῳ
 παρέσχε μῦρίους δᾶρεικούς. Ἀρίστιππος δὲ ὁ Θετταλὸς
 ξένος ἦν αὐτῷ, καὶ ἐν Θετταλία στρατιᾶν ἤθροιζεν.
 ἐκέλευσε δὲ καὶ Πρόξενον καὶ Σοφαίνετον μετὰ τῶν
 ἄλλων στρατηγῶν στρατεύειν· καὶ ἐποίουν οὕτως οὗτοι.

NOTES. — 3. παρέσχε: second aorist (91) of παρ-έχω, hold beside or near, furnish, give. The preposition παρά signifies beside. The accent of a compound verb cannot go further back than the augment. — 6. ἐποίουν: by contraction for ἐποίεον, third plural imperfect indicative active of ποιέω, do.

LESSON XIX.

Present, Imperfect, and Future Indicative Middle.

174. In the Middle (48) voice the subject is represented as acting:

1. On himself, as πορεύω, make go, middle, make oneself go, proceed; πείθω, persuade, middle, persuade oneself, trust, obey.

2. For himself, as ἀγοράζω, buy, middle, buy for oneself; μεταπέμπω, send after, middle, send for a person or thing to come to oneself, summon, send for; στρατεύω, make war, middle, take the field, march.

3. On something belonging to himself, as λύω, loose, middle, loose one's own, ransom; ἄγω, bring, middle, bring one's own.

175. The personal endings (136) in the indicative middle are:

	Primary.			Secondary.		
	SINGULAR.	DUAL.	PLURAL.	SINGULAR.	DUAL.	PLURAL.
1	-μαι					
2	-σαι	-σθον	-μεθα	-μην		-μεθα
3	-ται	-σθον	-σθε	-σο	-σθον	-σθε
			-νται	-το	-σθην	-ντο

ειμί.

on the penult,
second accent,

umflex on the
(68, 1), we are
of the soldiers.
te, as εἶ τις, if

her.

or along, pas-

head, spring.

2. οὐκ
ρ ἔστιν ἡ
τῷ ἀδελ-
δὲ μύριοι
τη. 8. αἰ
Βασιλείων.
σύμμαχοι.
χῦρὸν ἐπὶ

2. The
of Cyrus
5. In this

176. Learn the conjugation of the present, imperfect, and future indicative middle of λύω, in 765 (λύομαι and ἐλύόμην) and 766 (λύσομαι).

177. The present stem, found in the present and imperfect, is λῡ°/ε (138 and 147), the future stem is λῡσ°/ε (139). The forms λύει, ἐλύου, and λύσει, are the shortened forms of λῡε-σαι, ἐλῡε-σο and λῡσε-σαι.

178.

VOCABULARY.

ἀγοράζω (ἀγορά), ἀγοράσω, ἡγόρασα, ἡγόρακα (cf. ἀγορά), frequent the market-place, buy.	πέιθω, πείσω, ἔπεισα, πέπεικα, persuade; mid., obey.
ἀλήθεια, ās, ἡ, truth.	πέραν, adv., across, beyond.
βαρβαρικός, ἡ, ὄν (cf. βάρβαρος), barbarian; τὸ βαρβαρικόν, the Persian force of Cyrus.	πιστεύω, πιστεύσω, ἐπίστευσα (cf. πιστός), put faith in, trust.
ἔτοιμος, ἡ, ον, οἱ ρς, ον (130), ready, prepared.	πορεύομαι, πορεύσομαι, πεπόρευμαι, proceed.
μετα-πέμπομαι, send for, summon.	συμ-βουλεύω, plan with, advise; mid., consult with.
	συ-στρατεύομαι, serve in war with, take the field with.

179. 1. συστρατεύεται σὺν Κῦρῳ· πιστεύει γὰρ αὐτῷ.¹
 2. οὐκ ἐπέιθον¹ τοῖς θεοῖς. 3. τῇ δ' ἀληθείᾳ² ἐπορεύοντο ἐπὶ τὸν ποταμόν. 4. Ἀρταξέρξης τὴν στρατιὰν ἄξεται. 5. τοὺς στρατιώτᾱς ἔτοιμοὶ ἔσμεν λύεσθαι.³ 6. Κῦρος δὲ μεταπέμπεται τὸ βαρβαρικόν. 7. διὰ τοῦ πεδίου ἐπορευόμεθα εἰς κώμας. 8. Κῦρος δὲ τοῖς στρατηγοῖς καὶ τοῖς λοχαγοῖς συμβουλεύεται. 9. πέραν δὲ τοῦ Εὐφράτου⁴ ἦν κώμη· ἐκ ταύτης οἱ στρατιῶται ἡγοράζοντο τὰ ἐπιτήδεια.

180. 1. And he was proceeding on the wagon. 2. The bowmen send for their bows. 3. He did not obey his brother.

perfect, and
and ἐλϋόμεν)

perfect, is λϋ^ο/ε
s λύει, ἐλύου,
and λϋσε-σαι.

πέπεικα, per-

ond.

ἐπίστευσα (cf.
a, trust.

, πεπόρευμαι,

, advise; mid.,

war with, take

γὰρ αὐτῷ.¹

ἐπορεύοντο

μὰν ἄξεται.

. Κῦρος δὲ

ου ἐπορευό-

ς καὶ τοῖς

βράτου⁴ ἦν

πιτήδεια.

. 2. The

his brother.

4. You did not proceed to Cyrus. 5. The targeteers will purchase provisions for themselves.

NOTES. — ¹ The dative of the indirect object follows verbs signifying *to trust* and *obey* (860). — ² *rē uērā*, dative of *manner* (866). Abstract nouns in Greek often take the article. — ³ *to ransom*, present infinitive middle, ending in *εσθαι*. — ⁴ Adverbs of *place* may be followed by the genitive (856).

181.

All his Troops muster at Sardis.

ἐπεὶ δ' ἔτοιμος ἦν Κῦρος πορεύεσθαι ἄνω, λέγει μὲν ὅτι
στρατεύεται ἐπὶ Πισιδᾶς· τῇ δ' ἀληθείᾳ ἐπὶ τὸν ἀδελφὸν
ἐπορεύετο. καὶ ἀθροίζει ὡς (*as if*) ἐπὶ τούτους τό τε
βαρβαρικὸν καὶ τὸ Ἑλληνικόν. ἐνταῦθα καὶ κελεύει τὸν
5 τε Κλέαρχον ἦκειν καὶ τὸν Ἀρίστιππον ἀποπέμπειν εἰς
Λυδῖαν τοὺς ἐν Θετταλία στρατιώτᾶς. ἐκέλευσε δὲ καὶ
τοὺς ἄλλους ξένους συστρατεύεσθαι. οἱ δὲ ἐπέιθοντο·
ἐπίστευον γὰρ αὐτῷ.



No. 12. The Skulking Warrior.

LESSON XX.

Aorist, Perfect, Pluperfect, and Future Perfect Indicative Middle.

182. The future perfect indicative denotes that an action will be *already finished* at some future time, as **λελύσομαι**, *I shall have ransomed*. This tense is not found in the active voice.

183. Learn the conjugation of the first aorist, perfect, pluperfect, and future perfect indicative middle of λύω in 767 (ἐλύσαμην) and 769 (λέλυμαι, ἐλελύμην, and λελύσομαι).

(The perfect and pluperfect middle and passive of mute verbs are reserved for Lessons XXII. and XXIII.)

184. The first aorist middle uses the first aorist stem λῦσα (148).

185. The perfect and pluperfect middle use the perfect middle stem λελυ, formed simply by reduplicating the verb stem. The pluperfect has augment.

186. The future perfect uses the perfect middle stem with σ^ο/ε added, λελύσ^ο/ε. A short final vowel is always lengthened before σ^ο/ε.

187. For the personal endings, see 175. The forms ἐλύσω and λελύσει are shortened forms of ἐλύσα-σο and λελύσε-σαι.



No. 13. Assyrian Wagon.

188.

VOCABULARY.

ἄκρος, *ā, ov*, at the top, topmost; ἄκρον, neut. as noun, summit.

ἀπο-πέμπω, send off or away; mid., send away from oneself, dismiss.

ἡδέως, adv., gladly.

ὀλίγος, *η, ov*, little, small; plur., few.

ὅλος, *η, ov*, whole, entire.

παρά, prep.: with gen., from beside, from; with dat., beside, with, at; with acc., to the side of, to, near, by.

παρασκευή, *ἦς, ἡ*, preparation, equipment.

πάρ-εμι, be beside or present.

παύω, παύσω, ἔπαυσα, πέπαυκα, πέπαυμαι, cause to cease, stop; mid., cease, desist.

πέντε, indeclinable, five.

σταθμός, *οὔ, ὄ*, stopping-place, stage, day's march.

Φρυγία, *ᾶς, ἡ*, Phrygia.

189. 1. πεπόρευνται παρὰ τὸν Κῦρον. 2. οὗτος τοῦ πρὸς τοὺς βαρβάρους πολέμου¹ ἡδέως πεπαύσεται. 3. τὸν τε στρατηγὸν καὶ τὸν σατράπην ἀπεπέμψατο. 4. οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται ἐπεπόρευντο σταθμοὺς² πέντε διὰ φιλιᾶς χώρᾶς. 5. ὀλίγοι τῶν στρατιωτῶν τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἡγοράσαντο. 6. οἱ ὀπλίται πεπόρευνται ἐπὶ τὸ ἄκρον. 7. καὶ ὁ σατράπης μετεπέμψατο ἵππους καὶ ὄπλα καὶ τὴν ἄλλην παρασκευὴν εἰς Φρυγίαν. 8. οἱ πολέμοι οὐκ ἐπαύσαντο τῆς κραυγῆς διὰ ὅλης τῆς ἡμέρᾶς. 9. ἐπεὶ δὲ καὶ οὗτοι παρήσαν, ἐστρατεύσατο Κῦρος εἰς τὴν τῶν πολεμίων χώραν.

190. 1. Cyrus summoned few of the captains. 2. They have proceeded to the sources of the river. 3. He has consulted with Cyrus. 4. You will gladly have ceased from battle. 5. The army had advanced five days' march.

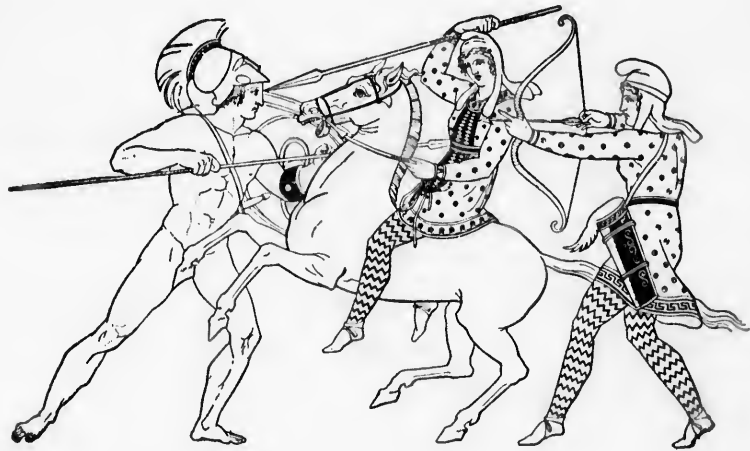
NOTES. — ¹ from war, a genitive of separation (849). — ² Accusative of extent of space (836).

191. Tissaphernes warns the King. The March begins.

οὗτοι μὲν παρήσαν αὐτῷ εἰς Σάρδεις. Τισσαφέρνης δὲ ἐπορεύετο παρὰ τὸν Ἀρταξέρξη· οὐ γὰρ ἐνόμιζε τὴν παρασκευὴν ταύτην εἶναι ἐπὶ Πισιδᾶς. καὶ Ἀρταξέρξης· ἐπεὶ ταῦτ' ἔλεξε Τισσαφέρνης, ἀντιπαρασκευάζεται.

- 5 Κῦρος δὲ ἔχων τούτους τοὺς στρατιωτᾶς ἐξελαύνει ἀπὸ Σάρδεων διὰ τῆς Λυδίας σταθμοὺς τρεῖς (*trēs*) ἐπὶ τὸν Μαιάνδρον ποταμόν. ἐπὶ δὲ τούτῳ γέφυρα ἐπήν. ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει διὰ Φρυγίας εἰς Κολοσσάς.

NOTES. — 1. Σάρδεις: *Sardis*, accusative plural. The genitive plural Σάρδεων occurs in 6. — 3. εἶναι: *to be*, present infinitive of εἶμι. Translate, *that it was*, etc. — 5. ἔχων: *having*, present participle, = *with*. — ἐξελαύνει: the verb ἐλαύνω here means *march*. Use the map in following the route of the expedition. — 7. ἐπ-ῆν: imperfect of ἐπ-εἶμι, *be on or over*.



No. 14. Theseus fighting with Amazons.

LESSON XXI.

Indicative Passive.

192. In the passive (48) voice the subject is represented as acted on, as λύομαι, *I am loosed*, ἐλύόμην, *I was loosed*, etc.

193. The present, imperfect, perfect, pluperfect, and future perfect have the same forms in the passive voice as in the middle. The first aorist and first future are different.

194. Learn the conjugation of the first aorist and first future indicative passive of λύω in 770 (ἐλύθην and λυθήσομαι).

195. The first aorist passive uses the *first passive stem*, formed by adding the tense suffix θε (lengthened to θη in the indicative) to the verb stem, as λυθε (λυθη). As a secondary tense, it has augment in the indicative. It uses the *active secondary endings* (145).

196. Before the suffix θε a labial mute (π β φ) becomes (or remains) φ, as ἐπέμφ-θην (verb stem πεμπ); a palatal mute (κ γ χ) becomes (or remains) χ, as ἤχ-θην (verb stem αγ); a lingual mute (τ δ θ) becomes σ, as ἐπίσ-θην (verb stem πειθ), ἠρπάζ-θην (verb stem ἀρπαδ).

197. Some verbs form the aorist passive with the tense suffix ε (lengthened to η in the indicative) instead of θε (θη), as γράφω, *write* (verb stem γραφ), ἐ-γράφη-ν. These are called SECOND aorists passive.

198. The first future passive uses the first passive stem with σ^ο/ε added to θη, as λυθησ^ο/ε. It uses the *middle primary endings* (175).

gins.

ασσαφέρνης
ἐνόμιζε τὴν
Αρταξέρξης;
ζεται.

ελαύνει ἀπὸ
ἔς) ἐπὶ τὸν
ν. ἐντεῦθεν

renitive plural
ί. Translate,
.— ἔ-ελαύνει :
g the route of
:



199. The PRINCIPAL PARTS of a verb are the first person singular indicative of the following tenses: present active, future active, orist active, perfect active, perfect middle, orist passive, as λύω, λύσω, ἔλυσα, λέλυκα, λέλυμαι, ἐλύθην.

200. The second orist active (91), second perfect (115), and second orist passive (197) may occur in place of the corresponding first tenses or in addition to them.

a. These second tenses will be fully considered later.

201. Not all verbs have all the principal parts, that is, some verbs are *defective*.

In the following vocabularies, if parts are not given, it is to be understood that they do not occur in Attic prose.

202. The agent is usually expressed, in the passive construction, by ὑπό with the genitive, as οἱ ὀπλίται ὑπὸ τοῦ στρατηγού πεμφθήσονται, *the heavy-armed men will be sent by the general*.

203. The perfect and pluperfect passive may have the dative of the agent, as αἱ σπονδαὶ τοῖς πολεμίοις λέλυνται, *the treaty has been broken by the enemy*.

204.

VOCABULARY.

γράφω, γράψω, ἔγραψα, γέγραφα, γέγραμμαι, ἐγράφη, *write*. No. 60.

δή, intensive postpositive particle, *now, indeed, accordingly, so, then*.

εἴκοσι, indeclinable, *twenty*.

ἐντεῦθεν, adv., *thence, from this place*.

ἑπτά, indeclinable, *seven*.

ἦκω, ἦξω, *come, be or have come*.

παρασάγγης, ου, ὁ, *parasang*, a Persian road measure.

πιέζω (πιεδ), πίσω, ἐπίεσα, ἐπίεσθην, *press hard; pass., be hard pressed*.

ὑπό, prep.: with gen., *under, from under, of agency, by, through*; with dat., *under, beneath*; with acc., *under, down under*.

205. 1. λυθησόμεθα ἐκ τούτων τῶν δεινῶν.¹ 2. ἐν δὲ τῇ-στενῇ ὁδῷ ἐπιέσθημεν ὑπὸ τῶν πολεμίων. 3. λέγεται ἄγγελος ἦκειν παρὰ Δαρείου. 4. οὕτω δὲ μετεπέμφθησαν οἱ τοξόται. 5. ἐδιώκοντο διὰ τοῦ πεδίου παρασάγγᾶς ἑπτὰ. 6. ἐπιστολὴ ἐγράφη παρὰ τὸν Κλέαρχον. 7. ἐκ τῶν κομμῶν διηρπάσθη ὑπὸ τῶν βαρβάρων τὰ ὄπλα. 8. ἐπὶ τῷ δεξιῷ² ἐτοξεύθησαν ὀπλίται εἴκοσιν.³ 9. ἐντεῦθεν πεμφθήσονται ὑπὸ Κύρου εἰς Φρυγίαν.

206. 1. Twenty heavy-armed men were brought⁴ from this place.⁵ 2. The bridge will be destroyed. 3. He was persuaded by the general. 4. Five targeteers on the right (wing) were shot. 5. They will be hard pressed by the soldiers.

NOTES. — ¹ Used as a neuter noun. — ² on the right (wing). — ³ See 17. — ⁴ Use ἄγω. — ⁵ Put the Greek word for this phrase first. Cf. 205, 9.

207. The Palace and Park of Cyrus at Celaenae.

ἐνταῦθα Κῦρος μένει ἡμέρας ἑπτὰ· καὶ ἦκε Μένων ὁ Θετταλὸς ὀπλίτας ἔχων καὶ πελταστάς. ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει παρασάγγᾶς εἴκοσιν εἰς Κελαινάς.

ἐνταῦθα Κύρω βασιλεία ἦν καὶ παράδεισος. ἐν δὲ τούτῳ ἦν ἄγρια θηρία· ταῦτα ἐκείνος ἐθήρευεν ἀπὸ ἵππου. οὕτω γὰρ ἐγύμναζε τοὺς ἵππους. διὰ δὲ τοῦ παραδείσου ρεῖ ὁ Μαίανδρος ποταμός· αἱ δὲ πηγαὶ αὐτοῦ εἰσιν ἐκ τῶν βασιλείων· ρεῖ δὲ καὶ διὰ Κελαινῶν.

NOTES. — 1. ἡμέρας: accusative of extent of time (836). — 7. ρεῖ: by contraction for ρέει, from ῥέω, flow.

LESSON XXII.

Perfect, Pluperfect, and Future Perfect Indicative Middle and Passive of Labial Mute Verbs.

208. Learn the conjugation of the perfect, pluperfect, and future perfect indicative middle and passive of *λείπω*, *leave*, in 775 (λέλειμμαί, ἐλελείμην, and λελείψομαι).

209. The concurrence of consonants in the stem and endings (note the forms in parenthesis) occasions euphonic changes, according to the following principles :

1. A labial mute (π β φ) before μ changes to μ; with σ it forms ψ; before τ and θ it becomes (or remains) respectively π and φ.

a. When μμ would thus result, one μ is dropped, as πέμπω, *send*, πέπεμ-μαι (πεπεμπ-μαι), πέπεμψαι, πέπεμπ-ται, *etc.*

2. σ between two consonants is dropped.

210. The third person plural of the perfect and pluperfect is a compound form, consisting of the perfect middle or passive participle and εἰσί in the perfect, and of this participle and ἦσαν in the pluperfect.

211. Conjugate also the perfect and pluperfect indicative middle and passive of πέμπω (πέπεμμαι, *etc.*) and of γράφω (γέγραμμαι, *etc.*).

212.

VOCABULARY.

ἅμα, adv., at the same time.

ἀριθμός, οὔ, ὁ, number, enumeration.

δένδρον, ου, τό, tree.

κατά, prep.: with gen., down from;

with acc., down along, over, by.

κατα-λείπω, leave behind, abandon.

κατα-κόπτω, cut down or in pieces.

κόπτω (κοπ), κόψω, ἐκόψα, κέκοφα,

κέκομμαι, ἐκόπην, cut, fell.

λείπω (λιπ), λείψω, ἔλιπον, λέλοιπα,

λέλειμμαί, ἐλείφθην, leave.

Πρόξενος, ου, ὁ, Proxenus.

τριάκοντα, indeclinable, thirty.

χίλιοι, αι, α, 1000.

213. 1. καταλειμμένοι εἰσὶ τριάκοντα τοξόται; 2. ἄμα δὲ ἐπέπεμψο, ὧ Πρόξενε, ἐπὶ τὴν γέφυραν. 3. κατακέκοπται τοῖς πολεμίοις¹ ἢ στρατιᾶ. 4. ὀπλίται χίλιοι πεπεμμένοι ἦσαν κατὰ θάλατταν. 5. ὀλίγοι τῶν Κύρου φίλων καταλειμμένοι ἦσαν. 6. λελειμμένοι ἦσαν οἱ στρατιῶται. 7. ἐκ ταύτης τῆς κώμης ἄγγελος ἐπέπεμπτο πρὸς Κύρον. 8. τὰ δένδρα κέκοπται. 9. Κύρος ἀποπέμπεται² τὸν ἄγγελον. 10. τοὺς ὀπλίτας μεταπεπέμεθα ἐκ τῆς Φρυγίας.

214. 1. The army had been cut to pieces by the satrap. 2. Twenty bowmen have been left behind in the plain. 3. A letter had been written at the same time.³ 4. A messenger has been sent away to the satrap. 5. For a thousand soldiers had been sent to the stronghold.

NOTES. — ¹ The *agent* (203). — ² Middle. — ³ For the order, *cf.* 213, 2.

215. A Thirty Days' Halt, and Enumeration of the Troops.

ἔστι δὲ καὶ Ἀρταξέρξου βασιλεία ἐν Κελαιναῖς ἐρυμνὰ ἐπὶ ταῖς πηγαῖς τοῦ Μαρσύου ποταμοῦ· ῥεῖ δὲ καὶ οὗτος διὰ Κελαινῶν.

ἐνταῦθα μένει Κύρος ἡμέρας τριάκοντα· καὶ ἦκε Κλέ-
 5 ἄρχος ἔχων ὀπλίτας χιλίους καὶ πελταστὰς καὶ τοξότας.
 ἄμα δὲ καὶ Σοφαίνετος παρῆν ἔχων ὀπλίτας χιλίους. *with*
 καὶ ἐνταῦθα Κύρος ἀριθμὸν τῶν Ἑλληνικῶν στρατιωτῶν
 ἐποίησεν ἐν τῷ παραδείσῳ, καὶ ἦσαν ὀπλίται μὲν μύριοι
 καὶ χίλιοι, πελτασταὶ δὲ δισχίλιοι.

NOTES. — 1. ἔστι: for the accent, see 166, 1. — 9. δισχίλιοι: the numeral adverb δῖς means *twice*.

LESSON XXIII.

Perfect and Pluperfect Indicative Middle and Passive of
Palatal and Lingual Mute Verbs.

216. Learn the conjugation of the perfect and pluperfect indicative middle and passive of ἄγω, *lead, bring*, in 776 (ἤγμαι and ἤγμην).

217. 1. A palatal mute (κ γ χ) before μ becomes (or remains) γ; with σ it forms ξ; before τ and θ it becomes (or remains) respectively κ and χ.

2. σ between two consonants is dropped.

218. Conjugate also the corresponding perfect and pluperfect of τάττω (*ταγ*), *arrange, draw up* (τέταγμα and ἐτετάγμην).

219. Learn the conjugation of the perfect and pluperfect indicative middle and passive of πείθω, *persuade, middle obey*, in 777 (πέπεισμαι and ἐπεπέισμην).

220. 1. A lingual mute (τ δ θ) before μ becomes σ; before σ it is dropped; before τ and θ it becomes σ.

2. σ between two consonants is dropped.

221. Conjugate also the corresponding perfect and pluperfect of ἀρπάζω (*ἀρπαδ*), *rob* (ἤρπασμαι and ἤρπασμην).



No. 15. Attic Four Drachma Piece.

222.

VOCABULARY.

εὖ, adv., well.

εὐάνυμος, ον (130), of good name or omen, euphemistic for left, on the left side, as contrasted with δεξιός.

μέσος, η, ον, middle; τὸ μέσον, the middle, centre.

παρασκευάζω, παρασκευάσω, etc. (cf. παρασκευή), get or make ready, prepare.

συν-τάττω, draw up together, marshal.

τάττω (ταγ), τάξω, ἔταξα, τέταχα, τάταγμαί, ἐτάχθην, arrange, order, especially of troops, draw up, marshal, post.

ὑποζύγιον, ου, τό, beast of burden; plur., baggage animals.

φυλάττω (φυλακ), φυλάξω, ἐφύλαξα, πεφύλαχα, πεφύλαγμαί, ἐφύλαχθην, guard, watch, defend; mid., defend oneself against, guard against.

223. 1. τοῦτον δὴ εὖ πεφυλάγμεθα. 2. ἦκται ἡ στρατιὰ κατὰ (against) τὸ τῶν πολεμίων μέσον. 3. οἱ δὲ πολέμοιοι ἠθροισμένοι εἰσὶ καὶ συντεταγμένοι. 4. Ἄρταξέρξης εἰς μάχην παρεσκεύαστο. 5. οὔτοι οἱ στρατιῶται εὖ τεταγμένοι εἰσίν. 6. τῷ δὲ λοχᾶγῶ¹ τούτῳ ἠδέως πέπεισμαι. 7. ἐτέτακτο δὲ ἐπὶ τῷ εὐωνύμῳ² οὗτος ὁ στρατηγός. 8. οἱ στρατηγοὶ ἠγμένοι ἦσαν εἰς τὴν Ἄρταξέρξου σκηνήν. 9. καὶ τὰ ὄπλα τοῖς στρατιώταις³ ἐπὶ ἀμαξῶν ἦκτο καὶ ὑποζυγίων. 10. αἱ δὲ σκηναὶ πεφυλαγμέναι εἰσὶ τοῖς βαρβάροις.⁴

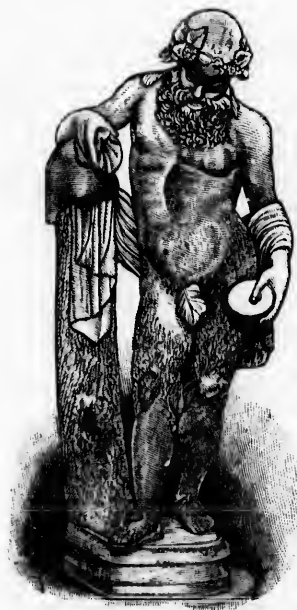
224. 1. The fellow has been led into the presence of Clearchus. 2. But we had obeyed Cyrus. 3. The men on the left (wing) had been posted at the bridge. 4. You have prepared yourselves against dreadful foes. 5. The horses and the beasts of burden had been led through a hostile country.

NOTES. — ¹ Verbs signifying to obey take the dative (860). — ² on the left (wing). — ³ for the soldiers, a dative of advantage (861). — ⁴ The agent (203).

225. The March continues. Review of the Troops.

ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει εἰς Θύμβριον. ἐνταῦθα ἦν παρὰ τὴν ὁδὸν κρήνη· ἐπὶ δὲ ταύτῃ λέγεται Μίδα̅ς τὸν Σάτυρον θηρεῦσαι. ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει εἰς Τυριαῖον, καὶ ἐξετάζει ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ τὴν στρατιάν. ἐκέλευσε δὲ τοὺς Ἕλληνικοὺς στρατιωτᾶς ταχθῆναι ὡσπερ εἰς (for) μάχην. ἐτάχθησαν οὖν ἐπὶ τεττάρων (four deep)· εἶχε δὲ τὸ μὲν δεξιὸν Μένων καὶ οἱ σὺν αὐτῷ, τὸ δὲ εὐώνυμον Κλέαρχος καὶ οἱ ἐκείνου, τὸ δὲ μέσον οἱ ἄλλοι στρατηγοί.

NOTES. — 3. θηρεῦσαι : to have caught, aorist infinitive active. — 5. ταχθῆναι : first aorist infinitive passive, to be drawn up. — ὡσπερ : as if.



No. 16. Silenus the Satyr.

LESSON XXIV.

Prepositions.

226. Prepositions are used with the genitive, dative, and accusative. Some prepositions are used with only one of these cases, others with two, others with all three.

227. The prepositions **ἀντί**, *instead of*, **ἀπό**, *off from, from*, Latin *ab*, **ἐξ**, *out of, from*, Latin *ex*, and **πρό**, *before*, Latin *prō*, take only the genitive. **ἐξ** signifies *from within, out of*, **ἀπό**, *off from, away from*.

228. **ἐν**, *in*, Latin *in* with the ablative, and **σύν**, *with*, Latin *cum*, take only the dative.

229. **ἀνά**, *up*, and **εἰς**, *into*, Latin *in* with the accusative, take only the accusative.

230. **ἀμφί**, *about*, **διά**, *through, on account of*, **κατά**, *down*, **μετά**, *in company with, after*, and **ὑπέρ**, *over*, Latin *super*, take the genitive and accusative.

231. **ἐπί**, *on, upon*, **παρά**, *alongside of, beside*, **περί**, *round, about*, **πρός**, *over against, at, to*, and **ὑπό**, *under*, Latin *sub*, take the genitive, dative, and accusative.

232. In general, the genitive with prepositions denotes that *from* which something proceeds, the dative that *in* or *by* which something is or takes place, the accusative that *towards, over, along, or upon* which motion occurs, as :

ἄγγελός ἐστι παρά Κύρου, *he is a messenger from (from beside) Cyrus* ;
 παρά τῷ Κύρῳ ἦσαν οἱ στρατηγοί, *the generals were with (beside) Cyrus* ;
 ἄγουσι τὸν ἄνθρωπον παρά Κύρου, *they bring the fellow to Cyrus*.

ἦν παρὰ
 τὸν Σάτυ-
 αῖον, καὶ
 εἰ δὲ τοὺς
 μάχην.
 δὲ τὸ μὲν
 Κλέαρχος

5. ταχθη-
 s if.

233. The chief relations expressed by the prepositions are place and time: but they express also cause, origin, means, agency, condition, purpose, and other important ideas. The original force of the preposition shades off into many meanings.

234. Prepositions are used in forming compound verbs (93).

a. In determining the force of a preposition in any sentence, the pupil should study the connection of the preposition with the other words in the sentence, or with the verb to which it is prefixed, keeping the original meaning of the preposition in mind. The general vocabulary must be constantly consulted.

235.

VOCABULARY.

- ἀλλά, conj., *but, yet, stronger than δε*.
 ἀμφί, prep.: with gen., *about, concerning*; with acc., *about, round*.
 Ἀνά, prep. with acc., *up, up along, up to, with numerals, at the rate of*.
 ἄρξω, ἄρξω, ἡρξω, ἡρξμαι, ἡρχθην (cf. ἀρχη), *be first, rule, reign over, command; mid., begin*.
 ἀδ, adv., *again, in turn, moreover*.
 εἶτα, adv., *then, thereupon*.
 εὐθές, adv., *at once, immediately*.
 περί, prep.: with gen., *about, concerning*; with dat., *round, about*; with acc., *about, all round, round*.
 πρό, prep. with gen., *before, in front of, for*.
 πρότος, η, ον (cf. πρό), *first, foremost; πρότος as adv., first*.
 ὑπέρ, prep.: with gen., *over, above, in behalf of*; with acc., *over, above*.

236. 1. σύμμαχοι ἀγαθοί εἰσιν οἱ ἀμφὶ Κῦρον.¹ 2. οἱ δὲ ἄλλοι ἐθήρευον τὰ θηρία ἀπὸ ἵππων. 3. οἱ Κῦρον φίλοι ἐστρατευμένοι εἰσιν ὑπὲρ αὐτοῦ. 4. ταῦτα περὶ τῆς στρατιᾶς ἄγγελοι παρὰ τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ ἔλεξαν Κῦρῳ πρὸ τῆς μάχης. 5. μετὰ τοῦτο πορεύονται ἑπτὰ σταθμοὺς ἀνὰ πέντε παραστάγγας τῆς ἡμέρας² παρὰ τὸν ποταμόν. 6. Κῦρος οὐκ ἔστιν ἐπὶ τῷ ἀδελφῷ, ἀλλ' ἀξίος ἔστιν

ἀρχεν ἀπὲς ἐκείνου. 7. ἐκείνος δὲ τῶν ὀπλιτῶν³ ἤρχεν· οὗτοι δ' αὖ πρὸ αὐτοῦ Ἀρταξέρξου τεταγμένοι ἦσαν. 8. Κῆρος ἐκέλευσε τὸν Κλέαρχον πρῶτον μὲν τάττειν τοὺς στρατιωτᾶς, εἶτα δὲ ἄγειν διὰ τοῦ πεδίου. 9. ὁ δὲ σατράπης πορεύεται εὐθὺς παρὰ τὸν Ἀρταξέρξην, καὶ στρατιωτᾶς ἔχει ἀμφὶ τοὺς τριακοσίους.

237. 1. The messengers will proceed from the market place to the tents. 2. Cyrus and his staff¹ proceeded immediately to the palace. 3. He had a stronghold above the village. 4. Before the battle the generals sacrificed in their tents to the gods.⁵

NOTES. — ¹ those about Cyrus, i.e. his attendants. — ² each day, genitive of the time within which (851). — ³ The genitive follows ἄρχω (847). — ⁴ i.e. those about Cyrus. — ⁵ Dative without a preposition.

238. The Greeks inspire the Barbarians with Fear.

ἐξετάζει οὖν ὁ Κῆρος πρῶτον μὲν τοὺς βαρβάρους· οἱ δὲ παρελαύνουσι τεταγμένοι κατὰ ἰλᾶς· εἶτα δὲ τοὺς ἄλλους στρατιωτᾶς. μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα ἐπεμψεν ἄγγελον παρὰ τοὺς στρατηγούς τοὺς Ἑλληνικοὺς καὶ ἐκέλευσε πορεύεσθαι ὡς περ εἰς μάχην· οἱ δὲ ταῦτα ἐλεξάν τοῖς στρατιωταῖς· καὶ ἐπὶ ἐσάλπιγξεν ὁ σαλπικτικῆς (προβάλλονται τὰ ὄπλα) καὶ σὺν κρραυγῇ τρέχουσιν ἐπὶ τὰς σκηνάς. τοῦτο δὲ τοῖς βαρβάρους φόβον παρεῖχε.

NOTES. — 2. οἱ δὲ: and they, the article being used as a demonstrative. — τεταγμένοι: having been drawn up, perfect passive participle. — κατὰ ἰλᾶς: by companies (ἰλι). — 6. ἐσάλπιγξεν: nomist. of σαλπίζω. For a picture of a trumpeter (σαλπικτικῆς), see No. 55. — 8. παρ-εἶχε: caused (παρ-έχω).

LESSON XXV.

Labial and Palatal Mute Stems of the Consonant Declension.

239. The Third or Consonant Declension includes all nouns whose stems end in a consonant or in *ι* or *υ*. The stem may generally be found by dropping the case ending of the genitive singular.

240. The case endings are :

MASCULINE AND FEMININE.				NEUTER.	
SINGULAR.		PLURAL.		SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
N. - ς OR — (- ς OR —)	- ες	(- <i>ēs</i>)	— (—)	- α	(- <i>a</i>)
G. - ος	(- <i>is</i>)	- ων	(- <i>um</i>)	- ος	(- <i>is</i>)
D. - ι	(- <i>ī</i>)	- σι	(- <i>ibus</i>)	- ι	(- <i>ī</i>)
A. - α OR υ	(- <i>em</i>)	- ας OR υς	(- <i>ēs</i>)	— (—)	- α
V. - ς OR — (- ς OR —)	- ες	(- <i>ēs</i>)	— (—)	- α	(- <i>a</i>)

a. The corresponding forms in Latin are added in parenthesis.

241. The dual has N. A. V. -**ε**, G. D. -**οιν**, in all genders.

242. Learn the declension of **κλώψ**, *thief*, **φύλαξ**, *guard*, **φάλαγξ**, *phalanx*, and **διώρυξ**, *canal*, in 743.

243. In the nominative singular and dative plural **ς** unites with a final labial (**π β φ**) in the stem to form **ψ**, with a final palatal (**κ γ χ**) to form **ξ**.

244. Monosyllabic stems of the consonant declension accent the last syllable in the genitive and dative of all numbers. The endings **οιν** and **ων** are circumflexed.

245.

VOCABULARY.

διώρυξ, υχος, ἡ, canal, ditch.

εἰσβολή, ἡς, ἡ, entrance, pass.

ἔπ-ειμι, be on or upon, be over.

Θρᾶξ, Θρακός, ὁ, a Thracian.

θώραξ, ἄκος, ὁ, breastplate. No. 17.

κήρυξ, ὕκος, ὁ, herald. No. 75.

Κιλιε, ικος, ὁ, a Cilician.

κλώψ, κλωπός, ὁ, thief.

φάλαγξ, φάλαγγος, ἡ, line of battle,
phalanx.φύλαξ, ακος, ὁ (cf. φυλάττω), watcher,
guard.

No. 17. Alexander the Great.

246. 1. Κλέαρχος εἶχεν ὀπλίτας χιλίους καὶ πελταστὰς Θρᾶκας. 2. ἐκέλευσε πορεύεσθαι τὴν φάλαγγα. 3. διὰ τοῦ θώρακος ἐτοξεύθη ὑπὸ τοῦ Κίλικος. 4. τότε δὲ ἄμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ¹ κήρυκας ἔπεμψε περὶ σπονδῶν. 5. ἐν δὲ τῇ εἰς τὸ πεδῖον εἰσβολῇ τεταγμένοι εἰσὶ τῶν Κιλικῶν φύλακες. 6. ἀλλ' ἐν μέσῳ² ἦμεν τοῦ ποταμοῦ καὶ τῆς διώρυχος. 7. οἱ γὰρ τοξόται τοὺς κλώπας ἐδίωξαν. 8. τὸ δὲ εὐνυμον τῆς φάλαγγος αὐτῶν παρὰ τῷ ποταμῷ ἦν. 9. τοῖς γὰρ Θραξὶ πολέμιος ἦν. 10. ἐντεῦθεν ἐπορεύοντο ἐπὶ τὴν διώρυχα· γέφυραι δ' ἐπήσαν.

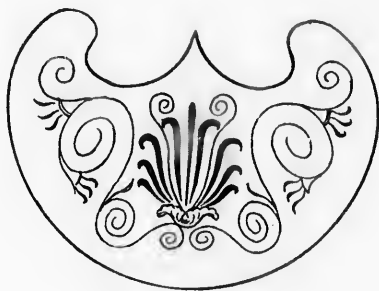
247. 1. This thief was dishonored. 2. The Cilicians have horses. 3. He sent Thracians (as) guards. 4. The heavy-armed men had breastplates. 5. The canal is long and narrow, and upon it is a bridge.

NOTES. — ¹ at daybreak (literally at the same time with the day). The dative is used with words implying union (864). — ² ἐν μέσῳ: between.

248. The Troops are forced to halt at the Cilician Pass.

ἐκ δὲ Τυριαίου ἐξελαύνει πρὸς Δάνα. καὶ Λυκαονίαν διήρπασαν οἱ στρατιῶται· πολεμιά γὰρ αὐτῷ ἦν. ἐν δὲ Δάνοις μένει ὁ Κῦρος ἡμέρας τρεῖς, καὶ ἀποκτείνει Μεγαφέρην, φοινικιστὴν βασίλειον· ἐπεβούλευε γὰρ αὐτῷ. ἐντεῦθεν εἰσέβαλλον εἰς τὴν Κιλικίαν· ἡ δὲ εἰσβολὴ ἦν ὁδὸς ἀμαξιτός, ὀρθία καὶ στενὴ· ἐλέγετο δὲ καὶ Σνέννεσις ὁ Κίλιξ εἶναι ἐπὶ τῶν ἄκρων, φυλάττων τὴν εἰσβολήν. διὰ τοῦτο ἔμενον ἡμέραν ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ.

NOTES. — 1. Study the route on the map. — 5. εἰσέβαλλον: they tried to enter, imperfect of εἰσβάλλω, expressing attempted action. — 6. ἀμαξιτός: cf. ἄμαξα. — 7. φυλάττων: guarding, present participle active.



No. 18. πέλτη.

LESSON XXVI.

Lingual Mute Stems of the Consonant Declension.

• 249. Learn the declension of *νύξ*, *night*, *ἀσπίς*, *shield*, *ὄρνις*, *bird*, *γέρον*, *old man*, and *ἄρμα*, *chariot*, in 744.

250. In the nominative singular and dative plural of the first three nouns the final lingual (τ δ θ) of the stem is dropped before *s*. *νύξ* therefore stands for *νυκτ-s*, *νυκ-s*, *κs* becoming ξ. So *νυκτ-si*, *νυκ-si*, *νυξί*.

251. The fourth noun *γέρον* rejects σ in the nominative, and lengthens ο to ω. Final τ is dropped, since this letter cannot stand at the end of a word. In the dative plural both ν and τ are dropped before σ, and ο is lengthened to ου.

252. In the accusative singular most masculines and feminines add α to consonant stems, but nouns in ιs, except oxytones (25), drop the final τ δ θ of the stem and add ν. Thus *ὄρνις* (stem *ὄρνιθ*), *ὄρνιν*; but *ἀσπίς*, oxytone (stem *ἀσπιδ*), *ἀσπίδα*.

253. The vocative singular of most masculines and feminines with mute stems is like the nominative, but the vocative singular of stems in ιδ, and of those in ντ except of oxytones, is the mere stem. Final δ or τ is dropped, since neither of these letters can stand at the end of a word. Thus, vocative *ἀσπί*, *γέρον*.

254. The nominative, accusative, and vocative singular of neutérs, such as *ἄρμα*, are the simple stem. Final τ is dropped. In the dative plural τ is dropped before σ.

255.

VOCABULARY.

ἄρμα, *ατος*, τό, *chariot*. No. 26.

ἀσπίς, *ιδος*, ἡ, *shield*. No. 34.

γέρον, *οντος*, ὁ, *old man*.

ἐλπίς, *ιδος*, ἡ, *hope*.

νίκη, *ης*, ἡ, *victory*.

νύξ, *νυκτός*, ἡ, *night*.

ὄρνις, *ιδος*, ὁ, ἡ, *bird*.

στόμα, *ατος*, τό, *mouth*; of an army, *van*.

στράτευμα, *ατος*, τό (cf. *στρατιά*, *στρατιώτης*), *army*.

χάρις, *ιτος*, ἡ, *grace, favor, gratitude*;

χάριν ἔχω, *be or feel grateful*.

256. 1. ἐν δὲ ταῖς σκηναῖς ἦσαν ἀσπίδες. 2. ἔστι δὲ στρατεύμα Περσικὸν ἐν τῷ παραδείσῳ. 3. τοῖς οὖν θεοῖς χάριν εἶχον τῆς νίκης.¹ 4. τὴν γέφυραν ταύτην λέλυκεν ὁ σατράπης τῆς νυκτός.² 5. τῷ δὲ γέροντι τούτῳ ἐκεῖνοι πολέμιοι ἦσαν. 6. ἐπορεύοντο δὲ εὐθὺς ἐπὶ τὸ τοῦ ποταμοῦ στόμα. 7. σὺν τοῖς θεοῖς καλαὶ τῷ στρατεύματι ἐλπίδες εἰσὶ νίκης. 8. ἐν δὲ ταῖς οἰκίαις ἦσαν ὄρνιθες. 9. ἔχομεν καὶ ὄπλα καὶ ἄρματα καὶ ἱκανὰ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια.

257. 1. We feel grateful to the old man. 2. At night they ceased from battle.³ 3. Cyrus had twenty chariots. 4. The bowmen shot birds and wild asses in the plain. 5. The army was cut to pieces by these barbarians.

NOTES. —¹ for victory, a genitive of cause (851). —² Genitive of the time within which (854). —³ Genitive of separation (849).

258. Cyrus reaches Tarsus, which the Troops destroy.

τῇ δ' ὑστεραία ἦκεν ἄγγελος λέγων ὅτι πέφευγε Σύνε-
νεσις. Κῦρος οὖν ἀναβαίνει ἐπὶ τὰ ἕκτρα, ἐντεῦθεν δὲ
καταβαίνει εἰς πεδῖον καλόν. διὰ δὲ τούτου ἐλαύνει
παρασάγγαυς πέντε καὶ εἴκοσιν εἰς Ταρσοῦς, ἔνθα ἦν
5 βασιλεία. ἐν δὲ τῇ ὑπερβολῇ τῇ εἰς τὸ πεδῖον κατε-
κόπησαν, ὡς λέγεται, ἑκατὸν ὀπλίται τοῦ Μένωνος
στρατεύματος ὑπὸ τῶν Κιλικῶν. οἱ δὲ ἄλλοι ἐπεὶ ἦκον,
Ταρσοῦς δμήρπασαν διὰ τὸν ὄλεθρον τῶν στρατιωτῶν.

NOTES. — 1. τῇ ὑστεραία: the next (day), ἡμέρα being understood, a dative of the time when (870). — πέφευγε: second perfect of φεύγω, flee. — 2. ἀνα-βαίνει: the verb βαίνω means go.

LESSON XXVII.

Adjectives of the Consonant Declension.

259. The feminine of Adjectives of the Consonant Declension, when it differs from the masculine, follows the Α-Declension. Its nominative singular ends in α (short).

260. Learn the declension of χαρίεις, *graceful*, πάς, *all*, and έκών, *willing*, in 752, and of the participle λύων, *loosing*, in 754. These have stems in ντ.

261. The feminine of these adjectives is declined like θάλαττα (62).

262. The nominative singular masculine either ends in ς, before which ντ is dropped and the preceding vowel lengthened (ε to ει and α to ᾱ), or rejects ς, like γέρον (744). For the vocative singular masculine of χαρίεις and έκών, see 253.

263. In the dative plural masculine and neuter of χαρίεις, ε is not lengthened, although ντ is dropped. πάς lacks the vocative singular and the dual. The forms πάντων and πάσι are irregular in accent (*cf.* 244).

264.

VOCABULARY.

ἅ-πᾶς, ἅ-πᾶσα, ἅ-παν, *all together, all*.
έκών, οἶσα, ὅν, *willing, of one's own accord*; in the pred., *willingly*.
ἔτι, adv., *yet, still, longer*.
ἤδη, adv., *already, now, forthwith*.
θαυμάζω (θαυμαδ), θαυμάσομαι, ἔθαύμασα, τεθαύμακα, ἔθαυμάσθην, *wonder at, admire, wonder*.
οὐκ-έτι, adv., *no longer*.

πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν (*cf.* πάνυ), *all, entire*.
στόλος, ου, ὅ, *armed force, expedition*.
συν-άγω, *bring together, collect*.
ὕστερος, ᾱ, ον, *later*; ὕστερον as adv., *later, afterwards*.
χαρίεις, εσσα, εν (*cf.* χάρης), *graceful, accomplished, clever*.
χρήμα, ατος, τό, *something one uses*; plur., *things, money*.

265. 1. ἤκει ἔχων πᾶν τὸ στρατεύμα. 2. ταῦτα δὲ ἔλεξε πᾶσι¹ τοῖς στρατιώταις. 3. οἱ δὲ ὀπλίται ἅπαντες ἦσαν μύριοι καὶ χίλιοι. 4. ὁ νεανίας χαρίεις ἐστὶ. 5. ὕστερον δὲ χρήματα ἔπεμψεν ἐκὼν παντὶ τῷ στρατεύματι. 6. εἰς δὲ τὸν παράδεισον ἔτι συνάγει πᾶν τὸ στρατεύμα. 7. αἱ σπονδαὶ εἰσι καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις ἅπασιν. 8. στρατηγὸς ἤδη ἦν ὁ Κύρος πάντων τῶν ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ βαρβάρων. 9. ἀλλά, ὦ Κλέαρχε, οὐκέτι πορευσόμεθα ἐκόντες σὺν Κύρῳ. 10. πάντες γὰρ θαυμάσονται τοῦτον τὸν στόλον.

266. 1. Everything has been done by the generals. 2. All the soldiers were proceeding willingly. 3. The gifts of the satrap were all beautiful. 4. Afterwards all the guards were drawn up. 5. The entire army proceeded through the plain twenty-five parasangs.

NOTE. — ¹ *pās* and *ἅπās* generally have the *predicate* position (813).

267. The Troops refuse to advance.

ἐνταῦθα μένει Κύρος καὶ ἡ στρατιὰ ἡμέρας εἴκοσιν. οἱ γὰρ στρατιῶται οὐκέτι ἤθελον πορεύεσθαι· ὑπόπτευον γὰρ ἤδη ἐπὶ Ἀρταξέρξην τὸν στόλον εἶναι. πρῶτος δὲ Κλέαρχος τοὺς αὐτοῦ στρατιωτᾶς ἐκέλευε πορεύεσθαι· οἱ δὲ αὐτόν τε ἔβαλλον καὶ τὰ ὑποζύγια τὰ ἐκείνου. ὕστερον δὲ συνήγαγε τοὺς στρατιωτᾶς, καὶ πρῶτον μὲν ἐδάκρυεν· οἱ δὲ ἐθαύμαζον· εἶτα δὲ ἔλεξε τάδε.

NOTES. — 2. ἤθελον: imperfect of ἐθέλω. — ὑπόπτευον: imperfect of ὑποπτεύω. — 3. εἶναι: translate, *that it was, etc.* Cf. 191, 3. — 4. αὐτοῦ: of himself, his own. — 5. οἱ δὲ: but they. Cf. 238, 2.

LESSON XXVIII.

Contract Verbs in $\alpha\omega$ in the Indicative.

268. Two successive vowels, or a vowel and a diphthong, within a word, may be united by CONTRACTION in a single long vowel or a diphthong.

269. Verbs in $\underline{\alpha\omega}$, $\underline{\epsilon\omega}$, and $\underline{\omicron\omega}$ contract the final $\underline{\alpha}$, $\underline{\epsilon}$, $\underline{\omicron}$ of the verb stem with the following vowel or diphthong in the present and imperfect.

270. Learn the conjugation of the present and imperfect indicative active, middle, and passive of $\tau\acute{\iota}\mu\acute{\alpha}\omega$, *honor*, in 781.

271. Observe that

(1) $\alpha + \omicron$, $\omicron\upsilon$, or $\omega = \bar{\omega}$; $\alpha + \epsilon = \bar{\alpha}$; $\alpha + \epsilon\iota = \alpha$.

272. A contracted syllable is accented if either of the original syllables had an accent. A contracted penult or antepenult is accented regularly (21, 22). A contracted final syllable is circumflexed; but if the original word was oxytone (25), the acute is retained.

273. A verb is called a vowel verb, a mute verb, or a liquid verb, according to the final letter of its stem. This may be a vowel, a mute, or a liquid ($\lambda \mu \nu \rho$).

274. Most stems ending in a short vowel lengthen this vowel in all tenses except the present and imperfect, α or ϵ to η , and \omicron to ω ; but α after ϵ , ι , or ρ generally becomes $\bar{\alpha}$.

Thus, $\tau\acute{\iota}\mu\acute{\alpha}\omega$, $\tau\acute{\iota}\mu\acute{\eta}\sigma\omega$, $\acute{\epsilon}\tau\acute{\iota}\mu\eta\sigma\alpha$, $\tau\epsilon\tau\acute{\iota}\mu\eta\kappa\alpha$, $\tau\epsilon\tau\acute{\iota}\mu\eta\mu\alpha\iota$, $\acute{\epsilon}\tau\acute{\iota}\mu\eta\theta\eta\nu$.

275.

VOCABULARY.

βοᾶώ, βοήσομαι, ἐβόησα, <i>shout, call out, cry out.</i>	Ξενοφῶν, ὦντος, ὁ, <i>Xenophon, an Athenian, author of the Anabasis.</i>
εἰ, conj., <i>if, whether</i> (a proclitic).	ὄρμάω, ὄρμήσω, etc., <i>set in motion, rush; mid., set out or forth, start.</i>
ἐρωτάω, ἐρωτήσω, etc., <i>ask a question, inquire.</i>	πολλάκις, adv., <i>often, frequently.</i>
νικάω, νικήσω, etc. (<i>cf. νίκη</i>), <i>conquer, surpass, be victorious.</i>	τιμάω, τιμήσω, etc. (<i>cf. ἀ-τιμάω</i>), <i>value, esteem, honor.</i>

276. 1. ἐνικάτε τοὺς μετὰ Κῦρου φύλακας. 2. νικώμεθα ὑπὸ τῶν Κιλικῶν. 3. ὁ δὲ Ξενοφῶν αὐτὸν ἠρώτᾳ, "Τί (why) βοᾶς;" 4. Κῦρος δὲ ὤρματο ἀπὸ τῆς κώμης τῆς νυκτὸς¹ μετὰ Ξενοφῶντος. 5. οἱ ἀμφὶ Κῦρον λέγουσιν ὅτι τὰ πάντα² νικῶσι. 6. Κῦρος Κλέαρχον πολλάκις ἐτετιμήκει· πάντας γὰρ τοὺς ἀγαθοὺς εἰς πόλεμον ἐτίμα. 7. ἐρωτᾶ εἰ καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις στρατιώταις αἱ σπονδαί εἰσιν. 8. οὗτοι οἱ στρατιῶται ἐνίκων τοὺς Θρακᾶς. 9. ἐν τοῖς Πέρσαις οἱ γέροντες τιμῶνται. 10. καὶ εὐθὺς τῷ Κλεάρχῳ ἐβόᾳ ἄγειν τὸ στρατεύμα κατὰ μέσον τὸ³ τῶν πολεμίων.

277. 1. He conquers the enemy. 2. And he honored the general with other gifts.⁴ 3. But the soldiers were shouting to the guards to stop. 4. This man asks whether you admire the army. 5. When Cyrus set out,⁵ I proceeded⁵ at once to Phrygia.

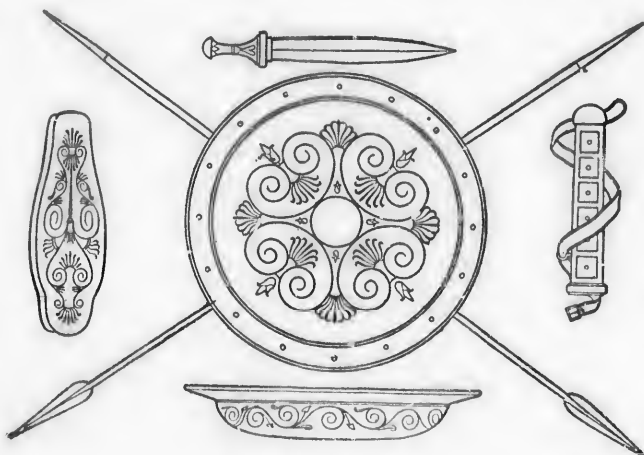
NOTES. — ¹ Genitive of the time within which (854). — ² Adverbial accusative (835), are completely victorious. — ³ Note the position of the article (812). — ⁴ Use the dative (866). — ⁵ Use the imperfect.

278. The Speech of Clearchus, and its Effect.

“ ἄνδρες (*fellow*) στρατιῶται, ἐμοὶ ξένος ἐστὶν ὁ Κῦρος
καὶ πολλάκις ἤδη τετίμηκε. βούλομαι οὖν συμπορεύε-
σθαι αὐτῷ. ἐπεὶ δὲ ὑμεῖς ἐμοὶ οὐκ ἐθέλετε πείθεσθαι,
ἐγὼ σὺν ὑμῖν ἔσομαι· ὑμεῖς γὰρ ἐμοί ἐστε καὶ φίλοι καὶ
5 σύμμαχοι.”

ταῦτα ἔλεξεν. οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται οἳ τε αὐτοῦ ἐκείνου
καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι ἐπαινοῦσι· παρὰ δὲ τῶν ἄλλων στρατηγῶν
δισχίλιοι ἔχοντες τὰ ὄπλα καὶ τὰ σκευοφόρα στρατοπε-
δεύονται παρὰ Κλέαρχον.

NOTES. — 1. ἐμοί: dative of the first personal pronoun ἐγώ, *I* (Latin *ego*). For the case, see 862. — 3. ὑμεῖς: *you* (plural), genitive ὑμῶν, dative ὑμῖν, accusative ὑμᾶς. — 4. ἔσομαι: future of ἔπομαι, *follow*. — 7. ἐπαινοῦσι: by contraction for ἐπαινέουσι, from ἐπαινέω, *praise*.



No. 19. Greek Armor.

LESSON XXIX.

Contract Verbs in $\epsilon\omega$ and $\omicron\omega$ in the Indicative.

279. Learn the conjugation of the present and imperfect indicative active, middle, and passive of ποιέω , *do, make*, in 782, and of δηλόω , *manifest*, in 783.

280. Observe that

(2) $\epsilon + \omega = \omega$; $\epsilon + \omicron$ or $\omicron\upsilon = \omicron\upsilon$; $\epsilon + \epsilon$ or $\epsilon\iota = \epsilon\iota$.

281. Observe also that

(3) $\omicron + \omega = \omega$; $\omicron + \omicron$, ϵ , or $\omicron\upsilon = \omicron\upsilon$; $\omicron + \epsilon\iota = \omicron\iota$.

a. Review the rule for accent in 272.

282.

VOCABULARY.

$\acute{\alpha}\delta\iota\kappa\acute{\iota}\omega$, $\acute{\alpha}\delta\iota\kappa\acute{\eta}\sigma\omega$, etc. (cf. $\acute{\alpha}\delta\iota\kappa\omicron\varsigma$), *be unjust, do wrong, wrong, injure.*

$\acute{\alpha}\text{-}\delta\iota\kappa\omicron\varsigma$, $\omicron\nu$ ($\acute{\alpha}$ neg. + $\delta\iota\kappa\eta$), *unjust.*

$\acute{\alpha}\rho\chi\omega\nu$, $\omicron\nu\tau\omicron\varsigma$, $\acute{\omicron}$ (cf. $\acute{\alpha}\rho\chi\omega$), *ruler, commander.*

$\delta\eta\lambda\acute{\omicron}\omega$, $\delta\eta\lambda\acute{\omicron}\omega\sigma\omega$, etc., *make clear, show, manifest.*

Ἑλλάς , $\acute{\alpha}\delta\omicron\varsigma$, $\acute{\eta}$ (cf. Ἑλληνικός), *Greece.*

$\kappa\alpha\kappa\acute{\omega}\varsigma$ (cf. $\kappa\alpha\kappa\acute{\omicron}\varsigma$), *adv., badly, ill.*

$\kappa\alpha\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\omega$, $\kappa\alpha\lambda\acute{\omega}$, $\acute{\epsilon}\kappa\acute{\alpha}\lambda\epsilon\sigma\alpha$, $\kappa\acute{\epsilon}\kappa\lambda\eta\kappa\alpha$,

$\kappa\acute{\epsilon}\kappa\lambda\eta\mu\iota$, $\acute{\epsilon}\kappa\lambda\acute{\eta}\theta\eta\nu$, *call, summon, name.*

$\delta\tau\iota$, conj., *that, because, since.*

ποιέω , ποιήσω , etc., *do, make*; $\kappa\alpha\kappa\acute{\omega}\varsigma$
 ποιέω , *treat badly, harm, injure, ravage.*

πολεμέω , πολεμήσω , etc. (cf. πόλεμος),
war, make war, fight.

φιλέω , φιλήσω , $\acute{\epsilon}\phi\acute{\iota}\lambda\eta\sigma\alpha$, πεφίλημαι ,
 $\acute{\epsilon}\phi\acute{\iota}\lambda\acute{\eta}\theta\eta\nu$ (cf. φίλος , φίλιος), *love.*

283. 1. $\acute{\omicron}$ δὲ ποταμὸς καλεῖται Μαίανδρος. 2. $\acute{\omicron}$ δὲ ἄρχων ἐπολέμει ἄδικον πόλεμον.¹ 3. τοὺς Κύρου φίλους κακῶς ποιείτε. 4. τούτους γὰρ τοὺς ἄρχοντας οἱ στρατιῶται μᾶλλον ἐφίλουν ἢ τοὺς ἄλλους. 5. ὑπὸ Κύρου Πρόξενος

imperfect
e, in 782,

= ει.

= οι.

summon,

ε; κακῶς

, injure,

πέλεμος),

φιλημαί,

love.

. ὁ δὲ

φίλους

πιῶται

όξενος

οὐκ ἠδικοῖτο. 6. κακῶς ἐποίεις τὴν τοῦ σατράπου χώρᾱν.
7. φόβον ποιούσι τοῖς ἵπποις τῇ κραυγῇ.² 8. πάλιν δὲ ὁ
Κῦρος ἠρώτᾱ, "Ἠδίκουν τὸν ἄνθρωπον;" 9. δηλοῖ δὲ ὅτι
ἄπορόν ἐστιν ἄγειν τὸ στράτευμα εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα. 10. ὑπὲρ
τῆς Ἑλλάδος ἐπολέμουν μετὰ τῶν ἄλλων· ἐπεὶ δὲ Κῦρος
ἐκάλει, ἐπορευόμην πρὸς αὐτόν.

284. 1. Are the other soldiers doing this? 2. The bar-
barians are wronged by the guards. 3. You love these more
than (you love) the others. 4. The Thracians are wronging
the allies. 5. They ask whether you were calling the bowmen.

NOTES. — ¹ A cognate accusative (833). — ² Dative of means (866).

285. Cyrus is perplexed, but states his professed Purpose.

Κῦρος δὲ μετεπέμπετο τὸν Κλέαρχον· ὁ δὲ ἰέναι μὲν
οὐκ ἠθέλε, λάθρᾱ δὲ τῶν στρατιωτῶν πέμπων αὐτῷ ἄγγελον
ἔλεγε θαρρεῖν.

μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα συνήγαγε τοὺς στρατιωτᾱς καὶ δηλοῖ
ὅτι ἄπορόν ἐστι πᾶν πορεύεσθαι εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα ἀνευ
τῶν ἐπιτηδείων· ἢ δ' ἀγορὰ ἦν ἐν τῷ βαρβαρικῷ στρατεύ-
ματι. οἱ δ' ἐρωτῶσι Κῦρον εἰ ἢ ὁδὸς μακρὰ ἐστίν· ὁ δ'
ἀποκρίνεται (answers) ὅτι Ἀβροκόμας ἐχθρὸς ἀνὴρ ἐπὶ
τῷ Εὐφράτῃ ποταμῷ ἐστὶ· πρὸς τοῦτον οὖν βούλεται
10 πορεύεσθαι.

NOTES. — 1. ἰέναι: to go (to him), present infinitive of εἶμι, go. —
2. στρατιωτῶν: the genitive follows the adverb λάθρᾱ, secretly, without the
knowledge of (856). — 3. θαρρεῖν: by contraction for θαρρέειν, and dependent
on ἔλεγε, bade him be of good courage. — 4. συνήγαγε: cf. 267, 6. — 5. οἱ δέ,
ὁ δέ: cf. 238, 2. — 6. ἐχθρὸς ἀνὴρ: a man (who is his) enemy.

LESSON XXX.

Contract Nouns and Adjectives of the Vowel Declension.

286. Most adjectives in εος and οος suffer contraction.

287. Learn the declension of χρῦσοῦς, *golden*, ἀπλοῦς, *simple, sincere*, and ἀργυροῦς, *of silver*, in 751.

288. These adjectives, in their contracted forms (which alone occur in Attic Greek), differ from ἀγαθός and ἄξιος (750) only in the following particulars: (1) they have οῦς and οῦν for ος and ον; (2) no distinct vocative forms occur; (3) they circumflex the final syllable throughout, except in the nominative and accusative masculine and neuter dual.

289. Compound adjectives in οος are of two terminations (130) and keep the accent on the same syllable as in the contracted nominative singular, as (εὔνοος) εὔνους, (εὔνοον) εὔνουν, *well-disposed*, genitive (εὐνόου) εὔνου, *etc.*

290. Some contract nouns are declined like the adjectives in 287.

291. Learn the declension of νοῦς, *mind*, μνᾶ, *mina*, and γῆ, *earth*, in 742.

292.

VOCABULARY.

ἀκινάκης, ου, ὁ, *short sword*. No. 11.

ἀπλοῦς, ἦ, οῦν, *simple, sincere*.

ἀργυροῦς, ᾶ, οῦν, *of silver, silver*.

γῆ, γῆς, ἡ, *earth, ground, land*.

ἕκαστος, η, ον, *each, every*.

εὔ-νοος, οον (εὐ + νοῦς), *well-disposed*.

μνᾶ, μνᾶς, ἡ, *mina* = \$18.00.

νοῦς, νοῦ, ὁ, *mind*; ἐν νῷ ἔχω, *have in mind intend*.

στρεπτός, οῦ, ὁ, *necklace, collar*. No. 21.

χαλκοῦς, ἦ, οῦν, *of bronze, bronze*.

χρῦσοῦς, ἦ, οῦν, *of gold, gold*.

293. 1. εὔνοι δὲ Κῦρω οἱ ἄρχοντές εἰσιν. 2. φίλους εὔνοις Κῦρος πιστὸς ἦν. 3. ἀπλοῦς ἦν ὁ τοῦ φύλακος λόγος. 4. τὰ δὲ δῶρα ἦσαν στρεπτοὶ χρυσοί. 5. Κῦρος ὀπλίτη ἐκάστῳ πέμψει πέντε μνᾶς. 6. τί (what) ἐν νῶ ἔχετε; 7. τότε ἐν τῇ γῇ πρῶτοι ἦσαν οὗτοι καὶ ἐν τῇ θαλάττῃ. 8. αἱ δὲ πέλται χαλκαὶ ἦσαν. 9. δῶρα δ' αὐτῷ ἐπέμψαμεν στρεπτὸν χρυσοῦν καὶ ἀκινάκην ἀργυροῦν. 10. ἐπολέμει τοῖς Θραξῶσι¹ καὶ κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν.

294. 1. Each of the heralds has five minas. 2. Cyrus sent the old man a gold collar. 3. What does the commander intend? 4. For Cyrus had a short sword of gold. 5. The other generals are well-disposed to Xenophon.

NOTE.—¹ with the Thracians. For the case, see 864.

295. Cyrus promises additional Pay. Syennesis becomes friendly.

τοῖς δὲ στρατιώταις ὑποψία μὲν ἐστίν ὅτι ἄγει πρὸς Ἀρταξέρξην, ὅμως δὲ ἔπονται. προσαιτοῦσι δὲ μισθόν. ὁ δὲ Κῦρος ὑπισχνεῖται ἐκάστῳ στρατιώτῃ ἀντὶ δαρείου τρία ἡμιδάρικα· ὅτι δὲ ἐπὶ τὸν ἀδελφὸν ἐν νῶ ἔχει πορεύεσθαι⁵ ἐνταῦθα ἀκούει οὐδεὶς (nobody) ἐν γὰρ τῷ φανερωῷ.

ἐν δὲ Ταρσοῖς Σύνενεσις μὲν ἔδωκε (gave) Κῦρω χρήματα εἰς τὴν στρατιάν, Κῦρος δὲ ἐκείνῳ ἵππον καὶ στρεπτὸν χρυσοῦν καὶ ψέλια καὶ ἀκινάκην χρυσοῦν.

NOTES.—1. τοῖς στρατιώταις: dative of possessor (862), the soldiers have their suspicions, i.e. they suspect.—3. τρία: Latin tria.—4. ἡμιδάρικα: ἡμι- equals Latin *semi*.—5. ἐν γὰρ τῷ φανερωῷ: at least (γέ, enclitic) publicly.—8. ψέλια: for a picture of the ψέλιον, armlet, see No. 89.

LESSON XXXI.

Deponent Verbs. Conditional Sentences.

296. Review the indicative of $\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\omega$ in 765-770, and of the perfect and pluperfect indicative middle and passive of mute verbs in 775-777.

297. Many verbs, called DEPONENT Verbs, have no active voice, but are used in the middle or in the middle and passive in an active sense.

298. In most deponent verbs the principal parts are the present, future, aorist, and perfect of the indicative middle. These are called *middle* deponents. Thus, $\eta\gamma\acute{o}\mu\alpha\iota$, *lead, conduct*, $\eta\gamma\acute{\eta}\sigma\omicron\mu\alpha\iota$, $\eta\gamma\eta\sigma\acute{\alpha}\mu\eta\nu$, $\eta\gamma\eta\mu\alpha\iota$.

299. A few deponent verbs have the aorist passive instead of the aorist middle. These are called *passive* deponents. Thus, $\beta\omicron\upsilon\lambda\omicron\mu\alpha\iota$, *will, wish*, $\beta\omicron\upsilon\lambda\acute{\eta}\sigma\omicron\mu\alpha\iota$, $\beta\epsilon\beta\omicron\upsilon\lambda\eta\mu\alpha\iota$, $\acute{\epsilon}\beta\omicron\upsilon\lambda\acute{\eta}\theta\eta\nu$.

300. Some verbs which have active forms are nevertheless used almost exclusively in the middle, or middle and passive, and practically become deponents, as $\mu\epsilon\tau\alpha\pi\acute{\epsilon}\mu\omicron\mu\alpha\iota$ and $\sigma\upsilon\sigma\tau\omicron\upsilon\tau\alpha\tau\epsilon\acute{\upsilon}\omicron\mu\alpha\iota$, used as middle deponents, and $\pi\omicron\upsilon\epsilon\acute{\upsilon}\omicron\mu\alpha\iota$, as a passive deponent. See 178.

301. In conditional sentences the clause containing the condition is called the *protasis*, and that containing the conclusion is called the *apodosis*. The protasis is introduced by some form of $\epsilon\iota$, *if*.

302. The supposition contained in a protasis may be either *particular* or *general*. A particular supposition refers to a definite act supposed to occur at a definite time. A general supposition refers indefinitely to any act, which may be supposed to occur at any time.

303. The negative of the protasis is regularly μή, that of the apodosis is οὐ.

304. 1. εἰ πράττει τούτο, καλῶς ἔχει, *if he is doing this, it is well, si hōc facit, bene est.*

2. εἰ ἐπράξε τούτο, καλῶς ἔχει, *if he did this, it is well, si hōc fēcit, bene est.*

The protasis here has the indicative; it states a particular supposition in the present or past, and implies nothing as to its fulfilment. The apodosis has a verb in the present indicative, but it may have any form of the verb demanded by the thought.

305. When the protasis simply states a present or past particular supposition, implying nothing as to the fulfilment of the condition, it has the indicative with εἰ. Any form of the verb may stand in the apodosis.

306. 1. εἰ ἐπράξε τούτο, καλῶς ἂν ἔσχεν, *if he had done this, it would have been well, si hōc fēcisset, bene fuisset.*

2. εἰ ἐπράττε τούτο, καλῶς ἂν εἶχεν, *if he were (now) doing this, it would be well, si hōc faceret, bene esset; or, as in 306, 1, if he had done this, it would have been well.*

The protasis in these examples has a secondary tense of the indicative; it states a supposition in the present or past, and implies that the condition is not, or was not fulfilled. The apodosis has a secondary tense of the indicative with ἂν.

307. 1. When the protasis states a present or past supposition, implying that the condition is not, or was not fulfilled, the secondary tenses of the indicative are used in both protasis and apodosis. The apodosis has the adverb ἂν.

2. The imperfect here refers to present time or to an act as going on or repeated in past time (cf. 306, 2), the aorist to a simple occurrence in past time.

308.

VOCABULARY.

ἀπ-άγω, *lead away or back.*

βούλομαι, βουλήσομαι, βεβούλημαι, ἐβουλήθην, *will, wish, desire.*

ἡγέομαι, ἡγήσομαι, ἡγησάμην, ἡγήμαι (cf. ἄγω), *lead the way, lead, guide, conduct.*

καλῶς (cf. καλός), *adv., beautifully, bravely, finely, successfully, well; καλῶς ἔχει, it is well.*

μή, *adv., not.*

πειράομαι, πειράσομαι, πεπειράμαι, ἐπειράθην (274), *try, attempt.*

πράττω (πρᾶγ), πράξω, ἔπραξα, πέπραγα and πέπραχα, πέπραγμα, ἐπράχθην, *do, act, accomplish.*

χράομαι, χρήσομαι, ἐχρησάμην, κέρημαι (cf. χρήμα), *use, make use of, employ.*

309. 1. Κῦρος τοῖς ἵπποις¹ καλῶς ἐχρήσατο. 2. εἰ ταῦτα ἔπραξαν, καλῶς ἔσχεν. 3. εἰ ταῦτα ἔπραξαν, καλῶς ἂν ἔσχεν. 4. Ξενοφῶν ἐβούλετο μετὰ τῶν ἄλλων πορεύεσθαι. 5. τῷ στρατεύματι² ἡγήται εἰς τὸ πεδῖον. 6. ἐβουλήθη πέμπειν ἀπὸ τοῦ στόματος ὀπλίτας. 7. τὸν δὲ στρατηγὸν ἐπειράτο πείθειν. 8. εἰ μὴ βούλεται Κλέαρχος αὐτοὺς ἀπάγειν, ἄλλοι στρατηγοὶ ἡγήσονται. 9. ἐπορεύετο ἂν ἐπὶ τοὺς πολεμίους, εἰ στρατεύμα εἶχεν. 10. ἀλλ' εἰ βούλονται σὺν τοῖς ἄλλοις πορεύεσθαι εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα, ἡκειν κελεύει αὐτοὺς τῆς νυκτός.

310. 1. If he has the money, he will send (it) to the army. 2. He attempted to cut the enemy's army to pieces in the night. 3. If this is so,³ I will lead the troops at once to the stronghold. 4. He would not have done this, if I had not bidden him. 5. He wished to dismiss all the guards.

NOTES. — ¹ χράομαι, *use (serve oneself by)* takes the dative of *means* (866). Cf. Latin *utor* with the ablative. — ² Dative of *advantage* (861). — ³ οὕτως ἔχει.

311. Arrival of the Fleet at Issus with Reinforcements.

ἐντεύθεν ἐξελαύνει σταθμούς πέντε παρασάγ γὰς τριάκοντα εἰς Ἴσσηούς. ἐνταῦθα μένουσιν ἡμέρας τρεῖς· καὶ Κύρῳ παρήσαν αἱ ἐκ Πελοποννήσου νῆες τριάκοντα καὶ πέντε καὶ ἐπ' αὐταῖς ναύαρχος Πύθαγόρας Λακεδαιμόνιος.
 αἱ δὲ νῆες ὄρμουν παρὰ τὴν Κύρου σκηνὴν. παρὴν δὲ καὶ Χειρίσοφος Λακεδαιμόνιος, μετάπεμπτos ὑπὸ Κύρου, ἑπτακοσίους ἔχων ὀπλίτας· τούτων ἐστρατήγει παρὰ Κύρῳ.

- NOTES.—3 νῆες: nominative plural of ναῦς. Cf. Latin *nāvēs*.—
 4. αὐταῖς: refers to νῆες, which is feminine.—ναύαρχος: ναῦς + ἄρχω.—
 5. ὄρμουν: see ὄρμέω.—6. μετάπεμπτos: verbal adjective from μεταπέμπομαι.—
 —7. ἐστρατήγει: cf. στρατηγός. The genitive follows στρατηγέω (847).

LESSON XXXII.

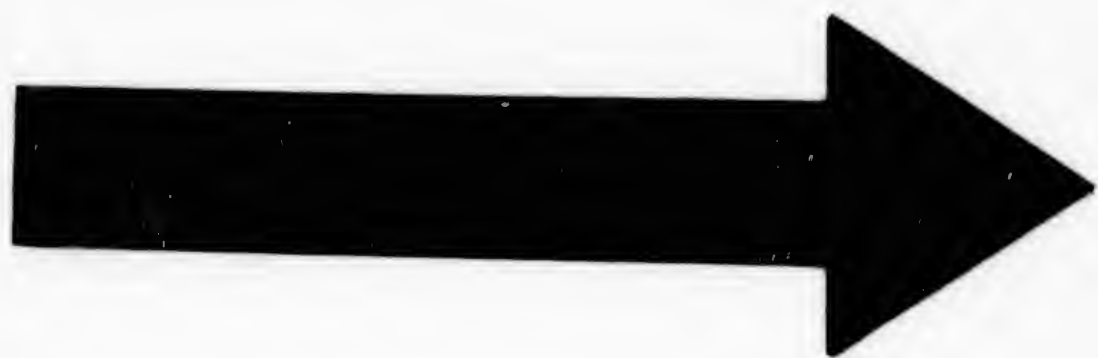
Subjunctive Active. Vivid Future Conditions.

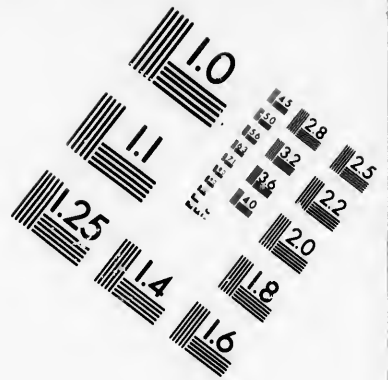
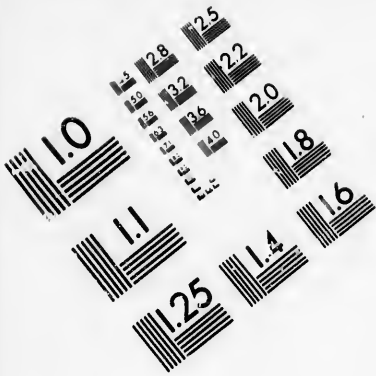
312. Only the present, aorist, and perfect tenses occur in the subjunctive. The perfect is rare.

313. The *time* expressed by the present and aorist subjunctive is generally future, the present expressing the action as *going on* or *repeated*, the aorist expressing simply its *occurrence*, as *ἔαν κωλύῃ*, *if he shall be hindering*, or *if he shall hinder* (habitually), but *ἔαν κωλύσῃ*, simply *if he shall hinder*.

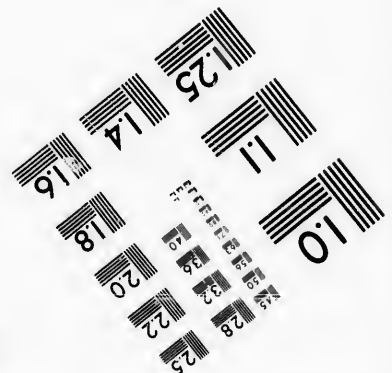
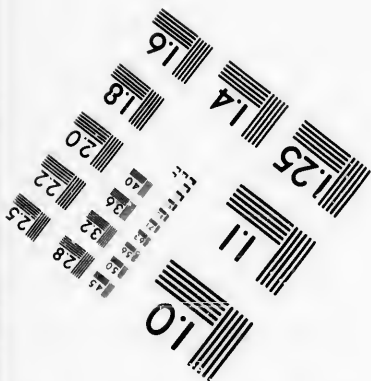
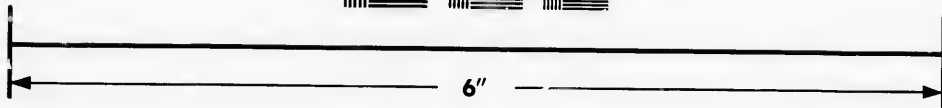
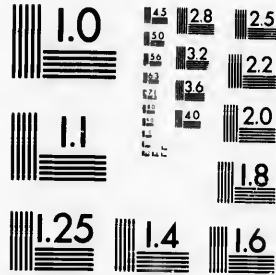
314. Learn the conjugation of the subjunctive active of λύω in 765 (λύω), 767 (λύσῳ), and 768 (λελύκῳ).

315. The subjunctive has the long vowel ω or η in place of the final vowels ο or ε and α of the tense suffixes found in the indicative (138, 140, 148). The form is ω before μ or ν in the personal endings, elsewhere η. The subjunctive uses the endings of the primary tenses (136).



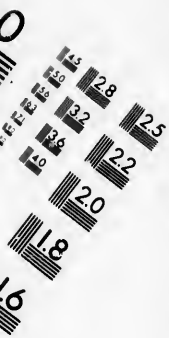


**IMAGE EVALUATION
TEST TARGET (MT-3)**



**Photographic
Sciences
Corporation**

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503



316. εἰν πράττη (or πράξη) τοῦτο, καλῶς ἔξει, *if he shall do this (if he does this), it will be well, si hōc faciet, bene erit.*

The protasis is here introduced by εἰν, *if*; and has the subjunctive; it states a supposed future case vividly. The apodosis has its verb in the future indicative, but any other future form might occur.

Imp. { **317.** When a supposed future case is stated *distinctly* and *vividly* (as in English, *if I shall go*, or *if I go*), the protasis has the subjunctive with εἰν, and the apodosis has the future indicative or some other form of future time. }

318.

VOCABULARY.

ἀπο-χωρέω, ἀπο-χωρήσω, etc. (cf. χώρᾱ, χωρῖον), *give place, go away, withdraw.*

βασιλεύω, βασιλεύσω, ἐβασίλευσα (cf. βασιλευς), *be king.*

εἰν, by contraction εἰν or ἦν (εἰ + εἰν), conj., ὅ, with subjunctive.

ἐμπόριον, ον, τό, *trading place, emporium.*

παρ-έχω, *hold beside or near, furnish, supply, give, cause.*

πολιορκέω, πολιορκήσω, etc., *hem in a city, besiege.*

πράγμα, ατος, τό (cf. πράττω), *deed, thing, affair, difficulty; plur., affairs, trouble.*

ὠφελέω, ὠφελήσω, etc., *help, assist, benefit.*

319. 1. ἦν παρέχωμεν ἀγοράν, ἔξετε τὰ ἐπιτήδεια. 2. εἰν μὴ ταῦτα ποιήσῃ, ἀδικήσῃ. 3. ἦν δὲ ἀποχωρήσωσι, Κῦρος αὐτοὺς οὐ τιμήσῃ. 4. εἰν φίλον ποιήσῃ¹ τοῦτον, ὠφελήσῃ. 5. εἰν νικήσωμεν, τὴν χώρᾱν οὐ διαρπάσῃ. 6. εἰν οὖν πέμψητε τοῦτον πρὸς Κῦρον, πλοῖα ἔξετε. 7. εἰν δὲ μὴ πλοῖα ἄγῃ ἱκανά, τοῖς ἄλλοις χρησόμεθα. 8. εἰν δὲ οἱ Κίλικες πράγματα παρέχωσι, Κῦρος πορεύσεται ἐπ' αὐτούς. 9. εἰν νικήσω, βασιλεύσω ἀντὶ τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ. 10. εἰν τὸ ἐμπόριον πολιορκήσῃ, ἀποχωρήσουσιν οἱ Κίλικες.

320. 1. The messenger shall have ten minas, if he does² this. 2. If he does not collect an army, his brother will be king. 3. If we proceed to this height, those above the road³ will withdraw. 4. If he does not collect hoplites, he will not defeat his brother. 5. If we have troops and boats, we will besiege the emporium by land and sea.

NOTES.—¹ Verbs signifying *to make* may take a predicate accusative (here φίλον) besides the object accusative (840).—² Use the aorist.—³ οἱ ὑπὲρ τῆς ὁδοῦ.

321. Safe Passage of the "Syrian Gateway."

ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει ἐπὶ πύλας τῆς Κιλικίας καὶ τῆς Συρίας. ἦσαν δὲ αὐταὶ δύο τεῖχη, καὶ τὸ μὲν πρὸ τῆς Κιλικίας τεῖχος Σύνεννεσις εἶχε καὶ Κιλικίων φυλακή, τὸ δὲ πρὸ τῆς Συρίας Ἀρταξέρξου ἐλέγετο φυλακή φυλάττειν. 5 διὰ μέσου δὲ τούτων ῥεῖ ποταμός. καὶ ἡ πάροδος ἦν στενὴ καὶ τὰ τεῖχη εἰς τὴν θάλατταν καθῆκεν. ταύτας τὰς πύλας οὐκ ἐφύλαξεν Ἀβροκόμας, ἀλλ' ἐπεὶ ἀκούει ὅτι Κῦρος ἐν Κιλικία ἐστί, παρὰ Ἀρταξέρξην ἀπελαύνει.

NOTES.—1. πύλας: the article is omitted, since the word is used almost as a proper name.—2. ἦσαν: were, consisted of.—τεῖχη: nominative plural of the neuter noun τεῖχος, wall.—πρό: facing.—5. διὰ μέσου: between.



No. 20. φοβερὰ ἦν ἡ μάχη.

LESSON XXXIII.

Subjunctive Active (continued). Subjunctive in Exhortations and in Final Clauses.

322. Learn the conjugation of the present subjunctive of εἰμί, in 795.

323. 1. τὸν ξένον τιμήσωμεν, *let us honor our guest.*

2. μὴ λύσωμεν τὴν γέφυραν, *let us not destroy the bridge.*

Both these sentences express *exhortation*; the verb in each is in the first person plural of the subjunctive. If the *exhortation* is negative, μὴ, *not*, is used.

Imp. } 324. The *first person* of the subjunctive (generally plural) is used in exhortations. Its negative is μὴ.

325. 1. τὴν γέφυραν λύσομεν, ἵνα (also ὡς or ὅπως) τοὺς πολεμίους κωλύσωμεν, *we will destroy the bridge, that we may check the enemy.*

2. τοῦτον ἀπάγομεν, ἵνα μὴ (also ὡς μὴ, or ὅπως μὴ, or simply μὴ) κακῶς τοὺς φίλους ποιήσῃ, *we are leading him away, that he may not do our friends harm.*

The subordinate clauses here express *purpose* and take the subjunctive; they are introduced by the final particle ἵνα (also ὡς or ὅπως), *that, in order that*, or, if negative, by ἵνα μὴ (also ὡς μὴ, or ὅπως μὴ, or simply μὴ), *that not, in order that not*. The verb of the principal clause is in a primary (50) tense.

Imp. } 326. Clauses which denote purpose (or *final* clauses) are introduced by the final particles ἵνα, ὡς, or ὅπως, and take the subjunctive after primary tenses. The negative is μὴ.

327.

VOCABULARY.

αἰτέω, αἰτήσω, etc., ask, ask for, demand.

ἀκούω, ἀκούσομαι, ἤκουσα, ἀκήκοα, ἤκουσθην, hear, learn, hear of, give heed to.

ἀπ-ελαύνω, drive away; intrans., ride, march, or go away.

εἰάω, εἰάσω, εἰᾶσα, εἰᾶκα, εἰᾶμαι, εἰᾶσθην (274), permit, allow, let go.

ἐκεῖ (cf. ἐκεῖνος), adv., in that place, there.

ἐλαύνω (εἰλα), ἐλῶ, ἤλασα, ἐλήλακα,

ἐλήλαμαι, ἤλάσθην, drive; intrans., drive, ride, march.

κωλύω, κωλύσω, etc., hinder, prevent, check.

οὐδέ (οὐ + δέ), neg. conj., but not, and not, nor yet, nor; as adv., not even, not at all.

συγ-καλέω, call together, summon.

φεύγω (φυγ), φεύξομαι and φευξοῦμαι, ἔφυγον, πέφευγα, flee, run away, flee from, flee one's country, be an exile.

328. 1. μὴ τοῦτον ἐάσωμεν φεύγειν. 2. πάντας ὠφελεῖν πειρᾶται, ἵνα αὐτῷ φίλοι ὦσι. 3. διὰ τοῦ πεδίου ἐλαύνωμεν. 4. Κύρον αἰτοῦσι¹ πλοῖα, ὡς τοὺς πελταστὰς ἀποπέμψωσι. 5. πολεμήσωμεν οὖν τοῖς βαρβάροις,² ἵνα μὴ τοὺς φίλους κακῶς ποιήσωσιν. 6. εἰάν δὲ ὁ σατράπης ἢ ἐπὶ τῷ Εὐφράτῃ ποταμῷ, ἀπελῶ. 7. ἦν δὲ φεύγη, ἐκεῖ πρὸς ταῦτα βουλευσόμεθα. 8. οὐδ' εἰάν ταῦτ' ἀκούσῃ, συγκαλεῖ τοὺς στρατιώτῃς. 9. μὴ κωλύωμεν τὸ Κύρου στρατεύμα ἀπελαύνειν.

329. 1. Cyrus, let us honor³ our guest. 2. Let us besiege³ the emporium both by land and by sea. 3. And let us send with Xenophon⁴ the peltasts from the van. 4. What (τί) will the soldiers have, if they conquer?³ 5. He calls the generals together to persuade them to take the field with him.

NOTES. — ¹ Verbs signifying to ask take two object accusatives (838). — ² Cf. 293, 10. — ³ Use the aorist. — ⁴ Use the dative (865).

330.

Xenias and Pasion Desert.

ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει διὰ Συρίας εἰς Μυριάνδον· ἐμπόριον
 δ' ἐστὶ τὸ χωρίον ἐπὶ τῇ θαλάττῃ, καὶ οἰκεῖται ὑπὸ Φοι-
 νίκων. ἐνταῦθα μένουσιν ἡμέρας ἑπτὰ· καὶ Ξενιάς καὶ
 Πασίων πλοῖον λαβόντες καὶ τὰ χρήματα ἀποπλέουσι,
 6 χαλεπαίνοντες ὅτι Κῦρος τὸν Κλέαρχον εἶα τοὺς στρατιώ-
 τὰς αὐτῶν ἔχειν. Κῦρος δὲ συνεκάλεσε τοὺς στρατηγοὺς
 καὶ ἔλεξε τάδε· “ Ἀπολελοίπασιν ἡμᾶς (us) Ξενιάς καὶ
 Πασίων. ἀλλὰ μὰ τοὺς θεοὺς οὐκ αὐτοὺς διώξω, οὐδὲ
 αὐτοὺς κακῶς ποιήσω.” οἱ δ' ἄλλοι στρατηγοὶ ἐπεὶ
 10 ἤκουσαν τὴν Κύρου ἀρετὴν, ἠδέως συνεπορεύοντο.

NOTES.—2. οἰκεῖται: passive, *is inhabited*.—4. λαβόντες: *having taken*, second aorist active participle of λαμβάνω, declined like ἐκόν (752), λαβών, λαβούσα, λαβόν, etc.—8. θεοῦς: accusative in a negative oath (837).



No. 21. Darius III.

LESSON XXXIV.

Subjunctive Middle and Passive. Subjunctive after Verbs of Fearing.

331. Learn the conjugation of the subjunctive middle and passive of *λύω*, in 765 (*λύωμαι*), 767 (*λύσωμαι*), 769 (*λελυμένος ᾶ*), and 770 (*λυθῶ*).

332. The long vowel *ω* or *η* (315) is used also in the middle and passive in all the tenses. But in the aorist passive it is *added* to the tense stem (195), as *λυθε-ω*, *λυθῶ* (by contraction). The subjunctive uses the endings of the primary tenses (315), here the middle and passive endings (175), except in the aorist passive where the *active* endings occur (136).

333. 1. *δέδοικα μὴ τὰς γεφύρας λύωσι*, *I fear that they will destroy the bridges.*

2. *δεδοίκαμεν μὴ οὐ πιστοὶ ᾗτε*, *we fear that you will not be faithful.*

The subordinate clause, which expresses the thing feared and is the *object* of the leading verb, here takes the subjunctive; it is introduced by *μὴ*, *that* or *lest* (Latin *nē*), or if negative by *μὴ οὐ*, *that not* (Latin *ut*). The verb which denotes fear is in a primary tense.

334. After verbs denoting fear, caution, or danger, *μὴ*, that or lest, takes the subjunctive after primary tenses. The negative form is *μὴ οὐ*.



335.

VOCABULARY.

δίδουκα, a perf. with force of pres., nor.

ἴδουσα (cf. δεινός), fear, of reasonable fear.

δια-σπάω, draw apart, separate.

ἴξ-απατάω, ἴξ-απατήσω, etc., deceive grossly, mislead.

ἐπι-κίνδυνος, ον (cf. κίνδυνος), dangerous, perilous.

κίνδυνος, ος, ὁ, danger, peril.

νομίζω (νομῶ), νομιῶ, etc., regard, consider, think.

σπάω, ἴσπασα, ἴσπακα, ἴσπασμαι, ἴσπάσθην, draw.

σχολή, ἡς, ἡ, leisure; σχολῆ, slowly.

φοβίω, φοβήσω, ἐφόβησα (cf. φόβος, φοβερός), frighten; commonly pass. dep., be frightened, fear, of unreasoning fear.

336. 1. πανσώμεθα, ὧ φίλοι, ταύτης τῆς μάχης.¹
 2. σχολῆ² πορεύονται ἵνα μὴ ἡ φάλαγξ διασπασθῆ.
 3. Κῦρος τὸν σατράπην φίλον³ οὐ νομιεῖ,⁴ ἔὰν ἐπὶ τὴν ἀρχὴν πορεύηται ἐκεῖνος. 4. βοῶσι πάντες, ἵνα οἱ πολέμοι ἐξαπατηθῶσι. 5. φοβοῦνται γὰρ μὴ οὐ ὁ σατράπης τοῦ πολέμου παύηται. 6. ἦν δὲ ἡ γέφυρα λυθῆ, οἱ πολέμοι ἀποχωρήσουσι. 7. ἡ δὲ χώρα πολεμιά ἐστίν· ἐπικίνδυνον οὖν ἔσται⁵ ἔὰν πορεύησθε δι' αὐτῆς. 8. δέδουκα μὴ σπάσθαι τὸν ἀκινάκην. 9. κίνδυνός ἐστι μὴ τῆς νυκτὸς οἱ πολέμοι πορεύωνται ἐπ' αὐτούς.

337. 1. I fear that the satrap will be sent. 2. Let us deliberate about this. 3. We will destroy the bridge, that the enemy may not send for the peltasts. 4. I do not fear that this man will be made⁶ satrap. 5. There is no danger that Cyrus will wish to pursue these generals.

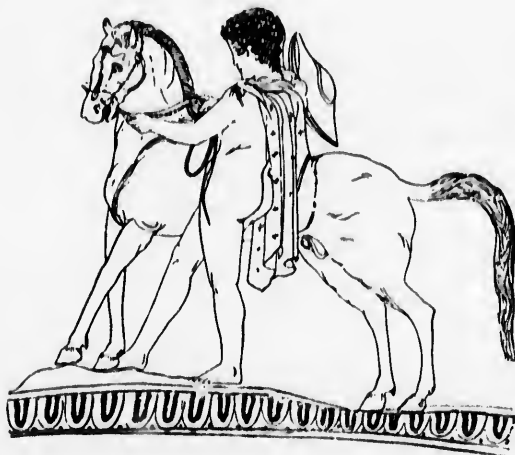
NOTES. —¹ A genitive of *separation* (849). —² A dative of *manner* (866). —³ A *predicate accusative* (840). —⁴ Future third singular. —⁵ Third singular of the future (*ἔσομαι*) of *εἶμι* (for *ἔσεται*). —⁶ Use the aorist.

338.

Advance to the Euphrates.

μετὰ ταῦτα Κῦρος ἐξελαύνει παρασάγγᾳς εἴκοσιν ἐπὶ τὸν Χάλον ποταμὸν· ἐνήσαν δὲ ἐν τῷ ποταμῷ ἰχθύες, οὓς (which) οἱ Σύροι θεοὺς ἐνόμιζον καὶ ἀδικεῖν οὐκ εἶον. ἐσκήρουν δὲ οἱ στρατιῶται ἐν ταῖς Παρυσάτιδος κώμαις. ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει ἐπὶ τὰς πηγὰς τοῦ Δάρδατος ποταμοῦ. ἐνταῦθα ἦσαν βασιλεία καὶ παράδεισος καλός. Κῦρος δ' αὐτὸν ἐκκόπτει καὶ τὰ βασιλεία κατακᾶει. ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει σταθμοὺς τρεῖς ἐπὶ τὸν Εὐφράτην ποταμὸν.

NOTES.—2. ἰχθύες: fish, nominative plural of ἰχθύς, ἴος, ὄ.—4. οὐκ εἶον: i.e. they permitted nobody.—Παρυσάτιδος: the mother of Cyrus. The income from these villages supplied her with "pin money."—7. αὐτόν: the park.



No. 23. A Youthful Knight.

LESSON XXXV.

Contract Verbs in the Subjunctive.

339. Learn the conjugation of the present subjunctive active, middle, and passive of **τιμάω** in 781, of **ποιέω** in 782, and of **δηλόω** in 783.

340. Observe that

(1) α + ω = ω; α + η = ᾶ; α + η = α;

(2) ε + ω = ω; ε + η = η; ε + η = η;

(3) ο + ω = ω; ο + η = ω; ο + η = οι.

341.

VOCABULARY.

ἀ-μαχεί (ἀ neg. + μάχη), adv., *without fighting.*

ἀργύριον, ου, τό (cf. ἀργυρούς), *silver money, money.*

ἑθέλω, ἑθελήσω, ἠθέλησα, ἠθέληκα, *be willing, wish.*

ἕπομαι (σεν), ἕψομαι, ἐσπόμην, *follow, accompany.*

κατ-άγω, *bring back, restore.*

λοιπός, ή, όν (cf. λείπω), *remaining; with the art., the rest.*

νῦν, adv., *now, just now.*

παρα-καλέω, *call to one's side, summon.*

συμ-πορεύομαι, *accompany.*

φυγάς, άδος, ό (cf. φεύγω), *fugitive, exile.*

342. 1. ἔάν δὲ τοὺς στρατιώτᾱς ἀδικῆ, οὐκ ἑθελήσομεν ἔπεςθαι. 2. φοβοῦνται μὴ τοὺς Κύρον φίλους πειρᾶσθε κακῶς ποιεῖν. 3. ἔάν δὲ τούτους νικῶμεν, πάντες ἔψονται. 4. ἐρωτῶμεν τὸν ἄγγελον εἰ τὸ ἀργύριον ἔχει. 5. φοβεῖται μὴ πειρῶνται κατάγειν τοὺς φυγάδας. 6. (ἐν τῷ φανερωῷ) λέγει ἵνα πᾶσι δηλοῖ τί (what) ἐν νῷ ἔχει. 7. ἔάν τὸ στρα-

τευμα ἀποχωρῆ τῆς νυκτός, ἔβονται οἱ πολέμοι. 8. ἦν δὲ τοὺς ἄλλους στρατιώτᾱς παρακαλῆτε, πειράσονται πάντες ἀγαθοὶ εἶναι.¹ 9. ἦν δὲ Κῦρος ἐὰ τὸν Κλέαρχον τοὺς στρατιώτᾱς ἔχειν, οὐκέτι συμπορεύονται οἱ ἄλλοι στρατηγοί. 10. ἐὰν νῦν τοὺς φίλους παρακαλῶμεν, ἀμαχεὶ τὴν λοιπὴν ὁδὸν² πορευσόμεθα.

343. 1. Let us ask Cyrus what he intends. 2. He fears that the troops will demand their pay. 3. Let us set forth, soldiers, against these Cilicians. 4. With the help of³ the gods, let us conquer the enemy. 5. We fear that the soldiers may wrong our allies.

NOTES. — ¹ to be. — ² A cognate accusative (833). — ³ with the help of, σύν.

344. The real Object of the Expedition is disclosed.

ἐνταῦθα μένουσιν ἡμέρᾱς πέντε, καὶ τοῖς στρατηγοῖς τοῖς Ἑλληνικοῖς Κῦρος λέγει ὅτι ἡ ὁδὸς ἔσται πρὸς τὸν Ἄρταξέρξην εἰς Βαβυλῶνα· καὶ κελεύει αὐτοὺς λέγειν ταῦτα τοῖς στρατιώταις καὶ πείθειν ἔπεσθαι. οἱ δὲ στρατιώται χαλεπαίνουσι τοῖς στρατηγοῖς, καὶ οὐκ ἐθέλουσιν ἔπεσθαι ἐὰν μὴ Κῦρος αὐτοῖς χρήματα διδῶ ὥσπερ καὶ πρότερον. ταῦτα οἱ στρατηγοὶ Κῦρῳ ἔλεγον· ὁ δ' ὑπισχνεῖται στρατιώτῃ ἐκάστῳ πέντε ἀργυρίου μνᾶς ἐπὴν εἰς Βαβυλῶνα ἦκωσι. τὸ μὲν δὴ Ἑλληνικὸν οὕτως ἐπέισθη.

NOTES. — 5. στρατηγοῖς: dative of indirect object after χαλεπαίνουσι (860). — 6. διδῶ: give, third singular present subjunctive of δίδωμι. — 7. πρότερον: previously, an adverb in the comparative (cf. πρό). — 8. ἐπὴν: whenever, followed by the subjunctive, like ἐάν.

LESSON XXXVI.

Liquid Stems of the Consonant Declension.

345. Learn the declension of **ἀγών**, *contest*, **ἡγεμών**, *guide*, **μήν**, *month*, and **ρήτωρ**, *orator*, in 745.

346. The nominative singular rejects *s* and lengthens the vowel of the stem, if this is not already long. In the dative plural *v* is dropped before *σ*. The vocative singular is like the nominative in oxytones; in other liquid stems it is like the stem.

347. Learn the declension of **πατήρ**, *father*, **μήτηρ**, *mother*, and **άνήρ**, *man*, in 746.

348. 1. **πατήρ** and **μήτηρ** drop *ε* of the stem in the genitive and dative singular and accent the last syllable. Elsewhere they retain *ε* except in the dative plural, where **ερ** is changed to **ρα**; *ε* is accented except in the cases named and in the vocative singular, which is the mere stem and has recessive accent.

2. **άνήρ** drops *ε* wherever a vowel follows **ερ** and inserts **δ** in its place. **δ** is inserted also in the dative plural. The accent is thrown back except in the genitive and dative.

349.

VOCABULARY.

- | | |
|---|---|
| ἀγών , ὄνος, ὁ (cf. ἀγω), <i>gathering, assembly, contest, games</i> ; | μήν , μηνός, ὁ, <i>month</i> . |
| ἀγῶνα ποιεῖν, <i>hold games</i> . | μήτηρ , μητρός, ἡ, <i>mother</i> , Lat. <i>māter</i> . |
| άνήρ , άνδρός, ὁ, <i>man</i> , Lat. <i>uir</i> . | οἴκαδε (cf. οἰκία), <i>adv., home, homeward</i> . |
| Ἕλληνα , ηνος, ὁ (cf. Ἕλληνικός, Ἕλλάς), <i>a Greek</i> . | πατήρ , πατρός, ὁ, <i>father</i> , Lat. <i>pater</i> . |
| ἡγεμών , ὄνος, ὁ (cf. ἡγέομαι), <i>leader, guide</i> . | ρήτωρ , ορος, ὁ, <i>speaker, orator</i> . |
| | ψηφίζομαι (ψηφιδ), ψηφιοῦμαι , etc., <i>mid. dep., vote, decide</i> . |

350. 1. ἀγῶνα δὲ ἐποίησαντο οἱ Ἕλληνες. 2. ταύτη τῇ ἡμέρᾳ¹ μεθ' ἡγεμόνος ἐπορεύοντο οἴκαδε. 3. λέγει Κῦρος ὅτι ὁ ἀνὴρ ἐπὶ τῷ Εὐφράτῃ ποταμῷ ἐστίν. 4. ἡ δὲ μήτηρ Κῦρον ἀποπέμπει πάλιν ἐπὶ τὴν ἀρχήν. 5. ἀλλὰ καὶ πατέρα² Ξενοφῶντα ἐκάλουν. 6. καὶ ἀριθμὸν τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἐποίησεν ἐν τῷ παραδείσῳ. 7. ἐψηφίσαντο δὲ οἱ Ἕλληνες πορεύεσθαι μετὰ τοῦ ἀνδρός. 8. καὶ ἔπεμψε Κῦρος πέντε μνηῶν³ μισθόν. 9. ἐν τοῖς Ἑλλησιν ἦσαν ῥήτορες ἀγαθοί.

351. 1. His father summoned Cyrus. 2. They voted to send men with Clearchus. 3. Cyrus was made satrap of Phrygia by his father. 4. Each man shall have five minas of silver.⁴ 5. He carried on war with the Greeks.

NOTES. —¹ Dative of the *time when* (870). —² Predicate accusative (840). —³ Genitive of *measure* (841, 5). —⁴ Genitive of *material* (841, 4).

352. Menon's clever Device to win the Favor of Cyrus.

Μένων δὲ πρὶν δῆλον εἶναι τί ποιήσουσιν οἱ ἄλλοι Ἕλληνες, πότερον ἔβουλον Κῦρῳ ἢ οὐ, συνέλεξε τὸ αὐτοῦ στρατεύμα καὶ ἔλεξε τάδε. “Ἄνδρες, νῦν δεῖται Κῦρος ἔπεσθαι τοὺς Ἕλληνας ἐπὶ Ἀρταξέρξην. ἐγὼ οὖν κελεύω ὑμᾶς (you) εὐθὺς διαβαίνειν τὸν ποταμόν. ἦν μὲν γὰρ ψηφίσωνται ἔπεσθαι, ὑμᾶς τῶν ἄλλων προτιμήσει στρατιωτῶν Κῦρος. ἦν δὲ ἀποψηφίσωνται οἱ ἄλλοι, πορευεσόμεθα ἅπαντες οἴκαδε πάλιν.”

NOTES. — 1. πρὶν δῆλον εἶναι: *before it was evident*. — 2. πότερον . . . ἢ: *whether . . . or*. — Κῦρῳ: the dative follows ἔπομαι (864). — οὐ: accented at the end of a sentence. — συνέλεξε: see συλλέγω. — αὐτοῦ: cf. 267, 4. — 7. στρατιωτῶν: dependent on the preposition included in the compound verb (852).

LESSON XXXVII.

Interrogative and Indefinite Pronouns.

353. The principal interrogative pronoun is **τίς, τίς, τί**, *who? which? what?* (Latin *quis*). It always has the acute accent on the first syllable, except in the short forms **τοῦ, τῶ**, and never changes the acute to the grave.

354. The indefinite pronoun is **τίς, τίς, τί**, *some, any* (Latin *aliquis*), or, used substantively, *somebody, anything* (Latin *quīdam*). It is enclitic.

355. Learn the declension of **τίς** and **τίς** in 763.

356. VOCABULARY.

δέω, δεήσω, etc., *lack, want, need*; **μιδ., lack, desire, request**; **δεῖ**, used impersonally, *there is need, it is proper, one ought*.

ἐπαινέω, ἐπαινέσω, etc., *praise*.

ἄτερος, ᾶ, ον, *the other, one of two*; without the art., *another, other*.

ἡδομαι, ἡσθήσομαι, ἡσθην, *be glad, be pleased*.

Μένων, ωνος, ό, *Menon*.

ποιός, ᾶ, ον, interr. pron., *of what sort?* Lat. *quālis*.

πόσος, η, ον, interr. pron., *how much?* Lat. *quantus*.

σφενδονήτης, ου, ό (*cf. σφενδόνη*), *slinger*. No. 24.

τίς, τί, interr. pron., *who? which? what?*

τίς, τί, encl. indef. pron., *a, some, any, a certain*;
as noun, *somebody, anything*.



No. 24. σφενδονήται.

357. 1. τούτο λέγει τις. 2. τίς τοῦτο λέγει; 3. λέγουσι δέ τινες ὅτι Κῦρος ἦσθη. 4. ἦν δέ τις ἐν τῇ στρατιᾷ Μένων Θετταλός. 5. καὶ ἐρωτᾷ τὸν σφενδονήτην πόσον ἀργύριον ἔχει. 6. εἰν νικῶσι, τί¹ δεῖ αὐτοὺς λῦειν τὴν γέφυραν; 7. ἐν ποίοις πράγμασιν ἦσαν οἱ Ἕλληνες; 8. ἐρωτᾷ τίνος² ἐστὶν ὁ ἵππος. 9. Κῦρος ἐπαισεν ἄνδρα Πέρσην καὶ ἕτερόν τινα τῶν ἡγεμόνων. 10. ἐρωτᾷ τὸν ἄγγελον τίς ἐπαινεῖ τοὺς Μένωνος στρατιώτᾱς.

358. 1. Why need the men proceed? 2. What does he say to³ this? 3. Somebody asks whether you said this. 4. What sort of men ought to take the field? 5. How many slingers have you in the army?

NOTES. —¹ Adverbial accusative, *why?* (835). —² Predicate genitive of possession (843). —³ πρὸς with accusative.

359. Cyrus is greatly pleased and himself crosses the Euphrates.

οἱ δὲ Μένωνος στρατιῶται ἐπεὶ ταῦτ' ἤκουσαν, πείθονται καὶ διαβαίνουσι τὸν ποταμὸν πρὶν τοὺς ἄλλους λέγειν τί ποιήσουσι. Κῦρος δὲ ἦσθη τε καὶ τῷ στρατεύματι δι' ἀγγέλου ἔλεξεν. "Ἐγὼ μὲν, ὦ ἄνδρες, ἦδη ὑμᾶς ἐπαινῶ. εὐθύς δὲ καὶ ὑμεῖς ἐμὲ ἐπαινέσετε, ἢ (or) οὐκέτι ἐγὼ Κῦρός εἰμι." οἱ μὲν δὴ στρατιῶται ἐν ἐλπίσι καλάϊς ἦσαν, Μένωνι δὲ καὶ δῶρα λέγεται πέμψαι. μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα διέβαινε τὸν ποταμὸν. εἶπετο δὲ καὶ τὸ ἄλλο στράτευμα αὐτῷ ἅπαν.

NOTES. —2. πρὶν . . . λέγειν: *before the rest said.* —5. ἐμέ: *me*, accusative. See the notes on 278, 1 and 3. —7. πέμψαι: *to have sent*, aorist active infinitive. —8. εἶπετο: for the augment, see 871, 5. —9. αὐτῷ: *cf.* 352, 2.

τίς, τί,
ne acute
τοῦ, τῷ,

me, any
anything



νήται.

LESSON XXXVIII.

Optative Active. Less Vivid Future Conditions.

360. Besides the present, aorist, and perfect, found in the subjunctive (312), the optative has the future and future perfect. For the distinction of time between the present and the aorist, see 313.

361. Learn the conjugation of the optative active of λύω in 765 (λύοιμι), 766 (λύσοιμι), 767 (λύσαιμι), and 768 (λελύκοιμι).

362. The optative adds the *Mood Suffix* ι (in the third plural ιε) to the tense stem, as λύο-ι-μι, λύσα-ι-μι. In the perfect the α of the stem λελυκα is changed to ο. The optative uses the endings of the secondary tenses (145), but the first person singular active takes μι. The forms λύσειας, λύσειε, λύσειαν, in the aorist, are irregular, but they are in common use instead of λύσαις, λύσαι, λύσαιεν. For the accent of λύοι, λύσοι, λύσαι, see 23.

363. εἰ πράττοι (or πράξειε) τοῦτο, καλῶς ἂν ἔχοι, *if he should do this, it would be well, si hōc faciat, bene sit.*

The protasis is here introduced by εἰ; *if*, and has the optative; it states a supposed future case less vividly than the subjunctive (317). The apodosis has its verb in the optative with the adverb ἂν.

364. When a supposed future case is stated in a *less distinct* and *vivid* form (as in English, *if I should go*), the protasis has the optative with εἰ, and the apodosis has the optative with ἂν.

Imp.

365.

VOCABULARY.

διαβατός, ἡ, ὄν, fordable, passable.

δίκαιος, ἄ, ον (cf. δίκη), just, right.

δικαίως (cf. δίκαιος), adv., justly, rightly.

δοκέω, δόξω, ἔδοξα, δέδογμαι, ἐδόχθην,

seem, seem best or good, think;

δοκεῖ, etc., impers., it seems, it

seems best.

ἐπι-σιτίζομαι (σιτίδι), ἐπι-σιτιοῦμαι, ἐπ-
σιτίσάμην (cf. σίτος), furnish one-

self with provisions, collect or pro-
cure supplies, forage.

κλείω, κλείσω, ἔκλεισα, κέκλειμαι and
κέκλεισμαι, ἐκλείσθην, shut, close.

πεζῆ (cf. πεζός), adv., on foot.

πεζός, ἡ, ὄν, on foot; οἱ πεζοί, the
infantry.

ῥαδίως, adv., easily.

σίτος, ον, ὄ, grain, food, supplies.

366. 1. εἰ ταῦτα ποιήσειεν, ἀποχωρήσαιμεν ἂν. 2. εἰ
παρέχοιμεν ἀγοράν, ἔχοιτ' ἂν καὶ σῖτον καὶ οἶνον. 3. εἰ νική-
σάιμεν, οὐκ ἂν τὴν χώραν διαρπάσειεν. 4. ἀξίους ἂν ἔχοι
φίλους, εἰ ἔχοιεν τὰ ὄπλα. 5. εἰ ἀπάγοιμι αὐτοὺς πάλιν εἰς
τὴν Ἑλλάδα, δικαίως ἂν χάριν ἔχοιεν. 6. εἰ δόξειε τοῖς
πεζοῖς ἐπισιτιῖσθαι, τί ἂν ποιήσατε; 7. εἰ τὰς πύλας
κλείσειαν, πολιορκήσατε ἂν αὐτοὺς καὶ κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ
θάλατταν. 8. εἰ ὁ ποταμὸς μὴ πεζῆ διαβατὸς εἴη,¹ πλοῖα
συνάγοιεν ἂν. 9. εἰ δὲ μισθὸν πέμψειεν αὐτοῖς, συμμάχους
ἂν ἔχοι δικαίους καὶ ἀγαθοὺς.

367. 1. If you should do this, we should justly feel grateful.
2. If they should plot evil against him,² he would do them
harm. 3. It would be well, if the general should call the men
together. 4. If we should besiege the fort, the enemy would
withdraw. 5. If they should resolve³ to proceed, Cyrus would
send them a leader.

NOTES.—¹ should prove to be.—² Use the simple dative (861).—³ I.e.
if it should seem best to them.

368. The Gods send a Portent. Advance to the Araxes.

διέβαινον δὲ τὸν ποταμὸν πεζῇ· πλοῖα γὰρ οὐκ εἶχον.
οὐπᾶποτε δὲ οὗτος ὁ ποταμὸς διαβατὸς ἦν πεζῇ εἰ μὴ
τότε, ἀλλὰ πλοίοις. ἔδόκει δὴ τοῖς στρατηγοῖς καὶ τοῖς
στρατιώταις πᾶσι θεῖον εἶναι.

5 ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει διὰ τῆς Συρίας σταθμοὺς ἐννέα
παρασάγγας πεντήκοντα· καὶ ἀφικνοῦνται πρὸς τὸν
'Αράξην ποταμόν. ἐνταῦθα ἦσαν κῶμαι μεσταὶ σίτου
καὶ οἴνου. ἐνταῦθα ἔμενον ἡμέρας τρεῖς καὶ ἐπεσιτίζοντο.

NOTES. — 2. ἦν: with force of pluperfect, *had been*. — 3. πλοίοις: dative of instrument (866). — 7. σίτου καὶ οἴνου: dependent on μεσταί, *stored with*. Verbal adjectives signifying *fulness* and *want* take the genitive (855).



No. 25. Greek Armor.

LESSON XXXIX.

Optative Active (continued). Optative in Final Clauses.
Object Clauses.

369. Learn the conjugation of the present optative of εἰμί in 795.

370. 1. τὴν γέφυραν ἐλύσαμεν, ἵνα (also ὡς or ὅπως) τοὺς πολεμίους κωλύσαιμεν, *we destroyed the bridge, that we might check the enemy.*

2. τοῦτον ἀπήγομεν, ἵνα μὴ (also ὡς μὴ, or ὅπως μὴ, or simply μὴ) κακῶς τοὺς φίλους ποιήσῃς, *we led him away, that he might not do our friends harm.*

The clauses which express purpose here take the *optative* (cf. 325), but they are introduced by the same final particles that introduce the subjunctive. The verb of the principal clause is here in a *secondary* (50) tense.

371. Clauses which denote purpose (or *final* clauses) are introduced by the final particles ἵνα, ὡς, or ὅπως, and take the optative after secondary tenses. The negative is μὴ.

372. 1. βουλευέται ὅπως βασιλεύσει ἀντὶ τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ, *he plans that he may be king in place of his brother.*

2. ἐβουλευέτο ὅπως βασιλεύσει ἀντὶ τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ, *he planned that he might be king in place of his brother.*

3. βουλευέται ὅπως μὴ ἔσται ἐπὶ τῷ ἀδελφῷ, *he plans that he may not be in his brother's power.*

4. ἐβουλευέτο ὅπως μὴ ἔσται ἐπὶ τῷ ἀδελφῷ, *he planned that he might not be in his brother's power.*

The subordinate clause is here the object of the leading verb, which signifies *to plan* or *strive for* (the leading verb may also signify *to care for, to effect*); this subordinate clause is introduced by *ὅπως* or, if negative, by *ὅπως μή*, and has the future indicative whether the principal verb is in a primary or a secondary tense.

2m } **373.** Object clauses depending on verbs signifying to strive for, to care for, to effect, regularly take the future indicative with ὅπως or ὅπως μή after both primary and secondary tenses.

374.

VOCABULARY.

ἐπι-μελέομαι, ἐπι-μελήσομαι, ἐπι-μεμέ-	φα, εἰλημαι, ἐλήφθην, <i>take, receive,</i>
λημαι, ἐπ-εμελήθην, <i>exercise care,</i>	<i>get, find.</i>
<i>care for, give attention to, see to.</i>	πορίζω (ποριδ), ποριῶ, etc., <i>furnish, pro-</i>
ἔρημος, η, ον, and ος, ον (130), <i>deserted,</i>	<i>vide; mid., obtain.</i>
<i>uninhabited, deprived of.</i>	τίμη, ἦς, ἡ (cf. τιμάω), <i>value, honor,</i>
ζητέω, ζητήσω, etc., <i>seek, ask for.</i>	<i>esteem.</i>
λαμβάνω (λαβ), λήψομαι, ἔλαβον, εἰλη-	τίμιος, ᾶ, ον (cf. τιμή), <i>valued, dear.</i>

375. 1. ὁ ἄρχων τοῖς Ἑλλησιν ἡγεμόνα ἔπεμψεν, ἵνα διὰ τῆς πολεμίας χώρᾳς ἄγοι αὐτούς. 2. τοῦτον τὸν ἄνδρα ὠφέλει, ἵνα φίλον ἔχοι. 3. τίς ἐπιμελεῖται ὅπως οἱ στρατιῶται τὸν μισθὸν λήψονται; 4. τῶν δὲ βαρβάρων¹ ἐπεμελεῖτο, ὅπως πολεμῆν τε ἱκανοὶ εἴησαν καὶ εἵνοι αὐτῶ. 5. ἐζήτουν τοὺς ἄρχοντας, ἵνα αὐτοῖς συμβουλεύοιεν. 6. τῷ Κλεάρχῳ ἐπεβούλευε Μένων, ἵνα φίλος εἴη τῷ σατράπῃ. 7. ἄξιοι ἂν εἴτε τιμῆς² φίλοι, εἰ πορίζοιτε τῷ στρατεύματι ὄπλα. 8. ἐπιμελήσεται ὁ Κῦρος ὅπως οἱ στρατιῶται χάριν ἔξουσιν αὐτῶ. 9. καὶ σὺν αὐτοῖς μὲν εἶην ἂν τίμιος, αὐτῶν³ δὲ εἰ ἔρημος εἶην, οὐκ ἂν ἱκανὸς εἶην τοὺς φίλους ὠφελεῖν.

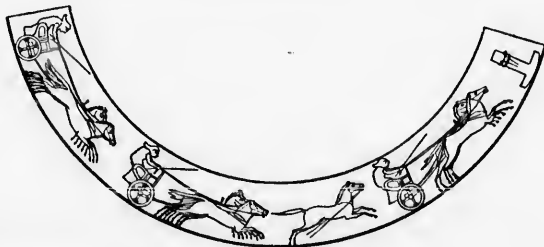
376. 1. If you should send a guide, we should be grateful.
 2. This he did that the rest of the Greeks might withdraw.⁴
 3. He took care that he should have good friends. 4. I did this in order that the enemy might not hear. 5. Let us plan to get provisions.

NOTES.—¹ The genitive follows verbs signifying *to care for* (846).—
² The genitive depending on *ἄξιος*, *worthy*, is the genitive of *value* (853).—
³ The genitive depends on adjectives signifying *fulness* or *want* (855).—
⁴ Use the aorist.

377. Advance through the Desert of Arabia.

ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει διὰ τῆς Ἀραβίᾱς, τὸν Εὐφράτην ποταμὸν ἐν δεξιᾷ ἔχων, σταθμοὺς ἐρήμους πέντε παρασάγγᾱς τριάκοντα καὶ πέντε. ἐν τούτῳ δὲ τῷ τόπῳ ἦν ἡ γῆ πεδίον ἅπαν ὁμαλὸν ὥσπερ θάλαττα. θηρία δὲ παντοῖα ἐνῆν, ὅνοι ἄγριοι καὶ στρουθοὶ αἱ Ἀράβιαι· ἐνήσαν δὲ καὶ ὠτίδες καὶ δορκάδες. ταῦτα δὲ τὰ θηρία οἱ στρατιῶται ἐνίοτε ἐδίωκον ἀπὸ ἵππων· καὶ τοὺς ὄνους χαλεπὸν ἦν λαμβάνειν· θᾶπτον γὰρ τῶν ἵππων ἔτρεχον.

NOTES.—5. *στρουθοὶ*: for an ancient picture of the *ostrich*, see no. 28.—
 8. *ἵππων*: a genitive of *comparison* (858) after *θᾶπτον*, *more quickly*, the comparative of the adverb *ταχέως*, *quickly*.



No. 26. Chariot Race.

LESSON XL.

Optative Middle and Passive. Optative after Verbs of Fearing.

378. Learn the conjugation of the optative middle and passive of λύω in 765 (λυοίμην), 766 (λυσοίμην), 767 (λυσαίμην), 769 (λελυμένος εἶην and λελυσοίμην), and 770 (λυθείην and λυθησοίμην).

379. The mood suffix is ι, as in the active (362), except in the aorist passive; here it is η in the singular and sometimes in the dual and plural, but the shorter forms λυθείτον, λυθείτην, etc., occur more frequently. In these forms the accent does not go back of the mood suffix. The optative middle and passive uses the middle and passive secondary endings (175), except in the aorist passive, where the active endings occur (145).

380. 1. ἔδεισα μὴ τὰς γεφύρας λύοιεν, *I feared that they would destroy the bridges.*

2. ἔδεισαμεν μὴ οὐ πιστοὶ εἶτε, *we feared that you would not be faithful.*

The verb which denotes fear is here in a secondary tense (cf. 333), and the subordinate clause takes the optative.

381. After verbs denoting fear, caution, or danger, μὴ, that or lest, takes the optative after secondary tenses. The negative form is μὴ οὐ.

382.

VOCABULARY.

εἶσω (cf. εἶς), adv., inside, within.

ἐκατέρωθεν, adv., on both sides or flanks.

εὐνοϊκῶς (cf. εὖνους), adv., with good will, kindly.

ἐχθρός, ἄ, ὄν, hostile; ἐχθρός, ο, as noun, enemy, foe.

κύκλος, ον, ὄ, circle, curve.

κυκλόω, κυκλώσω, etc., encircle, hem in.

Imp.

ὅμως, adv., nevertheless, yet, still, however.

πλησιάζω (πλησιαδ), πλησιάζω, etc., approach.

στερέω, στερήσω, etc., deprive, rob, bereave.

σώζω (σω, σωδ), σώσω, ἴσωσα, σέσωκα, σέσωμαι and σέσωσμαι, ἐσώθην, save, rescue, keep safe; mid. and pass., save oneself, be saved alive, return safely.

σῶμα, atos, τό, body, life, person.

383. 1. ἔδειςσε μὴ οἱ ἐχθροὶ τιμηθεῖεν. 2. εἰ οἱ Ἕλληνες πλησιάζοιεν, φοβηθεῖεν ἂν οἱ πολέμιοι. 3. Ξενοφῶντα ἄρχοντα ἐποίησάμεθα ἵνα σωθεῖμεν. 4. εὐνοϊκῶς ἂν ἔχοι¹ τοῖς Ἕλλησιν ὁ Κῦρος, εἰ ψηφίσαιντο συμπορεύεσθαι. 5. εἰ ὄπλα μὴ ἔχοιμεν, καὶ τῶν σωμάτων² στερηθεῖμεν ἂν. 6. εἰ δὲ πιεζοίμεθα ὑπὸ τῶν πολεμίων, πορευοίμεθα ἂν κύκλῳ.³ 7. οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται ἔδειςσαν μὴ καταλειφθείσαν. 8. εἰ νικήσαιμεν, καὶ (both) σωζοίμεθα ἂν καὶ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἂν ἔχοιμεν. 9. ἀλλ' ὅμως ὁ στρατηγὸς ἐφοβήθη μὴ κυκλωθεῖν ἑκατέρωθεν. 10. παρεκάλουν τοὺς ἄνδρας εἶσω ὅπως αὐτοῖς συμβουλευοίμην τί δίκαιόν ἐστι καὶ πρὸς θεῶν καὶ πρὸς ἀνθρώπων.



No. 27. Masks of Pan.

384. 1. I feared that the bridge would be destroyed. 2. There was danger that the barbarians might try⁴ to withdraw during the night. 3. He was afraid that the enemy would not cease from war. 4. I would not take part in the expedition, unless Xenophon were present.

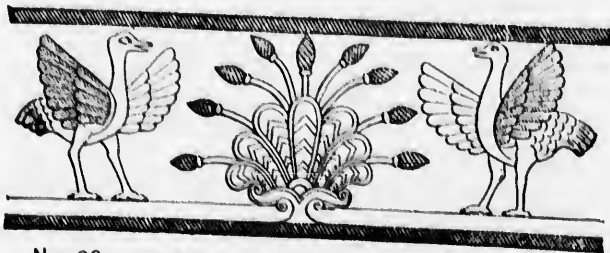
NOTES. — ¹ *be well disposed*. ἔχω is used with an adverb in the sense of εἰμί with an adjective. Cf. καλῶς ἔχει in 308. — ² Verbs of *depriving* may take a genitive of the thing. Cf. 838. This is the genitive of *separation* (849). — ³ Dative of *manner* (860). — ⁴ Use the aorist.

385.

The Soldiers go hunting.

οἱ γὰρ ὄνοι, ἐπεὶ οἱ στρατιῶται ἐδίωκον, προέτρεχον·
καὶ πάλιν, ἐπεὶ ἐπλησίαζον οἱ ἵπποι, ταῦτ' ἐποίουν, καὶ
οὐκ ἦν λαμβάνειν εἰ μὴ οἱ στρατιῶται διετάρτοντο.
στρουθὸν δὲ οὐδεὶς (νοβοιδῆ) ἔλαβεν. ταῖς γὰρ πτέρυξιν
ὡς περ ἰστίῳ ἐχρήτο, καὶ οἱ διώκοντες ταχὺ ἐπαύοντο.
τὰς δὲ ὠτίδας, εἴ τις ταχὺ διώκει, ἔστι λαμβάνειν·
πέτονται γὰρ βραχὺ καὶ ταχὺ ἀπαγορεύουσι.

NOTES. — 2. ἦν: *was possible*. Cf. ἔστι in 6. — 3. διετάρτοντο: *posted themselves at intervals*, and thus took up the chase in succession. — 4. ἔλαβε: second aorist of λαμβάνω. — πτέρυξιν: *χράομαι* takes the dative. Cf. 309, 1. — 5. ἐχρήτο: irregular contraction for ἐχράτο. — 7. βραχὺ: *a short distance*.



No. 28. "ταῖς γὰρ πτέρυξιν ὡς περ ἰστίῳ ἐχρήτο."

LESSON XLI.

Contract Verbs in the Optative.

386. Learn the conjugation of the present optative, active, middle, and passive of **τιμάω** in 781, of **ποιέω** in 782, and of **δηλόω** in 783.

387. The mood suffix in all the voices is **ε**, except in the singular active, where it is generally **η**. The forms bracketed in the paradigms are uncommon or rare. When the mood suffix is **η**, the first person singular active has the regular ending **ν** (145).

388. Observe that

(1) **α + οι = φ** ;

(2) **ε + οι = οι** ;

(3) **ο + οι = οι**.

389.

VOCABULARY.

ἀριτή , ἦς, ἡ, <i>goodness, courage, valor.</i>	<i>out for hire, let; mid., cause to be let to oneself, hire.</i>
ἡττάομαι , ἡττήσομαι , etc., <i>pass. dep., be inferior, be defeated.</i>	ὄνομα , ατος, τό, <i>name.</i>
λῦπέω , λῦπήσω , etc., <i>grieve, annoy, molest.</i>	πῶς , <i>Interr. adv., how?</i>
μισθοφόρος , <i>ον</i> (<i>μισθός + φέρω, bear, receive</i>), <i>receiving pay; μισθοφόροι, οι, mercenaries.</i>	τάχα , <i>adv., quickly; in apod. with ἄν, perhaps.</i>
μισθῶ , μισθῶσω , etc. (<i>cf. μισθός</i>), <i>let</i>	τίμωρέω , τίμωρήσω , etc., <i>avenge; mid., avenge oneself on, take vengeance on, punish.</i>

390. 1. **πῶς ἂν τὴν μάχην ποιούμην**; 2. **εἰ ἀκούσαιμι τὸ τοῦτου τοῦ κακοῦ ἀνθρώπου ὄνομα, τιμωρησαίμην ἂν**. 3. **κίνδυνος ἦν μὴ ὁ σατράπης λῦποίη τοὺς Ἕλληνας**. 4. **εἰ**

οἱ Ἕλληνες νικῶεν τοὺς βαρβάρους, καλῶς ἂν ἔχοι.
 5. οὐκ ἂν οὖν θαυμάζοιμι εἰ οἱ πολέμιοι πειρῶντο αὐτοῖς
 ἔπεσθαι. 6. πάντες ἐφοβοῦντο μὴ ὁ Κλέαρχος τιμωροῖτο
 τοὺς στρατιώτας. 7. εἰ ὄπλα ἔχοιμεν, καὶ τῇ ἀρετῇ ἂν
 χρώμεθα. 8. ἐφοβοῦντο μὴ οὐκέτι τῷ στρατεύματι ἡγοῖτο.
 9. εἰ δὲ ἠτῶντο οἱ φύλακες, οὐκ ἂν σωθεῖεν. 10. τούτους
 τοὺς μισθοφόρους τάχ' ἂν μισθοῖτο, εἰ πορεύοιντο εἰς τὴν
 ἀρχήν.

391. 1. I feared that they would withdraw to the boats.
 2. If we should ravage their land, the enemy would be
 frightened. 3. If they should be defeated, they would with-
 draw. 4. But when Cyrus called (me), I proceeded, that
 I might be of service to him. 5. The Greeks would march
 away to Phrygia, unless somebody should molest them.

392. March to Corsote and Pylae. Cattle perish in the Desert.

πορευόμενοι δὲ διὰ ταύτης τῆς χάρας ἀφικνοῦνται ἐπὶ
 τὸν Μάσκᾶν ποταμόν. ἐνταῦθα ἦν πόλις ἐρήμη, ὄνομα
 δ' αὐτῇ Κορσωτή· περὶ δ' αὐτὴν ρεῖ ὁ ποταμὸς κύκλω.
 ἐνταῦθα ἐπεσιτίσαντο. ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει σταθμοὺς ἐρή-
 5 μους τρεῖσκαίδεκα παρασάγγᾶς ἐνενήκοντα, τὸν Εὐφράτην
 ποταμόν ἐν δεξιᾷ ἔχων, καὶ ἀφικνεῖται ἐπὶ Πύλας. ἐν
 τούτοις τοῖς σταθμοῖς πολλὰ τῶν ὑποζυγίων ἀπώλετο ὑπὸ
 λιμοῦ. οὐ γὰρ ἦν χόρτος οὐδὲ δένδρον, ἀλλὰ ψιλὴ ἦν
 ἀπάσα ἡ χώρα.

NOTES.—1. πορευόμενοι: *proceeding*, present participle in the middle.—
 2. πόλις: *city*, a feminine noun.—7. πολλά: *many*, a neuter plural.—
 ἀπώλετο: *perished*, a second aorist middle.

LESSON XLII.

Stems in σ of the Consonant Declension.

393. Learn the declension of $\epsilon\upsilon\rho\omicron\varsigma$, *breadth*, $\tau\rho\iota\eta\rho\eta\varsigma$, *trireme*, and $\kappa\rho\epsilon\acute{\alpha}\varsigma$, *meat*, in 747.

394. The stem ends in σ ($\epsilon\upsilon\rho\epsilon\sigma$, $\tau\rho\iota\eta\rho\epsilon\sigma$, $\kappa\rho\epsilon\alpha\sigma$). In masculine and feminine nouns ϵ in the final syllable of the stem is lengthened to η in the nominative singular ($\tau\rho\iota\eta\eta\rho\eta\varsigma$); in neuter nouns it is changed to \omicron in the nominative, accusative, and vocative singular ($\epsilon\upsilon\rho\omicron\varsigma$).

395. Final σ of the stem is dropped before all case endings, and the vowels thus brought together are contracted. The vocative singular of masculine and feminine nouns is the simple stem. The forms $\tau\rho\iota\eta\rho\omega\upsilon$ and $\kappa\rho\epsilon\acute{\alpha}\omega\upsilon$ have recessive accent.



No. 29. $\kappa\rho\acute{\alpha}\nu\omicron\varsigma$.

396.

VOCABULARY.

ἐπι-λείπω, *leave behind; intrans., fail.*

εὖρος, *ous, τό, breadth, width.*

κέρας, *κέρωσ and κέρατος, τό, horn of an animal, wing of an army.*

κράνος, *ous, τό, headpiece, helmet. No. 29.*

κρέας, *κρέωσ, τό, flesh; plur., pieces of flesh, meat.*

ὀπλίζω (ὀπλιδ), ὄπλισα, ὄπλισμαι, ὀπλίσθην (*cf. δπλον*), *arm, equip. No. 30.*

ὄρος, *ous, τό, mountain.*

πλήθρον, *ου, τό, a plethrum, a measure of 100 Greek feet.*

Σωκράτης, *ous, ὁ, voc. Σώκρατες, Socrates, the celebrated philosopher.*

τείχος, *ous, τό, wall, fort.*

Τισσαφέρνης, *ous, ὁ, acc. Τισσαφέρην, voc. Τισσαφέρην, of A-Decl., Tissa-phernes.*

τριήρης, *ous, ἡ, trireme, war vessel, with three banks of oars. No. 86.*



No. 30. ὀπλίζεται ὁ νεανίας.

397. 1. εἶχε δὲ καὶ τριήρεις ὁ Κῦρος. 2. τούτου τοῦ ποταμοῦ τὸ εὖρος ἐστὶ πέντε πλέθρα. 3. καὶ ἐκέλευε Κλέαρχον τοῦ δεξιῦ κέρωσ¹ ἡγεῖσθαι. 4. τὸ δὲ Μένωνος στράτευμα ἤδη ἐν τῇ χώρᾳ ἦν εἴσω τῶν ὀρέων.² 5. ὄπλισμένοι ἦσαν θώραξι³ καὶ κράνεσι³ πάντες. 6. ἐντεῦθεν ἐπορεύθησαν πρὸς τεῖχος ἔρημον. 7. Ξενοφῶν τὴν ἐπιστολὴν ἔπεμψε Σωκράτει. 8. τοὺς στρατιώταις ὁ μὲν σίτος

ἐπέλειπε, κρέα δ' ἔτι εἶχον. 9. (ἦν δὲ ταῦτα τείχη,⁴ καὶ τὸ μὲν⁵ εἶχε Κιλικῶν φυλακῆ, τὸ δὲ⁵ Ἀρταξέρξου ἐλέγετο φυλακῆ φυλάττειν) 10. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἦσαν ἐπὶ ταῖς θύραις ταῖς Τισσαφέρνους,⁶ οἱ στρατηγοὶ παρεκλήθησαν εἶσω.

398. 1. But Menon had the left wing. 2. And Xenophon consults with Socrates.⁷ 3. The generals proceeded through the mountains. 4. They all had helmets of bronze. 5. Thence he sent the messenger upon the mountains.

NOTES. —¹ The genitive follows ἡγέομαι, but not ἄγω, which is an important exception to the general rule (847). —² The genitive follows the adverb of place (856). —³ Dative of instrument (866). —⁴ The predicate; ταῦτα is the subject. —⁵ the one . . . the other. See 815. —⁶ For the position of the genitive, see 812. —⁷ Dative (865).

399.

Great Hardships in the Desert.

οἱ δ' ἐν τούτῳ τῷ τόπῳ ἄνθρωποι ὄνους ἀλέτᾱς παρὰ τὸν ποταμὸν ὀρύττοντες καὶ ποιοῦντες εἰς Βαβυλῶνα ἦγον καὶ ἐπάλουν καὶ ἀνταγοράζοντες σῖτον ἕζων. τὸ δὲ στρατεύμα ὃ σῖτος ἐπέλειπε, καὶ ἀγοράζεσθαι οὐκ ἦν εἰ μὴ ἐν τῇ Λυδία ἀγορᾷ ἐν τῷ Κύρου βαρβαρικῷ. καὶ τίμιος ἦν ὃ σῖτος· κρέα οὖν ἐσθίουσιν οἱ στρατιῶται. τούτων πολλοὺς δὲ τῶν σταθμῶν πάνυ μακροὺς ἤλαυνε Κύρος· πολλάκις γὰρ ἔδει μακρὰν πορεύεσθαι πρὸς χόρτον.

NOTES. — 1. ὄνους ἀλέτᾱς: upper millstones, which were turned sometimes by hand, sometimes by a beast. See No. 66. — 2. ποιοῦντες: by contraction for ποιέοντες. — 3. ἕζων: see ζᾱ́ω. — 4. ἦν: was possible. — 5. πολλοὺς: many, accusative plural masculine. The following μακροῦς modifies this as a predicate adjective, many of these marches that Cyrus made were very long. — 6. μακρᾱ́ν: sc. ὁδόν, a long way.

LESSON XLIII.

Imperative Active.

400. The tenses occurring in the imperative are the present, aorist, and perfect, but only a few perfect *active* forms occur, and these are rare. For the distinction of time between the present and aorist, see 313.

401. The personal endings in the active are :

	SINGULAR.	DUAL.	PLURAL.
2	θι	τον	τε
3	τω	των	των

402. Learn the present and aorist imperative active of λύω in 765 (λύε) and 767 (λύσον).

403. In the second person singular of the present, θι is dropped. The form λύσον in the aorist is irregular.

404. Learn the present imperative of εἰμί in 795.

405. 1. παῖε, εἰ κελεύει ὁ παῖς, *strike, if the lad commands it.*

2. ἀγόντων τοὺς στρατιωτᾶς, *let them bring the soldiers.*

3. πρὸς θεῶν συμβούλευσον αὐτοῖς, *in Heaven's name, advise them.*

✕ 406. The imperative expresses a command, exhortation, or entreaty.

407. 1. μὴ διδάσκέτω (present imperative) τοὺς παῖδας ἀδικεῖν, *let him not teach the boys to do wrong.*

2. τοῦτον τὸν παῖδα μὴ παίσῃς (aorist subjunctive), *do not strike this boy.*

408. In prohibitions, in the second and third persons, the present imperative or the aorist subjunctive is used with μή and its compounds.

409.

VOCABULARY.

διδάσκω (δίδαχ), διδάξω, ἐδίδαξα, δεδάχα, δεδίδαγμαί, ἐδιδάχθην, teach, instruct, show. Nos. 1 and 36.

γῆλοφος, ου, ὁ (γῆ + λόφος, crest, hill), mound of earth, hillock, hill.

δύο, two.

κομίζω (κομιδ), κομιῶ, etc., carry away, bring, convey.

κράτος, ους, τό, strength, force, might.

μέρος, ους, τό, division, part, share, portion.

ὀργή, ἡς, ἡ, temper, anger.

παῖς, παιδός, ὁ, ἡ, child, boy, girl, son.

πηλός, οῦ, ὁ, clay, mire, mud.

σπεύδω, σπεύσω, ἔσπευσα, urge, hasten, be urgent.

ὥσπερ, conj. adv., just as, as it were, as if.

410. 1. μή ἄγε, ὦ Κλέαρχε, τὸ στρατεύμα ἐπὶ τὰ ὄρη.
 2. μή ποιήσης ταῦτα, ὦ Σώκρατες. 3. Κύρω μᾶλλον φίλοι ἔστε ἢ τῷ ἀδελφῷ. 4. μή δίδασκε τὸν παῖδα ἀδικεῖν.
 5. μή ὀρμήσητε ἀνὰ κράτος κατὰ τοῦ γηλόφου. 6. ἄμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ δύο ἀγγέλους πεμψάντων πρὸς τὸ τεῖχος. 7. σπεύσατε, ὦ Πέρσαι, καὶ κομίσατε τὰς ἀμάξας ἐκ τοῦ πηλοῦ.
 8. μέρος τι τοῦ βαρβαρικοῦ στρατεύματος πέμψατε ἐπὶ τὴν γέφυραν. 9. παρακάλεσον ὥσπερ ὀργῇ¹ τοὺς Πέρσας εἶσω.
 10. καὶ εἰς τὸ μέσον τοὺς ἄρχοντας ἄγετε· παρέστω δὲ ὁ κῆρυξ.

411. 1. Send the messengers to the hill. 2. Be loyal to the Greeks. 3. Do not destroy the bridges. 4. Be friends and allies, soldiers, to Cyrus. 5. Fellow soldiers, do not wonder that² I am grieved.

NOTES. — ¹ Dative of manner, in anger (866). — ² ὄτι.

412. The Wagons get stalled in the Mire.

καὶ δὴ ποτε ἐν στενωῷ καὶ πηλῷ ταῖς ἀμάξαις δυσπο-
ρεύτω ἔταξεν ὁ Κῦρος δύο ἄρχοντας τῶν Περσῶν λαμβά-
νειν τοῦ βαρβαρικοῦ στρατεύματος καὶ συνεκβιβάζειν τὰς
ἀμάξας. ἐπεὶ δ' ἐδόκουν αὐτῷ σχολαίως ποιεῖν, ὥσπερ
ὁργῇ ἐκέλευσε τοὺς περὶ αὐτὸν Πέρσας τοὺς καλοὺς κἀγα-
θοὺς συνεπισπεύδειν τὰς ἀμάξας. ἔνθα δὴ μέρος τι τῆς
εἰταξιάς ἦν θεᾶσθαι.

NOTE. — 3. στρατεύματος: partitive genitive (844).

LESSON XLIV.

Imperative Middle and Passive.

413. The personal endings in the middle and passive are :

	SINGULAR.	DUAL.	PLURAL.
2	σο	σθον	σθε
3	σθω	σθων	σθων

414. Learn the present, aorist, and perfect imperative middle and passive of λύω in 765 (λύου), 767 (λύσαι), 769 (λέλυσο), and 770 (λύθητι).

415. The form λύσαι in the aorist is irregular. The aorist passive uses the active endings (401), and lengthens the tense suffix θε to θη before a single consonant. λύθητι is for λυθη-θι.

416.

VOCABULARY.

αἰτιάομαι, αἰτιάζομαι, etc., mid. dep.,
blame, reproach, accuse.

ἀ-παράσκευος, ον (cf. παρασκευή), un-
prepared.

βιάζομαι (βιαδ), βιάσομαι, etc., mid.
dep., force, compel, overpower.

ἔνεκα, improper prep. with gen., on
account of.

- ἐπισιτισμός, οὐ, ὁ (cf. ἐπισιτίζομαι), a χεῖρ, χειρός, ἡ, hand, arm.
 procuring of supplies, foraging. χιτῶν, ὠνος, ὁ, undergarment. No. 51.
 παρακελεύομαι, urge along, exhort, χρηῖω (χρηδ), want, need, desire.
 urge. ψέλιον, ου, τό, armet, bracelet. No. 89.

417. 1. εἰ δὲ χρήζεις, πορεύου ἐπὶ τὸ ὄρος. 2. εἰς τὸ πεδῖον ἀθροισθέντων οἱ Ἕλληνες. 3. τὰ δὲ πλοῖα μὴ μεταπέμψησθε. 4. παρακελεύεσθε Τισσαφέρνει στρεπτοὺς πέμπειν τοῖς ἄρχουσι καὶ ψέλια καὶ χιτῶνας. 5. πορευέσθω ἐν τῇ δεξιᾷ χειρὶ τὴν μάχαιραν ἔχων. 6. τὰ δὲ ἐπιτήδεια ἀγοράζεσθε καὶ συμπορεύθητε. 7. εὐθύς οὖν πορεύεσθε μετὰ Κύρου εἰς τὴν ἀγορὰν ἐπισιτισμοῦ ἕνεκα. 8. μὴ αἰτιάσησθε τὸν ἄρχοντα ὅτι ἀπαράσκευός ἐστιν. 9. τοῦτον, ὃ ἄνδρες στρατιῶται, παίετε καὶ βιάσασθε πορεύεσθαι.

418. 1. Urge the soldiers to rest. 2. Send, Cyrus, for the generals and the captains of the Greeks. 3. Proceed with them, soldiers, into the villages. 4. Let the mercenaries be collected in the market-place. 5. Proceed slowly, soldiers, through the plain.

419. Splendid Discipline of the Persian Nobles.

ἄρμησαν γὰρ ὡς περὶ νίκης κατὰ γηλόφου, ἔχοντες τοὺς τε καλοὺς χιτῶνας καὶ τὰς ποικίλας ἀναξυρίδας, ἔνιοι δὲ καὶ στρεπτοὺς περὶ τοῖς τραχήλοις καὶ ψέλια περὶ ταῖς χερσίν· εὐθύς δὲ σὺν τούτοις εἰσεπήδησαν εἰς τὸν πηλὸν καὶ ἐξεκόμισαν τὰς ἀμάξας.

ὁ δὲ Κύρος ἔσπευδε πάσαν τὴν ὁδὸν καὶ οὐ διέτριβεν ὅπου μὴ ἐπισιτισμοῦ ἕνεκα ἢ (or) τινος ἄλλου ἔδει· ἐβούλετο γὰρ τὸν Ἀρταξέρξην ἀπαράσκευον λαμβάνειν.

LESSON XLV.

Contract Verbs in the Imperative.

420. Learn the conjugation of the present imperative active, middle, and passive of **τιμάω** in 781, of **ποιέω** in 782, and of **δηλόω** in 783.

421. Observe that

(1) $\alpha + \epsilon = \bar{\alpha}$; $\alpha + \omicron$ or $\omicron\upsilon = \omega$;

(2) $\epsilon + \epsilon = \epsilon\iota$; $\epsilon + \omicron$ or $\omicron\upsilon = \omicron\upsilon$;

(3) $\omicron + \epsilon, \omicron, \text{ or } \omicron\upsilon = \omicron\upsilon$.

422.

VOCABULARY.

ἀπ-αιτέω, *ask from, demand.*

δεῦρο, *adv., hither, here.*

διφθέρα, *ās, ἡ, tanned hide.*

δρόμος, *ov, ὁ, ruu, race course.*

ιδιώτης, *ov, ὁ, private person or soldier, private.*

Λακεδαιμόνιος, *ā, ov, Lacedaemonian.*

μη-κ-έτι (*μή + κτι*), *adv., not again, no longer.*

ὅπου, *rel. adv., where, wherever.*

σχεδιά, *ās, ἡ, raft, float. No. 31.*

τολμάω, τολμήσω, *etc., risk, dare.*

423. 1. *μη πολεμεῖτε ἄδικον πόλεμον.*¹ 2. *τολμάτω καὶ ὁ ιδιώτης λέγειν.* 3. *μηκέτι ἀπαιτεῖτε τὸν μισθόν.* 4. *ὀρμάσθε εὐθὺς περὶ ἀπὸ τοῦ ἐμπορίου.* 5. *ἐκ τῶν διφθερῶν σχεδιάς ποιεῖσθε.* 6. *κάλει τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους δεῦρο.* 7. *μηκέτι φοβοῦ, ὦ Κλέαρχε, μη κυκλωθῆς ἐκατέρωθεν.* 8. *ἡγεμόνα αἰτεῖτε*² *Κῦρον, ἵνα διὰ φιλιᾶς τῆς χώρας ἀπάγη.* 9. *ἐρώτᾳ δὲ αὐτοὺς τίνος δὴ ἔνεκα ἐστράτευσαν ἐπὶ τοὺς φίλους.* 10. *ἡγοῦ, ὦ νεανία, ὅπου τὸν δρόμον πεποιήκας.*

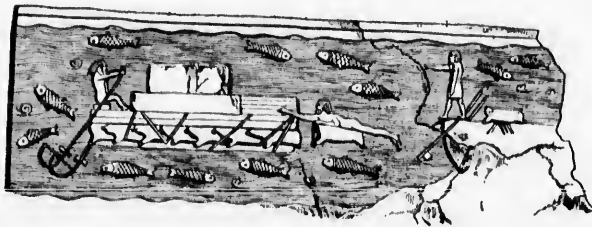
424. 1. Ask Cyrus for boats. 2. Try to do well by your friends. 3. Let Clearchus lead the right wing and Menon the left. 4. Call out to the general to bring the army here. 5. Besiege the stronghold both by land and by sea.

NOTES. — ¹ A cognate accusative (833). — ² Verbs signifying *to ask* take two object accusatives (838).

425. Traffic with Charmande across the Euphrates.

πέραν δὲ τοῦ Εὐφράτου ποταμοῦ κατὰ τοὺς ἐρήμους σταθμοὺς ἦν πόλις, ὄνομα δὲ Χαρμάνδη· ἐκ ταύτης οἱ στρατιῶται ἠγόραζον τὰ ἐπιτήδεια, τὸν ποταμὸν διαβαίνοντες σχεδίαις ὤδε. εἰς τὰς διφθέρᾱς ᾗς (which) εἶχον στεγάσματα τῶν σκηνῶν εἰσέβαλλον χόρτον κοῦφον, εἶτα συνῆγον καὶ συνέσπων, ἵνα μὴ βρεχθείη ἡ κάρφη. ἐπὶ τούτων διέβαινον καὶ ἐλάμβανον τὰ ἐπιτήδεια, οἶνόν τε καὶ σῖτον.

NOTES. — 4. *σχεδίαις*: dative of instrument (866). — *στεγάσματα*: as coverings, an appositive (804). — 6. *συνέσπων*: see *συ-σπῶω*, draw or sew together. — *κάρφη*: = *χόρτος κοῦφος*.



No. 31. Raft of Inflated Hides.

LESSON XLVI.

Adjective Stems in ν and $\epsilon\sigma$ of the Consonant Declension.

426. Learn the declension of $\mu\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\alpha\varsigma$, *black*, $\epsilon\acute{\upsilon}\delta\alpha\acute{\iota}\mu\omega\nu$, *fortunate*, and $\acute{\alpha}\lambda\eta\theta\acute{\eta}\varsigma$, *true*, in 752.

427. Review 259. Most adjective stems in ν are of two endings, like $\epsilon\acute{\upsilon}\delta\alpha\acute{\iota}\mu\omega\nu$. The accent is recessive.

428. Adjectives with stems in $\epsilon\sigma$ are of two endings. Cf. the declension of $\tau\rho\acute{\iota}\eta\rho\eta\varsigma$ in 747. See 394, 395.

429.

VOCABULARY.

$\acute{\alpha}\lambda\eta\theta\acute{\eta}\varsigma$, $\acute{\epsilon}\varsigma$ (cf. $\acute{\alpha}\lambda\eta\theta\epsilon\iota\alpha$), *unconcealed, true*.

$\acute{\alpha}\sigma\phi\alpha\lambda\acute{\eta}\varsigma$, $\acute{\epsilon}\varsigma$, *free from danger, safe, secure*.

$\acute{\epsilon}\gamma\text{-}\kappa\rho\alpha\tau\acute{\eta}\varsigma$, $\acute{\epsilon}\varsigma$ (cf. $\kappa\rho\acute{\alpha}\tau\omicron\varsigma$), *possessed of power, master of*.

$\epsilon\acute{\upsilon}\delta\alpha\acute{\iota}\mu\omega\nu$, $\omicron\nu$, *fortunate, happy*.

$\kappa\alpha\tau\alpha\phi\alpha\eta\acute{\eta}\varsigma$, $\acute{\epsilon}\varsigma$, *in plain sight*.

$\mu\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\alpha\varsigma$, $\mu\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\alpha\iota\nu\alpha$, $\mu\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\alpha\nu$, *black*.

$\acute{\omicron}\mu\alpha\lambda\acute{\eta}\varsigma$, $\acute{\epsilon}\varsigma$, *even, level*.

$\pi\lambda\acute{\eta}\rho\eta\varsigma$, $\epsilon\varsigma$, *full, full of, abounding in*.

$\pi\omicron\lambda\upsilon\tau\epsilon\lambda\acute{\eta}\varsigma$, $\acute{\epsilon}\varsigma$, *costly, expensive*.

$\tau\acute{\omicron}\pi\omicron\varsigma$, $\omicron\nu$, $\acute{\omicron}$, *place, region*.

$\phi\omicron\iota\nu\acute{\iota}\xi$, $\acute{\iota}\kappa\omicron\varsigma$, $\acute{\omicron}$, *palm tree, palm*. No. 45.

INT. 430. 1. οὐκ ἔστι¹ πᾶσι δὴ εὐδαίμοσιν εἶναι. 2. οὗτοι δὲ πάντες ὄπλα εἶχον μέλανα. 3. πορεύεσθαι τῆς νυκτὸς οὐκ ἀσφαλὲς ἦν. 4. οἱ Κύρου φίλοι τῆς ἀρχῆς² τῆς τοῦ πατρὸς ἐγκρατεῖς ἔσονται. 5. ὁ τοῦ σατραπίου παράδεισος πλήρης ἐστὶ φοινίκων.³ 6. οἱ περὶ Κύρον Πέρσαι εἶχον χιτῶνας πολυτελεῖς. 7. παρὰ τῇ ὁδῷ ἦν μέλαν τι χωρίον. 8. ἐρωτᾷ τὸν Θράκα εἰ ἀληθῆ ταῦτ' ἐστὶ. 9. ἐν τούτῳ δὲ τῷ τόπῳ ἦν ἡ γῆ πεδίον ἅπαν ὀμαλὲς ὡσπερ θάλαττα. 10. καὶ ἤδη τε ἦν μέσον ἡμέρας καὶ οὐ καταφανεῖς ἦσαν οἱ πολέμοιοι.

431. 1. But the birds were black. 2. The soldiers were still in plain sight. 3. This was not true. 4. It was not safe to be among⁴ the barbarians. 5. There Cyrus had a palace and a park full of wild beasts.

NOTES. —¹ For the accent, see 166, 3. —² The objective genitive follows adjectives signifying *mastery* (855). —³ Adjectives signifying *fulness* and *want*, like the corresponding verbs, take the genitive (855). —⁴ Use *ἐν*.

432.

A Quarrel at the Ford.

ὁ δὲ οἶνος ἐκ τῆς βαλάνου ἐπεποίητο τῆς ἀπὸ τοῦ φοίνικος, καὶ ὁ σίτος μελίνης ἦν· ταύτης γὰρ ἦν ἡ χώρα πλήρης. ἀμφιλέγουσι δέ τι ἐνταῦθα οἱ τε τοῦ Μένωνος στρατιῶται καὶ οἱ Κλεάρχου· καὶ ὁ Κλεάρχος κρίνει ἃ ἀδικεῖν τὸν τοῦ Μένωνος καὶ παίει. ὁ δὲ ταῦτα τοῖς φίλοις ἔλεγεν. οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται ἐπεὶ ἤκουσαν ἔχαλέπαινον καὶ ὠργίζοντο ἰσχυρῶς τῷ Κλεάρχῳ.

NOTES. — 2. *μελίνης*: predicate genitive of *material* (843). — 3. *ἀμφιλέγουσι τι*: have some dispute. — 7. *Κλεάρχῳ*: the dative object follows verbs signifying *anger* (860).

LESSON XLVII.

Personal Pronouns.

433. The personal pronouns are *ἐγώ*, *I*, *σύ*, *thou*, and *οὗ* (genitive), *of him*, *of her*, *of it*.

434. Learn the declension of these three pronouns in 759.

435. The forms *μοῦ*, *μοί*, *μέ*; *σοῦ*, *σοί*, *σέ*; *οὗ*, *οἱ*, *ξ*, are enclitic. But if the pronoun is emphatic, the enclitic forms of the pronoun retain their accent, and in the first person the longer forms *ἐμοῦ*, *ἐμοί*, *ἐμέ*, are then used. This generally happens also after prepositions.

436. The nominatives of the personal pronouns are seldom used, except for emphasis.

Thus, *μὴ φεύγωμεν*, *let us not flee*; *σύ τε γὰρ Ἕλληγ ἐὶ καὶ ἡμεῖς*, *for you are a Greek and so are we Greeks*.

437. The pronoun of the third person, *οὗ, οἷ, ἐ*, etc., is generally an indirect reflexive in Attic prose, i.e. it is used in a dependent clause to refer to the subject of the leading verb.

Thus, *φοβοῦνται μὴ οἱ βάρβαροι σφίαιν οὐχ ἔπονται*, *they fear that the barbarians will not follow them*.

438. To supply the place of a pronoun of the third person the *oblique* cases of *αὐτός* are used. Review 160.

439. VOCABULARY.

- ἀξίνη, ης, ἡ, acc. No. 32.
- δαπανᾶω, δαπανήσω, etc., spend, expend.
- ἐγώ, ἐμοῦ or μου, pers. pron., I, Latin *ego*; stronger form *ἐγωγε*, I for my part, Latin *equidem*.
- κατα-σκέπτομαι, etc., view closely.
- μά, adv., by, used in negative oaths.
- ξύλον, ου, τό, wood, piece of wood; plur., wood, fuel.
- οὗ, dat. οἷ, pers. pron., of himself, Latin *suī*.
- οὐπω (οὐ + πώ, yet), adv., not yet.
- προσ-ελαύνω, ride towards or on.
- σκέπτομαι (σκεπ), σκέψομαι, etc., mid. dep., view, spy out, search.
- σύ, σοῦ, pers. pron., thou, you, Latin *tū*.
- σχίζω (σχιδ), ἔσχισα, ἐσχίσθη, split.
- ὥρα, ας, ἡ, time, season, hour, proper time.



No. 32. ἀξίνη.

440. 1. ἀλλ' εἰς ὑμᾶς τοὺς δᾶρεικούς ἐδαπάνων. 2. ὁ αὐτὸς στόλος ἐστὶν ὑμῖν τε καὶ ἡμῖν. 3. παρὰ τῇ σκηνῇ σου ξύλα ἔσχιζεν ἀξίνη¹ ὁ στρατιώτης. 4. νομίζω γὰρ ὑμᾶς ἐμοὶ εἶναι φίλους. 5. ἀλλὰ μὰ τοὺς θεοὺς² οὐκ ἔγωγε αὐτοὺς διώξω. 6. ἐμοὶ οὖν οὐπω δοκεῖ ὥρᾳ εἶναι ἡμῖν τοῦτο σκέπτεσθαι. 7. Ξενοφῶν αὐτὸν κελεύει οἱ³ συμπέμπειν ἀπὸ τοῦ στόματος ἀνδρας. 8. ἐγὼ οὖν λέγω ὅτι σὲ δεῖ προσελαύνειν καὶ πάντα κατασκέπτεσθαι. 9. οἱ δὲ στρατηγοὶ αὐτὸν ἐρωτῶσι τί σφίσιν ἐστὶ ἐὰν νικήσωσι. 10. ἀλλ' ἐπεὶ ὑμεῖς ἐμοὶ οὐκ ἐύελετε πείθεσθαι οὐδὲ ἔπεισθαι, ἐγὼ σὺν ὑμῖν ἔσομαι.

441. 1. I myself summoned you. 2. He has been wronged by us. 3. This man, fellow-soldiers, is a friend of mine.⁴ 4. But if I conquer, my friends will be in honor. 5. He feared that his brother would plot against him.⁵

NOTES. — ¹ Dative of instrument (866). — ² The accusative follows the adverb *μά* in a negative oath (837). — ³ Observe that this is the dative, and cf. 437. — ⁴ *I.e. to me.* — ⁵ Cf. 437.



No. 33. Bridle.

re. seldom

ἡμεῖς, for

ξ, etc., is

is used in
ng verb.

ear that the

the oblique



2. ἀξίνη.

442. The Life of Clearchus is in Great Danger.

τῇ δὲ αὐτῇ ἡμέρᾳ Κλέαρχος ἦκεν εἰς τὴν ἀγορὰν τὴν παρὰ τῷ ποταμῷ. ἐπειδὴ δὲ αὐτὴν κατεσκέφατο, ἀφιππεύει πάλιν ἐπὶ τὴν ἑαυτοῦ σκηνὴν διὰ τοῦ Μένωνος στρατεύματος σὺν ὀλίγοις τοῖς περὶ αὐτόν. Κῦρος δὲ οὕτω ἦκεν, ἀλλ' ἔτι προσήλαυνε· τῶν δὲ Μένωνος στρατιωτῶν ξύλα σχίζων τις Κλέαρχον διελαύνοντα πειράται βάλλειν τῇ ἀξίῃ· ἄλλος δὲ λίθῳ καὶ ἄλλος, εἶτα πάντες, καὶ κραυγὴ ἦν φοβερά.

NOTES. — 3. ἑαυτοῦ: *of himself, his own.* — 7. ἄλλος: *sc. πειράται βάλλειν.*

LESSON XLVIII.

Reflexive, Reciprocal, and Possessive Pronouns.

✕ 443. The reflexive pronouns are ἑμαυτοῦ, *of myself*, σεαυτοῦ, *of yourself*, ἑαυτοῦ, ἑαυτῆς, ἑαυτοῦ, *of himself, herself, itself.*

444. Learn the declension of these pronouns in 760.

445. The reflexive pronouns are compounded of the stems of the personal pronouns (759) and αὐτός. But in the plural the two pronouns are declined separately in the first and second persons.

446. The reflexive pronouns refer to the subject of the clause in which they stand. Sometimes in a dependent clause they refer to the subject of the leading verb, — *i.e.* they are *indirect reflexives*.

Thus, ἀφιππεύει ἐπὶ τὴν αὐτοῦ σκηνήν, *he rides away to his own quarters*; ἐκέλευσε Κῦρος τὸν Ἀρίστιππον ἀποπέμψαι πρὸς ἑαυτὸν τοὺς στρατιώτας, *Cyrus ordered Aristippus to send the soldiers to him.*

✕ 447. Learn the declension of the reciprocal pronoun ἀλλή-
λων, of one another, in 761.

✕ 448. The possessive pronouns are ἐμός, *my*, σός, *your*, ἡμέ-
τερος, *our*, ὑμέτερος, *your*. They are formed from the stems
of the personal pronouns (759), and are declined like adjectives
in ος (750).

449.

VOCABULARY.

ἀλλήλων (*cf.* ἄλλος), recip. pron., of
one another.

ἀμελέω, ἀμελήσω, etc., be careless,
neglect.

ἀφ-ιππιύω, ἀφ-ιππιεύω (*cf.* ἵππος), ride
back, return on horseback.

ἑαυτοῦ, ἡς, οὐ (*see* 445), reflex. pron.,
of himself, herself, itself.

ἑμαυτοῦ, ἡς (*see* 445), reflex. pron., of
myself.

ἐμός, ἡ, ὅν (*see* 448), poss. pron., *my*,
mine.

ἡμέτερος, ἅ, ὄν (*see* 448), *our*.

ἑαυτοῦ, ἡς (*see* 445), reflex. pron., of
thymself, yourself.

σός, σή, σόν (*see* 448), poss. pron., *thy*,
your.

σχολαίως (*cf.* σχολή), adv., *slowly*.

ὑμέτερος, ἅ, ὄν (*see* 448), poss. pron.,
your.

450. 1. ἐπὶ τὴν ἑμαυτοῦ σκηνην ἀφιππεύσω. 2. Κῦρος
δὲ μετεπέμπετο ἐκείνον πρὸς ἑαυτόν. 3. τούτων τῶν χωρίων
πάντων σατράπαι εἰσὶν οἱ τοῦ σοῦ¹ ἀδελφοῦ φίλοι. 4. λέγει
δὲ ὅτι οἱ Ἕλληνες νικῶσι τὸ καθ' ἑαυτούς. 5. τὴν ὑμετέρῃν
ἀρετὴν ἐθαυμάσαμεν. 6. ἐβόων δὲ ἀλλήλοις σχολαίως
ἔπεσθαι. 7. τούτον γὰρ ὁ ἐμός πατήρ ἐκέλευσε πείθεσθαι
ἐμοί. 8. ἦν δ' ἡμεῖς νικήσωμεν, δεῖ τοὺς ἡμετέρους φίλους
τούτων² ἐγκρατεῖς εἶναι. 9. σὺ δὲ νῦν τὴν Κῦρου χώραν
ἔχεις καὶ τὴν σεαυτοῦ ἀρχὴν σώζεις. 10. οὐχ ὥρᾳ ἐστὶν
ἡμῖν ἀμελεῖν ἡμῶν αὐτῶν,³ ἀλλὰ βουλεύεσθαι περὶ τούτων.

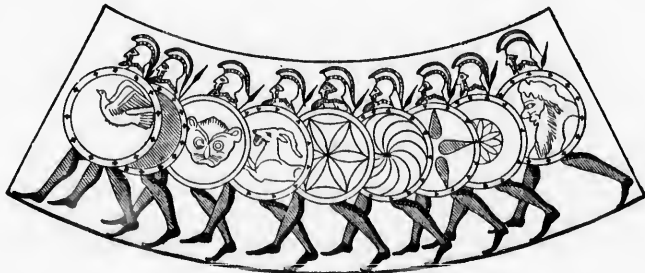
451. 1. You have your own province. 2. They carried on war with one another.⁴ 3. He gets his own soldiers together. 4. They feared that you would neglect yourselves. 5. It is time for us to deliberate in our own behalf.

NOTES. — ¹ Nouns with a possessive pronoun take the article when they refer to definite individuals (809). — ² For the genitive, cf. 430, 4. — ³ The genitive follows verbs signifying to neglect (846). — ⁴ Use the dative (864).

452. Clearchus advances against Menon's Troops.

ὁ δὲ Κλέαρχος καταφεύγει εἰς τὸ ἑαυτοῦ στρατεύμα,
καὶ εὐθὺς παραγγέλλει εἰς τὰ ὄπλα· καὶ τοὺς μὲν ὀπλίτας
αὐτοῦ ἐκέλευσε μένειν, τὰς ἀσπίδας πρὸς τὰ γόνατα ἔχον-
τας, αὐτὸς δὲ λαβὼν τοὺς Θρᾶκας οἱ (who) ἦσαν αὐτῷ ἐν
5 τῷ στρατεύματι, ἤλαυνεν ἐπὶ τοὺς Μένωνος, ὥστ' ἐκεῖνοι
ἐφοβήθησαν καὶ αὐτὸς Μένων, καὶ τρέχουσιν ἐπὶ τὰ ὄπλα.

NOTES. — 3. αὐτοῦ: adv., there, i.e. where they were. — τὰς ἀσπίδας . . . ἔχοντας: the left knee was slightly advanced, the shield set firmly in rest upon it, and the spear held in readiness for defence. — 4. λαβὼν: literally having taken, second aorist active participle of λαμβάνω.



No. 34. Greek Hoplites.

ried on
together.
5. It is

hen they
—³ The
ve (864).

ίτευμα,
πλίτᾱς
α ἔχον-
ύτῳ ἐν
ἐκείνοι
ὄπλα.

(ιδας . . .
y in rest
literally

LESSON XLIX.

The Infinitive.

453. The tenses occurring in the infinitive are the present, future, aorist, perfect, and future perfect. The middle and passive differ from one another, in form, only in the future and aorist.

454. Learn the eleven forms of the infinitive active, middle, and passive of λύω in 765-770.

455. The endings are in the active εν and ναι; in the middle and passive σθαι.

456. The ending εν contracts with a preceding ε to ειν (λύε-εν, λύειν). The perfect active and aorist passive add ναι, but the perfect changes α of the stem to ε (λελυκα, λελυκέ-ναι), and the aorist lengthens the tense suffix as in the indicative (λυθε, λυθῆ-ναι). The aorist active (λύσαι) is irregular in form.

457. The accent of verbs is recessive (53), but all infinitives in ναι (as λελυκέναι, λυθῆναι), the aorist active infinitive (λύσαι, βουλεύσαι), and the perfect middle and passive infinitive (λελύσθαι) accent the penult.

458. The present infinitive of εἰμί is εἶναι (795).

459. Learn the present infinitive active, middle, and passive of τιμάω, ποιέω, and δηλώω in 781-783.

460. Observe that

- (1) α + ει or ε = ᾱ;
- (2) ε + ει or ε = ει;
- (3) ο + ει or ε = ου.

461. Many of the uses of the infinitive are identical in Greek and English. *E.g.* :

1. Κῆρος κελεύει τὸν στρατηγὸν ἡγεῖσθαι, *Cyrus commands the general to lead.*

2. βουλόμεθα ἀποχωρεῖν, *we wish to withdraw.*

3. συνεβούλευον τοῖς στρατιώταις μὴ ταῦτα ποιῆσαι, *I advised the soldiers not to do this.*

4. ἀδύνατόν ἐστι ταῦτα ποιῆσαι, *it is impossible to do this.*

5. δεῖ τοὺς λοχαγούς σπεύδειν, *the captains must make haste.*

6. οὗτοι ἱκανοὶ ἦσαν τὰς κώμας φυλάττειν, *these were sufficient to guard the villages.*

7. τὴν χώραν ἐπέτρεψε διαρπάσαι τοῖς Ἑλλησι, *he turned the country over to the Greeks to plunder.*

Thus, the subject of the infinitive is in the accusative (*cf.* 1, 5), but it is generally omitted if it is the same as the subject or the object (direct or indirect) of the leading verb (*cf.* 2, 3, 6, 7). The infinitive may be the subject nominative of a finite verb, especially of an impersonal verb or *ἔστι* (*cf.* 4, 5). It may be the object of a verb whose action naturally implies another action as its object, especially of verbs expressing *wish, command, advice, attempt*, and the like (*cf.* 1, 2, 3). It may depend on adjectives, especially those expressing *ability, fitness, willingness*, and the like (*cf.* 6). Finally, it may express *purpose* (*cf.* 7). The negative with the infinitive in these cases is *μὴ* (*cf.* 3).

462.

VOCABULARY.

ἀδύνατος, *ον, unable, impossible.*

ἀμφοτέρως, *ἄ, ὄν, both.*

ἀνάγκη, *ἡ, force, necessity.*

ἀφ-ικνεόμαι (*ικ*), ἀφ-ίζομαι, ἀφ-ἰκόμην,

ἀφ-ἵγμαι, *come from, arrive, reach.*

δια-σώζω, *bring through safely, save.*

ἐπι-τρέπω, *turn over to, entrust, allow.*

λόχος, *ον, ὁ (cf. λοχ-ἄγός), company.*

τρέπω, τρέψω, ἔτρεψα and ἔτραπον,

τέτροφα, τέτραμμα, ἐτράπη and

ἐτρέφθη, *turn, direct, rout.*

φυγή, *ἡ, ἡ (cf. φεύγω), flight, rout.*

463. 1. τὰ γὰρ ἐπιτήδεια οὐκ ἔστιν ἔχειν. 2. ἤκομεν γὰρ ὑμᾶς σφύζειν. 3. ἀλλ' οὐπω ἀνάγκη ἐστὶ φεύγειν. 4. ἀδύνατον ἔσται τῆς νυκτὸς ἀφικνεῖσθαι. 5. ἀμφοτέροις παρεκελευσάμεθα τῆς ὀργῆς¹ παύσασθαι. 6. αὐτοῖς ἐπέτρεψε τοὺς παῖδας διδάσκειν. 7. ἡμεῖς χρῆζομεν διασωθῆναι πρὸς τὴν Ἑλλάδα. 8. τῶν ὀπλιτῶν δύο λόχους ἐκέλευσε ἔπεσθαι αὐτῶ. 9. πολεμεῖν ἱκανοὶ ἦσαν καὶ εὐνοϊκῶς εἶχον Κύρῳ. 10. ἐβῶν ἀλλήλοις τοὺς καθ' ἑαυτοὺς πολεμίουσ εἰς φυγὴν τρέψαι.

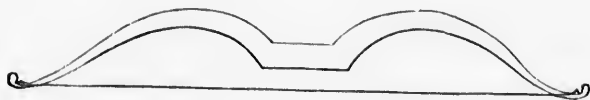
464. 1. They were trying to rout my troops. 2. We, fellow-soldiers, must march on. 3. I advise you not to allow this man to do harm. 4. Why need we destroy the bridge? 5. He forced the guards to withdraw.

NOTE. —¹ A genitive of *separation*. Cf. 336, 1.

465. Proxenus interferes, and Cyrus comes riding up.

ὁ δὲ Πρόξενος — ὕστερος γὰρ προσήλαυνε καὶ λόχος αὐτῶ εἶπετο τῶν ὀπλιτῶν — εὐθὺς οὖν εἰς τὸ μέσον ἀμφοτέρων ἄγωνι (ἐδεῖτο τοῦ Κλεάρχου μὴ ποιεῖν ταῦτα.) ὁ δὲ χαλεπαίνει ὅτι πρῶως λέγει τὸ αὐτοῦ πάθος, ἐκέλευσέ τε αὐτὸν ἐκ τοῦ μέσου ἰέναι. ἐν τούτῳ δὲ ἀφικνεῖται καὶ Κύρος καὶ ἀκούει τὸ πρᾶγμα. εὐθὺς δ' ἔλαβε τὰ παλτὰ εἰς τὰς χεῖρας καὶ μετὰ τῶν πιστῶν ἤκειν ἐλαύνων εἰς τὸ μέσον, καὶ λέγει τάδε.

NOTES. — 2. οὖν: the narrative has been interrupted and is resumed with οὖν. — 3. ἐδεῖτο τοῦ Κλεάρχου κτλ.: *besought Clearchus not to do this*. — 4. ὅτι πρῶως λέγει κτλ.: *because he spoke lightly of his trouble*. — 5. ἰέναι: *to go, to get*, present infinitive of εἶμι, *go*.



No. 35. τόξον.

LESSON L.

The Infinitive (continued).

466. Learn the conjugation of the present and imperfect indicative of *φημί* in 794.

467. All the forms of the present indicative of *φημί* are enclitic except *φῆς*. Review 168, 169.

468. 1. *φησὶ Κλέαρχον ἡγεῖσθαι*, *he says that Clearchus is leading.*

2. *φησὶν ὑμᾶς ταῦτα ποιῆσαι*, *he says that you did this.*

3. *κελεύει Κλέαρχον ἡγεῖσθαι*, *he orders Clearchus to lead.*

4. *κελεύει ὑμᾶς ταῦτα ποιῆσαι*, *he bids you do this.*

In all the examples the infinitive is the *object* of the principal verb, but in the first two it represents the words of an original speaker and its tense corresponds in time to the same tense of the indicative (the speaker says: *Κλέαρχος ἡγείται, ταῦτα ἐποίησαν*); whereas in the last two examples, where the infinitive is the object of a simple verb of commanding, as explained in 461, this distinction of tense does not exist, but both *ἡγεῖσθαι* and *ποιῆσαι* refer to the future.

469. The infinitive in *indirect discourse* is generally the object of a verb of *saying* or *thinking*, or some equivalent expression. Here each tense of the infinitive corresponds in time to the same tense of some finite mood.

470. 1. κραυγὴν ἐποίουν, ὥστε τοὺς πολεμίους ἀκούειν, *they made a great noise, so that the enemy heard them.*

2. ἀφιππεύει πρὶν τοὺς ἄλλους ἀφικνεῖσθαι, *he rides off before the rest arrive.*

471. The infinitive may follow ὥστε, *so that*, expressing result, and πρὶν, *before*.

472.

VOCABULARY.

αὐτίκα, adv., *immediately, forthwith.*

γένος, ους, τό, *family, race.*

γίνομαι (γεν), γενήσομαι, ἐγενόμην,

γέγονα, γεγένημαι (*cf.* γένος), *be born, become, prove oneself to be.*

δήλος, η, ου (*cf.* δηλώω), *plain, evident, manifest.*

ἢ, conj., *or*; ἢ . . . ἢ, *either . . . or.*

ὁμολογέω, ὁμολογήσω, *etc.*, *confess.*

ὀργίζομαι (ὀργισθ), ὀργιοῦμαι, *etc.* (*cf.* ὀργή), *be angry.*

πρὶν, conj., *before, until.*

πρόθυμος, ου, *ready, eager.*

προσ-ἦκω, *have come to, be related to.*

στρατόπεδον, ου, τό, *camp.*

ταχέως (*cf.* τάχα), adv., *quickly.*

φημί (φα), φήσω, ἔφησα, *say, declare, state, affirm.*

Give the forms of the quoted sentences in the following exercise (473) in the words of the original speaker.

473. 1. οἱ δὲ ἄλλοι φᾶσι βουλεύσεσθαι. 2. τοξευθῆναι Ἑλληνα ἔφη ἐπὶ τῷ δεξιῷ. 3. ἐμοὶ δέ φησι φίλος καὶ πιστὸς γενήσεσθαι. 4. Ξενοφῶντι¹ ὠργίζοντο, νομίζοντες ἀδικηθῆναι ὑπ' αὐτοῦ. 5. φημί δὴ ἡ νικᾶν δεήσειν ἡ ἠττάσθαι. 6. ἐνομίζομεν αὐτίκα ἤξειν αὐτοὺς ἐπὶ τὸ στρατόπεδον. 7. ὁμολογεῖς οὖν περὶ ἐμὲ ἄδικος γεγενῆσθαι;

8. ἔφασαν δὲ τοῦτον τὸν Πέρσην γένει² προσήκειν τῷ Ἄρταξέρξῃ. 9. πάντα οὕτω δώροισι ἐτίμα ὥστε αὐτῷ μᾶλλον φίλους εἶναι ἢ τῷ ἀδελφῷ. 10. πρόθυμοί ἐσμεν ταχέως πορευέσθαι πρὶν δῆλον εἶναι τί οἱ ἄλλοι Ἕλληνες ποιήσουσι.

474. 1. All confessed that Cyrus was loved³ by the Greeks. 2. He thought that the Lacedaemonians would take⁴ the field against Tissaphernes. 3. They said they would not engage in war with Cyrus. 4. He says he will start before the enemy approach. 5. They are not so hostile as to plot against him.

NOTES. — ¹ The dative follows verbs expressing *anger* (860). — ² *in race*, a dative of *respect*, which is a form of the dative of *manner* (866). — ³ They said, *Κῦρος φιλεῖται*. — ⁴ The person's thought was, "The Lacedaemonians will take," etc.

475. Cyrus makes a Successful Appeal to Clearchus.

"Κλέαρχε καὶ Πρόξενε καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι Ἕλληνες, τί ποιεῖτε; εἰ γὰρ τινα ἀλλήλοισι μάχην συνάψετε, νομίζετε ἐν τῇδε τῇ ἡμέρᾳ ἐμέ τε κατακεκόψεσθαι καὶ ὑμᾶς οὐ πολὺ ἐμοῦ ὕστερον· εἰ γὰρ τὰ ἡμέτερα κακῶς ἔχη, πάντες οὗτοι οἱ βάρβαροι πολέμιοι ἡμῖν ἔσονται." Κλέαρχος δὲ ἐπεὶ ἤκουσε ταῦτα (ἐν ἑαυτῷ ἐγένετο,) καὶ ἐπαύσαντο ἀμφότεροι τῆς ὀργῆς.

NOTES. — 3. *κατακεκόψεσθαι*: future perfect infinitive in indirect discourse, *shall have been cut to pieces, shall be instantly cut to pieces*. — *οὐ πολὺ*: *not long*. — 4. *ἐμοῦ ὕστερον*: *after me*. Adverbs of the comparative degree take the genitive (858). — 6. *ἐν ἑαυτῷ ἐγένετο*: *came to himself, recovered his senses*.

ήκειν τῷ
τε αὐτῷ
οὐ ἴσμεν
Ἕλληνας

Greeks.
the field
engage in
the enemy
of him.

² in race.
—³ They
emotions

ες, τί
ρμίζετε
μας οὐ
ς ἔχῃ,
ονται.”
ο.] καὶ

et dis-
πολύ :
degree
ered his

LESSON LI.

Stems in ι and υ of the Consonant Declension.

476. Learn the declension of πόλις, *city*, πήχυς, *forearm*, ἄστυ, *town*, and ἰχθύς, *fish*, in 748.

477. Vowel stems add υ in masculines and feminines to form the accusative singular. Most stems in ι and a few in υ have ε in place of their final ι or υ in all cases except the nominative, accusative, and vocative singular, and have ως for ος in the genitive singular, but ως, although long, does not affect the accent. The genitive plural follows the accent of the genitive singular.

478.

VOCABULARY.

ἀκρόπολις, εως, ἡ (ἄκρος + πόλις), <i>higher city, citadel, acropolis.</i>	λόγχη, ης, ἡ, <i>spear point, spear.</i> No. 41.
ἄστυ, εως, τό, <i>town.</i>	πεντεκαίδεκα, <i>indeed, fifteen.</i>
δόρυ, ατος, τό, <i>spear shaft, spear.</i> No. 14.	πήχυς, εως, ὁ, <i>forearm, cubit.</i>
δύναμις, εως, ἡ, <i>ability, power, troops.</i>	πόλις, εως, ἡ, <i>city, state.</i>
ἐξέτασις, εως, ἡ, <i>review.</i>	Σάρδεις, εων, αἱ, <i>Sardis.</i>
ἰχθύς, ὄος, ὁ, <i>fish.</i>	τάξις, εως, ἡ (cf. τάττω), <i>arrangement, order, array, division.</i>

479. 1. τὴν τοῦ στρατεύματος τάξιν ἐθαύμασεν. 2. οὗτος ἐπολέμησεν ἐμοὶ¹ ἔχων τὴν ἐν Σάρδεσιν ἀκρόπολιν. 3. ὁ ποταμός ἐστι τὸ εὖρος² πλέθρου,³ πλήρης δ' ἰχθύων.⁴ 4. ἔστι δὲ καὶ βασιλεία ἐπὶ ταῖς τοῦ ποταμοῦ πηγαῖς ὑπὸ τῆ ἀκροπόλει. 5. παρὰ ταύτην τὴν πόλιν ἦν γήλοφος. 6. ἐν τῷ τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἄστει ἦν ἀκρόπολις καλή. 7. εἶχον δὲ οὗτοι καὶ δόρυ ὡς (about) πεντεκαίδεκα πήχεων⁵ λόγχην ἔχον. 8. Κῦρος δ' ἐξέτασιν ποιεῖται τῶν Ἑλλήνων καὶ τῶν βαρβάρων ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ περὶ μέσας νύκτας. 9. σὺ δέ, ὦ

σατράπη, τήν τε Κύρου δύναμιν καὶ χώρᾶν ἔχεις καὶ τὴν
σαντοῦ ἀρχὴν σάξεις, ἣ δὲ Ἀρταξέρξου δύναμις σοι σύμ-
μαχός⁶ ἐστίν.

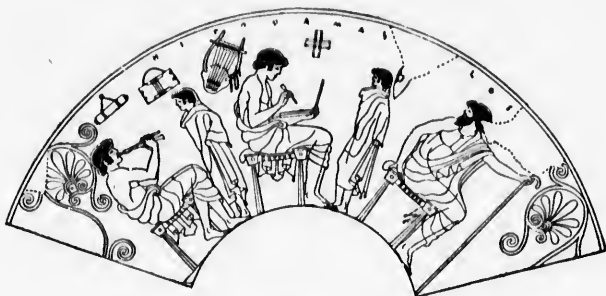
480. 1. He had garrisons in the cities. 2. There are fish in
these rivers. 3. For Cyrus sent the tributes from these cities.
4. There he made a review and enumeration of the Greeks.
5. If you make use of the Greek force, you will easily conquer
these barbarians.

NOTES. —¹ For the case, see 864. —² Accusative of *specificatio* (834).
—³ *Predicate* genitive of *measure* (843). —⁴ The genitive follows *πλήρης*
(855). —⁵ *Attributive* genitive of *measure* (841, 5). —⁶ The adjective. See
the general vocabulary.

481. Treacherous Proposal of Orontas.

ἐντεῦθεν δ' ὡς (*as*) ἐπορεύοντο, ἐφαίνετο ἵχνη ἵππων·
εἰκάζετο δ' εἶναι ταῦτα ὡς (*about*) δισχιλίων ἵππων. οὗτοι
ἕκαστον καὶ χόρτον καὶ εἴ τι ἄλλο χρήσιμον ἦν. Ὀρόντας
δέ, Πέρσης ἀνὴρ, γένει τε προσήκων τῷ Ἀρταξέρξῃ καὶ
τὰ πολέμια λεγόμενος πάνυ ἀγαθὸς εἶναι, ἐπιβουλεύει
Κύρῳ. οὗτος ἔλεξεν ὅτι εἰ αὐτῷ Κύρος ἐπιτρέψειεν
ἄνδρας χιλίους ἢ τοὺς πολεμίους κατακόψειεν ἂν ἢ αὐτοὺς
ἂν κωλύσειε κάειν τὸν χόρτον.

NOTES. — 1. ἐντεῦθεν: from the camp opposite Charmande. See the map.
— ἐφαίνετο: *there kept appearing*, imperfect (68). — 2. ἵππων: a *predicate*
genitive of *possession* (843). — οὗτοι: refers to the horsemen implied in
ἵππων. — 3. εἴ τι ἄλλο: *whatever else*. — 5. τὰ πολέμια: *in matters pertaining*
to war, an accusative of *specificatio* (834). — λεγόμενος: present passive
participle, *being said or reckoned*. — 6. εἰ αὐτῷ κτλ.: Orontas said: εἰ ἐμοὶ
ἐπιτρέψαις ἄνδρας χιλίους, ἢ τοὺς πολεμίους κατακόψαιμι ἂν ἢ αὐτοὺς ἂν
κωλύσαιμι κτλ. (364).



No. 36. Greek Schoolroom.

LESSON LII.

Participles Active.

482. The participle occurs in the present, future, aorist, perfect, and future perfect tenses.

483. Learn the four forms of the active participles of λύω in 765-768, and their declension in 754. λύσων, *about to loose*, is declined like λύων.

484. Participles form their stems by a special suffix added to the tense stems. In the *active* this is ντ, except in the perfect, where the suffix is στ, as λῦο-ντ, λῦσο-ντ, λῦσα-ντ, λελυκ-στ. In the perfect final α of the stem is dropped before στ. The perfect active participle is oxytone.

485. The present participle of εἰμί is ὢν, οὔσα, ὄν (795).

486. Participles in αων, εων, and οων are contracted. See τῆμάων in 781, ποιέων in 782, and δηλόων in 783. Learn the declension of τῆμῶν and ποιῶν in 755. δηλῶν is declined exactly like ποιῶν.

487. The participle constantly occurs in Greek where English uses a relative clause. *E.g.:*

1. οὐκ ἐφίλει τὸν βασιλεύοντα Ἀρταξέρξην, *she did not love Artaxerxes, who was king.*

2. ἐπὶ τὸν ποταμὸν πορεύονται, ὄντα τὸ εὖρος πλείθρου, *they proceed to the river, which is a hundred feet wide.*

3. τῷ τοὺς ἵππους λύσαντι ὠργίζετο, *he was angry with the man who had loosed the horses.*

4. οὗτοί εἰσιν οἱ ἡμᾶς πάντας ἀδικήσοντες, *these are the men who will wrong you all.*

An *attributive* participle may thus be used like an adjective to qualify a noun (*cf.* 1, 2); or the noun may be omitted, and the participle with the article may itself be used as a noun (*cf.* 3, 4). These participles denote time present, past, or future, relatively to the time of the leading verb.

488.

VOCABULARY.

ἀπ-έχω, *keep off; intrans., be distant.*

βοηθῶ, βοηθήσω, ἐβοήθησα, βεβοήθηκα, βεβοήθημαι, *run in order to aid, help, assist.*

δώδεκα, *indecl., twelve.*

εὖνοια, *ās, ἡ (cf. εὖνους), good will, fidelity.*

οικέω, οικήσω, *etc. (cf. οικήα), inhabit, dwell; pass., be inhabited, be situated.*

οἴομαι, οίησομαι, ᾤησεν, *think, expect.*
Ὀρόντας, *ā (Doric gen.) or ου, ὄ, Orontas.*

οὐδέποτε (οὐδέ + ποτέ, *ever*), *adv., never.*

πάρ-εμι, *be near or present; τὰ παρόντα, the present circumstances.*

πρόσθεν (*cf. πρόσ*), *adv., before, previously.*

φιλία, *ās, ἡ (cf. φίλος), friendship.*

χαλεπός, *ἡ, ὄν, hard, difficult.*

489. 1. τριήρεις γὰρ ἔχει ὁ κωλύσων ἡμᾶς. 2. οἱ πρόσθεν ἡμῶν¹ βοηθήσαντες τοὺς ὄρκους λελύκασιν. 3. ὧ ἄνδρες στρατιῶται, χαλεπά ἐστι τὰ παρόντα. 4. ᾤετο γὰρ τοὺς κωλύσοντας εἶναι πέραν τοῦ ποταμοῦ. 5. πρὸς τῷ ποταμῷ κόμη ᾤκείτο, ἀπέχουσα τοῦ ποταμοῦ παρασάγγην.

6. Κλέαρχος γὰρ φιλία² καὶ εὐνοία² βοηθοῦντας οὐδέποτε εἶχεν. 7. τῶν γὰρ νικῶντων³ ἐστὶ καὶ τὰ ἑαυτῶν σφύζειν. 8. ἐρωτᾷ τί τὸ κωλύον⁴ ἐστὶ πορεύεσθαι. 9. ἔφη τὸν μὲν καλῶς ποιῶντα ἐπαινεῖν, τὸν δὲ ἀδικοῦντα οὐκ ἐπαινεῖν.

490. 1. Those who dwelt by the sea were friendly. 2. He sent men who would rescue the boys. 3. But he called those also who were besieging the city. 4. Aristippus, who was a friend of Cyrus, hastened to Sardis. 5. Here was situated a prosperous city, twenty parasangs distant from the sea.

NOTES. — ¹ The dative of the indirect object follows verbs signifying to *aid*, *assist*, and the like (860). — ² Dative of *cause* (866). — ³ Predicate genitive of *possession* (843). — ⁴ *the thing which hinders, i.e. the hindrance.*

491.

The Traitor betrayed.

τῷ δὲ Κύρῳ ἀκούσαντι ταῦτα ἐδόκει ὠφέλιμα εἶναι, καὶ ἐκέλευσεν Ὀρόνταν λαμβάνειν μέρος παρ' ἐκάστου τῶν ἡγεμόνων. ὁ δ' Ὀρόντας νομισᾷς ἐτοιμούς εἶναι αὐτῷ τοὺς ἄνδρας γράφει ἐπιστολὴν παρὰ Ἀρταξέρξην ὅτι ἤξει στρατιωτᾷς ἔχων· ἀλλὰ φράσαι τοῖς ἑαυτοῦ στρατιώταις ἐκέλευεν ὡς (as) φίλον αὐτὸν ὑποδέχεσθαι. ἐνῆν δὲ ἐν τῇ ἐπιστολῇ καὶ τῆς πρόσθεν φιλιᾷς ὑπομνήματα καὶ πίστεως. ταύτην τὴν ἐπιστολὴν δίδωσι πιστῷ ἀνδρί, ὡς ᾤετο· ὁ δὲ Κύρῳ δίδωσιν.

NOTES. — 1. ταῦτα: subject of ἐδόκει. — ὠφέλιμα: for the meaning, cf. ὠφελῆω. — 2. τῶν ἡγεμόνων: the commanders of Cyrus's native troops. — 3. ἑαυτοῦ: refers to Artaxerxes. — 4. αὐτόν: i.e. Orontas. — 5. τῆς πρόσθεν φιλιᾷς: their former friendship (811). — 6. δίδωσι: he gives.

LESSON LIII.

Participles Middle and Passive.

492. Learn the seven forms of the middle and passive participles of $\lambdaύω$ in 765-770. All participles in **ος** are declined like $\acute{\alpha}\gammaαθός$ (750). Learn the declension of $\lambdaυθείς$ in 751.

493. The special suffix (484) added to the tense stem in the middle and passive to form the participles is **μενο**. But the aorist passive uses the active ending **ντ**, as $\lambdaυθε-ντ$, and is oxytone. The perfect middle and passive has the acute on the penult.

494. For the present participles of contract verbs in the middle and passive, see 781-783.

495. The participle may define the *circumstances* of an action. *E.g.* :

1. τοὺς βαρβάρους νικῆσαντες οἴκαδε ἐπορεύοντο, *when they had conquered the barbarians, they proceeded home.*
2. ἀδικηθεὶς αὐτὸν ἔπαισα, *I struck him because I had been wronged.*
3. ἐπορεύοντο τὴν χώραν ἀρπάζοντες, *they advanced ravaging the country.*
4. ἐπορεύετο ἐπὶ τὴν πόλιν τὰς σπονδὰς ποιησόμενος, *he proceeded to the city to make the truce.*
5. σωθέντες ἂν χάριν ἡμῖν ἔχομεν, *if we should be saved, we should feel grateful to you.*
6. μέσον ἔχων τῆς αὐτοῦ στρατιᾶς ὁμως ἔξω ἐγένετο τοῦ Κύρου ἐωνόμου κέρατος, *although he was at the centre of his own force, nevertheless he was beyond Cyrus's left wing.*
7. παρῆν ἔχων ὀπλίταις τριακοσίου, *he was there with 300 hoplites.*

These participles express *time* (1), *cause* (2), *means or manner* (3), *purpose* (4), *condition* (5), *concession* (6), and *attendant circumstance* (7).

496.

VOCABULARY.

Ἑλλάσποντος, ου, ὁ, the Hellespont.

ἔξ-αιτέω, ask from, demand; midl., beg off.

ἔξ-εστι, impers., it is allowed or possible.

ἔξω (cf. ἐξ), adv., outside, beyond, beyond the reach of.

ἱερός, α, ὄν, sacred; τὰ ἱερά, sacrifices, omens.

κατα-λαμβάνω, seize upon, capture.

μάλιστα (cf. μάλλον), adv., most, especially.

Μίλητος, ου, ἡ, Miletus.

μόνος, η, ου, alone, only; μόνον, as adv., alone, only.

προ-τιμάω, honor before others or especially.

Χερρόνησος, ου, ἡ, the Chersonese.

497. 1. ἐμοί, ὧ ἄνδρες, θυομένῳ τὰ ἱερά κατὰ ἤν. 2. νῦν ἔξεστιν αὐτοῖς σωθεῖσι πορεύεσθαι. 3. φοβούμενοι δὲ τὴν ὁδὸν ὅμως εἶποντο. 4. πέμψωμεν δὲ ἄνδρας καταληψομένους τὰ ἄκρα. 5. μόνοι καταλελειμμένοι ὅμως τοὺς φύλακας κατακόψαντες ἔξω ἐγένοντο. 6. καὶ ἐπολέμει ἐκ Χερρονήσου ὀρμώμενος τοῖς Θραξὶ τοῖς ὑπὲρ Ἑλλάσποντον οἰκοῦσι. 7. τότε προτιμώμενος μάλιστα ὑπὸ Κύρου νῦν ἡμᾶς τοὺς Κύρου φίλους κακῶς ποιεῖν πειρᾶται. 8. ἡ δὲ μήτηρ ἐξαιτησαμένη αὐτὸν ἀποπέμπει πάλιν ἐπὶ τὴν ἀρχήν. 9. τί οὖν, ἔφη ὁ Κύρος, ἀδικηθεῖς ὑπ' ἐμοῦ νῦν ἐπιβουλεύεις μοι;

498. 1. They will not wrong us, if we make a truce with them. 2. They fled from the hill, in fear that they should be cut to pieces. 3. But Xenophon, when he had thus offered sacrifice, proceeded to Miletus. 4. This man, although he had been sent to bid the Greeks proceed, advised them as follows. 5. Aristippus, the Thessalian, since he was hard pressed by his enemies, asked Cyrus for pay.

NOTE. —¹ Cognate accusative (833), because you have suffered what wrong?

499.

Orontas is brought to Trial.

ὁ δὲ Κῦρος συλλαμβάνει Ὀρόνταν, καὶ συγκαλεῖ εἰς τὴν ἑαυτοῦ σκηνὴν Πέρσας τῶν περὶ αὐτὸν ἑπτὰ, καὶ τοὺς τῶν Ἑλλήνων στρατηγούς ἐκέλευσεν ὀπλίτας ἀγαγεῖν, τούτους δὲ ταχθῆναι περὶ τὴν αὐτοῦ σκηνήν. οἱ δὲ ταῦτα
 5 ἐποίησαν, ἀγαγόντες ὡς (about) τρισχιλίους ὀπλίτας. Κλέαρχον δὲ καὶ εἰσω παρεκάλεσε σύμβουλον· οὗτος γὰρ καὶ αὐτῷ καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις ἐδόκει προτιμηθῆναι μάλιστα τῶν Ἑλλήνων.

NOTES. — 3. ἀγαγεῖν: second aorist infinitive (indicative ἤγαγον). In line 5 the second aorist participle, ἀγαγόντες, occurs. — 7. αὐτῷ: *i.e.* Cyrus. Not only Cyrus but also the rest of the Persians thought that Clearchus was the most prominent man among the Greeks. — 8. τῶν Ἑλλήνων: partitive genitive with μάλιστα (842).



No. 37. Greek Armor.

LESSON LIV.

Adjective Stems in *υ* of the Consonant Declension. — Irregular Adjectives.

500. Learn the declension of ἡδύς, *sweet*, in 752, and of the irregular adjectives μέγας, *great*, and πολὺς, *much, many*, in 753.

501. With ἡδύς, *cf.* the declension of πῆχυς and ἄστυ in 748. μέγας and πολὺς are irregular in having each two stems.

502.

VOCABULARY.

αὐτόθι (*cf.* αὐτός), *adv., here, there.*

βαθύς, εἶα, ὕ, *deep.*

ἐγγύς, *adv., near, at hand.*

ἡδύς, εἶα, ὕ (*cf.* ἡδομαι), *sweet, pleasant.*

ἡμισυς, εἶα, υ, *half.*

κρήνη, ης, ἡ, *spring, well.*

μέγας, μεγάλη, μέγα, *great, large.*

ὀπισθεν, *adv., behind, in the rear.*

πολύς, πολλή, πολύ, *much, many; πολὺ*
as adv., much, far.

σκηνέω, σκηνήσω, ἐσκήνησα (*cf.* σκηνή),
be in camp.

τάφρος, ου, ἡ, *ditch, trench.*

ὔδωρ, ὕδατος, τό, *water.*

503. 1. ὁ δ' ἀνὴρ πολλοῦ¹ ἄξιός φίλος ἐστί. 2. καὶ πόλις αὐτόθι ᾠκεῖτο μεγάλη καὶ εὐδαίμων. 3. τῶν δὲ βαρβάρων² φόβος πολὺς ἦν. 4. ἐσκήνησαν³ ἐγγὺς παραδείσου⁴ μεγάλου καὶ καλοῦ. 5. Κύρω ἔπεμπε χρήματα πολλὰ εἰς τὴν στρατιάν. 6. κατὰ γὰρ μέσον⁵ τὸν σταθμὸν τοῦτον τάφρος ἦν βαθεῖα. 7. πολλοὺς δὲ τῶν φυλάκων ὀπισθεν τῶν ὑποζυγίων εἶχεν. 8. ἐνταῦθά ἐστι κρήνη ἡδέος ὕδατος. 9. ἐπορεύετο ἐπὶ ποταμόν, ὄντα τὸ εὖρος πλέθρου, πλήρη δ' ἰχθύων μεγάλων. 10. ἔχει τὸ ἡμισυ τοῦ στρατεύματος.

504. 1. The wine was very sweet. 2. There Cyrus had a palace and a great park. 3. The soldiers were in great hopes. 4. Thence they proceeded into a large and beautiful plain. 5. In this plain there were many villages.

NOTES. — ¹ The genitive depending on *ἄξιος*, *worth, worthy*, is the genitive of *value* (853). — ² *Subjective* genitive (841, 2), *the fear that the barbarians felt*, not the fear that they inspired. — ³ Inceptive aorist (134, 3), *went into camp, encamped*. — ⁴ The genitive follows *ἐγγύς* (856). — ⁵ *at the middle of this day's march*. *μέσος* in this position (813) refers to a *part* of the subject.

505. Cyrus makes the Charge: "This is not the First Time that this Man has been false to me."

μετὰ δὲ τὴν κρίσιν τοῦ Ὀρόντᾶ Κλέαρχος ἐξήγγελλε τοῖς φίλοις ὡς ἐγένετο· οὐ γὰρ ἀπόρρητον ἦν. ἔλεξε δὲ ὅτι Κῦρος ἤρχε τοῦ λόγου ὧδε. "Παρεκάλεσα ὑμᾶς, ἄνδρες φίλοι, ὅπως σὺν ὑμῖν βουλευόμενος ὃ τι δίκαιόν ἐστι καὶ πρὸς θεῶν καὶ πρὸς ἀνθρώπων τοῦτο πράξω περὶ Ὀρόντᾶ τουτουί. τοῦτον γὰρ πρῶτον μὲν ὁ ἐμὸς πατὴρ ἔδωκεν ὑπήκοον εἶναι ἐμοί· ταχθεὶς δὲ ὡς ἔφη αὐτὸς ὑπὸ τοῦ ἐμοῦ ἀδελφοῦ οὗτος ἐπολέμησεν ἐμοί ἔχων τὴν ἐν Σάρδεσιν ἀκρόπολιν, καὶ ἐγὼ αὐτὸν προσπολεμῶν ἐποίησα τοῦ πρὸς ἐμὲ πολέμου παύσασθαι."

NOTES. — 2. *ὡς ἐγένετο*: *how it* (the trial) *was conducted*. — 3. *ἤρχε*: *began*. For the following genitive, see 845. — 4. *ὃ τι*: *whatever*, the neuter of the general relative *ὅστις, ἧτις, ὃ τι, whoever, whatever*. The relative clause is summed up emphatically in the following *τοῦτο*. — 5. *πράξω*: aorist subjunctive. — 6. *τουτουί*: *here*, with an emphatic gesture, stronger form of *τούτου*. — 7. *ἔδωκεν*: *gave*. — *εἶναι*: expresses purpose (461, 7). — 9. *αὐτόν*: subject of *παύσασθαι*. — *προσπολεμῶν*: *by warring against (him)*, a participle expressing *manner* (495, 3).

as had a
t hopes.
l plain.

the geni-
barbarians
went into
lle of this
bject.

that this

γγελλε
λεξε δε
υμας,
δικαιον
ω περι
πατηρ
ος υπο
την εν
ροισα

. ηρχε:
e neuter
relative
πρωξω:
tronger
, 7). —
(him), a

LESSON LV.

Stems in a Diphthong of the Consonant Declension.

506. Learn the declension of βασιλεύς, *king*, βοῦς, *ox, cow*, γραῦς, *old woman*, and ναῦς, *ship*, in 749.

507. Final υ of the stem disappears before all vowels in the endings, and in ναῦς the resulting να becomes νε before a long vowel and νη before a short vowel. The genitive singular may end in ως instead of ος.

508.

VOCABULARY.

ἀπ-έρχομαι, *come or go away, retreat, desert.*

Ἄρτεμις, ἴδος, ἡ, *Artemis*. No. 69.

βασιλεύς, ἔως, ὁ (*cf.* βασιλεύω), *king*.

βοῦς, βόος, ὁ, ἡ, *ox, cow*; plur., *cattle, oxen*.

βωμός, οὐ, ὁ, *altar*. No. 38.

γραῦς, γράως, ἡ (*cf.* γέρον), *old woman*.

γυνή, γυναικός, ἡ, *woman, wife*.

ἐπει-δή (*ἐπει + δή*), conj., *when, since*.

ἐρμηνεύς, ἔως, ὁ, *interpreter*.

ἔρχομαι (*έρχ, ελυθ*), ἦλθον, ἐλήλυθα, *come, go*.

ἵππεύς, ἔως, ὁ (*cf.* ἵππος), *horseman, cavalryman*; plur., *cavalry*. No. 17.

ναῦς, νεός, ἡ, *ship*. No. 43.

οὐκ-οὖν (*οὐ + οὖν*), interr. particle, *not then? not therefore?* expecting an affirmative answer.

στρατοπεδεύομαι, στρατοπεδεύομαι, etc. (*cf.* στρατόπεδον), mid. dep., *go into camp, encamp*.

509. 1. ταῖς ναυσὶν¹ ἐπολιόρκει Μίλητον. 2. ἐν δὲ ταῖς οἰκίαις ἦσαν βόες καὶ ὄρνιθες. 3. ὁ δ' ἐρμηνεύς λέγει ὅτι παρὰ βασιλέως² μεγάλου ἔρχονται παρὰ Κῦρον. 4. παρῆν δὲ καὶ στρατηγός τις Λακεδαιμόνιος ἐπὶ τῶν νεῶν. 5. εἰ βασιλεὺς ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ στρατοπεδεύοιτο, ὀπλίσαιντο ἂν οἱ ἵππεῖς. 6. ἦλθεν ἐπὶ τὸν τῆς Ἀρτέμιδος βωμὸν ὁ ἐρμηνεύς. 7. τούτου ἕνεκα Κῦρος τὰς ναῦς μετεπέμψατο. 8. τοὺς

γέροντας καὶ τὰς γραῦς κατέλιπον· ὀλίγᾳς γὰρ ναῦς εἶχον.
 9. καὶ παρὰ μεγάλου βασιλέως παρῆν Τισσαφέρνης καὶ ὁ
 τῆς βασιλέως γυναικὸς ἀδελφός. 10. οὐκοῦν παρὰ βασι-
 λέως πολλοὶ πρὸς Κῦρον ἀπήλθον, ἐπειδὴ πολέμιοι ἀλλήλοις
 ἐγένοντο;

510. 1. He sent the interpreter to³ the generals of the
 Greeks. 2. Let us plunder the king's country. 3. They
 asked the king for cattle.⁴ 4. The expedition will be⁵ against
 the great king. 5. For Cyrus sent to the king the tributes
 from the cities.

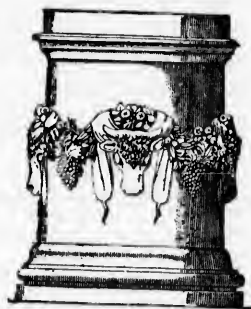
NOTES. — ¹ Dative of *instrument* (866). — ² When the reference is to
 the king of Persia, βασιλεύς commonly stands without the article. — ³ παρὰ
 with the accusative. — ⁴ Verbs signifying *to ask* take two object accusatives
 (838). — ⁵ ἔσται (for ἔσεται). For the future, see 170.

511.

He cross-examines Orontas.

“Μετὰ ταῦτα,” ἔφη, “ὦ Ὁρόντα, τί σε ἠδίκησα;” ἀπο-
 κρίνεται ὅτι οὐδὲν ἠδίκησε. πάλιν δὲ ὁ Κῦρος ἠρώτᾳ,
 “Οὐκοῦν ὕστερον, ὡς αὐτὸς σὺ ὁμολογεῖς, οὐδὲν ὑπ’ ἐμοῦ
 ἀδικούμενος κακῶς ἐποίησες τὴν ἐμὴν χώραν;” ἔφη ὁ
 5 Ὁρόντας. “Οὐκοῦν,” ἔφη ὁ Κῦρος, “ὅπότ’ αὖ ἐγίγνωσκες
 τὴν σαυτοῦ δύναμιν, ἐλθὼν ἐπὶ τὸν τῆς Ἀρτέμιδος βωμὸν
 καὶ πείσᾳς ἐμὲ πιστὰ πάλιν ἔδωκας μοι καὶ ἔλαβες παρ’
 ἐμοῦ;” καὶ ταῦθ’ ὁμολόγει ὁ Ὁρόντας.

NOTES. — 1. τί: *cognate accusative* (833), *what wrong did I do you?* —
 2. οὐδέν: the answer of Orontas in his own words was οὐδὲν ἠδίκησας, *you
 did me no wrong.* οὐδέν is the neuter accusative singular of οὐδείς, *no, none.*
 — 4. ἀδικούμενος: *concessive* participle (495, 6). — ἔφη: *said* “Yes.” —
 6. ἐλθὼν: second aorist participle, declined like ἐκάν. — 7. ἔδωκας: *did
 you give.*



No. 38. βωμός.

LESSON LVI.

Relative Pronouns. Genitive Absolute. Numerals.

512. The relative pronouns are ὅς, ἣ, ὅ, *who, which*, and ὅστις, ἥτις, ὅ τι, *whoever, whichever*. The latter is called the indefinite relative.

513. Learn the declension of ὅς and ὅστις in 764.

514. ὅστις is compounded of the simple relative ὅς and the indefinite enclitic τίς (354), each part being separately declined. ὅ τι is so written to distinguish it from ὅτι, *that, because*.

515. 1. ταῦτ' ἐπράχθη Κλεάρχου στρατηγούντος, *this was done when Clearchus was general*.

2. μετὰ ταῦτα Κύρου κελεύοντος Ὀρόντων ἀπάγουσιν, *after this, at the command of Cyrus, they lead Orontas away*.

These participles are *circumstantial* (495), and express *time* and *cause*; each modifies a noun in the genitive; the noun and participle are not grammatically connected with the main construction of the sentence.

516. A noun and a participle not grammatically connected with the main construction of the sentence may stand by themselves in the genitive. This is called the **Genitive Absolute**.

517. Learn the first ten *cardinal* numerals in 756, and the declension of εἷς, δύο, τρεῖς, and τέτταρες, in 757.

518.

VOCABULARY.

εἷς, μία, ἓν, *one*.

ἐξ-ελαύνω, *drive out*; intrans., *march, march on*.

Ζεὺς, Διός, ὁ, *Zeus, highest of the gods*.

Nos. 52, 61.

κατα-πράττω, *do thoroughly, accomplish*.

ὅς, ἣ, ὅ, *rel. pron., who, which*.

ὅς-τις, ἣτις, ὅ τι (ὅς + τις), *rel. pron., whoever, whichever*.

οὐδ-εἷς, οὐδεμία, οὐδέν, *declined like εἷς (οὐδέ + εἷς), none, no, nobody, nothing*.

στάδιον, οὐ, τό, *stadium, stade, 600 Greek feet*.

στρατηγέω, στρατηγήσω, ἐστρατήγησα, ἐστρατήγηκα (*cf. στρατηγός*), *be general, lead, take command, command*.

σωτήρ, ἦρως, ὁ (*cf. σῴζω*), *preserver, savior, a title given to Zeus*.

τέτταρες, α, *four*.

τρεῖς, τρία, *three*.

τρίτος, η, ον (*cf. τρεῖς*), *third*; τὸ τρίτον *as adv., the third time*.

519. 1. ἡγεμόνα αἰτείτε¹ ὅστις² ὑμᾶς ἀπάξει. 2. ἐξελαύνει διὰ Φρυγίᾳς σταθμὸν ἓνα εἰς πόλιν οἰκουμένην, εὐδαίμονα καὶ μεγάλην. 3. ἦσαν δὲ αὐτοῖς βόες οὐς ἔθυσαν τῷ Διὶ τῷ σωτήρι. 4. εἰάν καλῶς καταπράξω ἐφ' αἰ³ στρατεύομαι, κατάξω ὑμᾶς οἰκαδε. 5. μετὰ ταῦτα, ὦ Ὀρόντα, ἔστιν⁴ ὅ τι⁵ σε ἠδίκησα; 6. Κύρου δὲ κελεύσαντος Ἀρίστιππος ἀπέπεμψεν ὃ εἶχε στρατεύμα.⁶ 7. ἐντεύθεν

ἐλαύνουσι Κύρου στρατηγούντος σταθμούς τρεῖς ἐπὶ τὸν
 Εὐφράτην ποταμόν, οὗ ἦν τὸ εὖρος τέτταρα στάδια. 8. ἐν
 δὲ τῷ τρίτῳ σταθμῷ Κῦρος ἐξέτασιν ποιεῖται ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ
 περὶ μέσας νύκτας, οὐδενὸς κωλύοντος.

520. 1. And with her he sent horsemen whom Menon had.
 2. Whoever of you did this was unjust. 3. Cyrus sent him
 gifts which are regarded at court⁷ (as) precious. 4. When
 Orontas had confessed this, Cyrus spoke as follows. 5. There
 Cyrus had a large park full of wild beasts which he used to
 hunt⁸ on horseback.

NOTES.—¹ Imperative.—² The case of the relative depends on the
 construction of the clause in which it stands (826).—³ The antecedent is
 omitted (827).—⁴ For the accent, see 166, 2.—⁵ A cognate accusative (833),
 is there any wrong that I have done you?—⁶ The antecedent is attracted into
 the relative clause (829), for ἀπέπεμψε τὸ στράτευμα ὃ εἶχε.—⁷ παρὰ
 βασιλεῖ.—⁸ Imperfect.

521.

Orontas confesses his Treachery.

“Τί οὖν,” ἔφη ὁ Κῦρος, “ἀδικηθεῖς ὑπ’ ἐμοῦ νῦν τὸ
 τρίτον ἐπιβουλεύεις μοι;” λέξαντος δὲ τοῦ Ὀρόντα ὅτι
 οὐδὲν ἀδικηθεῖς ἐπιβουλεύει, ἠρώτησεν ὁ Κῦρος αὐτόν,
 “Ὁμολογεῖς οὖν περὶ ἐμὲ ἀδικῆσαι;” “Ὁμολογῶ,” ἔφη
 ὁ Ὀρόντας, “ἀνάγκη γάρ.” ἐκ τούτου πάλιν ἠρώτησεν
 ὁ Κῦρος, “Ἐτι οὖν ἂν εἴης τῷ ἐμῷ ἀδελφῷ πολέμιος,
 ἐμοὶ δὲ φίλος καὶ πιστός;” ὁ δὲ ἀποκρίνεται, “Οὐδ’
 εἰ εἶην, ὦ Κῦρε, σοί γ’ ἂν ποτε ἔτι δόξαιμι.”

NOTES.—1. ἀδικηθεῖς: here causal (495, 2), because you have suffered what
 wrong? but in line 3 concessive (495), although he had suffered no wrong.—
 4. ἀδικῆσαι: infinitive in indirect discourse (469).—8. σοί γε: to you at
 any rate.—ποτέ ἔτι: ever again.—δόξαιμι: sc. φίλος καὶ πιστὸς εἶναι.

No. 39. *βαύ, βαύ!*

LESSON LVII.

Conditional Sentences. General Suppositions.

522. Review 301-305.

The suppositions expressed in 304 are *particular* (302).

523. 1. *ἐάν τις κλέπτη, κολάζεται, if any one (ever) steals, he is (always) punished.*

2. *εἴ τις κλέπτοι, ἐκολάζετο, if any one (ever) stole, he was (always) punished.*

Here the suppositions are not particular, but *general* (302). In the first example, the supposition is present; it is introduced by *ἐάν, if*, and has the subjunctive; the apodosis has here the present indicative, but it may have any present form denoting repetition.

524. Present general suppositions have **εάν** with the subjunctive in the protasis and the present indicative (or some other present form denoting repetition) in the apodosis.

In the second example, the supposition is past; it is introduced by **εἰ**, *if*, and has the optative; the apodosis has here the imperfect indicative, but it may have any past form denoting repetition.

525. Past general suppositions have **εἰ** with the optative in the protasis, and the imperfect indicative (or some other form denoting past repetition) in the apodosis.

526. Review 306, 307; 316, 317; and 363, 364.

527.

VOCABULARY.

ἀεί, adv., *always, ever*.

ἐκ-ποδῶν (ἐξ + ποῦς), adv., *out of the way*.

ἐπικούρημα, atos, τό, *relief*.

ἔργον, ου, τό, *work, deed*.

κλέπτω (κλεπ), κλέψω, ἔκλεψα, κέκλοφα,

κέκλεμμαι, ἐκλάπην (*cf.* κλώψ), *steal*.

κολάζω (κολαδ), κολάσω, ἐκόλασα, κεκό-

λασμαι, ἐκολάσθην, *punish*.

οὔ-ποτε (οὐ + ποτέ), adv., *never*.

ποτέ, adv., *once, ever* (enclitic).

ποῦς, ποδός, ὁ, *foot*.

ὑπ-ισχνέομαι (σεχ), ὑπο-σχήσομαι, ὑπ-εσχόμεν, ὑπ-έσχημαι (ὑπό + ἔχω), *hold oneself under, undertake, promise*.

ὑπο-λύω, *loose beneath; mid., untie one's sandals or shoes*.

ψεύδομαι, ψεύσομαι, ἐψεύσαμην, ἐψεύσμαι, *lie, cheat, deceive*.

528. 1. εἴ τω¹ ὑπόσχοιτό² τι Κῦρος, οὔποτε ἐψεύδετο. 2. εἴ τις ποτε κλέπτοι τῶν πελταστῶν, ἐκολάζετο. 3. ἦν ἐπικούρημα τῶν ποδῶν, εἴ τις τὴν νύκτα³ ὑπολύοιτο. 4. οἱ θεοὶ ἱκανοὶ εἰσι τοὺς μικροῦς, κἂν⁴ ἐν δεινοῖς ὦσι, σῶζειν ραδίως. 5. οὐκ ἂν ἐποίησε ταῦτα, εἰ μὴ ἐγὼ αὐτὸν ἐκέ-

steals,

he was

the first
and has
it may

λευσα. 6. εἴαν τις τι ἀγαθὸν ἢ κακὸν ποιήσῃ αὐτόν, ἀεὶ νικᾶν⁵ πειράται. 7. οὐδὲ γὰρ ἄν με ὁ βασιλεὺς ἐπαινοίῃ, εἰ ἀδικοίην τοὺς φίλους. 8. ἄνδρες, εἴαν μοι πεισθῆτε,⁶ τοῦτον τὸν ἄνθρωπον ἐκποδῶν ποιήσεσθε. 9. εἰ ὑμεῖς ἐθέλετε ὀρμᾶσθαι, ἔπεςθαι ὑμῖν βούλομαι. 10. καὶ εἴ τις αὐτῷ δοκοίῃ τῶν πρὸς τοῦτο τὸ ἔργον τεταγμένων σχολαίως ποιεῖν, τὸν ἐπιτήδειον ἔπαιεν.

529. 1. He is always enraged if anybody deceives him. 2. If they caused us trouble, we punished them. 3. If he promises anybody anything, he never deceives him. 4. He beat his soldiers if they did not obey. 5. He never came to my house,⁷ unless he was sent for.

NOTES. — ¹ I.e. τινι (763). — ² Second aorist optative. — ³ during the night, accusative of extent of time (836). — ⁴ I.e. καὶ εἴαν, even if. — ⁵ to be superior, to outdo (*im*). — ⁶ With the force of the middle, obey. — ⁷ παρὰ ἐμέ.

530. Clearchus advises that Orontas be put to Death.
The Others concur.

πρὸς ταῦτα Κῦρος ἔλεξε τοῖς παροῦσιν, “Ὁ μὲν ἀνὴρ ταῦτα μὲν πεποίηκε, ταῦτα δὲ λέγει· ὑμῶν δὲ σὺ πρῶτος, ὦ Κλέαρχε, λέξον ὃ τι σοι δοκεῖ.” Κλέαρχος δὲ ἔλεξε τάδε· “Συμβουλευώ ἐγὼ τὸν ἄνδρα τοῦτον ἐκποδῶν ποι⁵ εῖσθαι, ἵνα μηκέτι δέῃ τοῦτον φυλάττεσθαι, ἀλλὰ σχολῆ ἢ ἡμῖν τοὺς φίλους εὖ ποιεῖν.” ταῦτα δὲ ἔφη καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους λέξαι.

NOTES. — 1. πρὸς ταῦτα: in view of this, thereupon. — τοῖς παροῦσιν: to those present (487, 3 and 4). — 6. ταῦτά: i.e. τὰ αὐτά. — ἔφη: i.e. Clearchus, when the trial was over.

LESSON LVIII.

Conditional Relative Sentences.

531. A relative clause with an indefinite antecedent has a conditional force, and is called a conditional relative clause. This conditional relative clause stands in the relation of a protasis to the antecedent clause, which is its apodosis. Its negative is always μή.

532. Review 304, 305; 306, 307; 316, 317; 363, 364; 523, 524, 525.

533. A conditional relative sentence differs from a conditional sentence not in force, but only in form. It substitutes for the ordinary conditional particle εἰ, *if*, a relative pronoun or adverb, but with the added idea of the person, thing, time, place, or manner, contained in the relative.

1. ὃ τι βούλεται (= εἰ τι βούλεται, 305) πράξω, *I will do whatever he (now) wishes*; ὃ τι ἐβούλετο (= εἰ τι ἐβούλετο, 305) πράξω, *I will do whatever he wished.*

2. ὃ τι ἐβουλήθη (= εἰ τι ἐβουλήθη, 307) ἐπράξα ἄν, *I should have done whatever he had wished*; ὃ τι ἐβούλετο (= εἰ τι ἐβούλετο, 307) ἐπράττον ἄν, *I should be doing whatever he wished.*

3. ὃ τι ἂν βούληται (= εἰ ἂν τι βούληται, 317) πράξω, *I will do whatever he wishes.*

4. ὃ τι βούλοιτο (= εἰ τι βούλοιτο, 364) πράξαιμι ἄν, *I should do whatever he wished.*

5. ὃ τι ἂν βούληται (= εἰ ἂν τι βούληται, 524) πράττω, *I (always) do whatever he wishes*; ὃ τι βούλοιτο (= εἰ τι βούλοιτο, 525) ἐπράττον, *I (always) did whatever he wished.*

534. The particles ἕως, ἔστε, ἄχρι, μέχρι, *until*, follow the construction of conditional relatives in both forms of future conditions (533, 3 and 4), in unfulfilled conditions (533, 2), and in present and past general suppositions (533, 5).

535. The particle πρὶν, *before, until*, is used in the same way, but only when the leading verb is negative or implies a negative.

Thus, οὐ πρόσθεν παύσομαι πρὶν ἂν ὑμᾶς καταγάγω οἴκαδε, *I will not stop until I bring you home.*

536. πρὶν, *before*, is followed also by the infinitive (471), but only when the leading clause is affirmative.

• 537.

VOCABULARY.

ἕως, conj., *as long as, while, until.*

ζῶω, ζήσω, *live, be alive.*

ζώνη, ης, ἡ, *belt, girdle.* No. 44.

θάνατος, ου, ὁ, *death.*

καιρός, ου, ὁ, *fitting time, occasion.*

κατα-λύω, *unloose, halt, dissolve, make peace.*

κατα-ψηφίζομαι, mid. dep., *vote against.*

μάχομαι, μαχοῦμαι, ἐμαχεσάμην, μεμάχημαι (*cf. μάχη*), *fight, give battle.*

ὅποτε, rel. adv., *when, whenever.*

προσ-κυνέω, προσ-κυνήσω, προσ-εκύνησα (*cf. κυνέω, kiss*), *make obeisance to, salute.*

προσ-τάττω, *assign, give orders to.*

χιλός, ου, ὁ, *fodder, forage.*

538. 1. ἄξιός φίλος ἐστὶν ὁ Κῦρος ᾧ ἂν φίλος ᾗ. 2. ὅπου στρατηγὸς ἐστὶ ζῶν,¹ τὸν στρατηγὸν παρεκάλουν. 3. ἐγὼ γὰρ φοβοίμην ἂν τῷ ἡγεμόνι ᾧ² ἡμῖν πέμψειεν ἔπεισθαι. 4. ὅποταν καιρὸς ᾗ, ἤξω ἐπὶ τὴν πόλιν. 5. ὅποτε καταψηφίζοντό τινος³ θάνατον οἱ Πέρσαι, ἐλάμβανον τῆς ζώνης.⁴ 6. τούτους τοὺς σταθμοὺς πάνυ μακροὺς ἐπορεύοντο, ὅποτε ἡ πρὸς ὕδωρ βούλοιτο ἡκεῖν ἡ πρὸς χιλόν. 7. οὐκ ἂν προσ-

εκύνησαν ὃν μὴ ἐβούλοντο. 8. ἔσονται σπονδαὶ ἕως ἀν βασιλεὺς ἡμῖν προστάξῃ μάχεσθαι. 9. ὅτω οὖν ταῦτα μὴ δοκεῖ καλῶς ἔχειν, ἀποχωρησάτω. 10. οὐ καταλύσει πρὸς τοὺς πολεμίους πρὶν ἂν σοὶ συμβουλεύσῃται.

539. 1. We will trust the guide that Cyrus sends. 2. And in company with⁵ you I shall be in honor wherever I may be. 3. Whenever the Greeks approached, the barbarians fled. 4. Let there be a truce until I return. 5. We should fear to use the boats that you might send us.

NOTES. — ¹ By contraction for ζαοίη (781). — ² The relative is assimilated to the case of its antecedent (828). — ³ The genitive often depends on a preposition included in a compound verb (852). — ⁴ The genitive follows verbs signifying to take hold of (845). — ⁵ in company with, σύν.

540.

Orontas is led away.

μετὰ ταῦτα κελεύοντος Κύρου ἔλαβον τῆς ζώνης τὸν Ὀρόνταν ἐπὶ θανάτῳ ἅπαντες οἱ παρόντες. εἶτα δ' ἐξῆγον αὐτὸν οἷς προσετάχθη, καὶ οἱ πρόσθεν προσκυνοῦντες αὐτὸν καὶ (even) τότε προσεκύνησαν, καίπερ ἐπὶ θάνατον ἀγόμενον. ἐπεὶ δὲ εἰς τὴν Ἀρταπάτου σκηπὴν εἰσήχθη, σκηπτούχου πιστοῦ τῷ Κύρῳ ὄντος, μετὰ ταῦτα οὐδὲν περὶ αὐτοῦ ἤκουεν οὐδεὶς· εἵκαζον δὲ ἄλλοι ἄλλως ὅπως (how) ἀπέθανεν.

NOTES. — 1. ἔλαβον... θανάτῳ: took him by the girdle as a sign that he was condemned to death, but in 4 ἐπὶ θάνατον, to execution. — 4. καίπερ: although, strengthening the following concessive participle. — 7. οὐδὲν... οὐδεὶς: Greek doubles the negative, nothing... nobody; English says nothing... anybody. — ἄλλοι ἄλλως: some in one way, others in another (literally, others in another way). — 8. ἀπέθανεν: second aorist of ἀποθνήσκω.

LESSON LIX.

Comparison of Adjectives.

541. Most adjectives add **τερος** to the stem to form the comparative, and **τατος** to form the superlative.

POSITIVE.	COMPARATIVE.	SUPERLATIVE.
πιστός (πιστο), <i>faithful</i>	πιστό-τερος	πιστό-τατος
πολέμιος (πολεμιο), <i>hostile</i>	πολεμιώ-τερος	πολεμιώ-τατος
ἀσφαλής (ἀσφαλεσ), <i>safe</i>	ἀσφαλέσ-τερος	ἀσφαλέσ-τατος

542. When the penult of stems in **ο** is long by nature, or the vowel of the penult is followed by two consonants, the stem remains unchanged; otherwise **ο** is lengthened to **ω**. For the declension, see 750.

543. Some adjectives, chiefly in **υς** and **πος**, are compared by changing these endings to **ίων** and **ιστος**.

POSITIVE.	COMPARATIVE.	SUPERLATIVE.
ἡδύς, <i>sweet</i>	ἡδ-ίων	ἡδ-ιστος
κακός, <i>bad</i>	κακ-ίων	κάκ-ιστος
αἰσχρής, <i>shameful</i>	αἰσχ-ίων	αἰσχ-ιστος

544. Learn the declension of **ἡδίων** in 752.

545. Adjectives of the comparative degree take the genitive.

Thus, οὔτοι κακίονές εἰσι τῶν ἄλλων, *these are greater cowards than the others.*

546. Adjectives in the superlative may be followed by the partitive genitive.

Thus, πέμπει τῶν πελταστῶν τοὺς ἰσχυροτάτους, *he sends the strongest of the light infantry.*

547. The superlative may express simply a very high degree of the quality.

Thus, *πολεμιώτατος ἦν βασιλεὺς τοῖς Ἑλλησι*, the king was very hostile to the Greeks.

548.

VOCABULARY.

αισχρός, ἄ, ὄν, *shameful, disgraceful.*

Βαβυλών, ὠνος, ἡ, *Babylon.*

βίος, ου, ὄ, *life.*

γεύω, *γεύσω*, *ἔγευσα*, *γέγευμαι*, *give a taste; mid., taste.*

ἴσως, adv., *perhaps.*

Κιλικία, ἄς, ἡ (cf. *Κιλιξ*), *Cilicia.*

πλαίσιον, ου, τό, *square, of troops.*

πολεμικός, ἡ, ὄν (cf. *πόλεμος*), *fit for war, skilled in war, warlike.*

σκευοφόρος, ου, *baggage-carrying; σκευοφόρα* as noun, *pack-animals, baggage-train.*

ταχύς, εἶα, ὅ (cf. *τάχα*), *quick, swift.*

τελευτάω, *τελευτήσω*, *έτελεύτησα*, *τετελεύτηκα*, *έτελευτήθην* (cf. *τελευτή*), *bring to an end, end one's life, die.*

τελευτή, ἡς, ἡ (cf. *τέλος*), *end.*

τέλος, ους, τό, *fulfilment, end.*

χρόνος, ου, ὄ, *time, season, period.*

549. 1. τὰ δὲ κρέα τούτων τῶν ὀρνίθων ἡδιστα ἦν. 2. μὴ κακίους ὤμεν τῶν ἄλλων Ἑλλήνων. 3. ἐν τῇ τελευτῇ τοῦ βίου χαλεπώτατος ἐγένετο ὁ ἀνὴρ. 4. οὐπω δὴ πολλοῦ χρόνου¹ ἡδίονος οἴνου² γέγευμαι. 5. τούτους ἔφασαν οἱ εἰς Βαβυλῶνα στρατευσάμενοι πολεμικωτάτους εἶναι. 6. ἐντεῦθεν Κῦρος τὴν γυναῖκα εἰς τὴν Κιλικίαν ἀποπέμπει τὴν ταχίστην ὁδόν.³ 7. οὗτοί εἰσι κάκιστοί τε καὶ αἰσχιστοὶ ἄνδρες. 8. τέλος⁴ δὲ μικρόταται γίνονται αἱ τάφροι. 9. Κῦρος οὕτως ἐτελεύτησεν, ἀνὴρ ὦν ἄρχειν ἀξιώτατος. 10. πάντες οὗτοί οἱ βάρβαροι πολεμιώτεροι ἡμῖν ἔσονται τῶν παρὰ βασιλεῖ ὄντων. 11. ἴσως οὖν ἀσφαλέστερον ἔσται ἡμῖν πορεύεσθαι πλαίσιον ποιησαμένου⁵ τῶν ὀπλιτῶν, ἵνα τὰ σκευοφόρα ἐν ἀσφαλεστέρῳ⁶ ᾦ.

550. 1. This road is narrower. 2. All were most faithful to the king. 3. Now we will proceed by a longer road. 4. The satrap was a very unjust man. 5. Of all the Persians Cyrus was most able to benefit his friends.

NOTES. — ¹ Genitive of the *time within which* (854). — ² The genitive follows verbs signifying *to taste* (846). — ³ *Adverbial accusative* (835), *by the shortest road*. — ⁴ *Adverbial accusative, finally*. — ⁵ *ποιησαμένους* limits *ἡμᾶς* understood, the subject of *πορεύεσθαι*. — ⁶ *in safer (position), in greater security*.

551.

Advance. Midnight Review.

ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει διὰ τῆς Βαβυλωνιάς σταθμούς τρεῖς παρασάγγᾳς δώδεκα. ἐν δὲ τῷ τρίτῳ σταθμῷ Κύρος ἐξέτασιν ποιείται τῶν Ἑλλήνων καὶ τῶν βαρβάρων ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ περὶ μέσᾳς νύκτας· ἐδόκει γὰρ τῇ αὔριον ἤξειν βασιλεῖᾳ σὺν τῷ στρατεύματι μαχομένον. καὶ ἐκέλευε Κλέαρχον μὲν τοῦ δεξιοῦ κέρως ἡγεῖσθαι, Μένωνα δὲ τοῦ εὐωνύμου, αὐτὸς δὲ τοὺς ἑαυτοῦ διέταξε. μετὰ δὲ τὴν ἐξέτασιν ἅμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ ἦκοντες αὐτόμολοι παρὰ μέγαλον βασιλέως ἀπήγγελλον Κύρῳ περὶ τῆς βασιλείως στρατιᾶς.

NOTES. — 4. *ἐδόκει*: *he thought*. — *τῇ αὔριον*: *sc. ἡμέρᾳ* (811), *the next day*, dative of the *time when* (870). — *ἤξειν*: future infinitive in indirect discourse (469). — 5. *μαχομένον*: future participle expressing *purpose* (495, 4). — 7. *διέταξε*: Cyrus drew up his barbarian force (*τοὺς ἑαυτοῦ*) on the left of the entire Greek force. — 8. *ἡμέρᾳ*: the dative follows *ἅμα* (864).



No. 40. ξίφος.

LESSON LX.

Present System of Verbs. Indirect Discourse.

552. In the previous lessons the verb has been developed by *moods*. It will now be developed by **Tense Systems**.

553. The following tense systems have been presented :

1. *Present system*, including the present and imperfect tenses in all the voices. Tense suffix σ/ϵ , tense stem $\lambda\bar{\upsilon}\sigma/\epsilon$. Thus, $\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\omega$, $\xi\text{-}\lambda\bar{\upsilon}\sigma\text{-}\nu$, $\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\sigma\text{-}\mu\alpha\iota$, $\xi\text{-}\lambda\bar{\upsilon}\acute{\omicron}\text{-}\mu\eta\nu$. Cf. 138, 147, 177.

2. *Future system*, including the future active and middle. Tense suffix σ°/ϵ , tense stem $\lambda\bar{\upsilon}\sigma^{\circ}/\epsilon$. Thus, $\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\sigma\omega$, $\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\sigma\sigma\text{-}\mu\alpha\iota$. Cf. 139, 177.

3. *First aorist system*, including the first aorist active and middle. Tense suffix $\sigma\alpha$, tense stem $\lambda\bar{\upsilon}\sigma\alpha$. Thus, $\xi\text{-}\lambda\bar{\upsilon}\sigma\alpha$, $\xi\text{-}\lambda\bar{\upsilon}\sigma\acute{\alpha}\text{-}\mu\eta\nu$. Cf. 148, 184.

4. *First perfect system*, including the first perfect and first pluperfect active. Tense suffix $\kappa\alpha$ (first pluperfect $\kappa\epsilon$), tense stem $\lambda\epsilon\lambda\upsilon\kappa\alpha$ (first pluperfect $\lambda\epsilon\lambda\upsilon\kappa\epsilon$). Thus, $\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\upsilon\kappa\alpha$, $\xi\text{-}\lambda\epsilon\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\kappa\eta$. Cf. 140, 149.

5. *Perfect middle system*, including the perfect, pluperfect, and future perfect middle and passive. Tense suffix none (in the future perfect σ°/ϵ), tense stem $\lambda\epsilon\lambda\upsilon$ (future perfect $\lambda\epsilon\lambda\bar{\upsilon}\sigma^{\circ}/\epsilon$). Thus, $\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\upsilon\text{-}\mu\alpha\iota$, $\xi\text{-}\lambda\epsilon\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\text{-}\mu\eta\nu$, $\lambda\epsilon\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\sigma\sigma\text{-}\mu\alpha\iota$. Cf. 185, 186.

6. *First passive system*, including the first aorist and first future passive. Tense suffix $\theta\epsilon$, lengthened to $\theta\eta$ in the indicative (first future passive $\theta\eta\sigma^{\circ}/\epsilon$), tense stem $\lambda\upsilon\theta\epsilon$, $\lambda\upsilon\theta\eta$ (first future passive $\lambda\upsilon\theta\eta\sigma^{\circ}/\epsilon$). Thus, $\xi\text{-}\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\theta\eta\text{-}\nu$, $\lambda\upsilon\theta\acute{\eta}\sigma\sigma\text{-}\mu\alpha\iota$. Cf. 195, 198.

554. The three remaining tense systems have also been briefly considered, the second aorist (91), second perfect (114, 115), and second passive (197). In the following lessons they will receive fuller treatment.

555. Conjugate the present system of $\lambdaύω$ in 765, giving the *moods* in order, *down the columns*, first in the active, then in the middle and passive.

556. The *Synopsis* of any system of a verb consists of the first form in each tense in each mood of that system, arranged according to voices.

Thus, the synopsis of the present system of $\lambdaύω$ in the active is, $\lambdaύω$, $\lambdaύον$, $\lambdaύω$, $\lambdaύοιμι$, $\lambdaθε$, $\lambdaύειν$, $\lambdaύων$.

Give the synopsis of the present system of $\lambdaύω$ in the middle and passive.

557. A *direct* quotation or question gives the exact words of the original speaker or writer. In an *indirect* quotation or question the original words conform to the construction of the sentence in which they are quoted.

558. Indirect quotations may be introduced by $\deltaτι$ or $\ώς$, *that*, with a finite verb, or by the infinitive (469); sometimes by the participle.

559. Indirect *questions* follow the same principles as indirect quotations with $\deltaτι$ and $\ώς$, in regard to their moods and tenses.

560. 1. $\γράφω \acute{\epsilon}πιστολήν$, *I am writing a letter*; $\λέγει \deltaτι$ (or $\ώς$) $\γράφει \acute{\epsilon}πιστολήν$, *he says that he is writing a letter*.

2. $\τί βούλεσθε$; *what do you want?* $\acute{\epsilon}ρωτᾶ τί$ (or $\delta τι$) $\βούλεσθε$, *he asks what you want*.

In these examples a simple sentence is quoted *indirectly*. This involves in the first example a change in the *person* of the verb of the quoted sentence. In the second example there is no such change in person; whether it occurs or not depends on the connexion, as in English. It involves also

the use of *ὅτι* or *ὡς*, *that*, to introduce the indirect quotation, and may involve a change of the interrogative pronoun *τί* to the general relative *ὅτι* in the indirect question. There is no change in either of these examples of mood or tense.

561.

VOCABULARY.

ἀπορώ, *ἀπορήσω*, etc. (cf. *ἀπορος*), *be in doubt or wait, be at a loss.*

ἀσφαλῶς (cf. *ἀσφαλής*), *adv.*, *safely, securely.*

δέχομαι, *δέξομαι*, *ἔδεξάμην*, *δέδεγμαι*, *receive, admit.*

λέγω, *ἔλεξα*, *εἰλοχα*, *εἰλεγμαι*, *ἔλεγην* and *ἔλεχθην*, *collect.*

μέντοι, *adv.*, *really, in truth; conj.*, *yet, still, however, nevertheless.*

οὐπώ-ποτε (*οὐ-πω + ποτε*), *adv.*, *never yet.*

πορεῖα, *ἄς, ἡ* (cf. *πορεύομαι*), *journey.*

συν-λέγω, *collect, gather, bring together.*

τρέφω, *θρέψω*, *ἔθρεψα*, *τήθραμμαι*, *ἐτρέφην* and *ἐθρέφθην*, *nourish, support, maintain.*

χρή, *χρήσει*, *impers.*, *it is needful, one must or ought.*

Give the original forms of all the indirect quotations and questions in the following exercise (562).

562. 1. *Κῦρος δὲ τούτοις¹ ἀπορῶν τε καὶ λυπούμενος μετεπέμπετο τὸν Κλέαρχον.* 2. *δοκεῖ² δέ μοι ἡμᾶς ἐρωτᾶν Κῦρον τί³ βούλεται ἡμῖν χρῆσθαι.* 3. *λέγομεν γὰρ ὅτι κακίους εἰσὶ περὶ ἡμᾶς ἢ ἡμεῖς περὶ ἐκείνους.* 4. *τοῦτο δ' αὖ οὕτω συλλέγεται καὶ τρέφεται αὐτῷ τὸ στρατεύμα.* 5. *οἱ δὲ⁴ ἔλεγον ὅτι οὐπώποθ' οὗτος ὁ ποταμὸς διαβατὸς ἐγένετο πεζῇ εἰ μὴ τότε.⁵* 6. *ἀγορᾶν δὲ παρέχετε⁶ τῷ στρατεύματι καὶ δέχεσθε τοὺς Ἑλληνας.* 7. *βουλευόμεθα, ἄνδρες στρατιῶται, εἰ⁷ κατὰ γῆν χρή πορεύεσθαι.* 8. *Ξενοφῶν μέντοι βούλεται μετ' αὐτῶν τὴν πορείαν ποιῆσθαι, νομίζων οὕτως ἀσφαλέστερον εἶναι.* 9. *τοῦτο δὴ δεῖ λέγειν, πῶς ἂν πορευοίμεθά τε ἀσφαλῶς καὶ εἰ μάχεσθαι δεοί καλῶς μαχοίμεθα.*

563. 1. Cyrus was exhorting the Greeks not to flee. 2. He calls his soldiers together to consult⁸ about the journey. 3. He orders the exiles to take the field with Clearchus. 4. Put⁹ this fellow out of the way. 5. He says that one of Menon's soldiers was splitting wood.

NOTES. — ¹ Dative of *cause* (866). — ² Impersonal, *it seems best*. — ³ Cognate accusative (833) after *χρῆσθαι*, *what use he wishes to make of us*. For the dative *ἡμῖν*, cf. 309, 1. In its original form the question would be, *τί βούλει ἡμῖν χρῆσθαι*; — ⁴ The article is used as a demonstrative, *and they* (815). — ⁵ They said, *οὐπόποθ' οὗτος ὁ ποταμὸς διαβατὸς ἐγένετο εἰ μὴ νῦν*. — ⁶ Imperative. — ⁷ *εἰ*, *whether*, introduces the indirect question. — ⁸ Use the subjunctive in a final clause. — ⁹ Use the present.

564.

Council of War. Speech of Cyrus.

Κῦρος δὲ συγκαλέσας τοὺς στρατηγούς καὶ λοχᾶγούς τῶν Ἑλλήνων συνεβουλευέτο τε πῶς ἂν τὴν μάχην ποιοῖτο καὶ αὐτὸς παρήνει θαρρύνων τοιάδε. “³ ὦ ἄνδρες Ἕλληνες, οὐκ ἀνθρώπων ἀπορῶν βαρβάρων συμμαχούς ὑμᾶς ἄγω, ⁵ ἀλλὰ νομίζων ἀμείνους πολλῶν βαρβάρων ὑμᾶς εἶναι, διὰ τοῦτο προσέλαβον. ἔστε οὖν ἄνδρες ἄξιοι τῆς ἐλευθερίας ἧς ἔχετε καὶ ἧς ὑμᾶς ἐγὼ εὐδαιμονίζω.”

NOTES. — 2. *ἂν ποιοῖτο*: the person changes. Cf. 390, 1. — 3. *παρήνει . . . τοιάδε*: exhorted and encouraged them as follows. — 4. *ἀνθρώπων βαρβάρων*: verbs signifying *want* take the genitive (848). — *ἀπορῶν*: the participle expresses *cause* (495, 2). So *νομίζων* in the next line. — 5. *ἀμείνους*: braver, accusative plural masculine of *ἀμείνων*, irregular comparative of *ἀγαθός*. — *διὰ τοῦτο*: resumes *νομίζων*, *because I thought, etc., on this account*. — 6. *ἔστε*: imperative. — *ἐλευθερίᾱς*: the genitive depending on *ἄξιος*, *worthy*, is the genitive of *value* (853). — 7. *ἧς ἔχετε* = *ἣν ἔχετε*, *which you possess*. The relative is assimilated to the case of its antecedent (828). — *ἧς*: genitive of *cause* (851) with *εὐδαιμονίζω*.



No. 41. λόγχη.

LESSON LXI.

Future and First Aorist Systems of Vowel and Mute Verbs. Indirect Discourse.

565. Review 553, 2 and 3, 274, and 90.

566. Conjugate the future and first aorist systems of λύω in 766 and 767, giving the moods in order, down the columns, first in the active, then in the middle.

Give the synopsis of the future system of λύω in the active, in the middle; of the first aorist system of λύω in the active, in the middle.

567. Review 560, 1 and 2.

In these examples the verb in the principal clause is in a primary tense (50), and there is no change in either the mood or the tense of the quoted verbs.

568. 1. ἔλεξεν ὅτι (or ὡς) γράφοι (or γράφει) ἐπιστολήν, *he said that he was writing a letter.*

2. ἠρώτησε τί (or ὃ τι) βούλοισθε (or βούλεσθε), *he asked what you wanted.*

In these examples there may be a change from the indicative to the optative, but the tense remains the same; the verb in the principal clause is in a secondary tense (50).

569. After a primary tense, an indicative (without ἄν), in indirect quotations after ὅτι and ὡς, and in indirect questions, retains both its mood and its tense. After a secondary tense it is either changed to the same tense of the optative or retained in the original mood and tense.

570. 1. οὕτως ἂν τὴν ἐπιστολὴν ἔγραψα, *in that case I should have written the letter.*

2. λέγει ὅτι (or ὡς) οὕτως ἂν τὴν ἐπιστολὴν ἔγραψε, *he says that in that case he should have written the letter.*

3. ἔλεξεν ὅτι (or ὡς) οὕτως ἂν τὴν ἐπιστολὴν ἔγραψε, *he said that in that case he should have written the letter.*

571. 1. ἄρ' ἐπιστολὴν ἂν γράψεις; *would you write a letter?*

2. ἐρωτᾷ εἰ ἐπιστολὴν ἂν γράψεις, *he asks whether you would write a letter.*

3. ἠρώτησεν εἰ ἐπιστολὴν ἂν γράψεις, *he asked whether you would write a letter.*

The verb in the quoted sentence retains its original mood and tense (an indicative or optative with ἄν), whether the verb which it follows is primary or secondary.

572. After both primary and secondary tenses, an indicative or optative with ἄν, in indirect quotations with ὅτι or ὡς, and in indirect questions, retains both its mood and its tense (with ἄν).

573.

VOCABULARY.

δια-τρίβω, rub through, consume, waste
time, delay.

ἔνθα (cf. ἐν), adv.: of place, where,
there, here; of time, then, thereupon.

ἐργάζομαι (ἐργαδ), ἐργάσομαι, εἰργασά-
μην, εἰργασμαι (cf. ἔργον), work, do,
inflict on.

θάπτω (ταφ), θάψω, ἔθαψα, τέθαμμαι,
ετάφην, bury.

κηρύττω (κηρύκ), κηρύξω, ἐκήρῦξα, κекή-
ρῦχα, κекήρῦγμαι, ἐκήρῦχθην (cf. κή-
ρυξ), proclaim, make proclamation.

κρύπτω (κρυφ), κρύψω, ἔκρυψα, κέκρυμ-
μαι, ἐκρύφθην, hide, conceal, keep
secret.

κωμήτης, ου, ὁ (cf. κώμη), villager.

οἴκοι (cf. οἰκία), adv., at home; οἱ οἴκοι,
those at home, one's countrymen.
See 23.

τελευταῖος, ᾶ, ον (cf. τελευτή), last; οἱ
τελευταῖοι, the rear guard.

τρίβω, τρίψω, ἔτριψα, τέτριφα, τέτριμ-
μαι, ἐτριβην and ἐτρέφθην, rub.

χιών, ὄνος, ἡ, snow.

Give the original forms of the indirect quotations and questions in the following exercise (574).

574. 1. ἐκέλευσε δὲ τοὺς στρατηγοὺς συντάξαι τοὺς Ἕλληνας. 2. οἱ δὲ διώξαντες ταχὺ¹ ἐπαύσαντο. 3. ἐδόκει γὰρ Κῦρος ἡῤῥειν βασιλέᾳ σὺν τῷ στρατεύματι μαχοῦμενον. 4. πέμψον κωμήτᾶς σκεφομένους πῶς ἔχουσιν² οἱ τελευταῖοι. 5. ἔνθα δὴ Κῦρος ἔδεισε μὴ βασιλεὺς κατακόψειε τὸ Ἑλληνικόν. 6. ὅτι δὲ ἐπὶ βασιλέᾳ ἄγοι οὐκ ἤκουσαν οἱ στρατιῶται. 7. ἠρώτων Κῦρον τί βούλοιο τῇ στρατιᾷ χρῆσθαι.³ 8. καὶ Κῦρος ἔλεξεν ὅτι ἡ ὁδὸς ἔσοιτο⁴ πρὸς βασιλέᾳ μέγαν. 9. ἀλλὰ διατρίψω ἵνα φοβῶνται οἱ ἄγγελοι μὴ οὐ τὰς σπουδᾶς ποιησώμεθα. 10. ἡ χιὼν ἔκρυψε καὶ τὰ ὄπλα καὶ τοὺς ἀνθρώπους. 11. ἐκήρῦξαν οἱ στρατηγοὶ τοὺς ἀνδρας θάψαι. 12. ἔλεξεν ὅτι οὕτως ἂν τοὺς οἴκοι⁵ κακόν τι εἰργάσαντο.

575. 1. Orontas, thinking that the horsemen were ready, wrote a letter to the king. 2. I said that we had many fair hopes of victory. 3. He orders them to see⁶ what the hindrance is. 4. He collected an army by means of⁷ this money. 5. The satrap said that Cyrus had plotted against the king.

NOTES. —¹ The neuter of the adjective is here used as an adverb. —² Cf. καλῶς ἔχουσιν. —³ Cf. 562, 2. —⁴ Future optative of εἰμί. —⁵ One of the two objects of ἄν εἰργάσαντο (839). —⁶ Use σκέπτομαι. —⁷ by means of, ἀπό.

576. "You need not fear the Coming Struggle, and Success will bring Reward."

"Ἐγὼ δὲ εἰς οἶον ἔρχεσθε ἀγῶνα ὑμᾶς διδάξω. τὸ μὲν γὰρ πλήθος τῶν βαρβάρων πολὺ ἐστὶ καὶ κραυγῇ πολλῇ ἐπέρχονται· ἄν δὲ ταῦτα ἀνάσχησθε, τὰ ἄλλα αἰσχύνομαι οἷοι ἡμῖν οἱ ἐν τῇ χώρᾳ εἰσὶν ἄνθρωποι. εἰδὲ δὲ ὑμεῖς
5 ἄνδρες ἦτε καὶ εὖ τὰ ἐμὰ γένηται, ἐγὼ ὑμῶν τὸν μὲν οἴκαδε βουλόμενον ἀπελθεῖν ζηλωτὸν ποιήσω τοῖς οἴκοι, πολλοὺς δὲ οἶμαι βουλήσεσθαι παρ' ἐμοὶ μένειν."

NOTES. — 1. εἰς οἶον . . . ἀγῶνα: into what sort of struggle you are going, indirect question introduced by the relative οἶος, equivalent to Latin *quālis*. Cf. οἶοι in line 4. — 2. κραυγῇ: dative of manner (866). — 3. ταῦτα: i.e. their numbers and outcry. — ἀνάσχησθε: second aorist subjunctive middle of ἀν-έχω, hold up, mid. endure. — τὰ ἄλλα: accusative of specification (834), as to all else I am ashamed (to think) what sort of men my countrymen are. — 5. τὰ ἐμὰ: my affairs. — ὑμῶν τὸν βουλόμενον: whoever of you (partitive genitive, 842) shall wish. For ὁ βουλόμενος, see 487, 3 and 4. — 6. ζηλωτὸν: an object of envy.



No. 42. Ancient Persians.

LESSON LXII.

Irregular Comparison of Adjectives.

577. The following are the most important cases of irregular comparison :

POSITIVE.	COMPARATIVE.	SUPERLATIVE.
1. ἀγαθός, good	ἀμείνων	ἄριστος
	βελτίων	βέλτιστος
	κρείττων	κράτιστος
2. κακός, bad (543)	χείρων	χείριστος
	ἥττων	ἥκιστα (adverb)
3. καλός, beautiful	καλλίων	κάλλιστος
4. μέγας, great	μείζων	μέγιστος
5. μικρός, small	μείων	
6. ὀλίγος, little, plur. few	ἐλάττων	ἐλάχιστος
7. πολὺς, much, plur. many	πλείων or πλέων	πλῆστος
8. ῥάδιος, easy	ῥάων	ῥάστος

578.

VOCABULARY.

- ἀλλάττω (ἀλλαγή), ἀλλάξω, ἤλλαξα, ἤλλαχα, ἤλλαγμαί, ἤλλάχθην and ἤλλάγην (cf. ἄλλος), *make other, change.*
- ἀν-έχω, *hold up; midl., stand firm against, endure.*
- ἀξιόω, ἀξιόσω, etc. (cf. ἀξιος), *think fit, deem proper, claim, demand.*
- ἀπ-αλλάττω, *change off, abandon, rid oneself of; midl., depart, go away.*
- δια-τελέω, *finish, complete.*
- ὄτε, conj., *when.*
- παιδεύω, παιδεύσω, etc. (cf. παῖς), *train, educate.*
- ράδιος, ᾰ, ον (cf. ῥαδίως), *easy.*
- ρίπτω (ρίψ), ῥίψω, ἔρριψα, ἔρριψα, ἔρριμμαί, ἔρριφθην and ἔρριφην, *throw, hurl, cast aside.*
- σκευοφορέω, σκευοφορήσω (cf. σκευοφόρος), *carry baggage.*
- στρέφω, στρέψω, ἔστρεψα, ἔστρεψα, ἔστραμμαί, ἔστράφην and ἔστρέφθην, *turn, twist; intrans., turn, face about.*
- τελέω, τελῶ, ἐτέλεσα, τετέλεκα, τετέλεσμαι, ἐτέλεσθην (cf. τέλος), *finish, fulfil.*
- τετταράκοντα (cf. τέτταρες), *indecl., forty.*

579. 1. βέλτιον εἶναι ἔφη τὰ ἄλλα εἰς τὸν ποταμὸν ῥύψαι. 2. μέγιστον, ὦ ἄνδρες, ἔχετε καιρὸν. 3. Ἀρίστιππος δὲ ἰππεύς οὐκ ἐλάττους τριακοσίων εἶχεν. 4. ἄμεινόν ἐστι ταῦτα ἀνέχεσθαι ἢ ἀπαλλάττεσθαι. 5. οἱ δὲ πλείστοι στρέψαντες ἔφευγον ἀνὰ κράτος διὰ τοῦ ποταμοῦ. 6. οὔτοι ἀξιούσι τῶν λοχαγῶν μὴ χείρους εἶναι. 7. πολὺ γὰρ ῥαόν ἐστι διατελέσαι τὴν ὁδόν. 8. ἦσαν Κλεάρχῳ ἐν τῷ στρατεύματι ἰππεῖς πλείους ἢ τετταράκοντα, τούτων δὲ οἱ πλείστοι Θραῖκες. 9. ταῦτα ἀπαλλάξωμεν, ἵνα ὡς πλείστοι¹ μὲν ἡμῶν ἐν τοῖς ὅπλοις² ὦσιν, ὡς ἐλάχιστοι δὲ σκευοφορῶσι. 10. Κῦρος ἔτι παῖς ὢν ὅτ' ἐπαιδεύετο καὶ σὺν τῷ ἀδελφῷ καὶ σὺν τοῖς ἄλλοις παισὶ πάντων³ πάντα⁴ κράτιστος ἐνομίζετο.

580. 1. For it is much easier to go away. 2. We should be worth more⁵ if we should have our arms. 3. There were very many⁶ wild asses in the plain. 4. It is best for us to proceed at once to the height. 5. For all the sons of the noblest Persians are educated at the king's court.

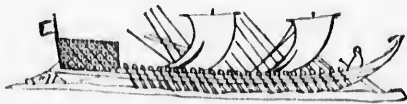
NOTES. — ¹ *quam plurimi*, as many as possible. *ὡς* or *ὅτι* may be prefixed to the superlative to strengthen it. — ² *in armis*, under arms. — ³ *Partitive* genitive with *κράτιστος* (842). — ⁴ Accusative of *specification* (831). — ⁵ The genitive of *value* follows *ἄξιος* (853). — ⁶ Superlative (547).

581.

Objection of Gaulites.

Κῦρος μὲν δὴ ταῦτα παρήνει τοῖς στρατηγοῖς καὶ λοχᾶγοῖς· Γαυλίτης δὲ παρὼν φυγὰς Σάμιος, πιστὸς δὲ Κῦρω, ἔλεξε· “Καὶ μὴν, ὦ Κῦρε, λέγουσί τινες ὅτι πολλὰ ὑπισχνεῖ νῦν ἐν κινδύνοις ὧν δεινοῖς, ἂν δὲ καλῶς κατα-
⁵ πράξης ἐφ’ ἃ στρατεῦει, οὐ μεμνήσεσθαί σε φᾶσιν· ἔνιοι δὲ καὶ λέγουσιν ὅτι οὐδ’ εἰ βούλοιο, οἷός τ’ ἂν εἴης πράξει ὅσα ὑπισχνεῖ.”

NOTES. — 2. *πιστὸς Κῦρω*: in the confidence of Cyrus. Gaulites probably spoke by the direction of Cyrus. — 3. *καὶ μὴν*: and yet. — 4. *ὧν*: the participle expresses *cause* (495, 2). — 5. *οὐ μεμνήσεσθαι*: that you will not remember, i.e. that you will forget, future perfect of *μνησκόω*, remind, serving as simple future to the perfect, *μémνημαι*, remember, which has the force of a present. — 6. *οὐδ’ εἰ . . . οἷός τ’ ἂν εἴης*: not even if you should wish, would you be able (364).



No. 43. War Ship.

LESSON LXIII.

Future and First Aorist Systems of Liquid Verbs. Interrogative Subjunctive. Indirect Discourse.

582. Verbs whose stems end in a liquid ($\lambda \mu \nu \rho$) are called *liquid* verbs (273).

583. Conjugate the future system of φαίνω, *show*, in 771.

Give its synopsis in the active; in the middle.

584. The future of liquid verbs is formed by adding the tense suffix $\epsilon^{\circ}/\epsilon$, instead of σ°/ϵ (553, 2) to the stem; ϵ is contracted with the following vowel, as in the present of ποιέω (782). Thus, μένω (*μην*), *remain*, future μενῶ, μενεῖς, μενεῖ, etc.; φαίνω (*φαν*), *show*, future φανῶ, φανεῖς, φανεῖ, etc.

585. Conjugate the first aorist system of φαίνω, *show*, in 772.

Give its synopsis in the active; in the middle.

586. The first aorist system of liquid verbs rejects σ of the tense suffix σα (553, 3) and lengthens the stem vowel in compensation, α to η (but to $\bar{\alpha}$ after ι or ρ), ϵ to $\epsilon\iota$, ι to $\iota\iota$, υ to $\bar{\upsilon}$. Thus, φαίνω (*φιν*), *show*, ἔφην; κτείνω (*κτεν*), *kill*, ἔκτεινα; κρίνω (*κριν*), *judge*, ἔκρινᾶ, etc.

587. 1. τί πράξω (aorist subjunctive); *what shall I do?*

2. τὸν ἄνδρα ἀποκτείνωμεν; *shall we put the man to death?*

3. μὴ πέμπωμεν τοὺς πελταστὰς; *shall we not send the peltasts?*

Each of these sentences is interrogative; its principal verb is in the first person of the subjunctive; if negative, it takes μή.

588. The first person of the subjunctive may be used in questions of appeal, where a person asks himself or another *what he is to do*. The negative is μή.

589. 1. ἀπορεῖ τί (or ὁ τι) πράξει, *he is at a loss what to do*.
2. ἠπόρει τί (or ὁ τι) πράξειε (or πράξει), *he was at a loss what to do*.

The interrogative subjunctive here quoted, after a primary tense, changes neither its mood nor its tense; after a secondary tense, the subjunctive may become optative.

590. After a primary tense, an interrogative subjunctive, when indirectly quoted, retains both its mood and tense. After a secondary tense, it is either changed to the same tense of the optative or retained in the same tense of the subjunctive.

591.

VOCABULARY.

ἀγγέλλω (ἀγγελ), ἀγγελῶ, ἠγγεῖλα, ἠγγελκα, ἠγγεῖμαι, ἠγγέλθην (cf. ἀγγελος), *announce, report*.

ἀπ-αγγέλλω, *bring back word, report*.

ἀπο-κρίνομαι, mid. dep., *give a decision, answer*.

ἀπο-κτείνω, *kill off, put to death*.

ἀπο-φαίνω, *show forth*; mid., *show one's own, declare, express*.

βάλλω (βαλ), βαλῶ, ἔβαλον, βέβληκα, βέβλημαι, ἐβλήθην, *throw, throw at, hit with stones, stone*.

γνώμη, ης, ἡ, *opinion, plan, judgment*.

ἐκ-βάλλω, *throw out, expel*.

καῶ (καυ), καύσω, ἔκαυσα, κέκαυκα, κέκαυμαι, ἐκαύθην, *burn*.

κρίνω (κριν), κρίνω, ἔκρινα, κέκρικα, κέκριμαι, ἐκρίθην, *divide, distinguish, decide, judge*.

κτείνω (κτεν), κτενῶ, ἔκτεινα, ἔκτονα, *kill*.

μένω, μενῶ, ἔμεινα, μεμένηκα, *remain, stay, wait for, last*.

πότερον . . . ἢ, *whether . . . or*, in an alternative question (both direct and indirect); also, in an indirect question, εἰ . . . ἢ, *whether . . . or*.

φαίνω (φαν), φανῶ, ἔφηνα, πέφαγκα and πέφηνα, πέφασμαι, ἐφάνθην and ἐφάνην (cf. φανερός), *bring to light, show*; mid. and pass., *show oneself, appear*.

Give the original forms of the indirect quotations and questions in the following exercise (592).

592. 1. πότερον ταῦτα ἀπαγγελεῖ ἢ μενεῖτε; 2. σὺ δὲ πρῶτος ἀπόφηναι τὴν γνώμην. 3. ἐθαύμασαν δὲ πάντες ὃ τοιοῖ ἄλλοι Ἑλληνες ἀποκριοῦντο. 4. ἀποροῦμεν εἰ καύσωμεν τὰς ἀμάξᾱς ἃς ἔχομεν. 5. τοὺς μὲν¹ αὐτῶν ἀποκτενεῖ, τοὺς δ' ἐκβαλεῖ. 6. ἐβουλευόντο εἰ τοὺς ἄνδρας κτείνειαν ἢ μή.² 7. οὐ μέντοι ταχὺ ἀγγελῶ, ἀλλὰ διατρίψω. 8. καὶ Κλέαρχος κρῖνᾱς ἀδικεῖν τὸν τοῦ Μένωνος στρατιώτην ἔπαιεν. 9. ἡγεμῶν οὐδεὶς ἡμῖν φανέται. 10. Κῦρος δ' ἀπεκρίνατο ὅτι ἀκούοι τὸν σατράπην ἐπὶ τῷ Εὐφράτῃ ποταμῷ εἶναι. 11. ὁ δ' ἐβουλευέτο εἰ μένοιεν ἢ πορεύοιντο ἐπὶ τὰς σκηνάς. 12. παίσειν φᾱσὶ τὸν ἄνθρωπον τοῦτον καὶ βαλεῖν, ἐὰν μὴ πορεύῃται.

593. 1. The gods will show us the way. 2. There Cyrus put a Persian to death. 3. He was considering what answer to make.³ 4. They were at a loss whether or not to show themselves.⁴ 5. There they remained a week and collected supplies for their journey.

NOTES.—¹ some . . . others (815).—² The original question was, πότερον τοὺς ἄνδρας κτείνωμεν ἢ μή;—³ He said to himself, τί ἀποκρίνωμαι;—⁴ They said to themselves, πότερον φηνώμεθα ἢ μή;



No. 44. ζώνη.

594.

Answer of Cyrus.

ἀκούσᾶς ταῦτα τοῦ Γαυλίτου ἔλεξεν ὁ Κῦρος· “Ἄλλ’
 ἔστι μὲν ἡμῖν, ὧ ἄνδρες, ἡ ἀρχὴ ἢ πατρώᾳ πρὸς μὲν
 μεσημβρίαν μέχρι οὗ διὰ καῦμα οὐχ οἰοί τ’ εἶσιν οἰκείν
 ἄνθρωποι, πρὸς δὲ ἄρκτον μέχρι οὗ διὰ χειμῶνα· τὰ δ’
 ἐν μέσῳ τούτων πάντα σατραπέουσιν οἱ τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ
 φίλοι. ἦν δ’ ἡμεῖς νικήσωμεν, ἡμᾶς δεῖ τοὺς ἡμετέρους
 φίλους τούτων ἐγκρατεῖς ποιῆσαι.”

NOTES. — 1. Γαυλίτου: verbs of hearing (cf. 846) may take an accusative of the thing heard, and a genitive of the person heard from as the source (851). — 2. ἔστι: for the accent, see 166, 2. — ἡμῖν: dative of advantage (861). — 3. μεσημβρίαν: literally, midday (μέσος + ἡμέρᾳ), i.e. the south. — μέχρι οὗ: literally, to what (point), i.e. to the point where, neuter of the relative ὅς with μέχρι used as a preposition (until). — καῦμα: heat. Cf. κᾶω. — 4. χειμῶνα: cold. Cf. χιών. — τὰ . . . πάντα: all between these (limits). — 5. τούτων: with ἐγκρατεῖς (855).

LESSON LXIV.

Formation and Comparison of Adverbs.

595. Most adverbs are formed from adjectives and end in *ως*. Thus:

ADJECTIVE.	STEM.	GENITIVE PLURAL.	ADVERB.
δίκαιος, just	δικαιο	δικαίων	δικαίως
κακός, bad	κακο	κακῶν	κακῶς
ἀσφαλής, secure	ἀσφαλεω	ἀσφαλῶν	ἀσφαλῶς
ἡδύς, pleasant	ἡδυ	ἡδέων	ἡδέως

596. 1. Adverbs formed from adjectives of the vowel declension add *s* to the stem, the last vowel of which is lengthened, and have the accent of the genitive plural neuter.

2. Adverbs formed from adjectives of the consonant declension add *ως* to the stem, which takes the same form as before *ων* in the genitive plural neuter. The adverb is contracted when the genitive plural is contracted and has its accent.

597. The neuter accusative *singular* of the comparative of an adjective forms the comparative of the corresponding adverb, and the neuter accusative *plural* of the superlative forms the superlative of the adverb.

Form the adverb in the positive, comparative, and superlative of *ἀνδρείος*, *brave*, *ισχυρός*, *strong*, *καλός*, *beautiful* (577, 3), *πρόθυμος*, *eager*, and *ράδιος*, *easy* (577, 8).

598.

VOCABULARY.

ἀνδρείος, *ā*, *ον* (cf. *ἀνήρ*), *manly, brave.*

ἀνδρείως (cf. *ἀνδρείος*), *adv., bravely.*

βαρβαρικῶς (cf. *βαρβαρικός*), *adv., in the barbarian tongue, e.g. in Persian.*

δι-άγω, of time, *pass, live, continue.*

Ἑλληνικῶς (cf. *Ἑλληνικός*), *adv., in Greek.*

εὐδαιμόνως (cf. *εὐδαίμων*), *happily.*

ισχυρῶς (cf. *ισχυρός*), *adv., strongly, vehemently, with severity.*

κινδυνεύω, *κινδυνεύσω*, etc. (cf. *κινδύνος*), *be in peril, run a risk, encounter danger.*

πονέω, *πονήσω*, etc. (cf. *πόνος*), *toil, labor, undergo hardship.*

πόνος, *ου*, *ό*, *toil, labor, hardship.*

πρόθυμος (cf. *πρόθυμος*), *adv., eagerly.*

χαλεπαίνω (*χαλεπαν*), *χαλεπανῶ*, *ἐχαλέπηνα*, *ἐχαλεπάνθη* (cf. *χαλεπός*), *be severe or violent, be angry.*

599. 1. *εὐδαιμόνως διάγουσιν οἱ ἀνδρεῖοι ἕως ἂν ζῶσι.*
 2. *ἀκούσαντες δ' οἱ στρατιῶται ἐχαλέπαινον καὶ ὠργίζοντο ἰσχυρῶς τῷ Κλεάρχῳ.* 3. *εἰ ἀνάγκη ἐστὶ μάχεσθαι, ἀνδρείως μαχόμεθα.* 4. *τί ὑπ' ἐμοῦ ἀδικούμενος κακῶς ἐποίεις τὴν ἐμὴν χώραν;* 5. *οὔτε κινδυνεύσαντες οὔτε πονήσαντες*

πλέον προτιμῶντο¹ τῶν ἄλλων στρατιωτῶν ὑπὸ Κύρου.
 6. οἱ δ' Ἐλληνες ἀσφαλῶς ἐπορεύοντο τὸ λοιπὸν τῆς ἡμέρας.
 7. καὶ βοᾷ καὶ βαρβαρικῶς καὶ Ἑλληνικῶς ὅτι βασιλεὺς
 σὺν στρατεύματι πολλῷ ἐγγύς ἐστιν. 8. ὥστε ἠδέως καὶ
 προθυμῶς ἐπόουν. 9. ἀκούοντες τὴν Κύρου ἀρετὴν ἠδῖον
 καὶ προθυμότερον συνεπορεύοντο. 10. τοῦτο δὴ δεῖ λέγειν,
 πῶς ἂν πορευοίμεθα τε ὡς² ἀσφαλέστατα, καὶ εἰ μάχεσθαι
 δεοί, ὡς κράτιστα μαχοίμεθα. 11. ἐν πόνοις ὄντες πολλοῖς
 σχολαίως ἐπορεύοντο.

600. 1. Most gladly would I hear the herald's name.
 2. Clearchus always punished with severity. 3. If we must
 proceed, let us 'proceed slowly. 4. He asked whether they
 could safely remain in the villages. 5. They did not undergo
 greater hardships³ than the rest of the soldiers.

NOTES.—¹ By contraction for προ-επιμῶντο.—² as safely as possible.
 ὡς strengthens the superlative. Cf. 579, 9.—³ toil more (πλέον).

601.

He promises Great Rewards.

“Ὡστε οὐ τοῦτο δέδοικα μὴ οὐκ ἔχω δῶρα ἰκανὰ τοῖς
 φίλοις ἔὰν καλῶς καταπράξω ἐφ' ἃ στρατεύομαι, ἀλλὰ μὴ
 οὐκ ἔχω ἰκανοὺς φίλους. ὑμῶν δὲ τῶν Ἑλλήνων καὶ στέ-
 φανον ἐκάστω χρῦσοῦν δώσω.” οἱ δὲ ταῦτα ἀκούσαντες
 5 αὐτοί τε ἦσαν πολὺ προθυμότεροι καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις ἐξήγ-
 γελον. ἠρώτων δὲ αὐτὸν οἷ τε στρατηγοὶ καὶ τῶν ἄλλων
 Ἑλλήνων τινὲς τί σφίσιν ἔσται ἔὰν νικήσωσιν. ὁ δὲ
 πολλὰ καὶ μεγάλα ὑπισχνούμενος ἀπέπεμπε.

NOTES.—1. ἔχω: subjunctive after a verb of fearing (334).—4. δώσω:
 I will give, future of δίδωμι.—7. σφίσιν: indirect reflexive (437).

LESSON LXV.

Second Aorist System. Indirect Discourse.

602. Review 554.

603. The second tenses differ from the corresponding first tenses in *form*, but have like *meaning*. When, however, a verb has both tenses, they may differ also in *meaning*. Comparatively few verbs have both forms.

604. The second aorist system includes the second aorist active and middle.

605. Conjugate the second aorist system of **λείπω**, *leave*, in 773.

Give its synopsis in the active ; in the middle.

a. Note the exceptions to the principle of recessive accent (53), λιποῦ, λιπέιν, λιπέσθαι, λιπών.

606. The stem of the second aorist is formed by adding the tense suffix (135) σ/ϵ to the verb stem, as **λείπω** (λιπ), *leave*, second aorist stem λιπ σ/ϵ . In a few second aorists, ϵ of the stem is changed to **a**. As a secondary tense, the second aorist has augment in the indicative. It follows the inflection of the present system (553, 1), having in the indicative the inflection of the imperfect, and in the other moods that of the present.

607. Review 558 and 468, 469. Note, further, under the rule given in 469, that :

608. Each tense of the infinitive with **ἄν** in indirect discourse represents the corresponding tense of either indicative or optative with **ἄν**.

Thus : σὺν ὑμῖν ἄν οἶμαι εἶναι τίμιος. *with you I think that I should be in honor.* (The original thought is, σὺν ὑμῖν ἄν εἶην τίμιος.)

609. Of the three common verbs meaning *to say*, —

1. **φημί** regularly takes the infinitive in indirect discourse;
2. **εἶπον** (second aorist, *said*) regularly takes *ὅτι* or *ὡς* with the indicative or optative;
3. **λέγω** allows either construction, but in the *active* voice it generally takes *ὅτι* or *ὡς*.

a. Note also that **δοκέω** takes the infinitive in indirect discourse (1) in its common meaning of *seem, appear*, both when used personally and when used impersonally; (2) in its less frequent meaning of *consider, think, suppose*. When **δοκέω** means *seem right, good, or best*, the infinitive that follows is *not* in indirect discourse.

610.

VOCABULARY.

αἰρέω (<i>αἶρε, ἔλ</i>), αἰρήσω , εἶλον , ἤρῃκα , ἤρῃμαι , ἤρέθην , <i>take, seize, capture;</i> <i>mid., take for oneself, choose, prefer,</i> <i>elect, side with.</i>	πέπονθα , <i>experience, suffer;</i> <i>εὖ παθεῖν,</i> <i>be well treated.</i>
ἀπο-θνήσκω , <i>die off, die, be killed, fall</i> <i>in battle.</i>	πίπτω (<i>πετ, πτο</i>), πεσοῦμαι , ἔπεσον , πέπτωκα , <i>fall.</i>
εἶπον (<i>εἶπ, ἐρ, ῥε</i>), ἔρῶ , εἶρηκα , εἶρημαι , ἔρρηθην , <i>say, speak, tell, order.</i>	προ-τρέχω , <i>run forward or ahead.</i>
ἐμ-πίπτω , <i>fall upon.</i>	πυνθάνομαι (<i>πυθ</i>), πεύσομαι , ἐπυθόμην , πέπυσμαι , <i>inquire, learn by inquiry,</i> <i>ascertain, find out.</i>
θνήσκω (<i>θαν</i>), θανοῦμαι , ἔθανον , τέθηκα (<i>cf. θάνατος</i>), <i>die; perf., be dead.</i>	τρέχω (<i>τρεχ, δραμ</i>), δραμοῦμαι , ἔδραμον , δεδράμηκα , δεδράμημαι , <i>run.</i>
πάσχω (<i>παθ, πενθ</i>), πέισομαι , ἔπαθον ,	ᾠνιος , <i>ᾠ, ον</i> , <i>purchasable;</i> <i>τὰ ᾠνια,</i> <i>wares, goods.</i>

Give the original forms of all the indirect quotations in the following exercise (611).

611. 1. τοῖς βαρβάροις¹ ἐνέπεσε τὸ Ἑλληνικόν. 2. εἶπον ὅτι ἂν φύγοιεν. 3. πάντες οἱ φίλοι λέγονται ἀποθανεῖν μαχόμενοι ὑπὲρ Κύρου. 4. ἔχω γὰρ τριήρεις ὥστε ἐλεῖν² τὸ ἐκείνων πλοῖον. 5. Κλέαρχος δοκεῖ γενέσθαι ἀνὴρ πολε-

μικός. 6. νομίζει Κῦρος ὑπ' ἐμοῦ κακῶς παθεῖν. 7. καὶ οἱ ὄνοι προέδραμον. 8. δρόμος ἐγένετο τοῖς στρατιώταις³ ἐπὶ τὰς σκηνάς, οἱ δ' ἐν τῇ ἀγορᾷ καταλιπόντες τὰ ὄνια ἔφυγον. 9. οὗτοι ἔλεγον ὅτι Κῦρος τέθνηκε. 10. ὑμῶν⁴ δὲ ἔρημος ὧν οὐκ ἂν ἰκανὸς οἶμαι εἶναι τοὺς φίλους ὠφελῆσαι. 11. ἐπεὶ ὁ στρατηγὸς ταῦτ' ἐπύθετο, λαβὼν τοὺς ἰππέας ἀπήλασεν. 12. καὶ περὶ τούτων ὑπέσχετό μοι βουλεύεσθαι.

612. 1. Within the night fear fell also on the Greeks. 2. This he did that he might inspire⁵ all men with fear. 3. The wife of the king is said to have fled. 4. They say that all left⁶ the road and fled. 5. He preferred the friendship of the Persians.

NOTES.—¹ The dative follows compound verbs (865).—² For the infinitive following ὥστε, see 471.—³ Equivalent to οἱ στρατιῶται ἔδραμον.—⁴ For the genitive depending on ἔρημος, see 855.—⁵ Use the aorist of παρέχω.—⁶ Aorist participle, *all having left the road fled*.

613. Cyrus is confident that the King will fight.

παρεκελεύοντο δὲ Κῦρῳ πάντες μὴ μάχεσθαι, ἀλλ' ὀπισθεν ἑαυτῶν τάττεσθαι. ἐν δὲ τῷ καιρῷ τούτῳ Κλέαρχος ᾧδὲ πῶς ἐρωτᾷ τὸν Κῦρον. “Οἶε γάρ σοι μαχεῖσθαι, ὦ Κῦρε, τὸν ἀδελφόν;” “Νὴ Δί’,” ἔφη ὁ⁵ Κῦρος, “εἶπερ γε Δαρείου καὶ Παρυσάτιδος ἐστι παῖς, ἐμὸς δὲ ἀδελφός, οὐκ ἀμαχεῖ ταῦτ' ἐγὼ λήψομαι.”

NOTES.—1. μὴ μάχεσθαι: *i.e.* in person.—2. ἑαυτῶν: after the adverb of place (856).—3. γάρ: with reference to some unexpressed intimation of Cyrus, *What! do you think, etc.*—4. Νὴ Δία: *Yes, by Zeus*, accusative in an oath (837).

LESSON LXVI.

Numerals.

614. Read the table of cardinals, ordinals, and numeral adverbs in 756. Commit the first five in each column to memory, and review the declension of εἷς, δύο, τρεῖς, and τέτταρες in 757.

615.

VOCABULARY.

ἀπο-τέμνω, *cut off, intercept.*

ἐγ-κέφαλος, ου, ὁ (*cf. κεφαλή*), *brain; of the palm tree, crown, cabbage.*

ἐξ-οπλισία, ἄς, ἡ (*cf. ὀπλιζω*), *state of being armed; ἐν τῇ ἐξοπλισίᾳ, under arms.*

ἐσθίω (ἐσθι, ἐδ, φαγ), ἔδομαι, ἔφαγον, ἐδήδοκα, ἐδήδεσμαι, ἠδέσθην, *eat, live on.*

κεφαλή, ἦς, ἡ, *head.*

Κρής, Κρητός, ὁ, *a Cretan.*

ὁράω (ὄρα, ἰδ, ὄπ), ὄψομαι, εἶδον, ἑώρακα and ἑώρακα, ἑώραμαι and ὤμμαι, ὠφθην, *see in its widest sense, behold, look, observe, perceive.*

ὀφείλω (ὀφελ), ὀφειλήσω, ὠφείλησα and ὠφελον, ὠφείληκα, ὠφειλήθην, *owe; pass., be due.*

ποῦ, *inter. adv., where?*

προσ-έρχομαι, *come on or up, approach.*

τέμνω (τεμ), τεμῶ, ἔτεμον and ἔταμον, τέτμηκα, τέτμημαι, ἐτμήθην, *cut.*

616. 1. ἰππέας δὲ εἴκοσιν ἤγαγε, καὶ προσελθὼν ἠρώτησε ποῦ ἂν ἴδοι¹ τοὺς στρατηγούς. 2. τετάρτη δ' ἡμέρα ἔφυγον εἰς χωρίον ἰσχυρόν. 3. καὶ τοῖς στρατιώταις ὠφείλετο μισθὸς πλέον² ἢ τριῶν μηνῶν. 4. ἦν γὰρ ἅπαξ δύο ἢ τριῶν ἡμερῶν ὄδον³ ἀπόσχωμεν, οὐκέτι οἱ πολέμιοι ἡμῖν ἔβουται. 5. οὕτω δὴ στρατηγοὶ πέντε ἀποτμηθέντες τὰς κεφαλὰς⁴ ἐτελεύτησαν. 6. καὶ ἐξελάνει σταθμοὺς τρεῖς

παρασάγγᾱς εἴκοσι καὶ δύο ἐπὶ τὸν Μαίανδρον ποταμόν·
 τούτου ἦν τὸ εὖρος δύο πλέθρα. 7. καὶ ἦκε Κλέαρχος ὁ
 Λακεδαιμόνιος φυγὰς ἔχων ὀπλίτᾱς χιλίους καὶ πελταστᾱς
 Θρᾶκας ὀκτακοσίουσ καὶ τοξότᾱς Κρήτας διακοσίουσ.
 8. ἐνταῦθα ἔμειναν ἡμέρᾱς δέκα, καὶ ἐξέτασις ἐν τῇ
 ἐξοπλισίᾳ ἐγίγνετο καὶ ἀριθμός, καὶ ἐγένοντο ὀκτακισχίλιοι
 καὶ ἑξακόσιοι. 9. ἐνταῦθα τὸν ἐγκέφαλον τοῦ φοίνικος
 πρῶτον ἔφαγον οἱ στρατιῶται. 10. αἰρήσομαι οὖν ὑμᾶς
 καὶ οὐποτε ἐρεῖ οὐδεὶς⁵ ὡς (that) ἐγὼ τὴν τῶν βαρβάρων
 φιλιᾶν εἰλόμην.



No. 45. Darius goes Hunting.

617. 1. The army asked Cyrus for four months' pay. 2. He had more than forty cavalrymen in his force. 3. But another general also was there on board the ships with seven hundred heavy-armed men. 4. The king was said to have six thousand cavalrymen. 5. He proceeded thence three stages, fifteen parasangs, to the river Euphrates, which is four stades in width.

NOTES. — ¹ He said, ποῦ ἂν ἴδοιμι, where can I see? The second aorist indicative of ὄραω is εἶδον, subjunctive ἴδω, optative ἴδοιμι, etc. — ² Used indeclinably for πλεονων. — ³ Accusative of space (836). — ⁴ ἀποτμηθέντες τὰς κεφαλὰς, having been beheaded. The active construction would be ἀποτέμνω τινί (861) τὴν κεφαλὴν; the passive, ἀποτέμενται τις τὴν κεφαλὴν, has his head cut off. — ⁵ In Greek the negative is doubled; in English we should render, never shall anybody say.

618.

Numbers of the Opposing Forces.

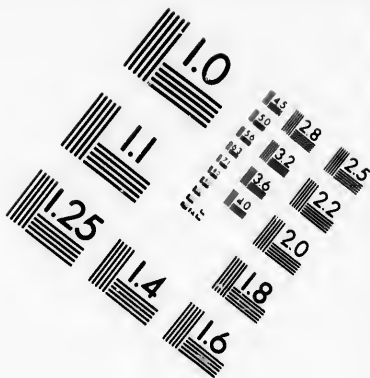
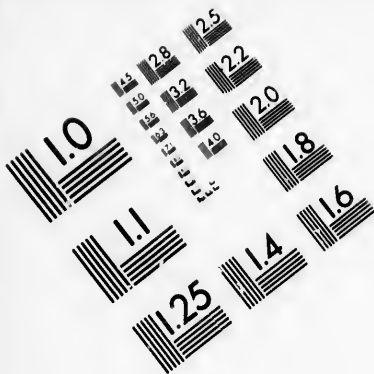
ἐνταῦθα δὴ ἐν τῇ ἐξοπλισίᾳ ἀριθμὸς ἐγένετο τῶν μὲν Ἑλλήνων ἀσπίς μῦριά και τετρακοσιᾶ, πελτασταὶ δὲ δισχίλιοι και πεντακόσιοι, τῶν δὲ μετὰ Κύρου βαρβάρων δέκα μῦριάδες και ἄρματα δρεπανηφόρα ἀμφὶ τὰ εἴκοσι. τῶν δὲ πολεμίων ἐλέγοντο εἶναι ἑκατὸν και εἴκοσι μῦριάδες και ἄρματα δρεπανηφόρα διακόσια. ἄλλοι δὲ ἦσαν ἑξασχίλιοι ἰππεῖς, ὧν Ἄρταγέρσης ἤρχεν· οὗτοι δ' αὖ πρὸ αὐτοῦ βασιλέως τεταγμένοι ἦσαν. τοῦ δὲ βασιλέως στρατεύματος ἦσαν ἄρχοντες και στρατηγοὶ και ἡγεμόνες τέτταρες, τριάκοντα μῦριάδων ἕκαστος.

NOTES. — 1. ἐγένετο: was found to be. — 2. ἀσπίς . . . τετρακοσιᾶ: literally, 10,400 shield, just as we say "a thousand horse." — 3. ἄλλοι: besides. — 4. αὖ: moreover. — 5. τοῦ: with στρατεύματος.

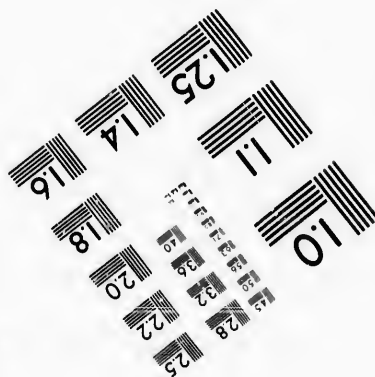
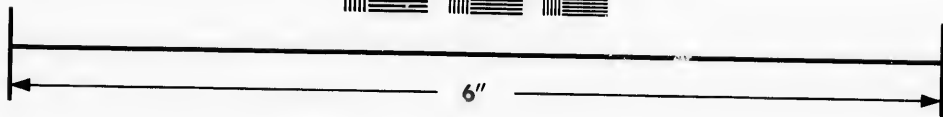
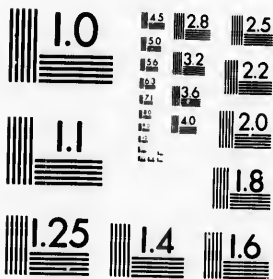


No. 46. Attic Ten-Drachma Piece.





**IMAGE EVALUATION
TEST TARGET (MT-3)**



**Photographic
Sciences
Corporation**

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503

10
15 28
18 32 25
20 22
18
16

10
15 28
18 32 25
20 22
18
16

LESSON LXVII.

First Perfect System. Indirect Discourse.

619. The first perfect and pluperfect are found in vowel verbs, in many lingual mute (7) verbs, in many liquid (6) verbs.

620. Review 553, 4.

621. Conjugate the first perfect system of λύω in 768.
Give its synopsis.

622. Review 274 and 113.

623. Some liquid stems (582) suffer no change before the tense suffix, as ἀγγέλλω (ἀγγελ), *announce*, ἤγγελα.

624. Monosyllabic liquid stems change ε to α, as στέλλω (στελ), *send*, ἔσταλα; φθείρω (φθερ), *destroy*, ἐφθαρκα.

625. ν is dropped in a few liquid stems; if not dropped, it is changed to γ nasal, as κρῖνω (κριν), *distinguish*, κέκρικα; τείνω (τεν), *stretch*, τέτακα (324); φαίνω (φαν), *show*, πέφαγκα.

626. Some liquid verb stems suffer transposition and become vowel stems, as βάλλω (βαλ), *throw*, βέβληκα (formed on stem βλα for βαλ); θνήσκω (θαν), *die*, τέθνηκα; τέμνω (τεμ), *cut*, τέτμηκα.

327. 1. τούτῳ Κῦρον ἐπιστρατεύοντα ἤγγειλα, *I announced to him that Cyrus was marching against him.* (The original announcement was, σοὶ Κῦρος ἐπιστρατεύει.)

2. ἤκουσε Κῦρον ἐν Κιλικίᾳ ὄντα, *he heard that Cyrus was in Cilicia.* (The report was, Κῦρος ἐν Κιλικίᾳ ἐστί.)

3. ὁρῶ ὑμᾶς οὕτως ἂν πορίζομένους τὰ ἐπιτήδεια, *I see that you could in this way procure supplies.* (The original statement was, οὕτως ἂν πορίζοισθε τὰ ἐπιτήδεια.)

628. With many verbs the participle stands in indirect discourse, each tense representing the corresponding tense of a finite mood. Each tense with ἄν represents the corresponding tense of either indicative or optative with ἄν.

Such verbs are chiefly those signifying *to see, hear or learn, perceive, know, be ignorant of, remember, forget, show, appear, prove, acknowledge, and ἀγγέλλω, announce.*

629.

VOCABULARY.

αἰσθάνομαι (αἰσθ), αἰσθήσομαι, ἦσθό-
μην, ἦσθημαι, *perceive, learn, ob-
serve.*

ἀνα-στέλλω, *send back, repulse.*

ἀνα-τείνω, *stretch up, hold up.*

ἄνω (cf. ἀνά), adv., *above, up, up coun-
try.*

γέ, intensive particle, enclitic and post-
positive, *at least, yet, indeed, cer-
tainly*, often to be indicated in
English only by emphasis.

γυμνής, ἦτος, ὁ, *light-armed foot-soldier.*

δια-φθείρω, *destroy utterly, ruin, corrupt.*

ἐπι-στρατεύω, *march against.*

θόρυβος, ου, ὁ, *disturbance, uproar.*

πλήθος, ους, τό, *fulness, extent, number,
multitude.*

στέλλω (στέλ), στελῶ, ἔστειλα, ἔσταλκα,
ἔσταλμαι, ἐστάλην, *equip, send.*

τείνω (τεν), τενώ, ἔτεινα, τέτακα, τέτα-
μαι, ἐτάθην, *stretch, exert oneself,
hasten, press on.*

φθείρω (φθερ), φθερώ, ἔφθειρα, ἔφθαρκα,
ἔφθαρμαι, ἐφθάρην, *destroy, lay waste.*

Give the original forms of all the indirect quotations in the following exercise (630).

630. 1. τριήρεις ἦκουε τὸν στρατηγὸν ἔχοντα. 2. στρα-
τιωτᾶς ἐστάλκαμεν τὸν χιλὸν καύσοντας.¹ 3. τὰ παρὰ τῶν
Ἑλλήνων² βασιλεῖ φησιν ἀπηγγελκέναι. 4. πάντες δὲ οἱ
παρόντες ἀνατετάκασιν τὰς χεῖρας.³ 5. ἐφθάρκατε τὴν
χώραν. 6. ἐπεὶ δὲ τοὺς βαρβάρους ἐώρων⁴ οἱ Ἕλληνες
οὐχ ἑαυτοῖς ἐπιστρατεύοντας, ἦσθησαν. 7. ἐν Μιλῆτι δὲ

Τισσαφέρνης ἡσθάνετο τοὺς ἐχθροὺς τὰ αὐτὰ βουλευομένους. 8. τοὺς ἰππέας ἀνεστάλκεσαν οἱ ὀπλίται. 9. εἰ οὖν ὀρώην ὑμᾶς ἀμεινόν τι βουλευομένους, ἔλθοιμι ἂν πρὸς ὑμᾶς. 10. ἐτετάκεσαν οἱ πολέμιοι πολλῶ πληθει⁵ καὶ θορύβῳ⁵ ἄνω πρὸς τὸ ὄρος. 11. καὶ ἓνα γε λοχαγὸν διεφθαρκότας αὐτοὺς ἀκούομεν. 12. ἦσθοντο τοὺς γυμνήτας τὰς κόμας ἤδη διηρπακότας.

631. 1. His⁶ wife has persuaded him. 2. He says that they have sent many light-armed foot-soldiers. 3. I have judged these men to be in the wrong. 4. For he heard that Cyrus was dead. 5. I saw that you were suffering harm.

NOTES.—¹ The participle expresses *purpose* (495, 4).—² *I.e.* their answer or decision.—³ A case of voting by show of hands.—⁴ Imperfect of ὀράω, with both syllabic and temporal (67) augment.—⁵ Dative of *manner* (866).—⁶ Use the article.

632. Not all the King's Troops were in the Battle.

τῶν δὲ πολεμίων παρεγένοντο ἐν τῇ μάχῃ ἐνενήκοντα μυριάδες καὶ ἄρματα δρεπανηφόρα ἑκατὸν καὶ πενήκοντα. Ἀβροκόμας δὲ τῶν τεττάρων ἀρχόντων ὧν ὑστέρησε τῆς μάχης ἡμέραις πέντε, ἐκ Φοινίκης ἐλαύνων. 5 ταῦτα δὲ ἠγγελλον πρὸς Κῦρον οἱ αὐτομολήσαντες παρὰ μεγάλου βασιλέως πρὸ τῆς μάχης, καὶ μετὰ τὴν μάχην οἱ ὕστερον ἐλήφθησαν τῶν πολεμίων ταῦτα ἠγγελλον.

NOTES.—3. ὑστέρησε . . . πέντε: *came five days too late for the battle.* μάχης follows ὑστέρησε (*cf.* ὕστερος), which implies *comparison* (850). ἡμέραις πέντε, *by the space of five days*, is the dative of the *degree of difference* (867).—5. οἱ αὐτομολήσαντες: *those who had deserted* (487, 3, 4).



No. 47. Ancient Horse Race.

LESSON LXVIII.

Second Perfect System.

633. The second perfect system includes the second perfect and second pluperfect active.

634. Conjugate the second perfect system of *λείπω*, *leave*, in 774.

Give its synopsis.

a. Note the exceptions to the principle of recessive accent (53), *λελοιπέναι*, *λελοιπώς*.

635. The stem of the second perfect is formed by adding the tense suffix *α* (pluperfect *ε*) to the reduplicated verb stem, as *γράφω* (*γραφ*), *write*, second perfect stem *γέγραφα*. The second perfect and second pluperfect follow the inflection of the first perfect system (768).

636. Some verbs aspirate a final labial or palatal mute of the verb stem, changing *π* and *β* to *φ*, and *κ* and *γ* to *χ*. See 114.

637. In the verb stem, *ε* becomes *ο*, as *πέμπω* (*πεμπ*), *send*, *πέπομφα*; *α* is sometimes lengthened to *ᾶ* or *ἠ*, as *φαίνω* (*φαν*), *show*, *πέφηνᾶ*, *have appeared* (intransitive); *ι*, with present stem in *ει*, becomes *οι*, as *λείπω* (*λιπ*), *leave*, *λέλοιπα*.

638.

VOCABULARY.

ἀνδράποδον, ου, τό, *slave*, esp. *captive*
· taken in war.

βλάπτω (βλαβ), βλάψω, ἔβλαψα, βέ-
βλαφα, βέβλαμμαι, ἐβλάφθην and
ἐβλάβην, *injure, hurt, harm*.

εικάζω (εἰκαδ), εικάσω, εἴκασα, εἴκασμαι,
εικάσθην, *liken, surmise, conjecture*.

λάθρα, adv., *covertly, without the knowl-
edge of*.

νάπη, ης, ἡ, *ravine, glen*.

ὄχθη, ης, ἡ, *height, bank, bluff*.

πλὴν, conj., *except*; improper prep.
with gen., *except*.

πλησίος, ᾱ, ον (*cf. πλησιάζω*), *near*;
neut. as adv., *πλησίον, near*.

πῦρ, πυρός, τό, *fire*.

σημαίνω (*σημαν*), σημαίνω, ἐσήμηνα,
σεσημασμαι, ἐσημάνθην, *give the
signal, make known*.

τήκω (*τακ*), τήξω, ἔτηξα, τέτηκα, ἐτάκην
and ἐτήχθην, *melt*; intrans., *thaw,
melt*.

639. 1. τὰ δὲ ἄλλα εἰς τὸ πῦρ ἐρρίψαμεν. 2. τοῖς οὖν
θεοῖς χάρις ἔστω ὅτι ἡμᾶς οὐ βεβλάφασιν οἱ πολέμιοι.
3. εἴκαζον τὴν χιόνα τετηκέναι¹. καὶ ἐτετήκει διὰ κρήνην ἢ
πλησίον ἦν ἐν νάπη. 4. εἶπον ὅτι Κύρον ἀπεκτόνοι βασι-
λεύς. 5. φυγῆ² ἔφη αὐτοὺς λελοιπέναι τὸ χωρίον. 6. ἦσθετο
γὰρ τοὺς πολεμίους ἤδη εἰληφότας τὰ ἄκρα. 7. πεπόμεφασί
με ἄνδρες πιστοὶ ὄντες Κύρω καὶ ὑμῖν εἶνοι. 8. ἐν δὲ τῇ
πολεμιά³ διατέτριφεν ἡμέρας πολλάς. 9. λάθρα δὲ τῶν
στρατιωτῶν⁴ ἐπετόμφει Κύρω ἄγγελον. 10. τοὺς πεζοὺς
ἐπὶ ταῖς ὄχθαις τέταχεν ἄνω τῶν ἰππέων.⁵ 11. Κύρος
οὔτε ἄλλον πέπομφε σημανοῦντα⁶ ὃ τι χρὴ ποιεῖν οὔτε
αὐτὸς πέφηνεν. 12. ταύτην τὴν χώραν ἐπετετρόφει διαρπά-
σαι⁷ τοῖς Ἑλλησι πλὴν ἀνδραπόδων.

640. 1. The enemy have not escaped. 2. He has sent many
gifts to Menon. 3. But the satrap had written a letter to the
king. 4. He said that he had sent a guide to the army. 5. He
announces that the guide has stolen the money.

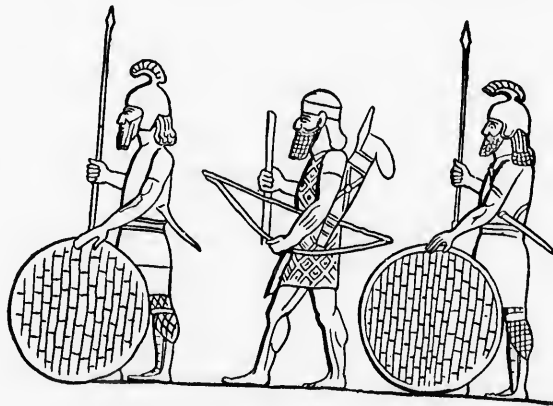
NOTES. — ¹ Infinitive in indirect discourse (469). — ² Dative of *manner* (866). — ³ *Sc. χώρα*. — ⁴ The genitive depends on the adverb *λάθρα* (856). — ⁵ The genitive depends on the adverb *ἄνω* (856). — ⁶ The participle expresses *purpose* (495, 4). — ⁷ The infinitive expresses *purpose* (461, 7).

641.

Advance. The Great Trench.

ἐντεύθεν Κῦρος ἐξελαύνει συντεταγμένῳ τῷ στρατεύματι παντὶ καὶ τῷ Ἑλληνικῷ καὶ τῷ βαρβαρικῷ· ὤφειτο γὰρ ταύτῃ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ μαχεῖσθαι βασιλέᾳ· κατὰ γὰρ μέσον τὸν σταθμὸν τοῦτον τάφρος ἦν ὀρυκτὴ βαθεῖα, παρετέτατο δὲ ἄνω διὰ τοῦ πεδίου μέχρι τοῦ Μηδιᾶς τείχους· ἦν δὲ παρὰ τὸν Εὐφράτην πάροδος στενὴ μεταξύ τοῦ ποταμοῦ καὶ τῆς τάφρου· ταύτην δὲ τὴν τάφρον βασιλεὺς μέγας ποιεῖ ἀντὶ ἐρύματος, ἐπειδὴ πυνθάνεται Κῦρον προσελαύνοντα.

NOTES. — 1. *συντεταγμένῳ τῷ στρατεύματι*: with his troops formed in line of battle, a dative of *accompaniment* (869). — 3. *κατὰ . . . τοῦτον*: about the middle of this day's march. — 4. *παρετέτατο*: pluperfect passive of *παρ' εἶνω*. — 8. *προσελαύνοντα*: participle in indirect discourse (628).



No. 48. Assyrian Soldiers.

LESSON LXIX.

Perfect Middle System of Vowel and of Mute Verbs.

642. Review 553, 5; 209, 210; 217; 220.

643. Conjugate the perfect middle system of λύω, loose, in 769, λείπω, leave, in 775, ἄγω, lead, in 776, and πείθω, persuade, in 777.

Give the synopsis of each verb, first of its perfect and pluperfect, then of its future perfect.

644.

VOCABULARY.

ἀπο-σπάω, draw off, separate.

ἐκ-πλήττω, strike out of one's senses, terrify.

θωρᾶκίζω (θωρᾶκιδ), ἰθωρᾶκισα, τεθωρᾶκισμαι, ἰθωρᾶκίσθην (cf. θώραξ), arm with a corselet.

μάντις, eus, ó, seer, diviner.

μιμνήσκω (μνα), μνήσω, ἔμνησα, μέμνημαι, ἐμνήσθην, remind; mid. and pass., remember, with perf. as pres.

ὀρύττω (ὀρυχ), ὀρύξω, ὤρυξα, ὀρώρυχα, ὀρώρυγμαι, ὠρύχθην, dig.

παρα-τάττω, draw up side by side, draw up in line of battle.

πλήττω (πληγ, πλαγ), πλήξω, ἔπληξα, πέπληγα, πέπληγμαι, ἐπλήγην and ἐπλάγην, strike, hit.

ὑπο-λείπω, leave behind.

χρῦσιον, ου, τό (cf. χρῦσος), piece of gold, gold.

645. 1. οἱ Ἕλληνες ἐγγύς τέ¹ εἰσι καὶ παρατεταγμένοι. 2. διέσπαστο γὰρ τὰ στρατεύματα. 3. ἐπύθετο δὲ τάφρον ὀρωρυγμένην διὰ τοῦ πεδίου. 4. τῷ δὲ ἀνδρὶ² τούτῳ ἠδέως πέπεισμαι. 5. Κῦρον δὲ φᾶσι τῷ μάντει ὑπεσχῆσθαι χρῦσιον πολὺ. 6. εἶποντο δὲ καὶ ἄλλοι τῶν Περσῶν τεθωρᾶκισμένοι εἰς³ τριακοσίους. 7. πολλάκις γὰρ ἐν νυκτὶ πορευόμενος ἀπέσπασμαι ἀπὸ τῶν πεζῶν. 8. πόσοι τῶν

ἀνδραπόδων ὑπολελείψονται; 9. καὶ ὅστις ὑμῶν βούλεται οἴκαδε ἀπελθεῖν, μεμνήσθω ἀνὴρ ἀγαθὸς εἶναι. 10. ἤλαυνεν ἐπὶ τοὺς Μένωνος στρατιώτας, ὥστ' ἐκείνους ἐκπεπλήχθαι⁴ καὶ τρέχειν ἐπὶ τὰ ὄπλα.

646. 1. I had been shot through my corselet. 2. The army will have been cut to pieces. 3. He says that the Greeks have obeyed their commanders in all (particulars).⁵ 4. All had often urged Cyrus not to fight. 5. Cyrus and his horsemen had been armed with corselets.

NOTES. —¹ For the accent, see 169, 3. —² The dative follows *πείθομαι* (860). —³ to the number of. —⁴ Perfect (instead of present) infinitive, for emphasis, *were thoroughly frightened*. —⁵ πάντα (834).

647.

Silanus the Soothsayer is rewarded

ταύτην δὴ τὴν πάροδον Κῦρός τε καὶ ἡ στρατιὰ παρήλθε καὶ ἐγένοντο εἴσω τῆς τάφρου. ταύτη μὲν οὖν τῇ ἡμέρᾳ οὐκ ἐμαχέσατο βασιλεύς. ἐνταῦθα Κῦρος Σιλᾶνὸν καλέσας τὸν μάντιν ἔδωκεν δᾶρεικούς τρισχι-
 5 λίους, ὅτι τῇ ἐνδεκάτῃ ἀπ' ἐκείνης ἡμέρας προθυόμενος
 εἶπεν αὐτῷ ὅτι βασιλεὺς οὐ μαχεῖται δέκα ἡμερῶν, Κῦρος
 δ' εἶπεν, "Οὐκ ἄρα ἔτι μαχεῖται, εἰ ἐν ταύταις οὐ μαχεῖται
 ταῖς ἡμέραις· ἐὰν δ' ἀληθεύσης, ὑπισχνουμαί σοι δέκα
 10 αἶ δέκα ἡμέραι.

NOTES. — 4. ἔδωκεν: gave (him). — 5. ὅτι: because. — ἀπ' ἐκείνης: i.e. before that (day). — 6. ἡμερῶν: the time within which, but ἡμέρα preceding, the time when. — 7. Οὐκ ἄρα ἔτι μαχεῖται: he will not fight then at all. — 8. ἀληθεύσης: shall prove to be speaking the truth.

LESSON LXX.

Perfect Middle System of Liquid Verbs.

648. Liquid verbs suffer in the main the same changes in the perfect middle system as in the first perfect system (623-626).

Thus, ἀγγέλλω (ἀγγελ), ἤγγελμαι (623); στέλλω (στελ), ἔσταλμαι; φθείρω (φθερ), ἔφθαρμαι (624); κρίνω (κριν), κέκριμαι; τείνω (τεν), τέταμαι (625); βάλλω (βαλ), βέβλημαι; τέμνω (τεμ), τέτμημαι (626).

649. Conjugate the perfect middle systems of στέλλω and φαίνω in 778 and 779.

Give their synopses.

650. If ν is not dropped (625), it is changed to σ before μ, as φαίνω (φαν), πέφασμαι.

651. In the inflection, σ between two consonants is dropped.

652.

VOCABULARY.

ἀπο-στέλλω, *send away, despatch.*

δια-σπείρω, *scatter about, scatter.*

θαρρέω, θαρρήσω, ἐθάρρησα, τεθάρρηκα,
be bold or courageous.

οἰωνός, οὐ, ὄ, *omen.*

οὐδαμοῦ (*cf.* οὐ), *adv., nowhere.*

ὀφθαλμός, οὐ, ὄ (*cf.* ὄψομαι), *eye.*

παρ-αγγέλλω, *pass along an order, give orders, order.*

σπείρω (*σπερ*), σπερῶ, ἔσπειρα, ἔσπαρ-
μαι, ἐσπάρην, *sow, throw about,*
scatter, disperse.

σφόδρα, *adv., exceedingly.*

σωτηρία, *ās, ἡ* (*cf.* σωτήρ), *safety,*
deliverance.

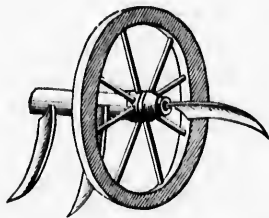
ταράττω (*ταραχ*), ταράξω, ἐτάραξα, τετά-
ραγμαί, ἐταράχθην, *trouble, disturb,*
agitate.

653. 1. θαυμάζω ὅτι οὐδαμοῦ Κῦρος πέφανται. 2. παρῆγγελο¹ δὲ τοῖς ἱππεύσι θαρροῦσι² διώκειν. 3. καὶ ταῦτα

ἀκούσας ἐταράχθη σφόδρα καὶ ἠρώτησεν εἰ ἤδη ἀποκεκρι-
 μένοι εἶεν.³ 4. οἱ δ' ἰππεῖς ἐσπαρμένοι εἰσίν. 5. συνηγμένοι
 ἦσαν τῶν διεσπαρμένων οἱ πλείστοι. 6. Κλέαρχος δὲ τοῖς
 ἄλλοις ἠγείτο κατὰ τὰ παρηγγελμένα,⁴ οἱ δ' εἶποντο. 7. ἀπε-
 σταλμένοι εἰσὶν οἱ ἄγγελοι καὶ σὺν αὐτοῖς στρατηγός τις
 ἀγαθός. 8. ἐλείποντο δὲ τῶν στρατιωτῶν οἱ διεφθαρμένοι
 ὑπὸ τῆς χιόνος τοὺς ὀφθαλμούς.⁵ 9. τοὺς δὲ Κρηῆτας ἔφη
 ἀπεστάλλαι. 10. περὶ σωτηρίας ἡμῖν θυόμενοις οἰωνὸς τοῦ
 Διὸς τοῦ σωτῆρος πέφανται.

654. 1. Boats had already been despatched to the army
 by Cyrus. 2. But the cavalry have been dispersed. 3. The
 army has been corrupted. 4. None have appeared (who are)
 able to help us. 5. Orders had been given the peltasts to follow.

NOTES.—¹ orders had been given. The subject is the following infinitive.
Cf. 461, 4 and 5. — ² courageously. The participle (in the dative plural)
 expresses manner (495, 3). — ³ For the optative, see 569. Give the question
 in its original form. — ⁴ *I.e. according to orders, literally according to the*
orders that had been given. — ⁵ οἱ διεφθαρμένοι τοὺς ὀφθαλμούς, those who
 (literally had been injured) had had their eyes blinded. The active construc-
 tion would be ἡ χιών διαφθείρει τινὶ (861) τοὺς ὀφθαλμούς. In the
 passive the dative becomes the subject and the accusative remains. *Cf.*
 616, 5, and the note.



No. 49. Wheel and Axle of Scythe-bearing Chariot.

655. Cyrus advances with Less Caution.

ἐπεὶ δ' ἐπὶ τῇ τάφρῳ οὐκ ἐκώλυε βασιλεὺς τὸ Κῦρου
στράτευμα διαβαίνειν, ἔδοξε καὶ Κῦρῳ καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις οὐ
μέλλειν μαχεῖσθαι· ὥστε τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ Κῦρος ἐπορεύετο
ἡμελημένως μᾶλλον. τῇ δὲ τρίτῃ ἐπὶ τε τοῦ ἄρματος
καθήμενος τὴν πορείαν ἐποιεῖτο καὶ ὀλίγους ἐν τάξει ἔχων
πρὸ αὐτοῦ, τὸ δὲ πολὺ αὐτῷ ἀνατεταραγμένον ἐπορεύετο
καὶ τῶν ὀπλων τοῖς στρατιώταις πολλὰ ἐπὶ ἀμαξῶν ἤγετο
καὶ ὑποζυγίων.

NOTES. — 1. ἐκώλυε: imperfect of attempted action. — 2. ἔδοξε: personal construction, the subject being a pronoun referring to βασιλεὺς. — 5. καθήμενος: *sitting*, participle of the verb κάθημαι, *sit*. Both καθήμενος and ἔχων are participles of *manner* (495, 3). — 6. αὐτῷ: dative of *disadvantage* (861); στρατιώταις, in the next line, is a dative of *advantage*.

LESSON LXXI.

First Passive System. Complex Sentences in Indirect Discourse.

656. Review 553, 6.

657. Conjugate the first passive system of λύω, *loose*, in 770.
Give its synopsis, first in the first aorist, then in the first future.

658. Liquid verbs suffer in the main the same changes in the first passive system as in the first perfect system (623-626).

Thus, ἀγγέλλω (ἀγγελ), ἠγγέλθην (623); τείνω (τεν), ἐτάθην (624, 625); κρίνω (κριν), ἐκρίθην (625); βάλλω (βαλ), ἐβλήθην; τέμνω (τεμ), ἐτμήθην (626).

659. If *v* is not dropped (625), it remains unchanged, as φαίνω (φαν), ἐφάνθη.

660. When a complex sentence, *i.e.* a sentence consisting of a leading and a dependent clause or clauses, is indirectly quoted, its *leading* verb follows the rule for simple sentences (569, 572, 590, 469, 608, 628), but its *dependent* verb or verbs are subject to the law illustrated in the following examples:

661. 1. λέγει ὅτι φλυᾶρεῖ ὅστις ταῦτα λέγει, *he says that whoever says this talks nonsense.*

2. καλῶς ἔξιν φησίν, ἐὰν τοῦτο πράττωσι, *he says that it will be well if they do this.*

3. ὑπισχνέται αὐτοῖς μὴ πρόσθεν παύσεσθαι πρὶν ἂν αὐτοὺς καταγάγῃ οἴκαδε, *he promises them not to stop until he brings them back home.*

4. τοὺς ἡγεμόνας φησὶν ἄξειν οὓς μετεπέμψαντο, *he says that he will bring the guides whom they sent for.*

5. λέγει ὅτι καλῶς ἂν ἔσχεν εἰ ἔπραξαν τοῦτο, *he says that it would have been well if they had done this.*

6. φησὶ πράξαι ἂν ὅ τι βούλοιντο, *he says that he would do whatever they might wish.*

Each complex sentence is here quoted after a primary tense, and the verb of its *dependent* clause changes neither its mood nor its tense.

Convert each quoted complex sentence above into its original form.

662. 1. εἶπεν ὅτι φλυᾶροίη ὅστις ταῦτα λέγοι (this might be ὅστις ταῦτα λέγει), *he said that whoever said this talked nonsense.*

2. καλῶς ἔξιν ἔφη, εἰ τοῦτο πράττειεν (this might be ἐὰν τοῦτο πράττωσι), *he said that it would be well if they did this.*

3. ὑπέσχετο αὐτοῖς μὴ πρόσθεν παύσεσθαι πρὶν αὐτοὺς καταγάγει οἴκαδε (this might be πρὶν ἂν αὐτοὺς καταγάγη), *he promised them not to stop until he brought them back home.*

Here the dependent clause follows a secondary tense, and its verb (originally a *primary* tense of the indicative or a subjunctive) may either be changed to the same tense of the optative or retained in the original mood and tense. When the subjunctive becomes the optative, ἂν is dropped (ἰάν becoming εἰ).

4. τοὺς ἡγεμόνας ἔφη ἄξειν οὓς μετεπέμψαντο (this could not be οὓς μεταπέμψαινο), *he said that he would bring the guides, whom they had sent for.*

5. ἔλεξεν ὅτι καλῶς ἂν ἔσχεν εἰ ἐπράξαν τοῦτο (here no change is possible), *he said that it would have been well, if they had done this.*

6. ἔφη πράξαι ἂν ὅ τι βούλοιντο (no change is possible), *he said that he would do whatever they might wish.*

Here the dependent clause follows a secondary tense, but its verb (originally a *secondary* tense of the indicative or an optative) retains its mood and tense.

663. When a complex sentence is indirectly quoted, after primary tenses the *dependent* verbs retain the same mood and tense. After past tenses, dependent primary tenses of the indicative and all dependent subjunctives may either be changed to the *same tense* of the optative, or retain their original mood and tense. When a subjunctive becomes optative, ἂν is dropped. But dependent *secondary* tenses of the indicative and dependent optatives remain unchanged.

664.

VOCABULARY.

αἰσχύνω (αἰσχυν), αἰσχυνῶ, ἡσχύνω,
ἡσχύνθην (cf. αἰσχρός), shame; αἰσχό-
νομαι as pass. dep., feel ashamed,
feel ashamed before.

ἄλλως (cf. ἄλλος), adv., otherwise.

ἀν-οίγω, ἀν-οίξω, ἀν-έφθα, ἀν-έφγα and
ἀν-έφχα, ἀν-έφγμαι, ἀν-εψήθην. open
up, open.

δέω, δήσω, ἔδησα, δέδεκα, δέδεμαι, ἐδέ-
θην, bind, fetter.

κατα-σχίζω, split open, burst open.

ὅσος, η, ον, rel. pron., how much or

great, how many, as.

πῶς, adv., in any way, at all (enclitic).

σωφροσύνη, ης, ἡ, self-control.

τιτρώσκω (τρω), τρώσω, ἔτρωσα, τέτρω-
μαι, ἐτρώθην, wound.

τοσοῦτος, η, ον, dem. pron., so much,
so many.

τυγχάνω (τυχ), τεύξομαι, ἔτυχον, τετύ-
χηκα and τέτευχα, hit, attain, get,
happen.

φλυᾶρέω, φλυᾶρήσω, talk nonsense, talk
bosh.

Give the original forms of all the indirect quotations and questions in the following exercise (665).

665. 1. ἡσχύνθημεν καὶ θεοὺς καὶ ἀνθρώπους τὸν ἡγε-
μόνα δηῆσαι. 2. ἡρώτων πολλοὶ εἰ ἡσθήσεται βασιλεύς, ἐὰν
οἴκαδε πορευόμεθα. 3. Κῦρος γὰρ ἐνόμιζεν ὅσῳ¹ θάπτον
ἔλθοι, τοσοῦτῳ¹ ἀπαρασκευοτέρῳ βασιλεῖ μαχεῖσθαι.² 4. κα-
τασχίσειν τε τὰς πύλας ἔφασαν, εἰ μὴ ἐκόντες ἀνοίξειαν.
5. ἔνθα πολλὴν σωφροσύνην³ ἐδιδάχθησαν οἱ παῖδες.
6. Κῦρος ὑπέσχετο αὐτοῖς, εἰ καλῶς καταπράξειε τὸν στό-
λον, μὴ πρόσθεν παύσεσθαι πρὶν αὐτοὺς καταγάγοι οἴκαδε.
7. καὶ πολλοὶ ἐτρώθησαν τῶν πελταστῶν. 8. οὗτος δ' ἔ-
ειπεν ὅτι φλυᾶροῖη ὅστις λέγοι ἄλλως πως σωτηρίας⁴ ἀν-
τυχεῖν.⁵ 9. οἱ μὲν δὴ στρατηγοὶ οὕτω ληφθέντες ἤχθησαν
πρὸς βασιλέᾳ καὶ ἀποτμηθέντες τὰς κεφαλὰς⁶ ἐτελεύτησαν.
10. τοῦτο δὴ δεῖ λέγειν, πῶς ἂν πορευοίμεθά τε εἰς ἀσφα-
λέστατα⁷ καὶ εἰ μάχεσθαι δέοι ὡς κράτιστα μαχοίμεθα.⁸

666. 1. The soldiers were drawn up⁹ and forced to proceed. 2. But the enemy flee in fear¹⁰ that they will be encircled on both sides. 3. You will be forced to open the gates. 4. If these should be worsted, nobody would be left. 5. He promised him that if he would come he would make him a friend to Cyrus.

NOTES. — ¹ ὅσῳ . . . τοσοῦτῳ, *by how much . . . by so much, i.e. in English, the . . . the, datives of the degree of difference* (867). — ² Cyrus thought, ὅσῳ ἂν θᾶπτον ἔλθῳ, τοσοῦτῳ ἀπαρασκευοτέρῳ βασιλεῖ μαχοῦμαι. — ³ The passive construction after a verb signifying *to teach* (838), in which the accusative of the thing taught is retained. — ⁴ The genitive follows verbs signifying *to attain* (845). — ⁵ In the original ἂν τύχοιμι. — ⁶ Cf. 616, 5. — ⁷ *as safely as possible*. For ὡς with superlatives, Latin *quam*, see the general vocabulary. — ⁸ ἂν belongs also with μαχοίμεθα. — ⁹ Use the aorist participle. — ¹⁰ Use the aorist participle of δεῖδω.

667.

“The King is coming!”

καὶ ἤδη τε ἦν ἀμφὶ ἀγορᾶν πλήθουσαν καὶ πλησίον ἦν ὁ σταθμὸς ἔνθα Κῦρος ἔμελλε καταλύειν, ἠνίκα ἀνὴρ Πέρσης προφαίνεται ἐλαύνων ἀνὰ κράτος καὶ εὐθύς πᾶσιν οἷς ἐνετύγχανεν ἐβόᾳ καὶ βαρβαρικῶς καὶ Ἑλληνικῶς ὅτι
 5 βασιλεὺς σὺν στρατεύματι πολλῷ προσέρχεται ὡς (as if) εἰς μάχην παρεσκευασμένος. ἔνθα δὲ πολὺς ταραχος ἐγένετο· αὐτίκα γὰρ ἐδόκουν οἱ Ἕλληνες καὶ πάντες δὲ ἀτάκτοις σφίσιν ἐπιπεσεῖσθαι.

NOTES. — 1. ἦν . . . πλήθουσαν: *it was about the time of full market*. — 2. σταθμός: *halting place*. — 3. προφαίνεται . . . κράτος: *comes in sight riding at full speed*. — 7. καὶ πάντες δέ: *and (δέ) all alike, i.e. Persians as well as Greeks*. — 8. ἐπιπεσεῖσθαι: *their thought was, ἀτάκτοις (in disorder) ἡμῖν ἐπιπεσεῖται βασιλεὺς*. See ἐπι-πίπτω.

LESSON LXXII.

Second Passive System.

668. The second passive system includes the second aorist and second future passive.

669. Conjugate the second passive system of *στέλλω*, *send*, in 780.

Give its synopsis, first in the second aorist, then in the second future.

670. The stem of the second aorist passive is formed by adding the tense suffix *ε* to the verb stem, as *στέλλω* (*στελ*), *send*, second aorist passive stem *σταλε* (672). This is lengthened to *η* in the indicative, and in the other moods before a single consonant in the ending. As a secondary tense the second aorist passive has augment in the indicative. It follows the inflection of the first aorist passive (770).

671. The second future passive adds *σ^ο/ε* to the stem of the second aorist passive, with the tense suffix *ε* lengthened to *η*. It follows the inflection of the first future passive (770).

672. An *ε* in the verb stem generally becomes *α*.

673.

VOCABULARY.

βιαίως (cf. *βιάζομαι*), adv., *violently*.

εξακόσιοι, αι, α, 600.

κονιορτός, ου, ό, *cloud of dust*.

λευκός, ή, όν, *white*.

μέχρι, conj., *until*.

νεφέλη, ης, ή, *cloud*.

νεκρός, ου, ό, *corpse*; οι νεκροί, *the dead*.

παλτόν, ου, τό, *spear, javelin*.

τροπή, ης, ή (cf. *τρέπω*), *rout, defeat*.

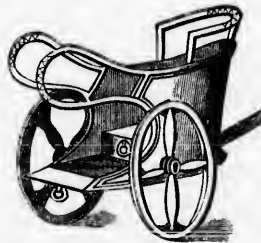
υστεραίος, α ον (cf. *υστερος*), *later, following*.

674. 1. *Κῦρος ἐπλήγη παλτῶ ὑπὸ τὸν ὀφθαλμὸν βιαίως.*
2. *εἰ πορευθεῖη ἐπὶ τοὺς στρατιώτᾱς, ἐκπλαγεῖεν ἄν.* 3. *ἐφάνη*

κοιορτὸς ὡσπερ νεφέλη λευκή. 4. οὐ πολλῶ¹ δὲ ὕστερον οἱ λοχᾶγοὶ κατακοπήσονται. 5. ὁμως δὲ λέξον, ἔφη, ἐκ τίνος² ἐπλήγης. 6. ἐνταῦθα οἱ πελτασταὶ ἐδίωκον μέχρι τὸ δεξιὸν αὐτῶν διεσπάρη. 7. τῇ δὲ ὑστεραία³ οὐκ ἐφάνησαν οἱ πολέμιοι, οὐδὲ τῇ τρίτῃ. 8. ὡς (when) ἡ τροπὴ ἐγένετο, διεσπάρησαν καὶ οἱ Κύρου ἑξακόσιοι⁴ εἰς τὸ διώκειν⁵ ὀρμήσαντες. 9. ἔφασαν τοὺς λόχους κατακοπήναι ὑπὸ τῶν Κιλικῶν. 10. εἰ μέντοι πλείους συλλεγεῖεν, κινδυνεύσειεν ἂν διαφθαρῆναι πολὺ τοῦ στρατεύματος. 11. καὶ ἐβουλεύομεθα σὺν τούτοις πῶς ἂν ταφείησαν οἱ τῶν Ἑλλήνων νεκροί.

675. 1. The general appeared again with a thousand horsemen. 2. The barbarians turned⁶ and fled. 3. The soldiers came together⁶ and deliberated. 4. Show yourselves⁷ the bravest of the captains. 5. If the army should be scattered, it would be destroyed by the enemy.

NOTES. —¹ Dative of the *degree of difference* (867) with ὕστερον, literally *later by much, i.e. much later*. —² *in consequence of what, i.e. why*. —³ Dative of the *time when* (870). —⁴ Cyrus's bodyguard of 600 horse. —⁵ *in pursuit*. The infinitive with the article may, like a noun, depend on a preposition. —⁶ Use the aorist passive participle. —⁷ Use the aorist passive.



No. 50. ἄρμα.

676.

The Order of Battle.

καὶ Κύρος ἐθωρακίζετο καὶ τὰ παλτὰ εἰς τὰς χεῖρας ἔλαβε, τοῖς τε ἄλλοις πᾶσι παρήγγελλεν ἐξοπλίζεσθαι. ἔνθα δὴ σὺν πολλῇ σπουδῇ ἐτάττοντο, Κλέαρχος μὲν τὸ δεξιὸν τοῦ Ἑλληνικοῦ ἔχων πρὸς τῷ Εὐφράτῃ ποταμῷ, 5 Πρόξενος δὲ ἐχόμενος, οἱ δ' ἄλλοι μετὰ τούτου, Μένων δὲ καὶ τὸ στράτευμα τὸ εὐώνυμον κέρας ἔσχε τοῦ Ἑλληνικοῦ. τοῦ δὲ βαρβαρικοῦ ἵππεῖς μὲν Παφλαγόνες εἰς χιλίους παρὰ Κλέαρχον ἐτάχθησαν ἐν τῷ δεξιῷ καὶ τὸ Ἑλληνικὸν πελταστικόν, ἐν δὲ τῷ εὐωνύμῳ Ἀριαῖός τε ὁ Κύρου 10 ὑπαρχος καὶ τὸ ἄλλο βαρβαρικόν.

NOTES.— For the disposition of the forces, see No. 56.— 5. *ἐχόμενος*: being next.— 7. *εἰς χιλίους*: sc. ἵππεῶς, to the number of a thousand (horse).— 9. *τῷ εὐωνύμῳ*: of the entire Greek force.

LESSON LXXIII.

Verbal Adjectives.

677. Verbal adjectives are derived from verb stems, and are generally equivalent to passive participles in meaning. They are formed by adding *τός* and *τέος* to the verb stem, which generally has the same form as in the first aorist passive (with the change of *φ* and *χ* to *π* and *κ* before *τ*).

Thus, *ποιέω*, do, *ἐποιήθην*, ποιητέος; *πορεύομαι*, advance, *ἐπορεύθην*, πορευτέος; *πέμπω*, send, *ἐπέμφθην*, πεμπτέος; *θαυμάζω*, wonder at, *ἐθαυμάσθην*, θαυμαστός; *πείθω*, persuade, *ἐπίσθην*, πειστέος; *διώκω*, pursue, *ἐδιώχθην*, διωκτέος.

678. The verbal in τέος has both a *personal* and an *impersonal* construction, of which the latter is more common.

679. 1. ἄλλαι νῆες μεταπεμπτέαι εἰσίν, *other ships must be sent for.*

2. ὠφελητέα σοι ἡ πόλις ἐστίν, *the city must be succored by you.*

680. In the *personal* construction, the verbal in τέος is *passive* in sense, and expresses *necessity*, like the Latin participle in *dus*, agreeing with the subject. The *agent* is expressed by the *dative*.

681. 1. ταῦτα ἡμῖν ποιητέον ἐστίν, *we must do this.*

2. πεμπτέα ἐστὶ τὸν στρατηγὸν ὑμῖν, *you must send your general.*

3. τὴν πορείαν ὑμῖν πεζῇ ποιητέον, *you must make the journey on foot.*

682. In the *impersonal* construction the verbal is in the *neuter* of the *nominative singular* (sometimes *plural*), with ἐστί expressed or understood. The expression is equivalent to δεῖ, *one must*, with the *infinitive*. It is practically *active* in sense, and allows *transitive* verbals to have an *object* like their verbs. The *agent* is expressed by the *dative*.

683. 1. ἔλαθε τὸν Κῦρον ἀπελθών, *he went off unnoticed by Cyrus.*

2. ἔτυχε γὰρ τάξις αὐτῷ ἐπομένη τῶν ὀπλιτῶν, *as it chanced, a division of heavy-armed men was following him.*

3. φθάσει τοὺς ἄλλους Κῦρος ἀφικόμενος, *Cyrus will arrive before the others.*

684. The participle with **λανθάνω**, *escape the notice of*, **τυγχάνω**, *happen*, and **φθάνω**, *anticipate*, contains the leading idea of the expression and is usually translated by a verb. The aorist participle here coincides in time with the verb (unless this expresses duration) and does not denote past time in itself.

685.

VOCABULARY.

ἀποπορεύομαι, *go off, depart.*

ζηλωτός, *ή, όν* (cf. **ζηλώω**, *envy*), *to be envied, enviable.*

θαυμαστός, *ή, όν* (cf. **θαυμάζω**), *wonderful, surprising.*

ἰππικός, *ή, όν* (cf. **ἵππος**), *for cavalry; τὸ ἰππικόν, the cavalry, the horse.*

λανθάνω (**λαθ**), **λήσω**, **ἔλαθον**, **λέληθα**, **λέλησμαι**, *escape the notice of; mid., forget.*

μανθάνω (**μαθ**), **μαθήσομαι**, **ἔμαθον**, **μεμάθηκα**, *learn, esp. by inquiry, find out, hear of.*

μετάπεμπτος, **όν** (cf. **μεταπέμπομαι**), *sent for.*

μήποτε (**μή + ποτέ**), *never.*

ξίφος, **ους**, **τό**, *sword. No. 40.*

φθάνω (**φθα**), **φθήσομαι** and **φθάσω**, **ἔφθην** and **ἔφθασα**, *anticipate, outstrip.*

686. 1. εἰς καλὸν¹ ἦκετε· ἐπὶ γὰρ τὸ ὄρος πορευτέον. 2. σκεπτέον μοι δοκεῖ εἶναι ὅπως τὰ ὄπλα ἔξομεν, τὰ δόρατα καὶ τὰ ξίφη καὶ τὰ ἄλλα. 3. καὶ οἱ ἰππεῖς ἐλάνθανον αὐτοὺς ἐπὶ τῷ γηλόφῳ γενόμενοι.² 4. οὐκ ἂν εἶη θαυμαστὸν εἰ τύχοιεν ταῦτα μαθόντες. 5. οὗτος δὲ τεταγμένος ἐτύχχανεν ἐπὶ τῷ εὐωνύμῳ τοῦ ἰππικοῦ³ ἄρχων. 6. ὃ ἄνδρες στρατιώται, τὴν πορείαν περὶ ποιητέον· οὐ γὰρ ἐστὶ πλοῖα. 7. παρῆν δὲ καὶ Λακεδαιμόνιος τις ἐπὶ τῶν νεῶν, μετάπεμπτος ὑπὸ Κύρου. 8. καὶ φθάνουσιν ἐπὶ τῷ ἄκρῳ γενόμενοι τοὺς πολεμίους. 9. ἡμῖν δὲ πάντα ποιητέα ὡς μήποτ' ἐπὶ τοῖς βαρβάροις γενώμεθα. 10. ἐγὼ δὲ ὑμῶν τὸν οἶκαδε βουλούμενον ἀποπορεύεσθαι τοῖς οἴκοι ζηλωτὸν⁴ ποιήσω.

687. 1. This it seems to me must be considered. 2. On the following day the generals resolved that they must advance through the mountains. 3. For there are many⁵ (reasons) why⁶ I must not do this. 4. It would not be surprising if Cyrus should think that he must pursue these men. 5. He says that the generals ought to consider what the hindrance is.

NOTES.—¹ Sc. *χρόνον*, in the nick of time.—² Note *αὐτούς*, they got there before they knew it.—³ With *ἄρχων*, as commander of the horse.—⁴ an object of envy to his (friends) at home. For the two accusatives after *ποιέω*, see 840.—⁵ Use the neuter plural.—⁶ *δι' αὐτό*.

688. Armor of Cyrus and his Bodyguard. The Enemy appear.

Κῦρος δὲ καὶ οἱ ἱππεῖς τούτου ὅσον ἑξακόσιοι ὀπλισμένοι ἦσαν θώραξι μὲν αὐτοὶ καὶ παραμηριδίοις καὶ κράνεσι πάντες πλὴν Κύρου· Κῦρος δὲ ψιλὴν εἶχε τὴν κεφαλὴν ἐν τῇ μάχῃ. οἱ δ' ἵπποι πάντες οἱ μετὰ Κύρου εἶχον καὶ προμετωπίδια καὶ προστερνίδια· εἶχον δὲ καὶ μαχαίρας οἱ ἱππεῖς Ἑλληνικάς. καὶ ἤδη τε ἦν μέσον ἡμέρας καὶ οὐπω καταφανεῖς ἦσαν οἱ πολέμοι· ἠνίκα δὲ δειλὴ ἐγίγνετο, ἐφάνη κονιορτὸς ὥσπερ νεφέλη λευκὴ, χρόνῳ δὲ πολλῷ ὕστερον ὥσπερ μελανία τις ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ ἐπὶ πολὺ.

NOTES.—1. *ὅσον*: neuter as adverb, with numerals, *about*.—3. *πλὴν Κύρου*: the exception extends only to *κράνεσι*.—7. *ἠνίκα . . . ἐγίγνετο*: when it began to be (literally, was becoming) afternoon.—8. *ἐφάνη*: there was seen.—*χρόνῳ . . . ἐπὶ πολὺ*: considerably later (the cloud of dust appeared) just like a sort of blackness in the plain for a great distance (*ἐπὶ πολὺ*). For *χρόνῳ*, a dative of the degree of difference, see 867.

LESSON LXXIV.

Regular Verbs in MI, τίθημι.

689. Some verbs form the present and second aorist systems by adding the personal endings directly to the verb stem, omitting the tense suffix ω (135, 606), except in the subjunctive. In these verbs, therefore, the present and second aorist stems are the simple verb stem, which is, however, often reduplicated with ι in the present system.

690. Compare the following forms of the present indicative active of τίθημι ($\theta\epsilon$), *place, put*, with those of λύω ($\lambda\upsilon$), *loose*:

	SINGULAR.	DUAL.	PLURAL.	SINGULAR.	DUAL.	PLURAL.
1	τίθημι		τίθεμεν	λύω		λύομεν
2	τίθησ	τίθετον	τίθετε	λύεις	λύετον	λύετε
3	τίθησι	τίθετον	τιθέασι	λύει	λύετον	λύουσι

691. Such verbs are called *Verbs in μι*, because they retain the personal ending $\mu\iota$ in the first person singular of the present indicative active. Verbs like λύω are called *Verbs in ω*.

692. Learn the conjugation of the present and second aorist systems of τίθημι ($\theta\epsilon$), *place, put*, in 784 and 788.

693. Review the endings and suffixes given in 136, 145, 175, 401, 413, 455, 484, 493.

Read and note the following in explanation of the paradigms:

694. 1. In the singular of the present indicative active, and in the first person of the singular of the imperfect indicative active, $\theta\epsilon$ is lengthened to $\theta\eta$, and the third person plural of the present ends in $\alpha\sigma\iota$ (for $\nu\sigma\iota$).

2. In the imperfect indicative active, *ἔτιθεις*, *ἔτιθει* are formed as if from a contract verb *τιθέω*. Cf. *ἐποίεις* and *ἐποίη* (782). Similarly *τιθει* in the present imperative active. Cf. *ποίει* (782).
3. The subjunctive has the long vowel *ω* or *η*, as in verbs in *ω* (315, 332), but this contracts with the final vowel of the verb stem (340).
4. The optative has the mood suffix (362, 379), *ι* or *ιη*, but the latter only before active endings. The mood suffix is added directly to the verb stem and contracts with it. In these forms the accent cannot pass beyond the mood suffix.
5. The singular of the second aorist indicative active does not occur. It is supplied by the first aorist forms *ἔθηκα*, *ἔθηκας*, *ἔθηκε*, formed with the tense suffix *κα* for *σα* (148).
6. In the second aorist imperative active, *θές* is irregular, and the infinitive *θεῖναι* (for *θε-εσαι*) is formed with the ending *εσαι* (for simple *σαι*).
7. The active participles *τιθείς* and *θείς* are declined like *λυθείς* (754).

695.

VOCABULARY.

- αἰχμάλωτος*, *ον*, captured; as noun, *οι αἰχμάλωτοι*, prisoners of war, captives.
- ἀνα-τίθημι*, set up, dedicate.
- αὐτοῦ* (cf. *αὐτός*), adv., in the very place, here, there.
- βακτηριᾶ*, *ᾱς ἡ*, staff, cane, walking-stick. Nos. 1, 30, 36.
- γέρον*, *ου*, *τό*, wicker shield.
- γόνυ*, *γόνατος*, *τό*, knee.
- δέρμα*, *ατος*, *τό*, hide, skin.
- δια-τίθημι*, set out in order, arrange, dispose.
- ἐν-τίθημι*, put or place in, of fear, instil in, inspire in.
- ἐπι-τίθημι*, impose on, inflict; mid., put oneself on, attack.
- συν-τίθημι*, put or place together; mid., contract, agree on, make an agreement.
- τίθημι* (*θε*), *θήσω*, *ἔθηκα*, *τέθεικα*, *τέθειμαι*, *ἐτέθην*, put, set, place.

696. 1. *ἐπιθήσεται ἡμῖν*.¹ 2. *τούτους δὲ ἐκέλευε θέσθαι τὰ ὄπλα*² *περὶ τὴν αὐτοῦ σκηπνῆν*. 3. *τὴν δίκην χρήζω ἐπιθεῖναι αὐτῷ*. 4. *καὶ κελεύουσιν φυλάττεσθαι μὴ ὑμῖν*

ἐπιθῶνται τῆς νυκτὸς οἱ βάρβαροι. 5. καὶ πάσας τὰς οἰκίᾱς ἔκαεν, ἵνα φόβον ἐνθείη τοῖς ἄλλοις.¹ 6. οὐκέτι ἐπετίθεντο οἱ πολέμιοι τοῖς Ἑλλησι, δεδοικότες μὴ ἀποτμηθείησαν. 7. τοὺς μὲν ὀπλίτας αὐτοῦ³ ἐκέλευσε μείναι, τὰς ἀσπίδας πρὸς τὰ γόνατα θέντας. 8. ἐνταῦθα ἀνετίθεσαν οἱ στρατιῶται δερμάτων πλήθος καὶ βακτηριάς καὶ τὰ αἰχμάλωτα γέρρα.⁴ 9. καὶ συντιθέμεθα τὴν νύκτα,⁵ ἣν λάβωμεν τὸ ἄκρον, τὸ χωρίον φυλάττειν. 10. πάντας οὕτω διατιθεῖς ἀπεπέμπετο ὥστε αὐτῷ μᾶλλον φίλους εἶναι ἢ βασιλεῖ.

697. 1. The hoplites grounded arms. 2. They feared that the Greeks would attack them during the night. 3. He will inflict punishment on them. 4. I fear that he may take⁶ and inflict punishment on me. 5. And when they had made this agreement,⁷ they proceeded to the river.

NOTES. —¹ The dative follows many verbs compounded with ἐν, σύν, or ἐπί (865). —² For the phrase θέσθαι τὰ ὄπλα, see the general vocabulary. —³ The adverb. —⁴ They dedicated these in thanksgiving for their safe arrival at the sea. —⁵ An accusative of extent of time (836). Construe with φυλάττειν. —⁶ Use the aorist participle. —⁷ ταῦτα (cognate accusative) συνθέμενοι.

698. The Enemy's Array. Cyrus wishes to attack the Persian Centre.

ὅτε δὲ ἐγγύτερον ἐγίγνοντο, τάχα δὴ καὶ χαλκός τις ἦστραπτε καὶ αἱ λόγχοι καὶ αἱ τάξεις καταφανεῖς ἐγίγνοντο. καὶ ἦσαν ἰππεῖς μὲν ἐπὶ τοῦ εὐωνύμου τῶν πολεμίων, ἐχόμενοι δὲ γερροφόροι, ἐχόμενοι δὲ ὀπλίται σὺν ξυλίταις ἀσπίσι. πάντες δὲ οὗτοι κατὰ ἔθνη ἐν πλαισίῳ πλήρει ἀνθρώπων ἐπορεύοντο. πρὸ δὲ αὐτῶν ἦν

ἄρματα τὰ δρεπανηφόρα καλούμενα. καὶ ἐν τούτῳ Κῦρος
 παρελαύνων αὐτὸς σὺν Πίγρητι τῷ ἑρμηνεῖ καὶ ἄλλοις
 τρισὶν ἢ τέτταρσι τῷ Κλεάρχῳ ἐβόᾳ ἄγειν τὸ στράτευμα
 10 κατὰ μέσον τὸ τῶν πολεμίων, ὅτι ἐκεῖ βασιλεὺς ἦν. “Κἂν
 τοῦτ’,” ἔφη, “νικῶμεν, πάνθ’ ἡμῖν πεποιήται.”

NOTES. — 1. χαλκός τις ἤστραπτε: here and there (τις) their bronze armor began to flash. — 5. κατὰ ἔθνη: nation by nation. — ἐν πλασιῶ πληρεὶ ἀνθρώπων: in a solid square. — 7. καλούμενα: so called. — 10. κἂν: i.e. καὶ εἰάν.— 11. πεποιήται: although a perfect in form, this refers vividly to the future, — our whole work is (will have been) done. Cf. 317.



No. 51. στέφανος.

LESSON LXXV.

Regular Verbs in MI, δίδωμι.

699. Learn the conjugation of the present and second aorist systems of δίδωμι (δο), *give*, in 785 and 789.

Read and note the following in explanation of the paradigms :

700. 1. In the singular of the present indicative active δο is lengthened to δω, and the third person plural ends in ασι.

2. In the imperfect indicative active, ἴδιδουν, ἴδιδους, ἴδιδου are formed as if from a contract verb διδώ. Cf. ἐδήλουν, ἐδήλους, ἐδήλου (783). Similarly δίδου in the present imperative active. Cf. δήλου (783).

3. For the formation of the subjunctive and optative, see 694, 3 and 4, but here in the subjunctive ο + η = φ, not οι (340).

4. The singular of the second aorist indicative active does not occur. It is supplied by the first aorist forms ἔδωκα, ἔδωκας, ἔδωκε. formed with the tense suffix κα for σα (148).

5. In the second aorist imperative active, δός is irregular, and the infinitive δοῦναι (for δο-εῖναι) is formed with the ending εῖναι.

6. The active participles διδούς and δοῦς are declined like λύων (754), except in the nominative singular masculine.

701.

VOCABULARY.

αἰσκομαι (αἰλ, αἰλο), αἰώσομαι, ἐάλων
and ἤλων, ἐάλωκα and ἤλωκα, *be*
captured, taken, or caught, used as
pass. to αἰπέω.

ἀνα-γινώσκω, *know again, recognize,*
read.

γινώσκω (γνο), γνώσομαι, ἔγνων,
ἔγνωκα, ἔγνωσμαι, ἐγνώσθην, *know,*
perceive, feel, experience, learn,
think.

δίδωμι (δο), δώσω, ἔδωκα, δέδωκα, δίδο-
μαι, ἴδδθην, *give, grant, permit.*

κάνδυσ, vos, ó, caftan, a long outer garment. No. 11.

παρα-δίδωμι, pass along, give up, surrender, hand over.

πλέω (πλυ), πλεύσομαι and πλευσούμαι, ἔπλευσα, πέπλευκα, πέπλευσμαι, sail.

προ-δίδωμι, give over, betray, abandon.

στέφανος, ου, ó, crown, wreath, chaplet, garland. No. 51.

χρῦσο-χάλινος, ου (χρῦσός, gold + χάλινος, bridle), with gold mounted bridle.

a. Although not μι-verbs, ἀλίσκομαι and γινώσκω have second aorists of the μι-form.

702. 1. ἀναγνοὺς τὴν ἐπιστολὴν ἔδωκε Σωκράτει. 2. Κύρος δὲ ἐκείνῳ δίδωσιν ἵππον χρῦσοχάλινον καὶ κάνδυν. 3. ἡρώτων ἐκείνοι εἰ δοῖεν ἂν τούτων τὰ πιστά. 4. ὑμῶν δὲ τῶν Ἑλλήνων καὶ στέφανον ἐκάστῳ χρῦσοῦν δώσω. 5. καὶ δοῦναι καὶ λαβεῖν πιστὰ ἐθέλομεν. 6. καὶ εὐθὺς ἔγνωσαν πάντες ὅτι ἐγγύς ἐστι βασιλεύς. 7. ἐπὶ Σάρδεις οὐ πλεουσούνται, ἔὰν μὴ αὐτοῖς χρήματα διδώτε. 8. καὶ ἵπποι ἤλωσαν εἰς¹ εἴκοσι, καὶ ἡ σκηνὴ ἐάλω. 9. τῇ γὰρ πρόσθεν ἡμέρᾳ πέμπων βασιλεὺς τὰ ὄπλα παραδιδόναι ἐκέλευεν. 10. ἀνάγκη² δὴ μοι ὑμᾶς προδόντα³ τῇ Κύρου φιλίᾳ χρῆσθαι. 11. πρὸς δὲ βασιλέᾳ πέμπων ἡξίου Κύρος ἀδελφὸς ὦν⁴ αὐτοῦ δοθῆναι οἷ⁵ ταύτας τὰς πόλεις μάλλον ἢ Τισσαφέρην ἄρχειν αὐτῶν.

703. 1. And he did not give them pay. 2. They bound the guide and handed (him) over to them. 3. She is said to have given much money to Cyrus. 4. They gave the Greeks barbarian spears. 5. He took the letter and gave it to Cyrus.

NOTES. — ¹ about. — ² Sc. ἐστί. — ³ In agreement with μέ, the unexpressed subject of χρῆσθαι. — ⁴ The participle expresses cause (495, 2). — ⁵ See 437 and 435.

704. Clearchus refuses. The Barbarians' Advance.

ὄρων δὲ ὁ Κλέαρχος τὸ μέσον στίφος καὶ ἀκούων
 βασιλέᾳ τοῦ εὐωνύμου ἔξω ὄντα οὐκ ἤθελεν ἀποσπάσαι
 ἀπὸ τοῦ ποταμοῦ τὸ δεξιὸν κέρασ, φοβούμενος μὴ κυκλω-
 θεῖη ἑκατέρωθεν, τῷ δὲ Κύρῳ ἀπεκρίνατο ὅτι αὐτῷ μέλοι
 ὅπως καλῶς ἔχοι. καὶ ἐν τούτῳ τῷ καιρῷ βασιλεὺς μὲν
 σὺν τῷ ἑαυτοῦ στρατεύματι προσέρχεται, τὸ δὲ Ἑλληνικὸν
 ἔτι ἐν τῷ αὐτῷ μένον συντάττεται. καὶ ὁ Κῦρος παρελαύ-
 νων οὐ πάνυ πρὸς αὐτῷ τῷ στρατεύματι κατεθεῖατο ἑκατέ-
 ρωσε ἀποβλέπων εἰς τε τοὺς πολεμίους καὶ τοὺς φίλους.

NOTES. — 1. ὄρων . . . στίφος : although he saw the compact body at the
 centre, i.e. the 6000 cavalry mentioned in 618. — ἀκούων : also concessive. —
 2. βασιλέᾳ . . . ὄντα : what he heard was, βασιλεὺς τοῦ εὐωνύμου (i.e. τοῦ
 Κύρου) ἔξω ἐστί. See 628. See also No. 56. — 4. ὅτι . . . ἔχοι : his answer
 was, ἐμοὶ μέλει ὅπως καλῶς ἔχη, it is my concern that all shall be well. See
 663. — 8. οὐ πάνυ πρὸς : not very near. — κατεθεῖατο : was surveying the field.
 — ἑκατέρωσε ἀποβλέπων : looking in each direction.

LESSON LXXVI.

Regular Verbs in MI, ἴστημι.

705. Learn the conjugation of the present and second aorist
 systems of ἴστημι (στα), set, make stand, in 786 and 790.

Read and note the following in explanation of the paradigms :

706. 1. ἴστημι is for σι-στημι, the rough breathing representing the
 σ of the reduplicating syllable.

2. In the singular of the present and imperfect indicative active, **στα** is lengthened to **στη**, and the third person plural of the present ends in **ᾱσι**, **ιστᾱσι** arising from **ἴστα-ᾱσι** by contraction.

3. In the imperfect indicative, **ι** is due to the augment (67, 2).

4. For the formation of the subjunctive and optative, see 694, 3 and 4, but here in the subjunctive **α + η = η**, not **ᾱ**, and **α + η = η**, not **Ϝ** (340).

5. In the present imperative active, **ἴστη** (for **ἴστα-θι**) rejects **θι** and lengthens the final vowel of the stem.

6. The lengthening of **στα** to **στη** occurs also in the second aorist indicative, imperative (except in **στάντων**), and infinitive active.

7. The active participles **ιστᾱς** and **στᾱς** are declined like **λύσας** (754).

8. The second aorist middle of **ἴστημι** does not occur.

707.

VOCABULARY.

- ἀν-ίστημι**, *make rise, rouse*; mid., with perf. and second aor. act., intrans., *stand up, rise*.
- ἀπο-διδράσκω**, *run away, escape by stealth*.
- βαίνω** (**βα**), **βήσομαι**, **ἔβην**, **βέβηκα**, **βέβαμαι**, **ἐβάθην**, *go, walk*.
- δια-βαίνω**, *go over, cross*.
- διδράσκω** (**δρα**), **δράσομαι**, **ἔδρᾱν**, **δέδρακα**, *run*.
- δύναμαι** (**δυνα**), **δυνήσομαι**, **δεδύνημαι**, **ἐδυνήθην**, *be able or capable, be worth, amount to, signify*.
- ἐμ-πίμπλημι**, *fill full, satisfy*.
- ἐπίσταμαι** (**ἐπιστα**), **ἐπιστήσομαι**, **ἠπίστηθην**, *understand, know*.
- ἐφ-ίστημι**, *bring to a stand, make halt*; mid., with perf. and second aor. act., intrans., *halt, stop*.
- ἴστημι** (**στα**), **στήσω**, **ἔστησα** and **ἔστην**, **ἔστηκα**, **ἔσταμαι**, **ἔστάθην**, *set, make stand, make halt*; mid. (except first aor.), with perf. and second aor. act., intrans., *stand, stop, halt*.
- καθ-ίστημι**, *set down or in order, settle, station, establish*; mid., with perf. and second aor. act., intrans., *take one's place*.
- πίμπλημι** (**πλα**), **πλήσω**, **ἔπλησα**, **πέπληκα**, **πέπλημαι** and **πέπλησμαι**, **ἐπλήσθην**, *fill*.

a. Although not **μι**-verbs, **βαίνω**, **διδράσκω**, and **φθάνω** (685) have second aorists of the **μι**-form.

708. 1. οἱ δὲ πολέμοι οὐκέτι ἔστησαν. 2. εἴαν τι δύνωμαι,¹ ταῦτα ποιήσω. 3. τὰς διφθέρᾱς ἐπίμπλασαν χιλοῦ.² 4. ἀνέστησαν οἱ Ἕλληνες καὶ εἶπον ὅτι ὤρᾱ τοὺς φύλακας καθιστάναι. 5. καὶ ἔφθησαν³ ἐπὶ τῷ ἄκρῳ γενόμενοι τοὺς ἰππέᾱς. 6. ἀλλὰ καὶ τοῦτό γε ἐπίστασθε. 7. τοῦτο⁴ δὲ οὐδὲν ἄλλο δύναται ἢ⁵ ἀποδράναι. 8. ἐβουλεύοντο ὅπως ἂν κάλλιστα διαβαίεν. 9. ἐπέστη ὁ Κῦρος σὺν τοῖς περὶ αὐτὸν ἀρίστοις. 10. ὁ δὲ ἐμπιμπλᾶς ἀπάντων τὴν γνώμην⁶ ἀπέπεμπεν. 11. στάντων οἱ ὀπλίται. 12. ἀλλ' εὖ ἐπιστάσθων ὅτι οὐκ ἀποδεδράκᾱσιν.

709. 1. He halted his men. 2. Xenophon rose and spoke as follows. 3. He was not able to rise. 4. They made those who had been wounded⁷ rise. 5. You must cross the river, that the enemy may not escape by stealth.

NOTES.—¹ With recessive accent, disregarding the contraction. Cf. ἰστῶμαι (786), and see 694, 3.—² Verbs signifying *to fill* take the accusative of the thing filled and the genitive of material (848).—³ Second aorist of the μι-form.—⁴ Refers to a course of conduct.—⁵ *than*.—⁶ *satisfying the desire*.—⁷ Use the perfect participle with the article (487, 3 and 4).

710. The Sacrifices are favorable. The Watchword.

ἰδὼν δὲ Κῦρον ἀπὸ τοῦ Ἑλληνικοῦ Ξενοφῶν Ἀθηναῖος, πελάσᾱς ὥστε συναντηῆσαι ἤρετο εἴ τι παραγγέλλοι. ὁ δ' ἐπιστήσᾱς εἶπε καὶ λέγειν ἐκέλευσε πᾶσιν ὅτι τὰ ἱερὰ καλά. ταῦτα δὲ τῷ Ξενοφῶντι λέγων θορύβου ἤκουσε, καὶ ἤρετο τίς ὁ θόρυβος εἶη. ὁ δὲ Κλέαρχος εἶπεν ὅτι σύνθημα παρέρχεται δεύτερον ἤδη διὰ τῶν τάξεων. καὶ ἐθαύμασε Κῦρος τίς παραγγέλλει, καὶ ἤρετο ὅ τι εἶη τὸ

σύνθημα. ὁ δ' ἀπεκρίνατο, "Ζεὺς Σωτὴρ καὶ Νίκη." ὁ δὲ
 Κῦρος ἀκούσας, "Ἄλλὰ δέχομαί τε," ἔφη, "καὶ τοῦτο
 10 ἔστω." ταῦτα δ' εἰπὼν εἰς τὴν αὐτοῦ χώραν ἀπήλαυνεν.

NOTES. — 2. *πελάσῃς κτλ.*: *approaching him so as to meet him.* — *ἤρετο*:
 the second aorist of poetic *ἔρομαι*, equivalent to *ἐρωτάω*. — *εἰ τι παραγγέλλοι*:
whether he had any commands. For the optative in the indirect question,
 see 569. — 3. *ἐπιστήσῃς*: first aorist, transitive, *pulling up (his horse).* —
 4. *θορύβου*: for the genitive following *ἀκούω*, see 846. — 5. *Κλέαρχος εἶπεν*:
 he had ridden up in the meantime. — 7. *τίς παραγγέλλει*: *who was giving it*
out, without his approval.



No. 52. Ζεὺς Σωτὴρ καὶ Νίκη.

LESSON LXXVII.

Regular Verbs in MI, δείκνυμι.

711. Learn the conjugation of the present system of **δείκνυμι** (*δεικ*), *show*, in 787, and the second aorist system of **δέω** (*δν*), *enter*, in 791. No second aorist of *δείκνυμι* occurs.

Read and note the following in explanation of the paradigms:

712. 1. In the present system of *δείκνυμι*, the personal endings are not added directly to the verb stem *δεικ* (689), but to the verb stem increased by *νυ*.

2. In the singular of the present and imperfect indicative active, *δεικνυ* is lengthened to *δεικνῦ*, and the third person plural of the present ends in *ασι*.

3. The subjunctive and optative are formed as in verbs in *ω*.

4. In the present imperative active, *δεικνῦ* (for *δεικνυ-θι*) rejects *θι* and lengthens the final vowel of the stem.

5. In the second aorist active, *δν* is lengthened to *δῦ* in the indicative, imperative (except in *δύντων*), and infinitive.

6. The active participles *δεικνύς* and *δύς* are declined *δεικνύς*, *δεικνύσα*, *δεικνύν*, genitive *δεικνύντος*, *δεικνύσης*, *δεικνύντος*, etc.

7. The second aorist middle does not occur.

713.

VOCABULARY.

ἀπο-δείκνυμι, set forth, make known, appoint; mid., set forth one's views, declare.

ἀπ-έλλυμι, destroy utterly, kill; mid., with second perf. act., perish, die, be lost.

Ἀπόλλων, *ωνος*, *ὁ*, *Apollo*. No. 53.

δείκνυμι (*δεικ*), *δείξω*, *ἔδειξα*, *δέδειχα*, *δέδειγμα*, *ἐδείχθην*, *show*.

δέρω, *δερῶ*, *ἔδειρα*, *δέδαρμαι*, *ἐδάρην* (cf. *δέρμα*), *flay*.

δέω, *δέσω*, *ἔδυσα* and *ἔδυν*, *δέδυκα*, *δέδυμαι*, *ἐδύθην*, *make enter*; intrans., *enter*.

ἐκ-δέρω, strip off the skin, flay.

ἐν-δύω, put on, clothe oneself in.

ἐπι-δείκνυμι, show to, exhibit, disclose.

εὐρίσκω (εὐρ), εὐρήσω, ἠύρον, ἠύρηκα,

ἠύρημαι, ἠύρέθην, find, discover;

mid., find for oneself, procure.

κρεμάννυμι (κρεμα), κρεμῶ, ἐκρέμασα,

ἐκρεμάσθην, hang up.

Μαρσύας, ου, ὁ, Marsyas, a satyr.

No. 53.

ὄλλυμι (ὄλ), ὄλω, ὄλεσα and ὄλόμην,

ὄλώλεκα and ὄλωλα, destroy, lose;

mid., with second perf. act., perish.

ὄμνυμι (ὄμ, ὄμο), ὄμοῦμαι, ὄμοσα, ὄμώμο-

κα, ὄμώμομαι and ὄμώμοσμαι, ὄμῶσθην

and ὄμῶσθην, swear, take an oath.



No. 53. Apollo flays Marsyas.

714. 1. ἀποδείκνυνται οἱ μάντιες πάντες γνώμην ὅτι μάχη οὐκ ἔσται. 2. τοὺς ἄνδρας αὐτοὺς οἷς ὤμνυτε ἀπολώλεκατε. 3. οἱ δὲ ὀπλίται τοῦ Μένωνος ὑπολειφθέντες καὶ οὐ δυνάμενοι εὐρεῖν τὸ ἄλλο στράτευμα ἀπόλωντο. 4. καὶ ἀποτεμόντες τὰς κεφαλὰς τῶν νεκρῶν, ἐπεδείκνυσαν τοῖς ἑαυτῶν πολεμίοις. 5. τοῖς παισὶν ἐδείκνυσαν ὃ τι δέοι ποιεῖν. 6. ἐνταῦθα λέγεται Ἀπόλλων ἐκδεῖραι Μαρσύαν καὶ τὸ δέρμα κρεμάσαι. 7. κώμην δὲ δείξας αὐτοῖς ὅπου σκηνήσουσι ἀπεπορεύθη. 8. Κύρος τὸν θώρακα ἐνέδυν.

9. βουλόμενος οὖν Κῦρος ἐπιδεικνύει τὸ στράτευμα, ἐξέ-
τασιν ποιεῖται ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ τῶν Ἑλλήνων καὶ τῶν βαρβάρων.

715. 1. Hereupon he expresses his opinion. 2. After him another rose up, pointing out what must be done. 3: He disclosed the plot to the general. 4. They put on their breast-plates and ordered arms. 5. Many of the beasts of burden perished.

716. The Greeks charge on the Run, and the Enemy take to Flight.

καὶ οὐκέτι τρία ἢ τέτταρα στάδια διειχέτην τὸ φάλαγγο
ἀπ' ἀλλήλων ἡνίκα ἐπαιάνιζόν τε οἱ Ἕλληνες καὶ ἤρχοντο
ἀντίοι ἰέναι τοῖς πολεμίοις. ὡς δὲ πορευομένων τῶν
Ἑλλήνων ἐξεκύμαινε μέρος τι τῆς φάλαγγος, τὸ ὑπολει-
5 πόμενον ἤρξατο δρόμῳ θεῖν· καὶ ἅμα ἐφθέγγαντο πάντες,
καὶ πάντες δὲ ἔθεον. λέγουσι δέ τινες ὡς καὶ ταῖς ἀσπίσι
πρὸς τὰ δόρατα ἐδούπησαν, φόβον ποιοῦντες τοῖς ἵπποις.
πρὶν δὲ τόξουμα ἐξικνεῖσθαι ἐκκλίνουσιν οἱ βάρβαροι καὶ
φεύγουσι. καὶ ἐνταῦθα δὴ ἐδίωκον μὲν κατὰ κράτος οἱ
10 Ἕλληνες, ἐβόων δὲ ἀλλήλοις μὴ θεῖν δρόμῳ, ἀλλ' ἐν τάξει
ἔπεσθαι.

NOTES. — 1. καὶ οὐκέτι . . . ἀλλήλων: i.e. the two lines (dual) were less than three or four stades (accusative of extent of space, 836) apart. This was less than half a mile. — 2. ἐπαιάνιζον: began to sing the paean, as an omen of victory. — 3. ἀντίοι ἰέναι: to go to meet, to go against. For the following dative, see 863. — ὡς δὲ . . . φάλαγγο: when, as the Greeks proceeded (genitive absolute, 516) a part of the phalanx surged forward (see ἐκκῦμαίνω), literally billowed out. — 4. τὸ ὑπολειπόμενον: equivalent to οἱ ἄλλοι. See 487, 3 and 4. — 5. καὶ πάντες δέ: cf. 667, 7. — ἀσπίσι: dative of instrument (866). — 7. ἵπποις: dative of disadvantage (861). — 8. πρὶν . . . ἐξικνεῖσθαι: before an arrow reached them (536), i.e. before the Greeks were within bowshot.

LESSON LXXVIII.

Second Perfect System without Tense Suffix.

717. A few verbs have second perfects and pluperfects formed without tense suffix, after the analogy of verbs in *μι*, the personal endings being added directly to the verb stem.

718. Learn the conjugation of the second perfect system without tense suffix of ἵστημι in 792.

719. 1. The indicative singular does not occur. *ἔστως* (for *ἔ-στα-ώς*) is declined *ἔστως, ἔστῶσα, ἔστός*, genitive *ἔστῶτος, ἔστῶσης, ἔστῶτος, etc.*

2. Other verbs have forms in the second perfect without suffix. Thus, *βαίνω* (*βα*), *go*, *βεβᾶσι*, *they have gone*, participle *βεβώς*; *θνήσκω* (*θαν*), *die*, *τεθνήασι*, *they are dead*, participle *τεθνεώς*; *δέδια* (*δε*), *fear* (*cf. δέδουκα*), *δεδιᾶσι*, *they fear*, participle *δεδιώς*.

720. Here belongs also the irregular verb in *μι*, *οἶδα* (*ιδ*, *εἶδ*), *know*, a second perfect with present force, formed without reduplication, the pluperfect (as imperfect) being *ἤδη* or *ἤδειν*.

721. Learn the conjugation of *οἶδα* in 793.

722.

VOCABULARY.

Ἄρκάς, *άδος, ό*, *an Arcadian.*

καίπερ, conj., *although*, used with the concessive participle.

μισθο-φορά, *ās, ή* (*cf. μισθο-φόρος*), *pay.*

οἶδα, εἶσομαι, *know, know of.*

οἴχομαι, οἰχήσομαι, pres. with perf. force, *have gone, be gone.*

προ-διαβαίνω, *cross first.*

προ-ελαύνω, *ride forward, push on.*

πώ, adv., *yet, up to this time* (enclitic).

συμμαχία, *ās, ή* (*cf. σύμ-μαχος*), *alliance.*

σύν-οἶδα, *share in knowledge, be conscious.*

723. 1. οὐκ ἴστε ὃ τι ποιεῖτε. 2. οἱ δὲ ἄλλοι ἔστασαν, ἀποροῦντες τῷ πράγματι.¹ 3. οἱ πολέμοι οὐκ ἴσασί πω τὴν ἡμετέρᾳν συμμαχίᾳν. 4. τοὺς προδιαβεβῶτας λαβὼν ᾤχετο. 5. δεδιάσι τοὺς στρατιώτᾱς οἱ τὴν μισθοφορᾶν ὑπεσχημένοι.² 6. ἄνδρες στρατιῶται, τῶν Ἀρκάδων οἱ μὲν³ τεθνᾶσιν, οἱ δὲ λοιποὶ ἐπὶ γηλόφου τινὸς πολιορκοῦνται. 7. πάρεστι δὲ ὁ σατράπης βουλόμενος εἰδέναί τι πρᾶχθήσεται. 8. οὐ γὰρ ἤδεσαν οἱ Ἕλληνες Κῦρον τεθνηκότα,⁴ ἀλλ' εἵκαζον ἢ διώκοντα οἴχεσθαι⁵ ἢ καταληψόμενόν τι προεληλακέναί.⁵ 9. τῷ δὲ ἀνδρὶ⁶ πείσομαι, ἵνα εἰδῆτε ὅτι καὶ ἄρχεσθαι ἐπίσταμαι. 10. Ὀρόντᾱν προσεκύνησαν, καίπερ εἰδότες ὅτι ἐπὶ θάνατον ἄγοιτο. 11. οἱ δὲ ἄλλοι ἐφέστασαν ἔξω τῶν δένδρων· οὐ γὰρ ἦν ἀσφαλὲς ἐν τοῖς δένδροις ἐστάναι. 12. σύνοιδα γὰρ ἐμαντῷ πάντα⁷ ἐψευσμένος⁸ αὐτόν.

724. 1. They said that the generals knew this. 2. Be assured that they will follow you. 3. They were standing among the trees. 4. Whether, then, I shall do what is just,⁹ I do not know. 5. I am not willing to go, fearing that he may take me and inflict punishment on (me).

NOTES.—¹ Dative of cause (866).—² those who have promised (487, 3 and 4).—³ some (815). Here in the second member we have a fuller expression οἱ λοιποὶ, the rest, for οἱ δέ, others.—⁴ Participle in indirect discourse (628). The original thought was Κῦρος τέθνηκε (first perfect).—⁵ Infinitive in indirect discourse (469). Their thought was ἢ διώκων οἴχεται ἢ καταληψόμενός τι προελήλακε.—⁶ Dative following πείσομαι, I will obey (860).—⁷ Accusative of specification (834).—⁸ that I have deceived. The participle is in indirect discourse (628).—⁹ just (things). See 806.

725. The King's Chariots are useless. Cyrus on the Alert.

τῶν δ' ἀρμάτων τὰ μὲν δι' αὐτῶν τῶν πολεμίων ἐφέ-
 ροντο, τὰ δὲ καὶ διὰ τῶν Ἑλλήνων, κενὰ ἡνιόχων. οἱ δ'
 ἐπεὶ προΐδοιεν, δίσταντο· καὶ κατελήφθη τις ὥσπερ ἐν
 ἵπποδρόμῳ ἐκπλαγείς· καὶ
 5 οὐδὲν μέντοι οὐδὲ τούτου
 παθεῖν ἔφασαν, οὐδ' ἄλλος
 τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἐν ταύτῃ τῇ
 μάχῃ ἔπαθεν οὐδεὶς οὐδέν,
 πλὴν ἐπὶ τῷ εὐωνύμῳ τοξευ-
 10 θῆναί τις ἐλέγετο. Κῦρος δ'
 ὄρων τοὺς Ἑλληνας νικῶντας
 τὸ καθ' αὐτοὺς καὶ διώκοντας, ἡδόμενος καὶ προσκυνού-
 μενος ἤδη ὡς βασιλεὺς ὑπὸ τῶν ἀμφ' αὐτόν, οὐδ' ὡς
 ἐξήχθη διώκειν, ἀλλὰ ἐπεμελείτο ὃ τι ποιήσει βασι-
 15 λεύς. καὶ γὰρ ᾔδει αὐτὸν ὅτι μέσον ἔχει τοῦ Περσικοῦ
 στρατεύματος.



No 54. Persian Charioteer.

NOTES.—1. τῶν ἀρμάτων: *i.e.* of the enemy.—τὰ μὲν . . . τὰ δέ: *some . . . others* (815).—2. ἡνιόχων: genitive following the adjective signifying *want* (855).—3. οἱ δέ: *and they, i.e. the Greeks*.—4. ἐπεὶ προΐδοιεν, δίσταντο: *opened a gap, whenever they saw them coming on, optative in general supposition* (533, 5).—κατελήφθη τις ἐκπλαγείς: *one Greek was caught in his consternation. He was "rattled" and failed to get out of the way!*—4. καὶ . . . ἔφασαν: *and yet, in fact (καὶ μέντοι), they said that not even he suffered any harm. For the emphatic negative expressed by the accumulation of negatives, see the note on 616, 10. Cf. the next line.*—10. τις: *a single man*.—11. ὄρων: *when he saw* (495, 1).—νικῶντας, διώκοντας: *participles in indirect discourse* (628).—12. ἡδόμενος, προσκυνούμενος: *concessive participles* (495, 6).—13. οὐδ' ὡς: *not even then (thus, under these circumstances)*.—15. ᾔδει αὐτόν ὅτι ἔχει: *knew him that he had, i.e. knew that he had.*

LESSON LXXIX.

Irregular Verbs in MI, φημί, εἰμί, εἶμι.

726. Certain important verbs follow the analogy of regular verbs in **μι** in the present and second aorist systems, but are more or less irregular in formation. Some of them lack the second aorist system entirely. In their other systems, so far as these occur, they follow verbs in **ω**.

727. Learn the conjugation of φημί, εἰμί, and εἶμι in 794, 795, 796, and review 166, 168, 169, 467.

728.

VOCABULARY.

ἀπ-εἰμι (εἶμι), go off or away, depart.

εἰμί (έσ), ἔσομαι, be.

εἶμι (ι), go, proceed, march; pres. indic.

with fut. force, shall go.

ἔπ-εἰμι (εἶμι), go or come on, advance,

make an attack.

κατα-κάω, burn down, burn up.

κρίσις, εως, ἡ (cf. κρίνω), decision, trial.

πρό-εἰμι (εἶμι), go forward, advance.

ῥέω (ῥυ), ῥέυσομαι, ἑρρύηκα, ἑρρύην, flow.

σαλπίζω (σαλπιγγ), ἐσάλπιγξα, blow the trumpet. No. 55.

ὑπ-οπτεύω, ὑπ-οπτεύσω, ὑπ-ώπτευσα,

ὑπ-ωπτεύθην (cf. ὄψομαι), suspect, apprehend.

φέρω (φερ, οί, ἐνεκ, ἐνεγκ), οἶσω, ἤνεγκα

and ἤνεγκον, ἐνήνοχα, ἐνήνεγμα,

ἠνέχθην, bear, bring, carry, produce,

endure; χαλεπῶς φέρω, be troubled.

φημί (φα), φήσω, ἔφησα, say, declare, state.

φλυᾶριᾶ, ᾶς, ἡ (cf. φλυᾶρέω), nonsense; plur., bosh.

χαλεπῶς (cf. χαλεπός), painfully, with difficulty.

729. 1. ἀλλ' ἐγὼ φημι ταῦτα φλυᾶριᾶς εἶναι.¹ 2. παρὰ Κύρου οὐδεὶς ἀπήει πρὸς βασιλέᾶ. 3. καὶ ἐπεὶ ἐσάλπιγξεν,²

ἐπήεσαν. 4. οὕτω γὰρ ἀπίοντες ἀσφαλῶς ἂν ἀπίοιμεν. 5. ἐμοί, ὦ ἄνδρες, θῦομένῳ ἰέναι³ ἐπὶ βασιλεῆ οὐκ ἐγίγνετο τὰ ἱερά. 6. ἄνδρες στρατιῶται, μὴ θαυμάζετε ὅτι χαλεπῶς φερῶ τοῖς παροῦσι πράγμασιν.⁴ 7. διὰ μέσου δὲ τοῦ παραδείσου ῥεῖ ὁ Μαίανδρος ποταμός· αἱ δὲ πηγαὶ αὐτοῦ εἰσιν ἐκ τῶν βασιλείων.⁵ 8. τὰ δὲ πλοῖα οὗτος προῖων κατέκαυσε, ἵνα μὴ Κῦρος διαβαίῃ τὸν ποταμόν. 9. νῦν μὲν οὖν ἄπιτε,⁶ καταλιπόντες τόνδε τὸν ἄνδρα· ὕστερον δὲ πάρεστε πρὸς τὴν κρίσιν. 10. καὶ οὐ φᾶσιν ἰέναι,⁷ εἰ μὴ τις αὐτοῖς χρήματα διδῶ. 11. οἱ δὲ ὑπώπτεον καὶ τούτου ἕνεκα αὐτὸν λέγειν, ὡς μὴ πεζῆ ἰόντες τὴν τῶν βαρβάρων τι χῶρᾶν κακὸν ἐργάζονται.⁸

730. 1. Let us go to the men. 2. They made the attack with a great shout. 3. *I* say, therefore, that you ought to cross the Euphrates. 4. But (while) saying this, he heard a noise⁹ going through the ranks. 5. They went frequently to his headquarters and demanded their pay.

NOTES. —¹ φημί takes the infinitive in indirect discourse (469). —² *I.e.* the trumpeter. —³ *for going*. Construe with οὐκ ἐγίγνετο, *were not favorable*. The infinitive expresses *purpose* (461, 7). —⁴ Dative of *cause* (866). —⁵ It would be more natural to say ἐν τοῖς βασιλείοις, but the speaker has in mind the flow of the living water *from* the palace. —⁶ Imperative. —⁷ *say they will not go*. They said, οὐκ ἴμεν. —⁸ For two accusatives after verbs of *doing*, see 839. —⁹ Use the genitive (846).

731. The King begins to move, and Cyrus charges.

καὶ πάντες δ' οἱ τῶν βαρβάρων ἄρχοντες μέσον ἔχοντες τὸ αὐτῶν ἡγούνται, νομίζοντες οὕτως ἐν ἀσφαλεστάτῳ εἶναι. καὶ βασιλεὺς δὴ τότε μέσον ἔχων τῆς αὐτοῦ στρα-

τιᾶς ὁμως ἔξω ἐγένετο τοῦ Κύρου εὐωνύμου κέρατος. ἐπεὶ
 δ' οὐδεὶς αὐτῷ ἐμάχετο ἐκ τοῦ ἀντίου οὐδὲ τοῖς αὐτοῦ
 τεταγμένοις ἔμπροσθεν, ἐπέκαμπτεν ὡς εἰς κύκλωσιν.
 ἔνθα δὴ Κύρος, δείσα̅ς μὴ ὄπισθεν γενόμενος κατακόψειε
 τὸ Ἑλληνικόν, ἐλαύνει ἀντίος· καὶ ἐμβαλὼν σὺν τοῖς
 10 ἑξακοσίοις νικᾷ τοὺς πρὸ βασιλέως τεταγμένους καὶ εἰς
 φυγὴν ἔτρεψε τοὺς ἑξακισχιλίους, καὶ ἀποκτεῖναι λέγεται
 αὐτὸς τῇ ἑαυτοῦ χειρὶ Ἄρταγέρσην τὸν ἄρχοντα αὐτῶν.

NOTES. — 1. μέσον . . . ἡγούνται: *i.e.* they always command their own centres. — 2. οὕτως: *thus*, repeats the thought of μέσον ἔχοντες τὸ αὐτῶν. — ἐν ἀσφαλιστάφ: *in the safest (position)*. — 3. καὶ βασιλεὺς . . . ὁμως: *the king accordingly (δὴ) on this occasion held (concessive participle, 495, 6) the centre, but still, etc.* — 5. αὐτοῦ: *with ἔμπροσθεν, in front of him (856)*. — 6. ἐπέκαμπτεν . . . κύκλωσιν: *he wheeled round- (literally against), as if to encircle (the enemy)*. See No. 56. — 8. ἐλαύνει ἀντίος: *charged to meet (him)*. — 11. αὐτὸς τῇ ἑαυτοῦ χειρὶ: *himself with his own hand (866)*.



No. 55. The Trumpeter.

LESSON LXXX.

Irregular Verbs in MI (continued), ἴημι, κείμαι, ἦμαι.

732. Learn the conjugation of ἴημι, *send*, κείμαι, *lie*, and κάθηναι, *sit*, in 797, 798, and 799.

733.

VOCABULARY.

Ἀθηναῖος, *ā, on, from Athens, Athenian.*

ἀμαρτάνω (*άμαρτ*), ἀμαρτήσομαι, ἤμαρτον, ἠμάρτηκα, ἠμάρτημαι, ἠμαρτήθην, *miss the mark, miss, err, do wrong.*

ἀφ-ίημι, *send away, let go or depart.*

δι-ελαύνω, *drive or ride through.*

ἐπί-κειμαι, *lie upon, attack.*

ἴημι (*έ*), ἤσω, ἦκα, εἶκα, εἶμαι, εἶθην, *send, throw, hurl at; mid., rush, charge.*

κάθ-ηναι (*ήσ*), *sit down, be seated, sit.*

κείμαι, κείσομαι, *lie, be laid, lie dead, be situated.*

λίθος, *ou, ó, stone.*

προ-ίημι, *send forth; mid., give oneself up, entrust, surrender, abandon.*

734. 1. ἐπὶ τοῦ ἄρματος καθήμενος Κῦρος τὴν πορείαν ἐποιεῖτο. 2. τοῖς διαβαίνουσιν¹ ἐπικείσονται οἱ πολέμιοι ὀπισθεν. 3. ἔνθα δὴ λοχᾶγός τις Ἀθηναῖος αὐτοὺς ἐκέλευσεν ἀφίεναι ἑαυτόν. 4. οὗτοι δέ, ὅτι οὐκ ἠθελε Κῦρος τοὺς φεύγοντας προέσθαι, ἐφοβοῦντο αὐτόν. 5. οὐκ ἄξιόν ἐστι βασιλεῖ ἀφείναι τοὺς ἐφ' ἑαυτὸν στρατευσαμένους. 6. κράτιστον ἡμῖν ἴεσθαι ὡς τάχιστα ἐπὶ τὸ ἄκρον. 7. ἐντεῦθεν ἐπορεύθησαν πρὸς τεῖχος ἔρημον μέγα, πρὸς τῇ πόλει κείμενον. 8. τῶν δὲ Μένωνος στρατιωτῶν ξύλα σχίζων τις, ὡς εἶδε Κλέαρχον διελαύνοντα, ἴησι τῇ ἀξίνῃ.² καὶ οὗτος μὲν αὐτοῦ³ ἤμαρτεν. ἄλλος δὲ λίθῳ⁴ καὶ ἄλλος, εἶτα πολλοί, κραυγῆς γενομένης.

735. 1. Straightway they rushed into the boats. 2. He says he will never abandon his friends. 3. But crying out,⁵ "I see the man," he rushed upon him. 4. The enemy were encamped in the open road. 5. They surprised the guards sitting round a fire.

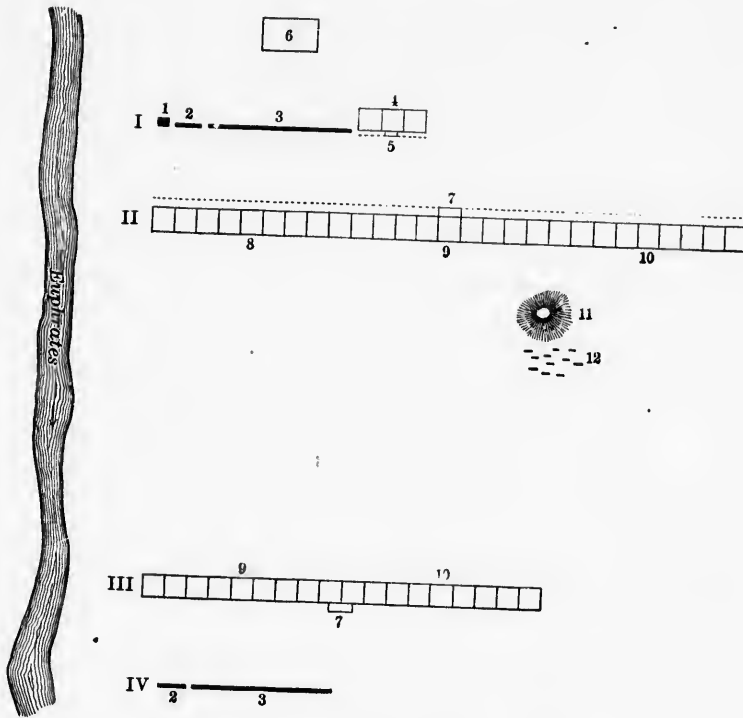
NOTES. — ¹ The dative follows ἐπικείσονται (865). — ² Dative of instrument (866). — ³ The genitive follows verbs signifying to hit or miss (845). — ⁴ Sc. ἴησι. — ⁵ εἰπών.

736. Cyrus attacks the King in Person, and is slain.

ὡς δ' ἡ τροπή ἐγένετο, διασπείρονται καὶ οἱ Κύρου ἑξακόσιοι εἰς τὸ διώκειν ὀρμήσαντες, πλὴν πάνυ ὀλίγοι ἀμφ' αὐτὸν κατελείφθησαν. σὺν τούτοις δὲ ὦν καθορᾶ βασιλεῆ καὶ τὸ ἀμφ' ἐκείνον στίφος· καὶ εἰπών, "Τὸν 5 ἄνδρα ὀρώ," ἴετο ἐπ' αὐτὸν καὶ παίει κατὰ τὸ στέρνον καὶ τιτρώσκει διὰ τοῦ θώρακος· παίοντα δ' αὐτὸν ἀκοντίζει τις παλτῶ ὑπὸ τὸν ὀφθαλμὸν βιαίως. καὶ ἐνταῦθα ἐμάχοντο καὶ βασιλεὺς καὶ Κύρος καὶ οἱ ἀμφ' αὐτοὺς ὑπὲρ ἑκατέρου· καὶ τῶν μὲν ἀμφὶ βασιλεῆ ἀπέθνησκον 10 πολλοί, Κύρος δὲ αὐτὸς ἀπέθανε καὶ ὀκτῶ οἱ ἄριστοι τῶν περὶ αὐτὸν ἔκειντο ἐπ' αὐτῶ. οὕτως οὖν ἐτελεύτησε Κύρος, ἀνὴρ ὦν Περσῶν τῶν μετὰ Κύρον τὸν ἀρχαῖον γενομένων βασιλικώτατός τε καὶ ἄρχειν ἀξιώτατος.

NOTES. — 2. εἰς τὸ διώκειν: in pursuit. Cf. 674, 8. — πλὴν: here a conjunction, except. — 4. στίφος: the king's immediate attendants, who now rallied round him in a compact body (στίφος) for his protection. — 6. αὐτόν: i.e. Cyrus. — 12. Περσῶν . . . γενομένων: the Persians meant are those of the royal line born (γενομένων) after the time of Cyrus the Great.

PLAN OF THE BATTLE.



- I. — First position of Cyrus facing down stream.
 II. — First position of King facing up stream.
 III. — Second position of King facing down stream.
 IV. — Second position of Greek Troops facing up stream.

- | | | |
|------------------------------|----------------------------|------------------------|
| 1. Paphlagonian Cavalry. | 5. Position of Cyrus. | 9. Troops of Gobryas. |
| 2. Greek light-armed Troops. | 6. Cyreian Camp. | 10. Troops of Arbaces. |
| 3. Greek Phalanx. | 7. Position of King. | 11. Hill. |
| 4. Native Troops of Cyrus. | 8. Troops of Tissaphernes. | 12. Cunaxa. |

The dotted lines indicate the scythe-bearing chariots, posted in front of the Persian forces in both armies.

No. 56. Position of the Troops at Cunaxa.

APPENDIX.

CONTAINING MATERIALS FOR USE IN THE PRECEDING LESSONS.

Contraction of Vowels.

737. 1. Two vowels which can form a diphthong simply unite in one syllable.

Thus, εὔρει, εὔρει (747-749); κρέαι, κρέαι (747); ἀληθεί, ἀληθεί (752).

2. Two *like* vowels (*i.e.* two *a* sounds, two *e* sounds, or two *o* sounds, without regard to quantity) unite to form the common long ($\bar{\alpha}$, η , or ω).

Thus, μνά̄, μνά̄ (742); ποιέητε, ποιήτε (782); δηλόω, δηλώ (783).
Exception: κρέαα, κρέα (747).

a. But $\epsilon + \epsilon$ gives $\epsilon\iota$, and $o + o$ gives $o\upsilon$.

Thus, ποιέετε, ποιείτε (782); εὔρεε, εὔρει, τριήρεε, τριήρει (747-749); ἀληθέε, ἀληθεί, ἀληθέε, ἀληθείς (752); δηλόομεν, δηλοῦμεν (783); νόο, νοῦς (742); ἀπλόο, ἀπλοῦς (751).

3. When an *o* sound precedes or follows an *a* or an *e* sound, the two become ω .

Thus, τῆμάω, τῆμάω, τῆμάομεν, τῆμάομεν (781); κρέαο, κρέω, κρέαον, κρέων (747); δηλόητε, δηλώτε (783); ποιέω, ποιῶ (782); τριηρέων, τριηρῶν (747); ἀληθέων, ἀληθῶν (752).

a. But $ο + ε$ and $ε + ο$ give $ου$.

Thus, *δηλόετε, δηλούτε* (783); *νόε, νοῦ* (742); *ποιέομεν, ποιούμεν* (782); *χρύσεος, χρῦσοῦς* (751); *εὔρεος, εὔρους* (747); *ἀληθέος, ἀληθοῦς* (752).

4. When an **a** sound precedes or follows an **e** sound, the first (in order) prevails, and we have $\bar{α}$ or η .

Thus, *τιμάετε, τιμάτε, τιμάητε, τιμάτε* (781); *εὔρεα, εὔρη, τριήρεα, τριήρη, ἄστυα, ἄστυη* (747, 748); *ἀληθεία, ἀληθη* (752).

5. A vowel disappears by absorption before a diphthong beginning with the *same* vowel, and $ε$ is always absorbed before $οι$.

Thus, *ποιέει, ποιεί* (782); *δηλόουσι, δηλοῦσι, δηλόοι, δηλοῖ* (783); *ποιέοι, ποιοῖ* (782); *εὔροῖον, εὔροῖν, τριηρέειν, τριηροῖν* (747); *ἀληθέοιν, ἀληθοῖν* (752).

6. In other cases a simple vowel followed by a diphthong is contracted with the *first* vowel of the diphthong, and a following $ι$ remains as *iota subscript*, but a following $υ$ disappears.

Thus, *τιμάει, τιμάῃ, τιμάουσι, τιμάωσι, τιμάῃ, τιμάῃ, τιμάοι, τιμάῃ* (781); *ποιέουσι, ποιοῦσι, ποιέῃ, ποιῃ* (782).

a. But in verbs in $οω$, $ο + ει$ and $ο + η$ give $οι$.

Thus, *δηλόει, δηλοῖ, δηλόῃ, δηλοῖ* (783).

b. Infinitives in $αιιν$ and $οειν$ contract into $\bar{αν}$ and $οουν$.

Thus, *τιμάειν, τιμᾶν* (781); *δηλόειν, δηλοῦν* (783).

7. (*Special Rule for Vowel Declension.*) In contracts of the Vowel Declension, every short vowel before **a**, or before a long vowel or a diphthong, is absorbed. See 742; 751.

a. But in the *singular* of the A Declension $\epsilon\bar{α}$ is contracted regularly to η (after a vowel or ρ , to $\bar{α}$). See 742; 751.

Changes of Consonants.

738. 1. The only consonants which can end a Greek word are **ν**, **ρ**, and **ς**. If others are left at the end in forming words, they are dropped. See 251; 253; 254.

2. Initial **ρ** is doubled when a vowel precedes it in forming a compound word, and after the syllabic augment.

Thus, *ἀναρρίπτω* (*ἀνά* + *ρίπτω*); *ἔρριπτον* (imperfect of *ρίπτω*).

MUTES BEFORE OTHER MUTES.

3. Before a **τ**-mute, a **π**-mute or a **κ**-mute is made co-ordinate (8); another **τ**-mute becomes **σ**.

Thus, *πέμπω*, *ἐπέμφθην*, *ἄγω*, *ἤχθην*, *πείθω*, *ἐπέισθην* (196); *λείπω*, *λέλειπται* (209, 1); *ἄγω*, *ἦκται* (217, 1); *πείθω*, *πέπεισται* (220, 1). See also 677.

4. Before **κ**, a **τ**-mute is dropped.

Thus, *ἀθροίζω*, *ἠθροικα*, *ἀρπάζω*, *ἠρπακα* (113).

MUTES BEFORE Σ.

5. A **π**-mute with **σ** forms **ψ**; a **κ**-mute forms **ξ**; a **τ**-mute is dropped.

Thus, *πέμπω*, *πέμψω*, *ἐπεμψα*, *διώκω*, *διώξω*, *έδιώξα*, *ἀρπάζω*, *ἀρπάσω*, *ἠρπασα* (90); *λείπω*, *λέλειψαι* (209, 1); *ἄγω*, *ἦξαι* (217, 1); *πείθω*, *πέπεισαι* (220, 1). See also 243, 250.

MUTES BEFORE M.

6. Before **μ** a **π**-mute becomes **μ**; a **κ**-mute becomes **γ**; a **τ**-mute becomes **σ**.

Thus, *λείπω*, *λέλειμμα* (209, 1); *ἄγω*, *ἦγμα* (217, 1); *πείθω*, *πέπεισμαι* (220, 1).

N BEFORE OTHER CONSONANTS.

7. Before a π-mute ν becomes μ; before a κ-mute it becomes γ-nasal (10); before a τ-mute it is unchanged.

Thus, ἐμπίπτω (ἐν + πίπτω); συμβουλεύω (σύν + βουλεύω); συμφέρω (σύν + φέρω); φαίνω, πέφαγκα (625); φαίνω, ἐφάσθη (359).

8. Before another liquid ν is changed to that liquid.

Thus, συλλέγω (σύν + λέγω); ἰμμένω (ἐν + μένω); συρρέω (σύν + ῥέω).

9. Before σ, ν is generally dropped, and the preceding vowel is lengthened (α to ᾱ; ε to εῖ; ο to ου). But ν is dropped before σι of the dative plural without lengthening the vowel.

Thus, μέλας (for μελαν-ς); εἶς (for ἐν-ς); λῦουσι (for λῦονσι); ἡγεμών, ἡγεμόσι (346).

10. Before σ and a consonant, ν in σύν is dropped.

Thus, συστρατεύομαι (σύν + στρατεύομαι).

11. The combinations ντ and νθ are dropped before σ and the preceding vowel is lengthened, as above (9).

Thus, γέρον, γέρουσι (251); χαρις (for χαριεντ-ς), πᾶς (for παντ-ς); πείσομαι (for πενθ-σομαι). See 262.

CHANGES OF Σ.

12. Between two consonants or two vowels, σ is sometimes dropped.

Thus, λείπω, λείφθε (209, 2); ἄγω, ἤχθε (217, 2); πείθω, πέπεισθε (220, 2); εὔρους (for εὔρεσ-ος); κρέως (for κρεασ-ος), ἀληθοῦς (for ἀληθεσ-ος). See 395; 428.

13. At the beginning of a word, an original σ sometimes appears as the rough breathing.

Thus, ἵστημι (for σιστημι); ἔπομαι (for σεπομαι).

CHANGES IN ASPIRATES.

14. When a smooth mute (π κ τ) is brought before a rough vowel, it is itself made rough.

Thus, ἀφίημι (for ἀπ-ίημι); ἀφ' ὧν (for ἀπὸ ὧν).

15. In reduplications, an initial rough mute is always made smooth.

Thus, θύω, τίθυκα (106).

16. The ending $\theta\iota$ of the first aorist imperative passive becomes $\tau\iota$ after $\theta\eta$ of the tense stem.

Thus, λύθητι (for λυθη-θι).

17. There is a transfer of the aspirate in a few verbs which are supposed to have had originally two rough consonants in the stem.

Thus, τρέφω (τρεφ for θρεφ), θρέψω, etc.; θάπτω (ταφ for θαφ), ἐτάφην.



No. 57. βάρβαροι.

PARADIGMS.

NOUNS.

739.

A DECLENSION, FEMININES.

	χώρᾱ, ἡ, COUNTRY.	στρατιᾶ, ἡ, ARMY.	κώμη, ἡ, VILLAGE.	σκηνή, ἡ, TENT.	γέφυρα, ἡ, BRIDGE.	θάλαττα, ἡ, SEA.
S. N. V.	χώρᾱ	στρατιᾶ	κώμη	σκηνή	γέφυρα	θάλαττα
G.	χώρᾱς	στρατιᾶς	κώμης	σκηνης	γεφύρας	θαλάττης
D.	χώρα	στρατιᾶ	κώμη	σκηνη	γεφύρα	θαλάττη
A.	χώραν	στρατιᾶν	κώμην	σκηνην	γεφύραν	θάλατταν
D. N. A. V.	χώρᾱ	στρατιᾶ	κώμᾱ	σκηνα	γεφύρᾱ	θαλάττᾱ
G. D.	χώραιν	στρατιαῖν	κώμαιν	σκηναῖν	γεφύραιν	θαλάτταιν
P. N. V.	χώραι	στρατιαί	κώμαι	σκηναί	γεφύραι	θάλατται
G.	χωρῶν	στρατιῶν	κωμῶν	σκηνῶν	γεφύρων	θαλαττων
D.	χώραις	στρατιαῖς	κώμαις	σκηναῖς	γεφύραις	θαλάτταις
A.	χώρας	στρατιᾶς	κώμας	σκηνας	γεφύρας	θαλάττας

740.

A DECLENSION, MASCULINES.

	νεᾶνᾱς, ὁ, YOUNG MAN.	στρατιώτης, ὁ, SOLDIER.	πελταστής, ὁ, TARGETEER.	Πέρσης, ὁ, PERSIAN.
S. N.	νεᾶνᾱς	στρατιώτης	πελταστής	Πέρσης
G.	νεᾶνῑου	στρατιώτου	πελταστοῦ	Πέρσου
D.	νεᾶνῑα	στρατιώτη	πελταστῆ	Πέρση
A.	νεᾶνῑαν	στρατιώτην	πελταστήν	Πέρσην
V.	νεᾶνῑᾱ	στρατιώτα	πελταστά	Πέρσα
D. N. A. V.	νεᾶνῑᾱ	στρατιώτᾱ	πελταστά	Πέρσᾱ
G. D.	νεᾶνῑαῖν	στρατιώταιν	πελτασταῖν	Πέρσαιν
P. N. V.	νεᾶνῑαι	στρατιώται	πελτασταί	Πέρσαι
G.	νεᾶνῑῶν	στρατιωτῶν	πελταστῶν	Περσῶν
D.	νεᾶνῑαῖς	στρατιώταις	πελτασταῖς	Πέρσαις
A.	νεᾶνῑᾱς	στρατιώτᾱς	πελτασταῖς	Πέρσᾱς

741.

O DECLENSION.

	λόγος, ὁ, WORD.	οἶνος, ὁ, WINE.	ἄνθρωπος, ὁ, ἡ, MAN.	ὁδός, ἡ, ROAD.	δῶρον, τό, GIFT.
S. N.	λόγος	οἶνος	ἄνθρωπος	ὁδός	δῶρον
G.	λόγου	οἴνου	ἀνθρώπου	ὁδοῦ	δῶρου
D.	λόγου	οἴνου	ἀνθρώπου	ὁδοῦ	δῶρου
A.	λόγον	οἶνον	ἄνθρωπον	ὁδόν	δῶρον
V.	λόγε	οἶνε	ἄνθρωπε	ὁδέ	δῶρον
D. N. A. V.	λόγω	οἴνω	ἀνθρώπω	ὁδώ	δῶρω
G. D.	λόγοις	οἴνοις	ἀνθρώποις	ὁδοῖς	δῶροις
P. N. V.	λόγοι	οἶνοι	ἄνθρωποι	ὁδοί	δῶρα
G.	λόγων	οἴνων	ἀνθρώπων	ὁδῶν	δῶρων
D.	λόγοις	οἴνοις	ἀνθρώποις	ὁδοῖς	δῶροις
A.	λόγους	οἴνους	ἀνθρώπους	ὁδοῦς	δῶρα

742. CONTRACT NOUNS OF THE O AND A DECLENSIONS.

	νοῦς, ὁ, MIND.	μνᾶ, ἡ, MINA.	γῆ, ἡ, EARTH.
S. N.	(νόος) νοῦς	(μνάᾱ) μνά	(γέα) γῆ
G.	(νόου) νοῦ	(μνάᾱς) μνάς	(γέας) γῆς
D.	(νόφ) νῶ	(μνάᾱ) μνά	(γέα) γῆ
A.	(νόον) νοῦν	(μνάᾱν) μνάν	(γέα) γῆν
V.	(νόε) νοῦ	(μνάᾱ) μνά	(γέα) γῆ
D. N. A. V.	(νόω) νόω	(μνάᾱ) μνά	
G. D.	(νόοις) νοῖς	(μνάᾱν) μνάιν	
P. N. V.	(νόοι) νοῖ	(μνάᾱι) μνάι	
G.	(νόων) νόων	(μνάᾱν) μνάων	
D.	(νόοις) νοῖς	(μνάᾱις) μνάις	
A.	(νόους) νοῦς	(μνάᾱς) μνάς	

CONSONANT DECLENSION.

743.

Labial and Palatal Mute Stems.

	κλώψ, ὁ, THIEF.	φύλαξ, ὁ, GUARD.	φάλαγξ, ἡ, PHALANX.	διώρυξ, ἡ, CANAL.
S. N. V.	κλώψ	φύλαξ	φάλαγξ	διώρυξ
G.	κλωπ-ός	φύλακ-ος	φάλαγγ-ος	διώρυχ-ος
D.	κλωπ-ί	φύλακ-ι	φάλαγγ-ι	διώρυχ-ι
A.	κλώπ-α	φύλακ-α	φάλαγγ-α	διώρυχ-α
D. N. A. V.	κλώπ-ε	φύλακ-ε	φάλαγγ-ε	διώρυχ-ε
G. D.	κλωπ-οῖν	φυλάκ-οιν	φαλάγγ-οιν	διωρύχ-οιν
P. N. V.	κλώπ-ες	φύλακ-ες	φάλαγγ-ες	διώρυχ-ες
G.	κλωπ-ῶν	φυλάκ-ων	φαλάγγ-ων	διωρύχ-ων
D.	κλωψί	φύλαξι	φάλαγξι	διώρυξι
A.	κλώπ-ας	φύλακ-ας	φάλαγγ-ας	διώρυχ-ας

744.

Lingual Mute Stems.

	νύξ, ἡ, NIGHT.	ἀσπίς, ἡ, SHIELD.	ὄρνις, ὁ, ἡ, BIRD.	γέρον, ὁ, OLD MAN.	ἄρμα, τό, CHARIOT.
S. N.	νύξ	ἀσπίς	ὄρνις	γέρον	ἄρμα
G.	νυκτ-ός	ἀσπίδ-ος	ὄρνιθ-ος	γέροντ-ος	ἄρματ-ος
D.	νυκτ-ί	ἀσπίδ-ι	ὄρνιθ-ι	γέροντ-ι	ἄρματ-ι
A.	νύκτ-α	ἀσπίδ-α	ὄρνιν	γέροντ-α	ἄρμα
V.	νύξ	ἀσπί	ὄρνις	γέρον	ἄρμα
D. N. A. V.	νύκτ-ε	ἀσπίδ-ε	ὄρνιθ-ε	γέροντ-ε	ἄρματ-ε
G. D.	νυκτ-οῖν	ἀσπίδ-οιν	ὄρνιθ-οιν	γερόντ-οιν	ἀρμάτ-οιν
P. N. V.	νύκτ-ες	ἀσπίδ-ες	ὄρνιθ-ες	γέροντ-ες	ἄρματ-α
G.	νυκτ-ῶν	ἀσπίδ-ων	ὄρνιθ-ων	γερόντ-ων	ἀρμάτ-ων
D.	νυξί	ἀσπί-σι	ὄρνισι	γέρουσ-	ἄρμασι
A.	νύκτ-ας	ἀσπίδ-ας	ὄρνιθ-ας	γέροντ-ας	ἄρματ-α

745.

Liquid Stems.

	ἀγών, ὁ, CONTEST.	ἡγεμών, ὁ, GUIDE.	μήν, ὁ, MONTH.	ῥήτωρ, ὁ, ORATOR.
S. N.	ἀγών	ἡγεμών	μήν	ῥήτωρ
G.	ἀγών-ος	ἡγεμόν-ος	μην-ός	ῥήτορ-ος
D.	ἀγών-ι	ἡγεμόν-ι	μην-ί	ῥήτορ-ι
A.	ἀγών-α	ἡγεμόν-α	μην-α	ῥήτορ-α
V.	ἀγών	ἡγεμών	μήν	ῥήτορ
D. N. A. V.	ἀγών-ε	ἡγεμόν-ε	μήν-ε	ῥήτορ-ε
G. D.	ἀγών-οιν	ἡγεμόν-οιν	μην-οῖν	ῥήτορ-οιν
P. N. V.	ἀγών-ες	ἡγεμόν-ες	μήν-ες	ῥήτορ-ες
G.	ἀγών-ων	ἡγεμόν-ων	μην-ῶν	ῥήτορ-ων
D.	ἀγῶσι	ἡγεμόσι	μησί	ῥήτορ-σι
A.	ἀγών-ας	ἡγεμόν-ας	μήν-ας	ῥήτορ-ας

746.

Syncopated Liquid Stems.

	πατήρ, ὁ, FATHER.	μήτηρ, ἡ, MOTHER.	άνήρ, ὁ, MAN.
S. N.	πατήρ	μήτηρ	άνήρ
G.	(πατέρ-ος) πατρ-ός	(μητέρ-ος) μητρ-ός	(άνερ-ος) άνδρ-ός
D.	(πατέρ-ι) πατρ-ί	(μητέρ-ι) μητρ-ί	(άνερ-ι) άνδρ-ί
A.	πατέρ-α	μητέρ-α	(άνερ-α) άνδρ-α
V.	πάτερ	μήτερ	άνερ
D. N. A. V.	πατέρ-ε	μητέρ-ε	(άνερ-ε) άνδρ-ε
G. D.	πατέρ-οιν	μητέρ-οιν	(άνερ-οιν) άνδρ-οιν
P. N. V.	πατέρ-ες	μητέρ-ες	(άνερ-ες) άνδρ-ες
G.	πατέρ-ων	μητέρ-ων	(άνερ-ων) άνδρ-ων
D.	πατρά-σι	μητρά-σι	άνδρ-ά-σι
A.	πατέρ-ας	μητέρ-ας	(άνερ-ας) άνδρ-ας

747.

Stems in σ.

	εὔρος, τό, BREADTH.	τριήρης, ἡ, TRIEME.	κρέας, τό, MEAT.
S. N.	εὔρος	τριήρης	κρέας
G.	(εὔρε-ος) εὔρους	(τριήρε-ος) τριήρους	(κρέα-ος) κρέως
D.	(εὔρε-ϊ) εὔρει	(τριήρε-ϊ) τριήρει	(κρέα-ϊ) κρέαι
A.	εὔρος	(τριήρε-α) τριήρη	κρέας
V.	εὔρος	τριήρες	κρέας
D. N. A. V.	(εὔρε-ε) εὔρει	(τριήρε-ε) τριήρει	
G. D.	(εὔρέ-οιν) εὔροϊν	(τριηρέ-οιν) τριήροιν	
P. N. V.	(εὔρε-α) εὔρη	(τριήρε-ες) τριήρεις	(κρέα-α) κρέα
G.	εὔρέ-ων εὔρων	(τριηρέ-ων) τριήρων	(κρέα-ων) κρεῶν
D.	εὔρε-σι	τριήρε-σι	κρέα-σι
A.	(εὔρε-α) εὔρη	τριήρεις	(κρέα-α) κρέα

748.

Stems in ι and υ.

	πόλις, ἡ, CITY.	πῆχυς, ὁ, FORE-ARM.	ἄστυ, τό, TOWN.	ἰχθύς, ὁ, FISH.
S. N.	πόλι-ς	πῆχυ-ς	ἄστυ	ἰχθύ-ς
G.	πόλε-ως	πῆχε-ως	ἄστε-ως	ἰχθύ-ος
D.	(πόλε-ϊ) πόλει	(πῆχε-ϊ) πῆχει	(ἄστε-ϊ) ἄστει	ἰχθύ-ϊ
A.	πόλι-ν	πῆχυ-ν	ἄστυ	ἰχθύ-ν
V.	πόλι	πῆχυ	ἄστυ	ἰχθύ
D. N. A. V.	(πόλε-ε) πόλει	(πῆχε-ε) πῆχει	(ἄστε-ε) ἄστει	ἰχθύ-ε
G. D.	πολέ-οιν	πηχέ-οιν	ἄστέ-οιν	ἰχθύ-οιν
P. N. V.	(πόλε-ες) πόλεις	(πῆχε-ες) πῆχεις	(ἄστε-α) ἄστη	ἰχθύ-ες
G.	πόλε-ων	πῆχε-ων	ἄστε-ων	ἰχθύ-ων
D.	πόλε-σι,	πῆχε-σι	ἄστε-σι	ἰχθύ-σι
A.	πόλεις	πῆχεις	(ἄστε-α) ἄστη	ἰχθύς

740.

Stems in a Diphthong.

	βασιλεύς, ὁ, KING.	βοῦς, ὁ, ἡ, OX, COW.	γραῦς, ἡ, OLD WOMAN.	ναῦς, ἡ, SHIP.
S. N.	βασιλεύ-ς	βοῦ-ς	γραῦ-ς	ναῦ-ς
G.	βασιλέ-ως	βο-ός	γραῦ-ός	ναῦ-ός
D. (βασιλέ-ϊ)	βασιλέϊ	βο-ῖ	γραῦ-ῖ	νη-ῖ
A.	βασιλέ-ᾱ	βοῦ-ν	γραῦ-ν	ναῦ-ν
V.	βασιλεῦ	βοῦ	γραῦ	ναῦ
D. N. A. V.	βασιλέ-ε	βό-ε	γραῦ-ε	νη-ε
G. D.	βασιλέ-οιν	βο-οῖν	γραῦ-οῖν	νη-οῖν
P. N. V. (βασιλέ-ες)	βασιλεῖς	βό-ες	γραῦ-ες	νη-ες
G.	βασιλέ-ων	βο-ῶν	γραῦ-ῶν	νη-ῶν
D.	βασιλεῦ-σι	βου-σί	γραυ-σί	ναυ-σί
A.	βασιλέ-ᾱς	βοῦ-ς	γραῦ-ς	ναῦ-ς



No. 58. The Stricken Persian.

ας, τό,
EAT.

κρέας
) κρέως
) κρέαι
κρέας
κρέας

) κρέα
ν) κρεῶν
κρέα-σι
) κρέα

ἰχθύς, ὁ,
FISH.

ἰχθύ-ς
ἰχθύ-ος
ἰχθύ-ϊ
ἰχθύ-ν
ἰχθύ

ἰχθύ-ε
ἰχθύ-οιν

ἰχθύ-ες
ἰχθύ-ων
ἰχθύ-σι
ἰχθύς

ADJECTIVES.

750. ADJECTIVES OF THE VOWEL DECLENSION.

	ἀγαθός, GOOD.			ἄξιος, WORTHY.		
	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
S. N.	ἀγαθός	ἀγαθή	ἀγαθόν	ἄξιος	ἄξιᾱ	ἄξιον
G.	ἀγαθοῦ	ἀγαθῆς	ἀγαθοῦ	ἄξιου	ἄξιᾶς	ἄξιου
D.	ἀγαθῶ	ἀγαθῇ	ἀγαθῶ	ἄξιῳ	ἄξιᾳ	ἄξιῳ
A.	ἀγαθόν	ἀγαθήν	ἀγαθόν	ἄξιον	ἄξιᾶν	ἄξιον
V.	ἀγαθέ	ἀγαθή	ἀγαθόν	ἄξιε	ἄξιᾱ	ἄξιον
D. N. A. V.	ἀγαθῶ	ἀγαθᾶ	ἀγαθῶ	ἄξιῳ	ἄξιᾱ	ἄξιῳ
G. D.	ἀγαθοῖν	ἀγαθαῖν	ἀγαθοῖν	ἄξιῶν	ἄξιαιν	ἄξιῶν
P. N. V.	ἀγαθοί	ἀγαθαί	ἀγαθά	ἄξιοι	ἄξιαί	ἄξια
G.	ἀγαθῶν	ἀγαθῶν	ἀγαθῶν	ἄξιων	ἄξιῶν	ἄξιῶν
D.	ἀγαθοῖς	ἀγαθαῖς	ἀγαθοῖς	ἄξιοις	ἄξιαῖς	ἄξιοῖς
A.	ἀγαθούς	ἀγαθᾶς	ἀγαθά	ἄξιοις	ἄξιᾶς	ἄξια

751. CONTRACT ADJECTIVES OF THE VOWEL DECLENSION.

	Χρῦσοῦς, GOLDEN.					
	M.		F.		N.	
S. N.	(χρῦσεος) χρῦσοῦς	χρῦσοῦς	(χρῦσέᾱ) χρῦσῆ	χρῦσῆ	(χρῦσειον) χρῦσοῦν	χρῦσοῦν
G.	(χρῦσέου) χρῦσοῦ	χρῦσοῦ	(χρῦσέᾶς) χρῦσῆς	χρῦσῆς	(χρῦσέου) χρῦσοῦ	χρῦσοῦ
D.	(χρῦσέῳ) χρῦσῶ	χρῦσῶ	(χρῦσέᾳ) χρῦσῆ	χρῦσῆ	(χρῦσέῳ) χρῦσῶ	χρῦσῶ
A.	(χρῦσειον) χρῦσοῦν	χρῦσοῦν	(χρῦσέᾶν) χρῦσῆν	χρῦσῆν	(χρῦσειον) χρῦσοῦν	χρῦσοῦν
D. N. A.	(χρῦσέῳ) χρῦσῶ	χρῦσῶ	(χρῦσέᾱ) χρῦσᾶ	χρῦσᾶ	(χρῦσέῳ) χρῦσῶ	χρῦσῶ
G. D.	(χρῦσέου) χρῦσοῖν	χρῦσοῖν	(χρῦσέαιν) χρῦσαῖν	χρῦσαῖν	(χρῦσέου) χρῦσοῖν	χρῦσοῖν
P. N.	(χρῦσέοι) χρῦσοί	χρῦσοί	(χρῦσέαι) χρῦσαι	χρῦσαι	(χρῦσέα) χρῦσᾶ	χρῦσᾶ
G.	(χρῦσέων) χρῦσῶν	χρῦσῶν	(χρῦσέων) χρῦσῶν	χρῦσῶν	(χρῦσέων) χρῦσῶν	χρῦσῶν
D.	(χρῦσέοις) χρῦσοῖς	χρῦσοῖς	(χρῦσέαις) χρῦσαις	χρῦσαις	(λ, σέοις) χρῦσοῖς	χρῦσοῖς
A.	(χρῦσέους) χρῦσοῦς	χρῦσοῦς	(χρῦσέᾶς) χρῦσᾶς	χρῦσᾶς	(χρῦσέα) χρῦσᾶ	χρῦσᾶ

ἀπλοῦς, SIMPLE, SINCERE.

	M.	F.	N.
S. N.	(ἀπλόος) ἀπλοῦς	(ἀπλόη) ἀπλή	(ἀπλόον) ἀπλοῦν
G.	(ἀπλόου) ἀπλοῦ	(ἀπλόης) ἀπλής	(ἀπλόου) ἀπλοῦ
D.	(ἀπλόω) ἀπλω	(ἀπλόη) ἀπλή	(ἀπλόω) ἀπλω
A.	(ἀπλόον) ἀπλοῦν	(ἀπλόην) ἀπλήν	(ἀπλόον) ἀπλοῦν
D. N. A.	(ἀπλόω) ἀπλω	(ἀπλόᾱ) ἀπλᾱ	(ἀπλόω) ἀπλω
G. D.	(ἀπλόουιν) ἀπλοῖν	(ἀπλόαιν) ἀπλαῖν	(ἀπλόουιν) ἀπλοῖν
P. N.	(ἀπλόοι) ἀπλοῖ	(ἀπλόαι) ἀπλαῖ	(ἀπλόα) ἀπλᾱ
G.	(ἀπλόων) ἀπλων	(ἀπλόων) ἀπλων	(ἀπλόων) ἀπλων
D.	(ἀπλόοις) ἀπλοῖς	(ἀπλόαις) ἀπλαῖς	(ἀπλόοις) ἀπλοῖς
A.	(ἀπλόους) ἀπλοῦς	(ἀπλόᾱς) ἀπλᾱς	(ἀπλόα) ἀπλᾱ

ἀργυροῦς, OF SILVER.

	M.	F.	N.
S. N.	(ἀργύρεος) ἀργυροῦς	(ἀργυρέᾱ) ἀργυρᾱ	(ἀργύρεον) ἀργυροῦν
G.	(ἀργυρέου) ἀργυροῦ	(ἀργυρέᾱς) ἀργυρᾱς	(ἀργυρέου) ἀργυροῦ
D.	(ἀργυρέω) ἀργυρω	(ἀργυρέῃ) ἀργυρῆ	(ἀργυρέω) ἀργυρω
A.	(ἀργύρεον) ἀργυροῦν	(ἀργυρέᾱν) ἀργυρᾱν	(ἀργύρεον) ἀργυροῦν
D. N. A.	(ἀργυρέω) ἀργυρω	(ἀργυρέᾱ) ἀργυρᾱ	(ἀργυρέω) ἀργυρω
G. D.	(ἀργυρέουιν) ἀργυροῖν	(ἀργυρέαιν) ἀργυραιῖν	(ἀργυρέουιν) ἀργυροῖν
P. N.	(ἀργύρεοι) ἀργυροῖ	(ἀργύραι) ἀργυραιῖ	(ἀργύρεα) ἀργυρᾱ
G.	(ἀργυρέων) ἀργυρων	(ἀργυρέων) ἀργυρων	(ἀργυρέων) ἀργυρων
D.	(ἀργυροῖς) ἀργυροῖς	(ἀργυραῖς) ἀργυραιῖς	(ἀργυροῖς) ἀργυροῖς
A.	(ἀργυρούς) ἀργυροῦς	(ἀργυρέᾱς) ἀργυρᾱς	(ἀργύρεα) ἀργυρᾱ



No. 59. Attic Obol.

HY.

N.

ἄξιον

ἀξίου

ἀξίω

ἄξιον

ἄξιον

ἀξίω

ἀξίωιν

ἄξια

ἀξίων

ἀξίοις

ἄξια

ION.

T.

) χρῦσοῦν

) χρῦσοῦ

) χρῦσῶ

) χρῦσοῦν

) χρῦσῶ

) χρῦσοῖν

) χρῦσᾱ

) χρῦσῶν

) χρῦσοῖς

) χρῦσᾱ

752. ADJECTIVES OF THE CONSONANT OR CONSONANT AND
A DECLENSIONS.

χαρίεις (χαριεντ), PLEASING.

πᾶς (παντ), ALL.

	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
S. N.	χαρίεις	χαρίεσσα	χαρίεν	πᾶς	πᾶσα	πᾶν
G.	χαρίεντος	χαριέσσης	χαρίεντος	παντός	πάσης	παντός
D.	χαρίεντι	χαριέσση	χαρίεντι	παντί	πάσῃ	παντί
A.	χαρίεντα	χαρίεσσαν	χαρίεν	πάντα	πᾶσαν	πᾶν
V.	χαρίεν	χαρίεσσα	χαρίεν			
D. N. A. V.	χαρίεντε	χαριέσσᾱ	χαρίεντε			
G. D.	χαριέντοιιν	χαριέσσαιν	χαριέντοιιν			
P. N. V.	χαρίεντες	χαριέσσαι	χαρίεντα	πάντες	πᾶσαι	πάντα
G.	χαριέντων	χαριέσσῶν	χαριέντων	πάντων	πᾶσῶν	πάντων
D.	χαρίεσι	χαριέσαις	χαρίεσι	πᾶσι	πᾶσαις	πᾶσι
A.	χαρίεντας	χαριέσσᾱς	χαρίεντα	πάντας	πᾶσᾱς	πάντα

ἐκόν (έκοντ), WILLING.

μέλας (μελαν), BLACK.

	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
S. N.	ἐκόν	ἐκούσα	ἐκόν	μέλας	μelaiνα	μέλαν
G.	ἐκόντος	ἐκούσης	ἐκόντος	μέλανος	μελαίνης	μέλανος
D.	ἐκόντι	ἐκούσῃ	ἐκόντι	μέλανι	μελαίνῃ	μέλανι
A.	ἐκόντα	ἐκούσαν	ἐκόν	μέλινα	μelaiναν	μέλαν
V.	ἐκόν	ἐκούσα	ἐκόν	μέλαν	μelaiνα	μέλαν
D. N. A. V.	ἐκόντε	ἐκούσᾱ	ἐκόντε	μέλινε	μelaiνᾱ	μέλινε
G. D.	ἐκόντοιιν	ἐκούσαιιν	ἐκόντοιιν	μέλινοιιν	μelaiναιιν	μέλινοιιν
P. N. V.	ἐκόντες	ἐκούσαι	ἐκόντα	μέλινες	μelaiναι	μέλινα
G.	ἐκόντων	ἐκουσῶν	ἐκόντων	μέλινων	μelaiνῶν	μέλινων
D.	ἐκούσι	ἐκούσαις	ἐκούσι	μέλισι	μelaiναις	μέλισι
A.	ἐκόντας	ἐκούσᾱς	ἐκόντα	μέλινας	μelaiνᾱς	μέλινα

εὐδαίμων (εὐδαιμον), FORTUNATE.

ἀληθής (ἀληθεσ), TRUE.

	M. F.	N.	M. F.	N.
S. N.	εὐδαίμων	εὐδαιμον	ἀληθής	ἀληθές
G.	εὐδαίμονος	εὐδαίμονος	(ἀληθέ-ος) ἀληθοῦς	(ἀληθέ-ος) ἀληθοῦς
D.	εὐδαίμονι	εὐδαίμονι	(ἀληθέ-ι) ἀληθει	(ἀληθέ-ι) ἀληθει
A.	εὐδαίμονα	εὐδαιμον	(ἀληθέ-α) ἀληθη	ἀληθές
V.	εὐδαιμον	εὐδαιμον	ἀληθές	ἀληθές
D. N. A. V.	εὐδαίμονε	εὐδαίμονε	(ἀληθέ-ε) ἀληθει	(ἀληθέ-ε) ἀληθει
G. D.	εὐδαιμόνοι	εὐδαιμόνοι	(ἀληθέ-οι) ἀληθοῖν	(ἀληθέ-οι) ἀληθοῖν
P. N. V.	εὐδαίμονες	εὐδαίμονα	(ἀληθέ-ες) ἀληθείς	(ἀληθέ-α) ἀληθη
G.	εὐδαιμόνων	εὐδαιμόνων	(ἀληθέ-ων) ἀληθῶν	(ἀληθέ-ων) ἀληθῶν
D.	εὐδαίμοσι	εὐδαίμοσι	ἀληθέσι	ἀληθέσι
A.	εὐδαίμονας	εὐδαίμονα	ἀληθείς	(ἀληθέ-α) ἀληθη

ἡδύς (ἡδυ), SWEET.

ἡδέων (ἡδιον), SWEETER.

	M.	F.	N.	M. F.	N.
S. N.	ἡδύς	ἡδεία	ἡδύ	ἡδέων	ἡδιον
G.	ἡδέος	ἡδείας	ἡδέος	ἡδέων-ος	ἡδιον-ος
D.	(ἡδέ-ι) ἡδεῖ	ἡδεία (ἡδέ-ι) ἡδεῖ	ἡδεῖ	ἡδέων-ι	ἡδιονι
A.	ἡδύν	ἡδείαν	ἡδύ	ἡδέων-α, ἡδέω	ἡδιον
V.	ἡδύ	ἡδεία	ἡδύ		
D. N. A. V.	(ἡδέ-ε) ἡδεῖ	ἡδεία (ἡδέ-ε) ἡδεῖ	ἡδεῖ	ἡδέων-ε	ἡδιον-ε
G. D.	ἡδέοι	ἡδείαιν	ἡδέοι	ἡδιόν-οι	ἡδιόν-οι
P. N. V.	(ἡδέ-ες) ἡδεῖς	ἡδείαι	ἡδέα	ἡδέων-ες, ἡδέους	ἡδιόν-α, ἡδέω
G.	ἡδέων	ἡδείων	ἡδέων	ἡδιόν-ων	ἡδιόν-ων
D.	ἡδέσι	ἡδείαις	ἡδέσι	ἡδέοσι	ἡδέοσι
A.	ἡδέις	ἡδείας	ἡδέα	ἡδέων-ας, ἡδέους	ἡδιόν-α, ἡδέω

LL.

πᾶν
παντός
παντί
πᾶν

πάντα
πάντων
πᾶσι
πάντα

I.

N.

ἐλαν
ἐλανος
ἐλανι
ἐλαν
ἐλαν

ἐλανε
ἐλανοῖν

ἐλανα
ἐλάνων
ἐλασι
ἐλανα

753.

IRREGULAR ADJECTIVES.

	μέγας (μεγα, μεγαλο), GREAT.			πολύς (πολυ, πολλο), MUCH, MANY.		
	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
S. N.	μέγας	μεγάλη	μέγα	πολύς	πολλή	πολύ
G.	μεγάλου	μεγάλης	μεγάλου	πολλού	πολλῆς	πολλοῦ
D.	μεγάλῳ	μεγάλῃ	μεγάλῳ	πολλῶ	πολλῇ	πολλῶ
A.	μέγαν	μεγάλην	μέγα	πολύν	πολλήν	πολύ
V.	μεγάλε	μεγάλη	μέγα			
D. N. A. V.	μεγάλῳ	μεγάλῃ	μεγάλῳ			
G. D.	μεγάλοιν	μεγάλαιν	μεγάλοιν			
P. N. V.	μεγάλοι	μεγάλαι	μεγάλα	πολλοί	πολλαί	πολλά
G.	μεγάλων	μεγάλων	μεγάλων	πολλῶν	πολλῶν	πολλῶν
D.	μεγάλους	μεγάλαις	μεγάλους	πολλοῖς	πολλαῖς	πολλοῖς
A.	μεγάλους	μεγάλῃς	μεγάλα	πολλοῦς	πολλάς	πολλά

754.

PARTICIPLES.

	λύων (λύοντ), LOOSING.			λύσᾱς (λύσαντ), HAVING LOOSED.		
	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
S. N. V.	λύων	λύουσα	λύον	λύσᾱς	λύσᾱσα	λύσαν
G.	λύοντος	λύούσης	λύοντος	λύσαντος	λύσᾱσης	λύσαντος
D.	λύοντι	λύούσῃ	λύοντι	λύσαντι	λύσᾱσῃ	λύσαντι
A.	λύοντα	λύουσαν	λύον	λύσαντα	λύσᾱσαν	λύσαν
D. N. A. V.	λύοντε	λύούσᾱ	λύοντε	λύσαντε	λύσᾱσᾱ	λύσαντε
G. D.	λύόντοι	λύούσαι	λύόντοι	λύσάντοι	λύσᾱσαι	λύσάντοι
F. N.	λύοντες	λύουσαι	λύοντα	λύσαντες	λύσᾱσαι	λύσαντα
C	λύόντων	λύουσῶν	λύόντων	λύσάντων	λύσᾱσῶν	λύσάντων
D.	λύουσι	λύούσαις	λύουσι	λύσᾱσι	λύσᾱσαις	λύσᾱσι
A.	λύοντας	λύούσᾱς	λύοντα	λύσαντας	λύσᾱσᾱς	λύσαντα

λελυκός (λελυκοτ),
HAVING LOOSED.

λυθείς (λυθεντ),
HAVING BEEN LOOSED.

	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
S. N. V.	λελυκός	λελυκυία	λελυκός	λυθείς	λυθείσα	λυθέν
G.	λελυκότος	λελυκυίας	λελυκότος	λυθέντος	λυθείσης	λυθέντος
D.	λελυκότι	λελυκυίᾳ	λελυκότι	λυθέντι	λυθείσῃ	λυθέντι
A.	λελυκότα	λελυκυίαν	λελυκός	λυθέντα	λυθείσαν	λυθέν
D. N. A. V.	λελυκότε	λελυκυία	λελυκότε	λυθέντε	λυθείσᾱ	λυθέντε
G. D.	λελυκότων	λελυκυίαιν	λελυκότων	λυθέντων	λυθείσαιν	λυθέντων
P. N. V.	λελυκότες	λελυκυίαι	λελυκότα	λυθέντες	λυθείσαι	λυθέντα
G.	λελυκότων	λελυκυίων	λελυκότων	λυθέντων	λυθείσῶν	λυθέντων
D.	λελυκόσι	λελυκυίαις	λελυκόσι	λυθείσι	λυθείσαις	λυθείσι
A.	λελυκότας	λελυκυίας	λελυκότα	λυθέντας	λυθείσᾱς	λυθέντα

755.

PARTICIPLES OF CONTRACT VERBS.

τίμων (τίμα-οντ),
HONORING.

ποιών (ποιε-οντ),
DOING, MAKING.

	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
S. N. V.	τίμων	τιμῶσα	τίμων	ποιών	ποιούσα	ποιούν
G.	τιμώντος	τιμώσης	τιμώντος	ποιούντος	ποιούσης	ποιούντος
D.	τιμώντι	τιμώσῃ	τιμώντι	ποιούντι	ποιούσῃ	ποιούντι
A.	τιμώντα	τιμώσαν	τίμων	ποιούντα	ποιούσαν	ποιούν
D. N. A. V.	τιμώντε	τιμῶσᾱ	τιμώντε	ποιούντε	ποιούσᾱ	ποιούντε
G. D.	τιμώντων	τιμώσαιν	τιμώντων	ποιούντων	ποιούσαιν	ποιούντων
P. N. V.	τιμώντες	τιμῶσαι	τιμώντα	ποιούντες	ποιούσαι	ποιούντα
G.	τιμώντων	τιμώσῶν	τιμώντων	ποιούντων	ποιουσῶν	ποιούντων
D.	τιμῶσι	τιμώσαις	τιμῶσι	ποιούσι	ποιούσαις	ποιούσι
A.	τιμώντας	τιμώσᾱς	τιμώντα	ποιούντας	ποιούσᾱς	ποιούντα

756.

NUMERALS.

	CARDINAL.	ORDINAL.	ADVERB.
1	εἷς, μία, ἕν, <i>one</i>	πρῶτος, -η, -ον, <i>first</i>	ἅπαξ, <i>once</i>
2	δύο, <i>two</i>	δεύτερος, ᾰ-, -ον, <i>second</i>	δίς, <i>twice</i>
3	τρῆς, τρία	τρίτος	τρίς
4	τέτταρες, τέτταρα	τέταρτος	τετράκις
5	πέντε	πέμπτος	πεντάκις
6	ἕξ	ἕκτος	ἑξάκις
7	ἑπτά	ἕβδομος	ἑπτάκις
8	ὀκτώ	ὀγδοος	ὀκτάκις
9	ἐννέα	ἕνατος	ἐνάκις
10	δέκα	δέκατος	δεκάκις
11	ἑνδεκα	ἐνδέκατος	ἐνδεκάκις
12	δώδεκα	δωδέκατος	δωδεκάκις
13	τρεῖσκαίδεκα	τρίτος καὶ δέκατος	
14	τετταρεσκαίδεκα	τέταρτος καὶ δέκατος	
15	πεντεκαίδεκα	πέμπτος καὶ δέκατος	
16	ἑκκαίδεκα	ἕκτος καὶ δέκατος	
17	ἑπτακαίδεκα	ἕβδομος καὶ δέκατος	
18	ὀκτωκαίδεκα	ὀγδοος καὶ δέκατος	
19	ἐννεακαίδεκα	ἕνατος καὶ δέκατος	
20	εἴκοσι	εἴκοστός	εἰκοσάκις
21	εἷς καὶ εἴκοσι, εἴκοσι καὶ εἷς, οἱ εἴκοσιν εἷς		
30	τριᾶκοντα	τριᾶκοστός	τριᾶκοντάκις
40	τετταράκοντα	τετταρακοστός	τετταρακοντάκις
50	πεντήκοντα	πεντηκοστός	πεντηκοντάκις
60	ἑξήκοντα	ἑξηκοστός	ἑξηκοντάκις
70	ἑβδομήκοντα	ἑβδομηκοστός	ἑβδομηκοντάκις
80	ὀγδοήκοντα	ὀγδοηκοστός	ὀγδοηκοντάκις
90	ἐνενήκοντα	ἐνενηκοστός	ἐνενηκοντάκις
100	ἑκατόν	ἑκατοστός	ἑκατοντάκις
200	διακόσιοι, -αι, -α	διακοσιοστός	διακοσιάκις
300	τριᾶκόσιοι, -αι, -α	τριᾶκοσιοστός	
400	τετρακόσιοι, -αι, -α	τετρακοσιοστός	
500	πεντακόσιοι, -αι, -α	πεντακοσιοστός	
600	ἑξακόσιοι, -αι, -α	ἑξακοσιοστός	

	CARDINAL.	ORDINAL.	ADVERB.
700	ἑπτακόσιοι, -αι, -α	ἑπτακοσιοστός	
800	ὀκτακόσιοι, -αι, -α	ὀκτακοσιοστός	
900	ἐνακόσιοι, -αι, -α	ἐνακοσιοστός	
1,000	χίλιοι, -αι, -α	χίλιοστός	χιλιάκις
2,000	δισχίλιοι, -αι, -α	δισχίλιοστός	
3,000	τρισχίλιοι, -αι, -α	τρισχίλιοστός	
10,000	μύριοι, -αι, -α	μῦριοστός	μυριάκις
20,000	δισμύριοι, -αι, -α		
100,000	δεκακισμύριοι, -αι, -α		

757. DECLENSION OF THE FIRST FOUR CARDINALS.

SINGULAR.			DUAL.		PLURAL.		PLURAL.		
N.	εἷς	μία ἕν	N. A.	δύο	N.	τρεις	τρία	τέτταρες	τέτταρα
G.	ἑνός	μιάς ἑνός	G. D.	δυοῖν	G.	τριῶν	τριῶν	τεττάρων	τεττάρων
D.	ἐνί	μιά ἐνί			D.	τρισί	τρισί	τέτταρσι	τέτταρσι
A.	ἕνα	μίαν ἕν			A.	τρεις	τρία	τέτταρας	τέτταρα



No. 60. Athena.



No. 61. Ζεύς.

DEFINITE ARTICLE AND PRONOUNS.

758. ARTICLE.

	M.	F.	N.
S. N.	ὁ	ἡ	τό
G.	τοῦ	τῆς	τοῦ
D.	τῷ	τῇ	τῷ
A.	τόν	τήν	τό
D. N. A.	τῶ	τῶ	τῶ
G. D.	τοῖν	τοῖν	τοῖν
P. N.	οἱ	αἱ	τά
G.	τῶν	τῶν	τῶν
D.	τοῖς	ταῖς	τοῖς
A.	τούς	τάς	τά

759. PERSONAL AND INTENSIVE PRONOUNS.

	M.	F.	N.	
ἐγώ	σύ	αὐτός	αὐτή	αὐτό
ἐμοῦ, μου	σοῦ	αὐτοῦ	αὐτῆς	αὐτοῦ
ἐμοί, μοί	σοί	αὐτῷ	αὐτῇ	αὐτῷ
ἐμέ, μέ	σέ	αὐτόν	αὐτήν	αὐτό
νῶ	σφῶ	αὐτῶ	αὐτά	αὐτῶ
νην	σφῶν	αὐτοῖν	αὐταῖν	αὐτοῖν
ἡμεῖς	ὑμεῖς	αὐτοί	αὐταί	αὐτά
ἡμῶν	ὑμῶν	αὐτῶν	αὐτῶν	αὐτῶν
ἡμῖν	ὑμῖν	αὐτοῖς	αὐταῖς	αὐτοῖς
ἡμᾶς	ὑμᾶς	αὐτούς	αὐτάς	αὐτά

760.

REFLEXIVE PRONOUNS.

	M.	F.		M.	F.	M.	F.
S. G.	ἑμαυτοῦ	ἑμαυτῆς		σεαυτοῦ	σεαυτῆς	σαυτοῦ	σαυτῆς
D.	ἑμαυτῷ	ἑμαυτῇ		σεαυτῷ	σεαυτῇ	OR σαυτῷ	σαυτῇ
A.	ἑμαυτόν	ἑμαυτήν		σεαυτόν	σεαυτήν	σαυτόν	σαυτήν
P. G.	ἡμῶν αὐτῶν	ἡμῶν αὐτῶν		ὑμῶν αὐτῶν	ὑμῶν αὐτῶν		
D.	ἡμῖν αὐτοῖς	ἡμῖν αὐταῖς		ὑμῖν αὐτοῖς	ὑμῖν αὐταῖς		
A.	ἡμᾶς αὐτούς	ἡμᾶς αὐτάς		ὑμᾶς αὐτούς	ὑμᾶς αὐτάς		

	M.	F.	N.		M.	F.	N.
S. G.	ἑαυτοῦ	ἑαυτῆς	ἑαυτοῦ		αὐτοῦ	αὐτῆς	αὐτοῦ
D.	ἑαυτῷ	ἑαυτῇ	ἑαυτῷ	OR	αὐτῷ	αὐτῇ	αὐτῷ
A.	ἑαυτόν	ἑαυτήν	ἑαυτό		αὐτόν	αὐτήν	αὐτό
P. G.	ἑαυτῶν	ἑαυτῶν	ἑαυτῶν		αὐτῶν	αὐτῶν	αὐτῶν
D.	ἑαυτοῖς	ἑαυταῖς	ἑαυτοῖς	OR	αὐτοῖς	αὐταῖς	αὐτοῖς
A.	ἑαυτούς	ἑαυτάς	ἑαυτά		αὐτούς	αὐτάς	αὐτά

PRONOUNS.

N.
αὐτό
αὐτοῦ
αὐτῷ
αὐτό

αὐτά
αὐτῶν
αὐτοῖς
αὐτά

761.

RECIPROCAL PRONOUN.

	M.	F.	N.
D. G. D.	ἀλλήλοιν	ἀλλήλαιν	ἀλλήλοιν
A.	ἀλλήλω	ἀλλήλαῖ	ἀλλήλω
P. G.	ἀλλήλων	ἀλλήλων	ἀλλήλων
D.	ἀλλήλοισ	ἀλλήλαιοις	ἀλλήλοισ
A.	ἀλλήλους	ἀλλήλας	ἀλληλα

762.

DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS.

M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
οὗτος	αὕτη	τούτο	ὄδε	ἤδε	τόδε	ἐκεῖνος	ἐκεῖνη	ἐκεῖνο
τούτου	ταύτης	τούτου	τοῦδε	τῆσδε	τοῦδε	ἐκεῖνου	ἐκεῖνης	ἐκεῖνου
τούτῳ	ταύτῃ	τούτῳ	τῷδε	τῇδε	τῷδε	ἐκεῖνῳ	ἐκεῖνῃ	ἐκεῖνῳ
τούτων	ταύτην	τούτο	τοῖνδε	τῆνδε	τόδε	ἐκεῖνον	ἐκεῖνην	ἐκεῖνο
τούτῳ	τούτῳ	τούτῳ	τῶδε	τῶδε	τῶδε	ἐκεῖνω	ἐκεῖνω	ἐκεῖνω
τούτων	τούτων	τούτων	τοῖνδε	τοῖνδε	τοῖνδε	ἐκεῖνων	ἐκεῖνων	ἐκεῖνων
οὗτοι	αὗται	ταῦτα	οἷδε	αἷδε	τάδε	ἐκεῖνοι	ἐκεῖναι	ἐκεῖνα
τούτων	τούτων	τούτων	τῶνδε	τῶνδε	τῶνδε	ἐκεῖνων	ἐκεῖνων	ἐκεῖνων
τούτοις	ταύταις	τούτοις	τοῖσδε	ταῖσδε	τοῖσδε	ἐκεῖνοῖς	ἐκεῖναις	ἐκεῖνοῖς
τούτους	ταύτας	ταῦτα	τούσδε	τάσδε	τάδε	ἐκεῖνοὺς	ἐκεῖνας	ἐκεῖνα

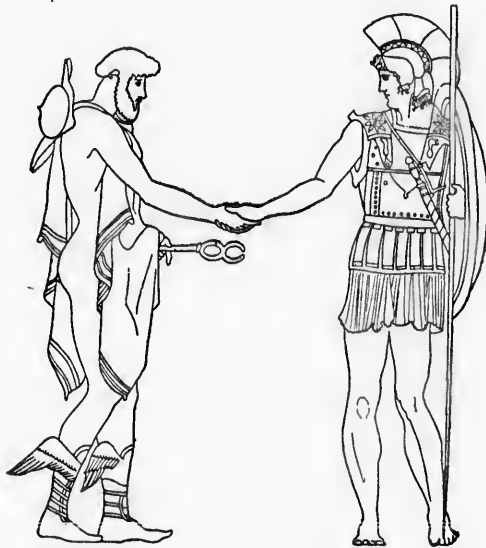
763. INTERROGATIVE AND INDEFINITE PRONOUNS.

	M. F.	N.	M. F.	N.
S. N.	τίς	τί	τίς	τί
G.	τίνος, τοῦ	τίνος, τοῦ	τίνος, του	τίνος, του
D.	τίνι, τῷ	τίνι, τῷ	τίνι, τῳ	τίνι, τῳ
A.	τίνα	τί	τινά	τί
D. N. A.	τίνε	τίνε	τινέ	τινέ
G. D.	τίνοι	τίνοι	τινοῖν	τινοῖν
P. N.	τίνες	τίνα	τινές	τινά
G.	τίνων	τίνων	τινῶν	τινῶν
D.	τίσι	τίσι	τισί	τισί
A.	τίνας	τίνα	τινάς	τινά

764.

RELATIVE PRONOUNS.

S. N.	ὅς	ἣ	ὃ	ὅστις	ἣτις	ὃ τι
G.	οὗ	ἧς	οὗ	οὗτινος, ὅτου	ἧστινος	οὗτινος, ὅτου
D.	ᾧ	ᾗ	ᾧ	ᾧτινι, ὅτῳ	ᾗτινι	ᾧτινι, ὅτῳ
A.	ὃν	ἣν	ὃ	ὄντινα	ἣντινα	ὄ τι
D. N. A.	ὧ	ὧ	ὧ	ὧτινε	ὧτινε	ὧτινε
G. D.	οἷν	οἷν	οἷν	οἷντινων	οἷντινιν	οἷντινων
P. N.	οἱ	αἱ	ἅ	οἷτινες	αἷτινες	ἅτινα, ἅττα
G.	ᾧν	ᾧν	ᾧν	ᾧντινων, ὅτων	ᾧντινων	ᾧντινων, ὅτων
D.	οἷς	αἷς	οἷς	οἷστίσι, ὅτοις	αἷστίσι	οἷστίσι, ὅτοις
A.	οὓς	ἅς	ἅ	οὓστίνας	ἅστίνας	ἅτινα, ἅττα



No. 62. δεξιᾶς λαβεῖν καὶ δοῦναι.

765.

Present System of λύω, LOOSE.

		ACTIVE.		MIDDLE and PASSIVE.	
		PRESENT.	IMPERFECT.	PRESENT.	IMPERFECT.
INDICATIVE.	S. 1	λύω	ἔ-λυο-ν	λύο-μαι	ἐ-λυό-μην
	2	λύεις	ἔ-λυε-ς	λύει	ἐ-λύου
	3	λύει	ἔ-λυε	λύε-ται	ἐ-λύε-το
	D. 2	λύε-τον	ἐ-λύε-τον	λύε-σθον	ἐ-λύε-σθον
	3	λύε-τον	ἐ-λυέ-την	λύε-σθον	ἐ-λυέ-σθην
	P. 1	λύο-μεν	ἐ-λύο-μεν	λυό-μεθα	ἐ-λυό-μεθα
	2	λύε-τε	ἐ-λύε-τε	λύε-σθε	ἐ-λύε-σθε
	3	λύουσι	ἔ-λυο-ν	λύο-νται	ἐ-λύο-ντο
		PRESENT.		PRESENT.	
SUBJUNCTIVE.	S. 1	λύω		λύω-μαι	
	2	λύῃς		λύῃ	
	3	λύῃ		λύῃ-ται	
	D. 2	λύῃ-τον		λύῃ-σθον	
	3	λύῃ-τον		λύῃ-σθον	
	P. 1	λύω-μεν		λυώ-μεθα	
	2	λύῃ-τε		λύῃ-σθε	
	3	λύωσι		λύω-νται	
OPTATIVE.	S. 1	λύοι-μι		λυοί-μην	
	2	λύοι-ς		λυοί-ο	
	3	λύοι		λυοί-το	
	D. 2	λύοι-τον		λυοί-σθον	
	3	λυοί-την		λυοί-σθην	
	P. 1	λύοι-μεν		λυοί-μεθα	
	2	λύοι-τε		λυοί-σθε	
	3	λύοιε-ν		λυοί-ντο	
IMPERATIVE.	S. 2	λύε		λύου	
	3	λυέ-τω		λυέ-σθω	
	D. 2	λύε-τον		λυέ-σθον	
	3	λυέ-των		λυέ-σθων	
	P. 2	λύε-τε		λυέ-σθε	
	3	λυό-ντων		λυέ-σθων	
INFIN.		λύειν		λύε-σθαι	
PARTIC.		λύων, -ουσα, -ον		λυό-μενος, -η, -ον	

		766. Future System of λύω.		767. First Aorist System of λύω.	
		ACTIVE.	MIDDLE.	ACTIVE.	MIDDLE.
		FUTURE.		FIRST AORIST.	
INDICATIVE.	S. 1	λύσω	λύσομαι	ἔ-λύσα	ἔ-λύσά-μην
	2	λύσεις	λύσει	ἔ-λύσα-ς	ἔ-λύσω
	3	λύσει	λύσει-ται	ἔ-λύσε	ἔ-λύσα-το
	D. 2	λύσει-τον	λύσει-σθον	ἔ-λύσα-τον	ἔ-λύσα-σθον
	3	λύσει-τον	λύσει-σθον	ἔ-λύσά-την	ἔ-λύσά-σθην
	P. 1	λύσο-μεν	λύσο-μεθα	ἔ-λύσα-μεν	ἔ-λύσά-μεθα
	2	λύσει-τε	λύσει-σθε	ἔ-λύσα-τε	ἔ-λύσα-σθε
	3	λύσουσι	λύσονται	ἔ-λύσα-ν	ἔ-λύσαν-το
	SUBJUNCTIVE.	S. 1			λύσω
2				λύσης	λύση
3				λύση	λύση-ται
D. 2				λύση-τον	λύση-σθον
3				λύση-τον	λύση-σθον
P. 1				λύσω-μεν	λύσώ-μεθα
2				λύση-τε	λύση-σθε
3				λύσωσι	λύσονται
OPTATIVE.		S. 1	λύσοι-μι	λύσοι-μην	λύσαι-μι
	2	λύσοι-ς	λύσοι-ο	λύσεια-ς, λύσαι-ς	λύσαι-ο
	3	λύσοι	λύσοι-το	λύσειε, λύσαι	λύσαι-το
	D. 2	λύσοι-τον	λύσοι-σθον	λύσαι-τον	λύσαι-σθον
	3	λύσοι-την	λύσοι-σθην	λύσαι-την	λύσαι-σθην
	P. 1	λύσοι-μεν	λύσοι-μεθα	λύσαι-μεν	λύσαι-μεθα
	2	λύσοι-τε	λύσοι-σθε	λύσαι-τε	λύσαι-σθε
	3	λύσοι-ν	λύσοι-ντο	λύσεια-ν, λύσαι-ν	λύσαι-ντο
	IMPERATIVE.	S. 2			λύσον
3				λύσά-τω	λύσά-σθω
D. 2				λύσα-τον	λύσα-σθον
3				λύσά-των	λύσά-σθων
P. 2				λύσα-τε	λύσα-σθε
3				λύσά-ντων	λύσά-σθων
INFIN.		λύσειν	λύσει-σθαι	λύσαι	λύσα-σθαι
PARTIC.		λύσων, -ουσα, -ον	λύσό-μενος -η, -ον	λύσᾶς, -σᾶσα, -σαν	λύσά-μενος, -η, -ον

768. First Perfect System
of λύω.

ACTIVE.

		FIRST PERF.	FIRST PLUP.
INDICATIVE.	S. 1	λέλυκα	ἔ-λελύκη
	2	λέλυκα-ς	ἔ-λελύκη-ς
	3	λέλυκε	ἔ-λελύκει
D.	2	λελύκα-τον	ἔ-λελύκε-τον
	3	λελύκα-τον	ἔ-λελυκέ-την
P.	1	λελύκα-μεν	ἔ-λελύκε-μεν
	2	λελύκα-τε	ἔ-λελύκε-τε
	3	λελύκῃσι	ἔ-λελύκε-σαν

FIRST PERFECT.

SUBJUNCTIVE.	S. 1	λελύκω
	2	λελύκης
	3	λελύκη
D.	2	λελύκη-τον
	3	λελύκη-τον
P.	1	λελύκω-μεν
	2	λελύκη-τε
	3	λελύκωσι
OPTATIVE.	S. 1	λελύκοι-μι
	2	λελύκοι-ς
	3	λελύκοι
D.	2	λελύκοι-τον
	3	λελυκοί-την
P.	1	λελύκοι-μεν
	2	λελύκοι-τε
	3	λελύκοι-ν

IMPERATIVE.	S. 2	
	3	
D.	2	
	3	
P.	2	
	3	

INFIN. λελυκέ-ναι

PARTIC. λελυκώς, -κυῖα, -κός

769. Perfect Middle System
of λύω (see next page).

MIDDLE and PASSIVE.

PERFECT.	PLUPERFECT.
λέλυ-μαι	ἔ-λελύ-μην
λέλυ-σαι	ἔ-λέλυ-σο
λέλυ-ται	ἔ-λέλυ-το
λέλυ-σθον	ἔ-λέλυ-σθον
λέλυ-σθον	ἔ-λελύ-σθην
λέλυ-μεθα	ἔ-λελύ-μεθα
λέλυ-σθε	ἔ-λέλυ-σθε
λέλυ-νται	ἔ-λέλυ-ντο

PERFECT.

λελυ-μένος	ᾧ
λελυ-μένος	ᾗς
λελυ-μένος	ᾗ
λελυ-μένω	ᾗτον
λελυ-μένω	ᾗτον
λελυ-μένοι	ᾧμεν
λελυ-μένοι	ᾗτε
λελυ-μένοι	ᾧσι
λελυ-μένος	εἶην
λελυ-μένος	εἶης
λελυ-μένος	εἶη
λελυ-μένω	εἶτον ἢ εἶητον
λελυ-μένω	εἶτην εἶήτην
λελυ-μένοι	εἶμεν εἶημεν
λελυ-μένοι	εἶτε εἶητε
λελυ-μένοι	εἶεν εἶησαν

λέλυ-σο
λελύ-σθω
λέλυ-σθον
λελύ-σθων
λέλυ-σθε
λελύ-σθων

λελύ-σθαι

λελυ-μένος, -η, -ον

Perfect Middle System
of λύω (continued).

MIDDLE and PASSIVE.

FUTURE PERFECT.

INDICATIVE.	S.	1	λελύσο-μαι.
		2	λελύσει
		3	λελύσε-ται
	D.	2	λελύσε-σθον
		3	λελύσε-σθον
		P.	1
		2	λελύσε-σθε
		3	λελύσο-νται

SUBJUNCTIVE.	S.	1	
		2	
		3	
	D.	2	
		3	
		P.	1
		2	
		3	

OPTATIVE.	S.	1	λελύσοι-μην
		2	λελύσοι-ο
		3	λελύσοι-το
	D.	2	λελύσοι-σθον
		3	λελύσοι-σθην.
		P.	1
		2	λελύσοι-σθε
		3	λελύσοι-ντο

IMPERATIVE.	S.	2	
		3	
		D.	2
		3	
	P.	2	
		3	

INFIN. λελύσε-σθαι.

PARTIC. λελυσό-μενος,
-η, -ον

770. First Passive System
of λύω.

PASSIVE.

FIRST AORIST.

έ-λύθη-ν
έ-λύθη-ς
έ-λύθη
έ-λύθη-τον
έ-λυθή-την
έ-λύθη-μεν
έ-λύθη-τε
έ-λύθη-σαν

λυθῶ
λυθῆς
λυθῆ
λυθή-τον
λυθή-τον
λυθῶ-μεν
λυθή-τε
λυθῶσι

λυθεί-ν	
λυθεί-ς	
λυθεί	
λυθεί-τον	OR λυθείη-τον
λυθεί-την	λυθείη-την
λυθεί-μεν	λυθείη-μεν
λυθεί-τε	λυθείη-τε
λυθεί-ν	λυθείη-σαν

λύθη-τι
λυθή-τω
λύθη-τον
λυθή-των
λύθη-τε
λυθέ-ντων

λυθή-ναι
λυθείς, -είσα,
-έν

FIRST FUTURE.

λυθήσο-μαι
λυθήσει
λυθήσε-ται
λυθήσε-σθον
λυθήσε-σθον
λυθήσο-μεθα
λυθήσε-σθε
λυθήσον-ται

λυθησοι-μην
λυθήσοι-ο
λυθήσοι-το
λυθήσοι-σθον
λυθησοι-σθην
λυθησοι-μεθα
λυθήσοι-σθε
λυθήσοι-ντο

λυθήσε-σθαι
λυθησό-μενος,
-η, -ον

771. Future System of Liquid
Verbs: φαίνω (φαν-), SHOW.

772. First Aorist System of Liquid
Verbs: φαίνω (φαν-), SHOW.

		ACTIVE.	MIDDLE.	ACTIVE.	MIDDLE.
		FUTURE.		FIRST AORIST.	
INDICATIVE.	S. 1	φανῶ	φανοῦ-μαι	ἔ-φῆνα	ἔ-φῆνά-μην
	2	φανείς	φανεί	ἔ-φῆνα-s	ἔ-φῆνω
	3	φανεῖ	φανεί-ται	ἔ-φῆνε	ἔ-φῆνα-το
	D. 2	φανεί-τον	φανεί-σθον	ἔ-φῆνα-τον	ἔ-φῆνα-σθον
	3	φανεί-τον	φανεί-σθον	ἔ-φῆνά-την	ἔ-φῆνά-σθην
	P. 1	φανοῦ-μεν	φανοῦ-μεθα	ἔ-φῆνα-μεν	ἔ-φῆνά-μεθα
	2	φανεί-τε	φανεί-σθε	ἔ-φῆνα-τε	ἔ-φῆνα-σθε
	3	φανοῦσι	φανοῦ-νται	ἔ-φῆνα-ν	ἔ-φῆνα-ντο
	SUBJUNCTIVE.	S. 1			φῆνω
2				φῆνης	φῆνη
3				φῆνη	φῆνη-ται
D. 2				φῆνη-τον	φῆνη-σθον
3				φῆνη-τον	φῆνη-σθον
P. 1				φῆνω-μεν	φῆνώ-μεθα
2				φῆνη-τε	φῆνη-σθε
3				φῆνωσι	φῆνω-νται
OPTATIVE.		S. 1	φανοίη-ν or φανοί-μι	φανοί-μην	φῆναι-μι
	2	φανοίη-s	φανοί-s	φῆναι-s, φῆναι-s	φῆναι-o
	3	φανοίη	φανοί	φῆναι-s, φῆναι-s	φῆναι-το
	D. 2	φανοί-τον	φανοί-σθον	φῆναι-τον	φῆναι-σθον
	3	φανοί-την	φανοί-σθην	φῆναι-την	φῆναι-σθην
	P. 1	φανοί-μεν	φανοί-μεθα	φῆναι-μεν	φῆναι-μεθα
	2	φανοί-τε	φανοί-σθε	φῆναι-τε	φῆναι-σθε
	3	φανοίε-ν	φανοί-ντο	φῆναι-s, φῆναι-s	φῆναι-ντο
	IMPERATIVE.	S. 2			φῆνον
3				φῆνά-τω	φῆνά-σθω
D. 2				φῆνα-τον	φῆνα-σθον
3				φῆνά-των	φῆνά-σθων
P. 2				φῆνα-τε	φῆνα-σθε
	3			φῆνά-ντων	φῆνά-σθων
INFIN.		φάνειν	φανεῖ-σθαι	φῆναι	φῆνα-σθαι
PARTIC.		φάνων, -οῦσα, -οῦν	φάνου-μενος -η, -ον	φῆνᾶς, -ᾶσα, -αν	φῆνά-μενος, -η, -ον

773. Second Aorist System
of λέπω (λιπ), LEAVE.

ACTIVE. MIDDLE.

SECOND AORIST.

INDICATIVE.	S.	1	ἔ-λιπο-ν	ἔ-λιπό-μην	
		2	ἔ-λιπε-ς	ἔ-λίπου	
		3	ἔ-λιπε	ἔ-λίπε-το	
	D.	2	ἔ-λίπε-τον	ἔ-λίπε-σθον	
		3	ἔ-λίπέ-την	ἔ-λίπέ-σθην	
		P.	1	ἔ-λίπο-μεν	ἔ-λιπό-μεθα
			2	ἔ-λίπε-τε	ἔ-λίπε-σθε
			3	ἔ-λιπο-ν	ἔ-λιπο-ντο
	SUBJUNCTIVE.	S.	1	λίπω	λίπῶ-μαι
2			λίπῃς	λίπῃ	
3			λίπῃ	λίπῃ-ται	
D.		2	λίπῃ-νον	λίπῃ-σθον	
		3	λίπῃ-τον	λίπῃ-σθον	
		P.	1	λίπω-μεν	λιπῶ-μεθα
			2	λίπῃ-τε	λίπῃ-σθε
			3	λίπωσι	λίπω-νται
OPTATIVE.		S.	1	λίποι-μι	λιποί-μην
	2		λίποι-ς	λίποι-ο	
	3		λίποι	λίποι-το	
	D.	2	λίποι-τον	λίποι-σθον	
		3	λιποί-την	λιποί-σθην	
		P.	1	λίποι-μεν	λιποί-μεθα
			2	λίποι-τε	λίποι-σθε
			3	λίποιε-ν	λίποι-ντο
	IMPERATIVE.	S.	2	λίπε	λιποῦ
3			λίπέ-τω	λιπέ-σθω	
D.			2	λίπε-τον	λίπε-σθον
		3	λιπέ-των	λιπέ-σθων	
P.		2	λίπε-τε	λίπε-σθε	
		3	λιπό-ντων	λιπέ-σθων	
INFIN.			λιπεῖν	λιπέ-σθαι	
PARTIC.			λιπών, -ούσα, -όν	λιπό-μενος, -η, -ον	

774. Second Perfect System
of λέπω (λιπ), LEAVE.

ACTIVE.

SECOND PERFECT. SECOND PLUP.

λέλοιπα	ἔ-λελοίπη
λέλοιπα-ς	ἔ-λελοίπη-ς
λέλοιπε	ἔ-λελοίπει
λελοίπα-τον	ἔ-λελοίπε-τον
λελοίπα-τον	ἔ-λελοίπέ-την
λελοίπα-μεν	ἔ-λελοίπε-μεν
λελοίπα-τε	ἔ-λελοίπε-τε
λελοίπασι	ἔ-λελοίπε-σαν

SECOND PERFECT.

λελοίπω
λελοίπῃς
λελοίπη
λελοίπη-τον
λελοίπη-τον
λελοίπω-μεν
λελοίπη-τε
λελοίπωσι
λελοίποι-μι
λελοίποι-ς
λελοίποι
λελοίποι-τον
λελοίποι-την
λελοίποι-μεν
λελοίποι-τε
λελοίποιε-ν

λελοίπέ-ναι

λελοίπῳς, -υῖα,
-ός

775. Perfect Middle System of Labial Mute Verbs:

λείπω (λιπ), LEAVE.

MIDDLE and PASSIVE.

PERFECT.

INDICATIVE.	S.	1	(λελειπ-μαι)	λέλειμ-μαι
		2	(λελειπ-σαι)	λέλειψαι
		3	(λελειπ-ται)	λέλειπ-ται
	D.	2	(λελειπ-σθον)	λέλειφ-θον
		3	(λελειπ-σθον)	λέλειφ-θον
	P.	1	(λελειπ-μεθα)	λελειμ-μεθα
		2	(λελειπ-σθε)	λέλειφ-θε
		3	(λελειπ-μενοι)	λελειμ-μένοι εἰσι

PLUPERFECT.

(ἐ-λελειπ-μην)	ἐ-λελείμ-μην
(ἐ-λελειπ-σο)	ἐ-λέλειψο
(ἐ-λελειπ-το)	ἐ-λέλειπ-το
(ἐ-λελειπ-σθον)	ἐ-λέλειφ-θον
(ἐ-λελειπ-σθη)	ἐ-λελείφ-θην
(ἐ-λελειπ-μεθα)	ἐ-λελείμ-μεθα
(ἐ-λελειπ-σθε)	ἐ-λέλειφ-θε
(λελειπ-μενοι)	λελειμ-μένοι ἦσαν

OPTATIVE. SUBJUNCTIVE.

S.	(λελειπ-μενος)	λελειμ-μένος ᾧ, etc.
D.	(λελειπ-μενω)	λελειμ-μένω ἦτον, etc.
P.	(λελειπ-μενοι)	λελειμ-μένοι ᾧμεν, etc.

S.	(λελειπ-μενος)	λελειμ-μένος εἶην, etc.
D.	(λελειπ-μενω)	λελειμ-μένω εἶτον, etc.
P.	(λελειπ-μενοι)	λελειμ-μένοι εἶμεν, etc.

IMPERATIVE.	S.	2	(λελειπ-σο)	λέλειψο
		3	(λελειπ-σθω)	λέλειφ-θω
	D.	2	(λελειπ-σθον)	λέλειφ-θον
		3	(λελειπ-σθων)	λελείφ-θων
	P.	2	(λελειπ-σθε)	λέλειφ-θε
		3	(λελειπ-σθων)	λελείφ-θων

INFIN. (λελειπ-σθαι) λελείφ-θαι

PARTIC. (λελειπ-μενος) λελειμ-μένος, -η, -ον

FUTURE PERFECT.

INDIC.	(λελειπ-σο-μαι)	λελείψο-μαι, etc.
OPT.	(λελειπ-σοι-μην)	λελείψοι-μην, etc.
INFIN.	(λελειπ-σε-σθαι)	λελείψε-σθαι
PARTIC.	(λελειπ-σο-μενος)	λελείψό-μενος, -η, -ον

776. Perfect Middle System of Palatal Mute Verbs:

ἄγω (ἀγ), LEAD.

MIDDLE and PASSIVE.

PERFECT.

INDICATIVE.	S.	1	(ἤγ-μαι)	ἤγ-μαι
		2	(ἤγ-σαι)	ἤξαι
		3	(ἤγ-ται)	ἤκ-ται
	D.	2	(ἤγ-σθον)	ἤχ-θον
		3	(ἤγ-σθον)	ἤχ-θον
	P.	1	(ἤγ-μεθα)	ἤγ-μεθα
		2	(ἤγ-σθε)	ἤχ-θε
		3	(ἤγ-μενοι)	ἤγ-μένοι εἰσι

PLUPERFECT.

INDICATIVE.	S.	1	(ἤγ-μην)	ἤγ-μην
		2	(ἤγ-σο)	ἤξο
		3	(ἤγ-το)	ἤκ-το
	D.	2	(ἤγ-σθον)	ἤχ-θον
		3	(ἤγ-σθην)	ἤχ-θην
	P.	1	(ἤγ-μεθα)	ἤγ-μεθα
		2	(ἤγ-σθε)	ἤχ-θε
		3	(ἤγ-μενοι)	ἤγ-μένοι ἦσαν

PERFECT.

SUBJV.	(ἤγ-μενος)	ἤγ-μένος ᾧ, etc.		
OPT.	(ἤγ-μενος)	ἤγ-μένος εἶην, etc.		
IMPERATIVE.	S.	2	(ἤγ-σο)	ἤξο
		3	(ἤγ-σθω)	ἤχ-θω
	D.	2	(ἤγ-σθον)	ἤχ-θον
		3	(ἤγ-σθων)	ἤχ-θων
	P.	2	(ἤγ-σθε)	ἤχ-θε
		3	(ἤγ-σθων)	ἤχ-θων
INFIN.	(ἤγ-σθαι)	ἤχ-θαι		
PARTIC.	(ἤγ-μενος)	ἤγ-μένος, -η, -ον		

NO FUTURE PERFECT.

777. Perfect Middle System of Lingual Mute Verbs:

πείθω (πιθ), PERSUADE.

MIDDLE and PASSIVE.

PERFECT.

(πεπειθ-μαι)	πέπεισ-μαι
(πεπειθ-σαι)	πέπεισ-σαι
(πεπειθ-ται)	πέπεισ-ται
(πεπειθ-σθον)	πέπεισ-θον
(πεπειθ-σθον)	πέπεισ-θον
(πεπειθ-μεθα)	πεπεισ-μεθα
(πεπειθ-σθε)	πέπεισ-θε
(πεπειθ-μενοι)	πεπεισ-μένοι εἰσι

PLUPERFECT.

(ἐ-πεπειθ-μην)	ἐ-πεπεισ-μην
(ἐ-πεπειθ-σο)	ἐ-πέπεισ-σο
(ἐ-πεπειθ-το)	ἐ-πέπεισ-το
(ἐ-πεπειθ-σθον)	ἐ-πέπεισ-θον
(ἐ-πεπειθ-σθην)	ἐ-πέπεισ-θην
(ἐ-πεπειθ-μεθα)	ἐ-πέπεισ-μεθα
(ἐ-πεπειθ-σθε)	ἐ-πέπεισ-θε
(ἐ-πεπειθ-μενοι)	πεπεισ-μένοι ἦσαν

PERFECT.

(πεπειθ-μενος)	πεπεισ-μένος ᾧ, etc.			
(πεπειθ-μενος)	πεπεισ-μένος εἶην, etc.			
IMPERATIVE.	S.	2	(πεπειθ-σο)	πέπεισ-σο
		3	(πεπειθ-σθω)	πέπεισ-θω
	D.	2	(πεπειθ-σθον)	πέπεισ-θον
		3	(πεπειθ-σθων)	πέπεισ-θων
	P.	2	(πεπειθ-σθε)	πέπεισ-θε
		3	(πεπειθ-σθων)	πέπεισ-θων
INFIN.	(πεπειθ-σθαι)	πέπεισ-θαι		
PARTIC.	(πεπειθ-μενος)	πεπεισ-μένος, -η, -ον		

NO FUTURE PERFECT.

778. Perfect Middle System of Liquid
Verbs: στέλλω (στέλ), SEND.

779. Perfect Middle System of
Liquid Verbs: φαίνω (φάν), SHOW.

MIDDLE and PASSIVE.

MIDDLE and PASSIVE.

		PERFECT.	PLUPERFECT.	PERFECT.	PLUPERFECT.
INDICATIVE.	S. 1	ἔσταλ-μαι	ἔστάλ-μην	πέφασ-μαι	ἐ-πέφασ-μην
	2	ἔσταλ-σαι	ἔσταλ-σο		
	3	ἔσταλ-ται	ἔσταλ-το	πέφαν-ται	ἐ-πέφαν-το
	D. 2	ἔσταλ-θον	ἔσταλ-θον	πέφαν-θον	ἐ-πέφαν-θον
	3	ἔσταλ-θον	ἔστάλ-θην	πέφαν-θον	ἐ-πέφάν-θην
	P. 1	ἔστάλ-μεθα	ἔστάλ-μεθα	πέφασ-μεθα	ἐ-πέφασ-μεθα
	2	ἔσταλ-θε	ἔσταλ-θε	πέφαν-θε	ἐ-πέφαν-θε
	3	ἔσταλ-μένοι εἰσί	ἔσταλ-μένοι ἦσαν	πέφασ-μένοι εἰσί	πέφασ-μένοι ἦσαν
	SUBJUNCTIVE.	S.	ἔσταλ-μένος ᾧ, etc.		πεφασ-μένος ᾧ, etc.
D.		ἔσταλ-μένω ἦτον, etc.		πεφασ-μένω ἦτον, etc.	
P.		ἔσταλ-μένοι ὦμεν, etc.		πεφασ-μένοι ὦμεν, etc.	
OPTATIVE.	S.	ἔσταλ-μένος εἶην, etc.		πεφασ-μένος εἶην, etc.	
	D.	ἔσταλ-μένω εἶτον, etc.		πεφασ-μένω εἶτον, etc.	
	P.	ἔσταλ-μένοι εἴμεν, etc.		πεφασ-μένοι εἴμεν, etc.	
IMPERATIVE.	S. 2	ἔσταλ-σο			
	3	ἔστάλ-θω		πεφάν-θω	
	D. 2	ἔσταλ-θον		πέφαν-θον	
	3	ἔστάλ-θων		πεφάν-θων	
	P. 2	ἔσταλ-θε		πέφαν-θε	
	3	ἔστάλ-θων		πεφάν-θων	
INFIN.		ἔστάλ-θαι		πεφάν-θαι	
PARTIC.		ἔσταλ-μένος, -η, -ον		πεφασ-μένος, -η, -ον	
NO FUTURE PERFECT.			NO FUTURE PERFECT.		

System of
(ν), SHOW.

SIVE.

PERFECT.

φάσ-μην

φαν-το

φαν-θον

φάν-θην

φάσ-μεθα

φαν-θε

ασ-μένοι

σαν

c.

etc.

etc.

etc.

etc.

etc.

v

T.

780.

Second Passive System of στέλλω (στελ), SEND.

PASSIVE

SECOND AORIST.

SECOND FUTURE.

INDICATIVE.	S. 1	ἔ-στάλη-ν	σταλήσο-μαι
	2	ἔ-στάλη-ς	σταλήσει
	3	ἔ-στάλη	σταλήσεται
	D. 2	ἔ-στάλη-τον	σταλήσε-σθον
	3	ἔ-σταλή-την	σταλήσε-σθον
	P. 1	ἔ-στάλη-μεν	σταλησό-μεθα
SUBJUNCTIVE.	2	ἔ-στάλη-τε	σταλήσε-σθε
	3	ἔ-στάλη-σαν	σταλήσο-νται
	S. 1	σταλῶ	
	2	σταλῆς	
	3	σταλῆ	
	D. 2	σταλῆ-τον	
OPTATIVE.	3	σταλῆ-τον	
	P. 1	σταλῶ-μεν	
	2	σταλῆ-τε	
	3	σταλῶσι	
	S. 1	σταλείη-ν	σταλησοί-μην
	2	σταλείης-ς	σταλήσοι-ο
IMPERATIVE.	3	σταλείη	σταλήσοι-το
	D. 2	σταλεί-τον or σταλείη-τον	σταλήσοι-σθον
	3	σταλεί-την σταλείη-την	σταλησοί-σθην
	P. 1	σταλεί-μεν σταλείη-μεν	σταλησοί-μεθα
	2	σταλεί-τε σταλείη-τε	σταλήσοι-σθε
	3	σταλείε-ν σταλείη-σαν	σταλήσοι-ντο
INFIN.	S. 2	στάλη-θι	
	3	σταλή-τω	
	D. 2	στάλη-τον	
	3	σταλή-των	
	P. 2	στάλη-τε	
PARTIC.	3	σταλέ-ντων	
		σταλή-ναι	σταλήσε-σθαι
		σταλείς, -είσα, -έν	σταλησό-μενος, -η, -ον

781.

Present System of τιμάω, HONOR.

		ACTIVE.		MIDDLE and PASSIVE.	
		PRESENT.		PRESENT.	
INDICATIVE.	S. 1	(τιμάω)	τιμῶ	(τιμάομαι)	τιμῶμαι
	2	(τιμάεις)	τιμάῃς	(τιμάει)	τιμάῃ
	3	(τιμάει)	τιμάῃ	(τιμάεται)	τιμάται
	D. 2	(τιμάετον)	τιμάτον	(τιμάεσθον)	τιμάσθον
	3	(τιμάετον)	τιμάτον	(τιμάεσθον)	τιμάσθον
	P. 1	(τιμάομεν)	τιμῶμεν	(τιμάομεθα)	τιμῶμεθα
	2	(τιμάετε)	τιμάτε	(τιμάεσθε)	τιμάσθε
	3	(τιμάουσι)	τιμῶσι	(τιμάονται)	τιμῶνται
			IMPERFECT.		IMPERFECT.
INDICATIVE.	S. 1	(ἐτίμαον)	ἐτίμων	(ἐτιμάομην)	ἐτιμῶμην
	2	(ἐτίμαες)	ἐτίμαῖς	(ἐτιμάου)	ἐτιμῶ
	3	(ἐτίμαε)	ἐτίμαῖ	(ἐτιμάετο)	ἐτιμάτο
	D. 2	(ἐτιμάετον)	ἐτιμάτον	(ἐτιμάεσθον)	ἐτιμάσθον
	3	(ἐτιμάετην)	ἐτιμάτην	(ἐτιμάεσθη)	ἐτιμάσθη
	P. 1	(ἐτιμάομεν)	ἐτιμῶμεν	(ἐτιμάομεθα)	ἐτιμῶμεθα
	2	(ἐτιμάετε)	ἐτιμάτε	(ἐτιμάεσθε)	ἐτιμάσθε
	3	(ἐτίμαον)	ἐτίμων	(ἐτιμάοντο)	ἐτιμῶντο
			PRESENT.		PRESENT.
SUBJUNCTIVE.	S. 1	(τιμάω)	τιμῶ	(τιμάωμαι)	τιμῶμαι
	2	(τιμάῃς)	τιμάῃς	(τιμάῃ)	τιμάῃ
	3	(τιμάῃ)	τιμάῃ	(τιμάῃται)	τιμάται
	D. 2	(τιμάητον)	τιμάτον	(τιμάησθον)	τιμάσθον
	3	(τιμάητον)	τιμάτον	(τιμάησθον)	τιμάσθον
	P. 1	(τιμάωμεν)	τιμῶμεν	(τιμάωμεθα)	τιμῶμεθα
	2	(τιμάῃτε)	τιμάτε	(τιμάῃσθε)	τιμάσθε
	3	(τιμάωσι)	τιμῶσι	(τιμάωνται)	τιμῶνται

OPTATIVE.

OPTATIVE.

IMPERATIVE.

INI

PARTIC.

Present System of τιμάω, HONOR (continued).

		ACTIVE.		MIDDLE and PASSIVE.			
		PRESENT.		PRESENT.			
OPTATIVE.	S.	1	(τιμάοιμι)	[τιμῶμι	(τιμαοίμην)	τιμῶμην	
		2	(τιμάοις)	τιμῶς	(τιμάοιο)	τιμῶο	
		3	(τιμάοι)	τιμῶ]	(τιμάοιτο)	τιμῶτο	
	D.	2	(τιμάοιτον)	τιμῶτον	(τιμάοισθον)	τιμῶσθον	
		3	(τιμαοίτην)	τιμῶτην	(τιμαοίστην)	τιμῶστην	
		P.	1	(τιμάοιμεν)	τιμῶμεν	(τιμαοίμεθα)	τιμῶμεθα
			2	(τιμάοιτε)	τιμῶτε	(τιμάοισθε)	τιμῶσθε
			3	(τιμάοιεν)	τιμῶεν	(τιμάοιντο)	τιμῶντο
			OR	OR			
OPTATIVE.	S.	1	(τιμαοίην)	τιμῶην			
		2	(τιμαοίης)	τιμῶης			
		3	(τιμαοίη)	τιμῶη			
	D.	2	(τιμαοίητον)	[τιμῶήτην			
		3	(τιμαοιήτην)	τιμῶήτην]			
		P.	1	(τιμαοίημεν)	[τιμῶήμεν		
			2	(τιμαοίητε)	τιμῶητε		
			3	(τιμαοίησαν)	τιμῶησαν]		
	IMPERATIVE.	S.	2	(τίμαε)	τίμᾱ	(τιμάου)	τιμῶ
3			(τιμαέτω)	τιμᾶτω	(τιμαέσθω)	τιμᾶσθω	
D.			2	(τιμάετον)	τιμᾶτον	(τιμάεσθον)	τιμᾶσθον
		3	(τιμαέτων)	τιμᾶτων	(τιμαέσθων)	τιμᾶσθων	
P.		2	(τιμάετε)	τιμᾶτε	(τιμάεσθε)	τιμᾶσθε	
		3	(τιμαῶντων)	τιμῶντων	(τιμαέσθων)	τιμᾶσθων	
INFIN.		(τιμάειν)	τιμᾶν	(τιμάεσθαι)	τιμᾶσθαι		
PARTIC.	M.	(τιμάων)	τιμῶν	(τιμαόμενος)	τιμῶμενος		
	F.	(τιμάουσα)	τιμῶσα	(τιμαομένη)	τιμῶμένη		
	N.	(τιμάων)	τιμῶν	(τιμαόμενον)	τιμῶμενον		

782.

Present System of ποίω, DO, MAKE.

		ACTIVE.		MIDDLE and PASSIVE.	
		PRESENT.		PRESENT.	
INDICATIVE.	S. 1	(ποιῶ)	ποιῶ	(ποιῶμαι)	ποιῶμαι
	2	(ποιεῖς)	ποιεῖς	(ποιεῖ)	ποιεῖ
	3	(ποιεῖ)	ποιεῖ	(ποιέται)	ποιέται
	D. 2	(ποιέτον)	ποιέτον	(ποιέσθον)	ποιέσθον
	3	(ποιέτον)	ποιέτον	(ποιέσθον)	ποιέσθον
	P. 1	(ποιόμεν)	ποιούμεν	(ποιόμεθα)	ποιούμεθα
	2	(ποιέτε)	ποιείτε	(ποιέσθε)	ποιέσθε
	3	(ποιούσι)	ποιούσι	(ποιούνται)	ποιούνται
			IMPERFECT.		IMPERFECT.
INDICATIVE.	S. 1	(ἐποίουν)	ἐποίουν	(ἐποιόμην)	ἐποιόμην
	2	(ἐποίεις)	ἐποίεις	(ἐποίει)	ἐποίει
	3	(ἐποίει)	ἐποίει	(ἐποιέτο)	ἐποιέτο
	D. 2	(ἐποιέτον)	ἐποιέτον	(ἐποιέσθον)	ἐποιέσθον
	3	(ἐποιέτην)	ἐποιέτην	(ἐποιέσθην)	ἐποιέσθην
	P. 1	(ἐποιόμεν)	ἐποιούμεν	(ἐποιόμεθα)	ἐποιούμεθα
	2	(ἐποιέτε)	ἐποιείτε	(ἐποιέσθε)	ἐποιέσθε
	3	(ἐποίουν)	ἐποίουν	(ἐποιούντο)	ἐποιούντο
			PRESENT.		PRESENT.
SUBJUNCTIVE.	S. 1	(ποιῶ)	ποιῶ	(ποιῶμαι)	ποιῶμαι
	2	(ποιῆς)	ποιῆς	(ποιῆ)	ποιῆ
	3	(ποιῆ)	ποιῆ	(ποιήηται)	ποιήηται
	D. 2	(ποιήητον)	ποιήητον	(ποιήησθον)	ποιήησθον
	3	(ποιήητον)	ποιήητον	(ποιήησθον)	ποιήησθον
	P. 1	(ποιῶμεν)	ποιῶμεν	(ποιῶμεθα)	ποιῶμεθα
	2	(ποιήητε)	ποιήητε	(ποιήησθε)	ποιήησθε
	3	(ποιῶσι)	ποιῶσι	(ποιῶνται)	ποιῶνται

Present System of ποίω, DO, MAKE (continued).

		ACTIVE.		MIDDLE and PASSIVE.		
		PRESENT.		PRESENT.		
OPTATIVE.	S.	1	(ποιῶμι) [ποιῶμι	(ποιεῖμην)	ποιῶμην	
		2	(ποιῶις)	ποιῶις	(ποιῶιο)	ποιῶιο
		3	(ποιῶι)	ποιῶι]	(ποιῶιτο)	ποιῶιτο
	D.	2	(ποιῶιτον)	ποιῶιτον	(ποιῶισθον)	ποιῶισθον
		3	(ποιῶιτην)	ποιῶιτην	(ποιῶισθην)	ποιῶισθην
		P.	1	(ποιῶιμεν)	ποιῶιμεν	(ποιεῖμεθα)
	2		(ποιῶιτε)	ποιῶιτε	(ποιῶισθε)	ποιῶισθε
	3		(ποιῶιεν)	ποιῶιεν	(ποιῶιντο)	ποιῶιντο
			οἱ	οἱ		
OPTATIVE.	S.	1	(ποιῶην)	ποιῶην		
		2	(ποιῶης)	ποιῶης		
		3	(ποιῶη)	ποιῶη		
	D.	2	(ποιῶητον)	[ποιῶητον		
		3	(ποιῶητην)	ποιῶητην]		
	P.	1	(ποιῶημεν)	[ποιῶημεν		
		2	(ποιῶητε)	ποιῶητε		
		3	(ποιῶησαν)	ποιῶησαν]		
	IMPERATIVE.	S.	2	(ποιεε)	ποιεε	(ποιέου)
3			(ποιέτω)	ποιέτω	(ποιέσθω)	ποιεσθω
D.			2	(ποιέετον)	ποιέετον	(ποιέσθον)
		3	(ποιέετων)	ποιέετων	(ποιέσθων)	ποιεσθων
P.		2	(ποιέετε)	ποιέετε	(ποιέεσθε)	ποιεεσθε
		3	(ποιέοντων)	ποιέοντων	(ποιέεσθων)	ποιεεσθων
INFIN.		(ποιέειν)	ποιέειν	(ποιέεσθαι)	ποιεεσθαι	
PARTIC.	M.	(ποιῶν)	ποιῶν	(ποιῶμενος)	ποιῶμενος	
	F.	(ποιῶουσα)	ποιῶουσα	(ποιῶμένη)	ποιῶμένη	
	N.	(ποιῶον)	ποιῶον	(ποιῶμενον)	ποιῶμενον	

783.

Present System of δηλώω, MANIFEST.

		ACTIVE.		MIDDLE and PASSIVE.	
		PRESENT.		PRESENT.	
INDICATIVE.	S. 1	(δηλώω)	δηλώ	(δηλόομαι)	δηλούμαι
	2	(δηλόεις)	δηλοῖς	(δηλόει)	δηλοῖ
	3	(δηλόει)	δηλοῖ	(δηλόεται)	δηλούται
	D. 2	(δηλόετον)	δηλοῦτον	(δηλόεσθον)	δηλοῦσθον
	3	(δηλόετον)	δηλοῦτον	(δηλόεσθον)	δηλοῦσθον
	P. 1	(δηλόομεν)	δηλοῦμεν	(δηλόομεθα)	δηλούμεθα
	2	(δηλόετε)	δηλοῦτε	(δηλόεσθε)	δηλοῦσθε
	3	(δηλόουσι)	δηλοῦσι	(δηλόονται)	δηλόονται
			IMPERFECT.		IMPERFECT.
INDICATIVE.	S. 1	(ἐδήλοον)	ἐδήλουν	(ἐδηλοόμην)	ἐδηλούμην
	2	(ἐδήλοες)	ἐδήλους	(ἐδηλόου)	ἐδηλοῦ
	3	(ἐδήλοε)	ἐδήλου	(ἐδηλόετο)	ἐδηλοῦτο
	D. 2	(ἐδηλόετον)	ἐδηλοῦτον	(ἐδηλόεσθον)	ἐδηλοῦσθον
	3	(ἐδηλοέτην)	ἐδηλοῦτην	(ἐδηλοέσθην)	ἐδηλοῦσθην
	P. 1	(ἐδηλόομεν)	ἐδηλοῦμεν	(ἐδηλοόμεθα)	ἐδηλούμεθα
	2	(ἐδηλόετε)	ἐδηλοῦτε	(ἐδηλόεσθε)	ἐδηλοῦσθε
	3	(ἐδήλοον)	ἐδήλουν	(ἐδηλόοντο)	ἐδηλοῦντο
			PRESENT.		PRESENT.
SUBJUNCTIVE.	S. 1	(δηλώω)	δηλώ	(δηλώομαι)	δηλώμαι
	2	(δηλόης)	δηλοῖς	(δηλόη)	δηλοῖ
	3	(δηλόη)	δηλοῖ	(δηλόηται)	δηλώται
	D. 2	(δηλόητον)	δηλώτον	(δηλόησθον)	δηλώσθον
	3	(δηλόητον)	δηλώτον	(δηλόησθον)	δηλώσθον
	P. 1	(δηλόωμεν)	δηλώμεν	(δηλώώμεθα)	δηλώμεθα
	2	(δηλόητε)	δηλώτε	(δηλόησθε)	δηλώσθε
	3	(δηλώωσι)	δηλώσι	(δηλώονται)	δηλώνται

OPTATIVE.

OPTATIVE.

IMPERATIVE.

INI

PARTIC.

Present System of δηλώ, MANIFEST (continued).

		ACTIVE.		MIDDLE and PASSIVE.			
		PRESENT.		PRESENT.			
OPTATIVE.	S.	1	(δηλόοιμι) [δηλοῖμι	(δηλοοίμην)	δηλοίμην		
		2	(δηλόοις)	δηλοῖς	(δηλόοιο)	δηλοῖο	
		3	(δηλόοι)	δηλοῖ]	(δηλόοιτο)	δηλοῖτο	
	D.	2	(δηλόοιτον)	δηλοῖτον	(δηλόοισθον)	δηλοῖσθον	
		3	(δηλοοίτην)	δηλοῖτην	(δηλοοίσθην)	δηλοῖσθην	
		P.	1	(δηλόοιμεν)	δηλοῖμεν	(δηλοοίμεθα)	δηλοίμεθα
			2	(δηλόοιτε)	δηλοῖτε	(δηλόοισθε)	δηλοῖσθε
			3	(δηλόοιεν)	δηλοῖεν	(δηλόοίντο)	δηλοῖντο
			OR	OR			
OPTATIVE.	S.	1	(δηλοοίην)	δηλοίην			
		2	(δηλοοίης)	δηλοίης			
		3	(δηλοοίη)	δηλοίη			
	D.	2	(δηλοοίητον)	[δηλοίητον			
		3	(δηλοοιήτην)	δηλοιήτην]			
	P.	1	(δηλοοίημεν)	[δηλοίημεν			
		2	(δηλοοίητε)	δηλοίητε			
		3	(δηλοοίησαν)	δηλοίησαν]			
	IMPERATIVE.	S.	2	(δήλοε)	δήλου	(δηλόου)	δηλοῦ
3			(δηλοέτω)	δηλούτω	(δηλοέσθω)	δηλούσθω	
D.		2	(δηλόετον)	δηλούτον	(δηλόεσθον)	δηλούσθον	
		3	(δηλοέτων)	δηλούτων	(δηλοέσθων)	δηλούσθων	
P.		2	(δηλόετε)	δηλούτε	(δηλόεσθε)	δηλούσθε	
		3	(δηλοούντω)	δηλούντων	(δηλοέσθων)	δηλούσθων	
INFIN.		(δηλόειν)	δηλοῦν	(δηλόεσθαι)	δηλούσθαι		
PARTIC.	M.	(δηλόων)	δηλῶν	(δηλοόμενος)	δηλούμενος		
	F.	(δηλόουσα)	δηλοῦσα	(δηλοομένη)	δηλουμένη		
	N.	(δηλόων)	δηλοῦν	(δηλοόμενον)	δηλούμενον		

VERBS IN MI.

784. Present System of ἵθῃμι (θε), PLACE, PUT.

		ACTIVE.		MIDDLE and PASSIVE.	
		PRESENT.	IMPERFECT.	PRESENT.	IMPERFECT.
INDICATIVE.	S. 1	ἵθῃ-μι	ἔ-τι-θῃ-ν	τί-θε-μαι	ἔ-τι-θεί-μην
	2	ἵθῃ-ς	ἔ-τι-θείς	τί-θε-σαι	ἔ-τι-θεί-σο
	3	ἵθῃ-σι	ἔ-τι-θει	τί-θε-ται	ἔ-τι-θει-το
	D. 2	τί-θε-τον	ἔ-τι-θε-τον	τί-θε-σθαι	ἔ-τι-θε-σθαι
	3	τί-θε-των	ἔ-τι-θεί-την	τί-θε-σθον	ἔ-τι-θε-σθον
	P. 1	τί-θε-μεν	ἔ-τι-θε-μεν	τι-θεί-μεθα	ἔ-τι-θεί-μεθα
	2	τί-θε-τε	ἔ-τι-θε-τε	τί-θε-σθε	ἔ-τι-θε-σθε
	3	τι-θεί-ᾤσι	ἔ-τι-θε-σαν	τί-θε-νται	ἔ-τι-θε-ντο
			PRESENT.		PRESENT.
SUBJUNCTIVE.	S. 1	τι-θῶ		τι-θῶ-μαι	
	2	τι-θῆς		τι-θῆ	
	3	τι-θῆ		τι-θῆ-ται	
	D. 2	τι-θῆ-τον		τι-θῆ-σθαι	
	3	τι-θῆ-των		τι-θῆ-σθον	
	P. 1	τι-θῶ-μεν		τι-θῶ-μεθα	
	2	τι-θῆ-τε		τι-θῆ-σθε	
	3	τι-θῶσι		τι-θῶ-νται	
			PRESENT.		PRESENT.
OPTATIVE.	S. 1	τι-θείη-ν		τι-θεί-μην	
	2	τι-θείη-ς		τι-θεί-ο	
	3	τι-θείη		τι-θεί-το	
	D. 2	τι-θεί-τον or τι-θείη-τον		τι-θεί-σθαι	
	3	τι-θεί-την τι-θείη-την		τι-θεί-σθον	
	P. 1	τι-θεί-μεν τι-θείη-μεν		τι-θεί-μεθα	
	2	τι-θεί-τε τι-θείη-τε		τι-θεί-σθε	
	3	τι-θείε-ν τι-θείη-σαν		τι-θεί-ντο	
			PRESENT.		PRESENT.
IMPERATIVE.	S. 2	τί-θει		τί-θε-σο	
	3	τι-θεί-τω		τι-θεί-σθω	
	D. 2	τί-θε-τον		τί-θε-σθον	
	3	τι-θεί-των		τι-θεί-σθων	
	P. 2	τί-θε-τε		τί-θε-σθε	
	3	τι-θεί-ντων		τι-θεί-σθων	
INFIN.		τι-θεί-ναι		τι-θε-σθαι	
PARTIC.		τι-θείς, -είσα, -έν		τι-θεί-μενος, -η, -ον	

INDICATIVE.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

OPTATIVE.

IMPERATIVE.

INFINITIVE.
PARTICIPLE.

VERBS IN MI.

785.

Present System of δίδωμι (δο), GIVE.

		ACTIVE.		MIDDLE and PASSIVE.	
		PRESENT.	IMPERFECT.	PRESENT.	IMPERFECT.
INDICATIVE.	S. 1	δί-δω-μι	ἐ-δί-δουν	δί-δο-μαι	ἐ-δι-δὸ-μην
	2	δί-δω-ς	ἐ-δί-δους	δί-δο-σαι	ἐ-δί-δο-σο
	3	δί-δω-σι	ἐ-δί-δου	δί-δο-ται	ἐ-δί-δο-το
	D. 2	δί-δο-τον	ἐ-δί-δο-τον	δί-δο-σθον	ἐ-δί-δο-σθον
	3	δί-δο-τον	ἐ-δι-δὸ-την	δί-δο-σθον	ἐ-δι-δὸ-σθην
	P. 1	δί-δο-μεν	ἐ-δί-δο-μεν	δι-δὸ-μεθα	ἐ-δι-δὸ-μεθα
	2	δί-δο-τε	ἐ-δί-δο-τε	δί-δο-σθε	ἐ-δί-δο-σθε
	3	δι-δὸ-ᾶσι	ἐ-δί-δο-σαν	δί-δο-νται	ἐ-δί-δο-ντο
	SUBJUNCTIVE.	S. 1	δί-δῶ		δι-δῶ-μαι
2		δί-δῶς		δι-δῶ	
3		δί-δῶ		δι-δῶ-ται	
D. 2		δι-δῶ-τον		δι-δῶ-σθον	
3		δι-δῶ-τον		δι-δῶ-σθον	
P. 1		δι-δῶ-μεν		δι-δῶ-μεθα	
2		δι-δῶ-τε		δι-δῶ-σθε	
3		δι-δῶσι		δι-δῶ-νται	
OPTATIVE.		S. 1	δί-δοίη-ν		δι-δοί-μην
	2	δί-δοίη-ς		δι-δοί-ο	
	3	δί-δοίη		δι-δοί-το	
	D. 2	δι-δοί-τον or δι-δοίη-τον		δι-δοί-σθον	
	3	δι-δοί-την δι-δοίη-την		δι-δοί-σθην	
	P. 1	δι-δοί-μεν δι-δοίη-μεν		δι-δοί-μεθα	
	2	δι-δοί-τε δι-δοίη-τε		δι-δοί-σθε	
	3	δι-δοίε-ν δι-δοίη-σαν		δι-δοί-ντο	
	IMPERATIVE.	S. 2	δί-δου		δί-δο-σο
3		δι-δὸ-τω		δι-δὸ-σθω	
D. 2		δί-δο-τον		δί-δο-σθον	
3		δι-δὸ-των		δι-δὸ-σθων	
P. 2		δί-δο-τε		δί-δο-σθε	
3	δι-δύ-ντων		δι-δύ-σθων		
INFIN.		δι-δόν-ναι		δί-δο-σθαι	
PARTIC.		δι-δούς, -ούσα, -όν		δι-δόν-μενος, -η, -ον	

VERBS IN MI.

786. Present System of ἵστημι (στα), SET, MAKE STAND.

		ACTIVE.		MIDDLE and PASSIVE.	
		PRESENT.	IMPERFECT.	PRESENT.	IMPERFECT.
INDICATIVE.	S. 1	ἵστημι	ἵστην	ἵσταμαι	ἵστάμην
	2	ἵστης	ἵστης	ἵστασαι	ἵστασο
	3	ἵστησι	ἵστη	ἵσταται	ἵστατο
	D. 2	ἵστατον	ἵστατον	ἵστασθον	ἵστασθον
	3	ἵστατον	ἵστάτην	ἵστασθον	ἵστάσθην
	P. 1	ἵσταμεν	ἵσταμεν	ἵστάμεθα	ἵστάμεθα
	2	ἵστατε	ἵστατε	ἵστασθε	ἵστασθε
	3	ἵστάσι	ἵστασαν	ἵστανται	ἵσταντο
	SUBJUNCTIVE.	S. 1	ἵστώ		ἵστώμαι
2		ἵσῆς		ἵσῆ	
3		ἵσῆ		ἵσῆται	
D. 2		ἵσῆτον		ἵσῆσθον	
3		ἵσῆτον		ἵσῆσθον	
P. 1		ἵστώμεν		ἵστώμεθα	
2		ἵσῆτε		ἵσῆσθε	
3		ἵσῶσι		ἵσῶνται	
OPTATIVE.		S. 1	ἵσταίην		ἵσταίμην
	2	ἵσταίης		ἵσταίῃ	
	3	ἵσταίῃ		ἵσταίῃται	
	D. 2	ἵσταίητον		ἵσταίησθον	
	3	ἵσταίητον		ἵσταίησθον	
	P. 1	ἵσταίμεν		ἵσταίμεθα	
	2	ἵσταίητε		ἵσταίησθε	
	3	ἵσταίῃσι		ἵσταίῃσιν	
	IMPERATIVE.	S. 2	ἵστη		ἵστασο
3		ἵστάτω		ἵστάσθω	
D. 2		ἵστατον		ἵστασθον	
3		ἵστάτων		ἵστάσθων	
P. 2		ἵστατε		ἵστασθε	
3		ἵστάντων		ἵστάσθων	
INFIN.			ἵσθάναι		ἵσθασθαι
PARTIC.			ἵστάς, -ᾶσα, -άν		ἵστάμενος, -η, -ον

VERBS IN MI.

787.

Present System of δεικνῦμι (δεικ), SHOW.

ACTIVE.

		PRESENT.	IMPERFECT.
INDICATIVE.	S.	1 δείκ-νῦ-μι	ἐ-δείκ-νῦ-ν
		2 δείκ-νῦ-ς	ἐ-δείκ-νῦ-ς
		3 δείκ-νῦ-σι	ἐ-δείκ-νῦ
	D.	2 δείκ-νυ-τον	ἐ-δείκ-νυ-τον
		3 δείκ-νυ-τον	ἐ-δείκ-νύ-την
	P.	1 δείκ-νυ-μεν	ἐ-δείκ-νυ-μεν
		2 δείκ-νυ-τε	ἐ-δείκ-νυ-τε
		3 δεικ-νύ-ᾱσι	ἐ-δείκ-νυ-σαν

MIDDLE and PASSIVE.

	PRESENT.	IMPERFECT.
	δείκ-νυ-μαι	ἐ-δείκ-νύ-μην
	δείκ-νυ-σαι	ἐ-δείκ-νυ-σο
	δείκ-νυ-ται	ἐ-δείκ-νυ-το
	δείκ-νυ-σθον	ἐ-δείκ-νυ-σθον
	δείκ-νυ-σθον	ἐ-δείκ-νύ-σθην
	δεικ-νύ-μεθα	ἐ-δείκ-νύ-μεθα
	δείκ-νυ-σθε	ἐ-δείκ-νυ-σθε
	δείκ-νυ-νται	ἐ-δείκ-νυ-ντο

		PRESENT.
SUBJUNCTIVE.	S.	1 δεικνύω
		2 δεικνύης
		3 δεικνύῃ
	D.	2 δεικνύητον
		3 δεικνύητον
	P.	1 δεικνύωμεν
		2 δεικνύητε
		3 δεικνύωσι
	OPTATIVE.	S.
2 δεικνύοις		
3 δεικνύοι		
D.		2 δεικνύοιτον
		3 δεικνυόιτην
P.		1 δεικνύοιμεν
		2 δεικνύοιτε
		3 δεικνύοιεν
IMPERATIVE.		S.
	3 δεικ-νύ-τω	
	D.	2 δείκ-νυ-τον
		3 δεικ-νύ-των
	P.	2 δείκ-νυ-τε
		3 δεικ-νύ-ντων
INFIN.		δεικ-νύ-ναι
PARTIC.		δεικ-νύς, -ῦσα, -ῦν

	PRESENT.
	δεικνύομαι
	δεικνύῃ
	δεικνύηται
	δεικνύησθον
	δεικνύησθον
	δεικνυόμεθα
	δεικνύησθε
	δεικνύωνται
	δεικνυόιμην
	δεικνύοιο
	δεικνύοιτο
	δεικνύοισθον
	δεικνυόισθην
	δεικνυόμεθα
	δεικνύοισθε
	δεικνύοιντο
	δείκ-νυ-σο
	δεικ-νύ-σθω
	δείκ-νυ-σθον
	δεικ-νύ-σθων
	δείκ-νυ-σθε
	δεικ-νύ-σθων
	δεικ-νυ-σθαι
	δεικ-νύ-μενος, -η, -ον

VERBS IN MI.

788. Second Aorist System

of τίθημι (θε), PLACE, PUT.

789. Second Aorist System

of δίδωμι (δο), GIVE.

	ACTIVE.	MIDDLE.	ACTIVE.	MIDDLE.	
INDICATIVE.	S. 1	ἔ-θέ-μην		ἔ-δό-μην	
	2	ἔ-θου		ἔ-δου	
	3	ἔ-θε-το		ἔ-δο-το	
	D. 2	ἔ-θε-τον	ἔ-θε-σθον	ἔ-δο-τον	ἔ-δο-σθον
	3	ἔ-θέ-την	ἔ-θέ-σθην	ἔ-δό-την	ἔ-δό-σθην
	P. 1	ἔ-θε-μεν	ἔ-θέ-μεθα	ἔ-δο-μεν	ἔ-δό-μεθα
	2	ἔ-θε-τε	ἔ-θε-σθε	ἔ-δο-τε	ἔ-δο-σθε
	3	ἔ-θε-σαν	ἔ-θε-ντο	ἔ-δο-σαν	ἔ-δο-ντο
SUBJUNCTIVE.	S. 1	θῶ	θῶ-μαι	δῶ	δῶ-μαι
	2	θῆς	θῆ	δῆς	δῆ
	3	θῆ	θῆ-ται	δῆ	δῶ-ται
	D. 2	θῆ-τον	θῆ-σθον	δῶ-τον	δῶ-σθον
	3	θῆ-τον	θῆ-σθον	δῶ-τον	δῶ-σθον
	P. 1	θῶ-μεν	θῶ-μεθα	δῶ-μεν	δῶ-μεθα
	2	θῆ-τε	θῆ-σθε	δῶ-τε	δῶ-σθε
	3	θῶσι	θῶ-νται	δῶσι	δῶ-νται
	OPTATIVE.	S. 1	θείη-ν	θεί-μην	δοίη-ν
2		θείη-ς	θεί-ο	δοίη-ς	δοί-ο
3		θείη	θεί-το	δοίη	δοί-το
D. 2		θεί-τον OR θείη-τον	θεί-σθον	δοί-τον OR δοίη-τον	δοί-σθον
3		θεί-την θείη-την	θεί-σθην	δοί-την δοίη-την	δοί-σθην
P. 1		θεί-μεν θείη-μεν	θεί-μεθα	δοί-μεν δοίη-μεν	δοί-μεθα
2		θεί-τε θείη-τε	θεί-σθε	δοί-τε δοίη-τε	δοί-σθε
3		θείε-ν θείη-σαν	θεί-ντο	δοίε-ν δοίη-σαν	δοί-ντο
IMPERATIVE.		S. 2	θέ-ς	θοῦ	δό-ς
	3	θέ-τω	θέ-σθω	δό-τω	δό-σθω
	D. 2	θέ-τον	θέ-σθον	δό-τον	δό-σθον
	3	θέ-των	θέ-σθων	δό-των	δό-σθων
	P. 2	θέ-τε	θέ-σθε	δό-τε	δό-σθε
	3	θέ-ντων	θέ-σθων	δό-ντων	δό-σθων
INFIN.	θεῖναι	θέ-σθαι	δοῦναι	δό-σθαι	
PARTIC.	θεῖς, θεῖσα, θέ-ν	θέ-μενος, -η, -ον	δούς, δοῖσα, δό-ν	δό-μενος, -η, -ον	

System
GIVE.

MIDDLE.

ξ-δό-μην
ξ-δου
ξ-δο-το
ξ-δο-σθον
ξ-δό-σθην
ξ-δό-μεθα
ξ-δο-σθε
ξ-δο-ντο

δῶ-μαι
δῶ
δῶ-ται
δῶ-σθον
δῶ-σθην
δῶ-μεθα
δῶ-σθε
δῶ-νται

δοί-μην
δοί-ο
δοί-το
δοί-σθον
δοί-σθην
δοί-μεθα
δοί-σθε
δοί-ντο

δοῦ
δό-σθω
δό-σθον
δό-σθων
δό-σθε
δό-σθων
δό-σθαι
δό-μενος,
-η, -ον

INDICATIVE.
SUBJUNCTIVE.
OPTATIVE.
IMPERATIVE.
INFIN.
PARTIC.

S. 1
2
3
D. 2
3
P. 1
2
3

S. 1
2
3
D. 2
3
P. 1
2
3

S. 1
2
3
D. 2
3
P. 1
2
3

S. 2
3
D. 2
3
P. 2
3

790. Second Aorist
System of
ἵστημι (στα), SET.

ACTIVE.

SECOND AOR.

ξ-στη-ν, stood
ξ-στη-ς
ξ-στη
ξ-στη-τον
ξ-στή-την
ξ-στη-μεν
ξ-στη-τε
ξ-στη-σαν

στῶ
στῆς
στῆ
στή-τον
στή-τον
στῶ-μεν
στή-τε
στώσι

σταίη-ν
σταίη-ς
σταίη

σταί-τον or σταίη-τον
σταί-την σταίη-την
σταί-μεν σταίη-μεν
σταί-τε σταίη-τε
σταίε-ν σταίη-σαν

στή-θι
στή-των
στή-των
στή-τε
στά-ντων

στή-ναι

στάς, στάσα, στά-ν

791. Second
Aor. System
of δύνω, ENTER.

ACTIVE.

SECOND AOR.

ξ-δῦ-ν
ξ-δῦ-ς
ξ-δῦ
ξ-δῦ-τον
ξ-δύ-την
ξ-δῦ-μεν
ξ-δῦ-τε
ξ-δῦ-σαν

δύω
δύης
δύη
δύητον
δύητον
δίωμεν
δύητε
δύωσι

δῦ-θι
δῦ-τω
δῦ-τον
δῦ-των
δῦ-τε
δῦ-ντων

δῦ-ναι

δύς, δύσα, δύ-ν

792. Second Perf. System
without Suffix of
ἵστημι (στα), SET.

ACTIVE.

SECOND PERF. SECOND PLUP.

ξ-στα-τον ξ-στα-τον
ξ-στα-τον ξ-στά-την
ξ-στα-μεν ξ-στα-μεν
ξ-στα-τε ξ-στα-τε
ξ-στάσι ξ-στα-σαν

SECOND PERFECT.

ξ-στῶ
ξ-στῆς
ξ-στή
ξ-στή-τον
ξ-στή-τον
ξ-στῶ-μεν
ξ-στή-τε
ξ-στάσι

ξ-σταίη-ν
ξ-σταίη-ς
ξ-σταίη

ξ-σταί-τον or ξ-σταίη-τον
ξ-σταί-την ξ-σταίη-την
ξ-σταί-μεν ξ-σταίη-μεν
ξ-σταί-τε ξ-σταίη-τε
ξ-σταίε-ν ξ-σταίη-σαν

ξ-στα-θι
ξ-στά-τω
ξ-στα-τον
ξ-στά-των
ξ-στα-τε
ξ-στά-ντων

ξ-στά-ναι

ξ-στάς, ξ-στάσα, ξ-στός

IRREGULAR VERBS IN MI.

793.

οἶδα (ιδ), KNOW.

ACTIVE.

		SECOND PERF.	SECOND PLUP.
INDICATIVE.	S. 1	οἶδα	ἤδη or ἤδειν
	2	οἶσθα	ἤδησθα or ἤδεισθα
	3	οἶδε	ἤδει or ἤδειν
D. 2	3	ἴστον	ἴστων
	3	ἴστον	ἴστην
P. 1	2	ἴσμεν	ἴσμεν
	2	ἴσθε	ἴσθε
	3	ἴσασι	ἴσαν or ἴδισαν

SECOND PERFECT.

		SECOND PERFECT.	
SUBJUNCTIVE.	S. 1	εἶδῶ	
	2	εἶδῆς	
	3	εἶδῆ	
D. 2	3	εἶδῆτον	
	3	εἶδῆτον	
P. 1	2	εἶδῶμεν	
	2	εἶδῆτε	
	3	εἶδῶσι	
OPTATIVE.	S. 1	εἶδειν	
	2	εἶδεις	
	3	εἶδει	
D. 2	3	εἶδειτον	
	3	εἶδειτην	
P. 1	2	εἶδειμεν or εἶδειμεν	
	2	εἶδειτε	εἶδειτε
	3	εἶδειεν	εἶδεισαν

		IMPERATIVE.
S. 2	3	ἴσθι
	3	ἴστω
D. 2	3	ἴστον
	3	ἴστων
P. 2	3	ἴσθε
	3	ἴστων

INFIN. εἶδέναι

PARTIC. εἰδώς, εἰδυία, εἰδύς, gen. εἰδότης, etc.

794. φημί (φα), SAY.

ACTIVE.

		PRESENT.	IMPERFECT.
INDICATIVE.	S. 1	φημί	ἔφην
	2	φῆς or φῆς	ἔφησθα or ἔφης
	3	φησί	ἔφη
D. 2	3	φατόν	ἔφατον
	3	φατόν	ἐφάτην
P. 1	2	φαμέν	ἔφαμεν
	2	φατέ	ἔφατε
	3	φᾶσι	ἔφασαν

PRESENT.

S. 1	φῶ	
2	φῆς	
3	φῆ	
D. 2	φῆτον	
3	φῆτον	
P. 1	φῶμεν	
2	φῆτε	
3	φῶσι	
S. 1	φαίην	
2	φαίης	
3	φαίη	
D. 2	φαίτον or φαίητον	
3	φαίτην	φαίητην
P. 1	φαίμεν	φαίημεν
2	φαίτε	φαίητε
3	φαίεν	φαίησαν

φαθί or φάθι

3	φάτω
3	φάτον
3	φάτων
3	φάτε
3	φάντων

φάναι

IRREGULAR VERBS IN MI.

795.

εἶμι (έσ), BE.

		ACTIVE.	
		PRESENT.	IMPERFECT.
INDICATIVE.	S. 1	εἶμι	ἦ or ἦν
	2	εἶ	ἦσθα
	3	έστί	ἦν
	D. 2	έστόν	ἦστον or ἦτον
	3	έστόν	ἦστην ἦτην
	P. 1	έσμεν	ἦμεν
	2	έστέ	ἦστε ἦτε
	3	έσι	ἦσαν
		PRESENT.	
SUBJUNCTIVE.	S. 1	ᾶ	
	2	ᾶς	
	3	ᾶ	
	D. 2	ᾶτον	
	3	ᾶτον	
	P. 1	ᾶμεν	
	2	ᾶτε	
	3	ᾶσι	
OPTATIVE.	S. 1	εἴην	
	2	εἴης	
	3	εἴη	
	D. 2	εἴτον or εἴητον	
	3	εἴτην εἴήτην	
	P. 1	εἴμεν εἴημεν	
	2	εἴτε εἴητε	
	3	εἴεν εἴησαν	
IMPERATIVE.	S. 2	ἔσθι	
	3	ἔστω	
	D. 2	ἔστων	
	3	ἔστων	
	P. 2	ἔστω	
	3	ἔστω	
INFIN.		εἶναι	

PARTIC. ᾶν, οὔσα, ὄν, gen. ὄντος, etc.

796. εἶμι (ί), GO.

		ACTIVE.	
		PRESENT.	IMPERFECT.
INDICATIVE.	S. 1	εἶμι	ἦα or ἦεν
	2	εἶ	ἦεις ἦεσθα
	3	εἶσι	ἦει ἦεν
	D. 2	ἔτον	ἦτον
	3	ἔτον	ἦτην
	P. 1	ἔμεν	ἦμεν
	2	ἔτε	ἦτε
	3	ἔσι	ἦσαν or ἦσαν

PRESENT.

ἔω
ἔης
ἔη
ἔητον
ἔητον
ἔωμεν
ἔητε
ἔωσι

κοιμι or λούην

κοις
κοι
κοιτον
λούτην
κοιμεν
κοιτε
κοιεν
λούθι
ἔτω
ἔτων
ἔτων
ἔτε
λόντων
λέναι

λόν, λούσα, λόν, gen. λόντος, etc.

IRREGULAR VERBS IN MI.

797.

ἔημι (έ), SEND.

		ACTIVE.		MID. and PASS.		ACTIVE.	MIDDLE.
		PRES.	IMPERF.	PRES.	IMPERF.	SECOND AORIST.	
INDICATIVE.	S. 1	ἔημι	ἔην	ἔμαι	ἔμην		ἔμην
	2	ἔης	ἔεις	ἔσαι	ἔσο		ἔσο
	3	ἔησι	ἔει	ἔται	ἔτο		ἔτο
	D. 2	ἔτον	ἔτον	ἔσθον	ἔσθον	ἔτον	ἔσθον
	3	ἔτον	ἔτην	ἔσθον	ἔσθην	ἔτην	ἔσθην
	P. 1	ἔμεν	ἔμεν	ἔμεθα	ἔμεθα	ἔμεν	ἔμεθα
	2	ἔτε	ἔτε	ἔσθε	ἔσθε	ἔτε	ἔσθε
	3	ἔασι	ἔσαν	ἔνται	ἔντο	ἔσαν	ἔντο
SUBJUNCTIVE.	S. 1	ἔω		ἔωμαι		ἔω	ἔωμαι
	2	ἔῆς		ἔῆ		ἔῆς	ἔῆ
	3	ἔῆ		ἔῆται		ἔῆ	ἔῆται
	D. 2	ἔῆτον		ἔῆσθον		ἔῆτον	ἔῆσθον
	3	ἔῆτον		ἔῆσθον		ἔῆτον	ἔῆσθον
	P. 1	ἔωμεν		ἔώμεθα		ἔωμεν	ἔώμεθα
	2	ἔῆτε		ἔῆσθε		ἔῆτε	ἔῆσθε
	3	ἔωσι		ἔώνται		ἔωσι	ἔώνται
OPTATIVE.	S. 1	ἔελην		ἔέλμην		ἔλην	ἔλμην
	2	ἔελης		ἔελο		ἔλῆς	ἔλο
	3	ἔελῆ		ἔελο		ἔλῆ	ἔλο
	D. 2	ἔειτον OR ἔελητον		ἔεισθον		ἔειτον OR ἔελητον	ἔεισθον
	3	ἔελτην	ἔελήτην	ἔελσθην		ἔελτην	ἔελήτην
	P. 1	ἔειμεν	ἔελημεν	ἔειμεθα		ἔειμεν	ἔελημεν
	2	ἔειτε	ἔελητε	ἔεισθε		ἔειτε	ἔελητε
	3	ἔειεν	ἔελησαν	ἔειντο		ἔειεν	ἔελησαν
IMPERATIVE.	S. 2	ἔει		ἔεσο		ἔε	οὐ
	3	ἔέτω		ἔέσθω		ἔτω	ἔσθω
	D. 2	ἔετον		ἔεσθον		ἔeton	ἔεσθον
	3	ἔέτων		ἔέσθων		ἔτων	ἔσθων
	P. 2	ἔετε		ἔεσθε		ἔετε	ἔεσθε
	3	ἔέντων		ἔένσθων		ἔντων	ἔσθων
INFIN.		ἔέναι		ἔεσθαι		ἔέναι	ἔεσθαι
PARTIC.		ἔείς, ἔείσα, ἔέν		ἔέμενος		είς, εἶσα, ἔν	ἔέμενος

INDICATIVE.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

OPTATIVE.

IMPERATIVE.

INFIN.

PARTIC.

IRREGULAR VERBS IN MI.

798.

κείμαι (κει), LIE.

		PRESENT.	IMPERFECT.	
INDICATIVE.	S. 1	κείμαι	έκειμην	
	2	κείσαι	έκεισο	
	3	κείται	έκειτο	
	D. 2	κείσθον	έκεισθον	
	3	κείσθον	έκεισθην	
	P. 1	κείμεθα	έκειμεθα	
	2	κείσθε	έκεισθε	
	3	κείνται	έκειντο	
			PRESENT.	
SUBJUNCTIVE.	S. 1	κέωμαι		
	2	κέρη		
	3	κέρηται		
	D. 2	κέρησθον		
	3	κέρησθον		
	P. 1	κewμεθα		
	2	κέρησθε		
	3	κewνται		
			PRESENT.	
OPTATIVE.	S. 1	κεοίμην		
	2	κέοιο		
	3	κέοιτο		
	D. 2	κεοίσθον		
	3	κεοίσθην		
	P. 1	κεοίμεθα		
	2	κέοισθε		
	3	κέοιντο		
			PRESENT.	
IMPERATIVE.	S. 2	κείσο		
	3	κείσθω		
	D. 2	κείσθον		
	3	κείσθων		
	P. 2	κείσθε		
	3	κείσθων		
	INFIN.		κείσθαι	
	PARTIC.		κείμενος	

799. κάθ-ημαι (ήσ), SIT DOWN.

		PRESENT.	IMPERFECT.	
INDICATIVE.		κάθημαι	έκαθήμην or καθήμην	
		κάθησαι	έκαθήσο καθήσο	
		κάθηται	έκαθήτο καθήστο	
		κάθησθον	έκαθήσθον καθήσθον	
		κάθησθον	έκαθήσθην καθήσθην	
		καθήμεθα	έκαθήμεθα καθήμεθα	
		κάθησθε	έκαθήσθε καθήσθε	
		κάθηντο:	έκαθήντο καθήντο	
			PRESENT.	
SUBJUNCTIVE.		καθώμαι		
		καθήη		
		καθήηται		
		καθήσθον		
		καθήσθον		
		καθώμεθα		
		καθήσθε		
		καθώνται		
			PRESENT.	
OPTATIVE.		καθοίμην		
		καθοίω		
		καθοίτο		
		καθοίσθον		
		καθοίσθην		
		καθοίμεθα		
		καθοίσθε		
		καθοίντο		
			PRESENT.	
IMPERATIVE.		κάθησο		
		καθήσθω		
		κάθησθον		
		καθήσθων		
		κάθησθε		
		καθήσθων		
	INFIN.		καθήσθαι	
	PARTIC.		καθήμενος	

MIDDLE.

T.

είμην
είσο
είτο
είσθον
είσθην
είμεθα
είσθε
είντο

ώμαι
ήη
ήηται
ήήσθον
ήήσθον
ώμεθα
ήήσθε
ώνται

είμην
είω
είτο
είσθον
είσθην
είμεθα
είσθε
είντο

ού
έσθω
έσθον
έσθων
έσθε
έσθων

έσθαι
έμενος



No. 63. Athena.

6
g
o
b
r
m
is
th
M

the
an
vid

Th
Th
ἡμε
:
usec
κακ

RULES OF SYNTAX.

Subject and Predicate.

800. The subject of a finite verb is in the nominative. Thus, ἡ οἰκίᾱ θύρᾱς ἔχει, *the house has doors.*

801. The subject of the infinitive is in the accusative; but it is generally omitted when it is the same as the subject or the object (direct or indirect) of the leading verb. See 461, 1, 2, 3, 5, 6, 7.

802. A verb agrees with its subject nominative in number and person; but a nominative in the *neuter plural* regularly takes a singular verb. Thus, τὰ πλοῖα μικρὰ ἦν, *the boats were small.*

803. With verbs signifying *to be, become, appear, be named, chosen, made, thought, or regarded*, and the like, a noun or adjective in the predicate is in the same case as the subject. Thus, ἡ εἰσβολὴ ἦν ὁδοῦ ἀμαξιτός, *the pass was a wagon road, ὁ ποταμὸς καλεῖται Μαρσύᾱς, the river is called Marsyas.*

Apposition.

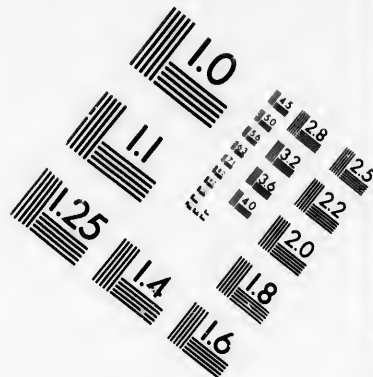
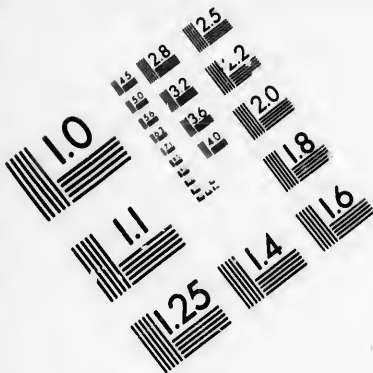
804. A noun annexed to another noun to describe it, and denoting the same person or thing, agrees with it in case. This is called *apposition*, and the noun thus used is called an *appositive*. Thus, Κῦρος, ὁ τοῦ Δαρείου υἱός, Πέρσης ἦν, *Cyrus, the son of Darius, was a Persian.*

Adjectives.

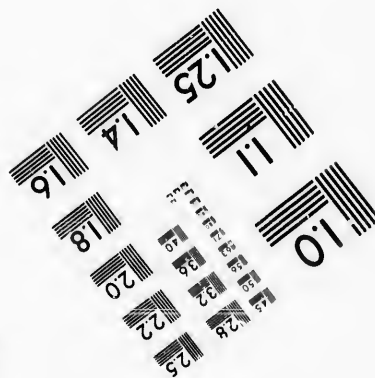
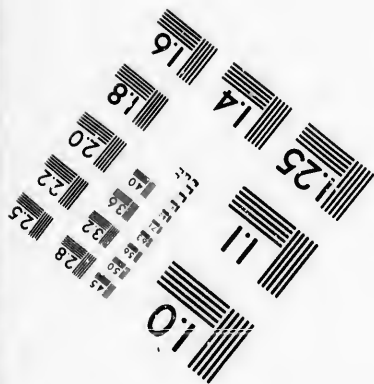
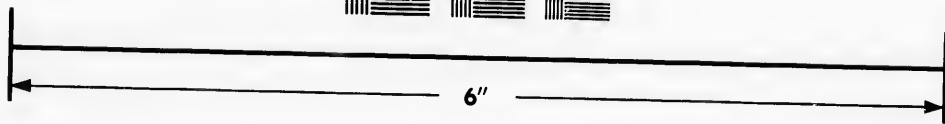
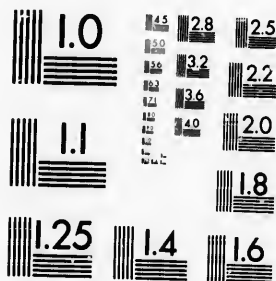
805. Adjectives agree with their nouns in gender, number, and case. This applies also to the article and to adjective pronouns and participles. Thus, ἡ ὁδὸς στενὴ ἦν, *the road was narrow, ἐπορεύοντο οἱ Ἕλληνες τὴν ἡμετέρᾱν χώραν ἀρπάζοντες, the Greeks advanced ravaging our land.*

806. An adjective or participle, generally with the article, may be used as a noun. Thus, οἱ πολέμιοι, *the enemy, τὸ κωλύον, the hindrance, κακόν, evil.*





**IMAGE EVALUATION
TEST TARGET (MT-3)**



**Photographic
Sciences
Corporation**

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503

10



The Article.

807. Proper names may take the article. Thus, αἱ τοῦ Κύρου κῶμαι, *the villages of Cyrus.*

808. Abstract nouns often take the article. Thus, ἡ ἀλήθεια, *truth.*

809. Nouns with a possessive pronoun take the article when they refer to definite individuals, but not otherwise. Thus, ὁ ἐμὸς πατήρ, *my father,* but ἐμὸς φίλος, *a friend of mine.*

810. The article is often used where we use a possessive pronoun, to mark something as belonging to a person or thing mentioned in the sentence. Thus, Κῦρος ἐπιβουλεύσει τῷ ἀδελφῷ, *Cyrus will plot against his brother.*

811. An adverb, a preposition with its case, or any similar expression may be used with the article to qualify a noun, like an attributive adjective. Here a noun denoting men or things is often omitted. Thus, οἱ οἴκοι ἐχθροί, *his enemies at home,* οἱ παρὰ βασιλέως ἄγγελλοι, *the messengers from the king,* οἱ οἴκοι, *those at home,* οἱ ἀμφὶ Κῦρον, *Cyrus and his followers.*

812. An attributive adjective, or equivalent expression, which qualifies a noun with the article, commonly stands between the article and the noun. But the noun with the article may be followed by the adjective with the article repeated; here the first article is sometimes omitted. Thus, ἡ Ἑλληνικὴ φυλακή, or ἡ φυλακὴ ἡ Ἑλληνικὴ, or φυλακὴ ἡ Ἑλληνικὴ, *the Greek garrison,* ἡ εἰς τὸ πεδῖον εἰσβολή, or ἡ εἰσβολὴ ἡ εἰς τὸ πεδῖον, or εἰσβολὴ ἡ εἰς τὸ πεδῖον, *the pass leading into the plain.*

813. When an adjective either precedes the article, or follows the noun without taking an article, it is always a predicate adjective. Thus, μῆκραι αἱ οἰκίαι ἦσαν, or αἱ οἰκίαι μῆκραι ἦσαν, *the houses were small.*

814. When a demonstrative pronoun agrees with a noun, it takes the article, and stands in the predicate position. See 158.

815. In Attic prose the article retains its original demonstrative force chiefly in the expression ὁ μὲν . . . ὁ δέ, *the one . . . the other.* ὁ δέ, etc., sometimes means, *and he, etc.,* even when no ὁ μὲν precedes. Thus, τοὺς μὲν ἀπέκτεινε, τοὺς δ' ἐξέβαλεν, *some he slew, others he banished,* οἱ δὲ ταῦτα ἔλεξαν τοῖς στρατιώταις, *and they (the generals) told it to the soldiers.*

Pronouns.

816. The nominatives of the personal pronouns are seldom used, except for emphasis. See 436.

817. The personal pronoun of the third person, *οὗ, οἱ, ἐ, etc.*, is generally an indirect reflexive in Attic prose, *i.e.* it is used in a dependent clause to refer to the subject of the leading verb. See 437.

818. *αὐτός* has three uses: in all its cases it may mean *self*; when preceded by the article it means *same*; in its oblique cases it may mean *him, her, it, them*. See 160.

819. The reflexive pronouns refer to the subject of the clause in which they stand. Sometimes in a dependent clause they refer to the subject of the leading verb, — *i.e.* they are indirect reflexives. See 446.

820. The possessive pronouns (448) are generally equivalent to the possessive genitive (841, 1) of the personal pronouns. Thus, *ὁ ἐμὸς πατήρ = ὁ πατήρ ἐμοῦ, my father*.

821. *ἐκείνος*, *that*, is used of something remote; *ὄδε*, *this*, of something near or present. *οὗτος* is used in referring to something that has already been mentioned; *ὄδε*, in referring to something which is about to be mentioned. See 159.

822. The interrogative *τίς* (353), *who? what?* may be either substantive or adjective. Thus, *τίς τοῦτο λέγει; who says this? τίνας ἀνδρας εἶδον; what men did I see?*

823. *τίς* may be used both in direct and in indirect questions. Thus, *τίς ὁ θόρυβός ἐστι; what is the disturbance? ἐρωτᾷ τίς ὁ θόρυβός ἐστι; he asks what the disturbance is.*

824. The indefinite *τις* (354) may be either substantive or adjective. Thus, *τοῦτο λέγει τις, or ἀνθρωπός τις τοῦτο λέγει, somebody says this.*

825. *τις* is sometimes nearly equivalent to English *a* or *an*. Thus, *εἶδον ἀνθρώπον τινα, I saw a certain man, or I saw a man.*

826. A relative agrees with its antecedent in gender and number, but its case depends on the construction of the clause in which it stands. Thus, *ἐξελαύνουσιν ἐπὶ τὸν Εὐφράτην ποταμόν, οὗ ἦν τὸ εὖρος τέτταρα στάδια, they marched on to the Euphrates, the breadth of which was four stades.*

827. The antecedent of a relative may be omitted when it can easily be supplied from the context, especially if it is indefinite. Thus, *καταπράξω ἐφ' ᾧ στρατεύομαι*, *I shall accomplish (the objects) for which I am taking the field.*

828. When a relative would naturally be in the accusative as the object of a verb, it is generally *assimilated* to the case of the antecedent if this is a genitive or dative. Thus, *ἄνδρες ἀξιοί εἰσι τῆς ἐλευθερίας ἣς κέκτηνται*, *they are men worthy of the freedom which they have.*

829. The antecedent is often *attracted* into the relative clause, and agrees with the relative. Thus, *ἀπέπεμψεν ὃ εἶχε στράτευμα*, *he despatched what forces he had.*

Nominative and Vocative Cases.

830. The nominative is used chiefly as the subject of a finite verb, or in the predicate after verbs signifying *to be, become, etc.* See 800, 803.

831. The vocative, with or without *ὦ*, is used in addressing a person or thing. Thus, *ἡ ὁδός, ὦ Κῦρε, ἄγει εἰς πεδῖον καλόν*, *the road, Cyrus, leads into a beautiful plain*, *ἄνδρες στρατιῶται*, *fellow soldiers!*

Accusative Case.

832. The direct object of the action of a transitive verb is put in the accusative. Thus, *σφενδόνην ἔχει*, *he has a sling.*

833. Any verb whose meaning permits it may take an accusative of kindred signification. This accusative repeats the idea *already contained* in the verb, and may follow intransitive as well as transitive verbs. It is called the *cognate accusative*. Thus, *πολεμέῃ ἀδικον πόλεμον*, *he wages an unjust war*, *τί σε ἠδίκησα*; *what wrong have I done you?*

834. The accusative of *specification* may be joined with a verb, adjective, noun, or even a whole sentence, to denote a *part, character, or quality* to which the expression refers. Thus, *τὰ πολέμια ἀγαθός*, *skilled in matters pertaining to war*, *ὁ ποταμός ἐστι τὸ εὔρος πλῆθρον*, *the river is one hundred feet in width.*

835. An accusative in certain expressions has the force of an adverb. Thus, *τὰ πάντα νικῶσι*, *they are completely victorious*, *τί δέι αὐτοὺς λῦειν τὴν γέφυραν*, *why need they destroy the bridge?*

836. The accusative may denote *extent of time or space*. Thus, ἐνταῦθα μένει ἡμέρᾱς ἑπτὰ, *he remained there a week*, ἐπορεύοντο σταθμοὺς πέντε, *they proceeded five days' journey*.

837. The accusative follows the adverbs of swearing νῆ and μά, *by*. An oath introduced by νῆ is affirmative; one introduced by μά is negative. Thus, νῆ Δία, *yes, by Zeus!* μά τοὺς θεοὺς οὐκ αὐτοὺς διώξω, *by Heaven, I will not pursue them!*

838. Verbs signifying *to ask, demand, teach, remind, clothe, unclothe, conceal, deprive, and take away* may take two object accusatives. Thus, ἡγεμόνα αἰτεῖτε Κῦρον, *ask Cyrus for a guide*, τοὺς παῖδας σωφροσύνην διδάσκουσι, *they teach the lads self-control*, ἀναμνήσω γὰρ ὑμᾶς τοὺς κινδύνους, *I will remind you of the dangers*, τὰ χρήματα Κῦρον οὐκ ἔκρυπτε, *he did not conceal his possessions from Cyrus*, τοὺς ἄνδρας ἀπεστερήκαμεν τὴν ναῦν, *we have robbed the men of their ship*.

839. Verbs signifying *to do anything to or to say anything of a person or thing* take two accusatives. Thus, τοὺς φίλους κακόν τι ἐργάσεσθε, *you will do your friends some harm*.

840. Verbs signifying *to name, choose or appoint, make, think or regard*, and the like, may take a predicate accusative besides the object accusative. Thus, πατέρα Ξενοφῶντα ἐκάλουν, *they called Xenophon 'father,'* φίλον ποιήσωμεν τοῦτον, *let us make him our friend*, τὸν σατράπην φίλον οὐ νομιεῖ, *he will not regard the satrap as a friend*.

Genitive Case.

841. A noun in the genitive may limit the meaning of another noun. This is called the *attributive genitive* and expresses various relations, most of which are denoted by *of* or by the possessive case in English. Thus:

1. Possession or other close relation, as τὰ βασιλέως βασιλεία, *the King's palace*. *The Possessive Genitive*.

2. The Subject of an action or feeling, as ὁ τῶν βαρβάρων φόβος, *the fear of the barbarians, i.e. the fear which they felt*. *The Subjective Genitive*.

3. The Object of an action or feeling, as ὁ τῶν Ἑλλήνων φόβος, *the fear of the Greeks, i.e. the fear which they inspired*. *The Objective Genitive*.

4. Material or Contents, including that of which anything consists, as πέντε μναὶ ἀργυρίου, *five minas of silver*. *Genitive of Material*.

5. Measure, of space, time, or value, as *τριῶν ἡμερῶν ὁδός*, a journey of three days, *πέντε μηνῶν μισθός*, five months' pay. *Genitive of Measure.*

6. Cause or Origin, as *μεγάλων ἀδικημάτων ὀργή*, anger at great offenses. *The Causal Genitive.*

7. The Whole, after nouns denoting a part, as *διὰ μέσου τῆς πόλεως*, through the middle of the city. *The Partitive Genitive.*

842. The Partitive genitive (841, 7) may follow all nouns, pronouns, adjectives (especially superlatives), participles with the article, and adverbs, which denote a part. Thus, *τίς τῶν Ἑλλήνων*; who of the Greeks? *πάντων πάντα κράτιστος*, best of all in everything, *ὅμων ὁ βουλόμενος*, whosoever of you wishes, *τιμάται μάλιστα τῶν Ἑλλήνων*, he is honored more than any other Greek.

843. Verbs signifying *to be* or *become* and other copulative verbs may have a predicate genitive expressing any of the relations of the attributive genitive (841). Thus, *τίνος ἐστὶν ὁ ἵππος*; who owns the horse? *ὁ Χάλος ἐστὶ τὸ εἶρος πλέθρον*, the Chalus is one hundred feet broad, *ἦν δὲ καὶ οὗτος τῶν Μιλητων πολιορκούντων*, he too was one of these who were besieging Miletus.

844. Any verb may take a genitive if its action affects the object *only in part*. This principle applies especially to verbs signifying *to share* (*give or take a part*) or *to enjoy*. Thus, *λαμβάνουσι τοῦ βαρβαρικοῦ στρατεύματος*, they take a part of the barbarian force, *τῶν ἐπιτηδείων μετέσχ' ε*, you had your share of provisions.

845. The genitive follows verbs signifying *to take hold of, touch, claim, aim at, hit, attain, miss, make trial of, begin*. Thus, *ἔλαβον τῆς ζώνης*, they took hold of his girdle, *οὐχ ἄπτεται τῆς κάρφης τὸ ὕδωρ*, the water does not touch the hay, *οὗτος αὐτοῦ ἤμαρτε*, this one missed him, *ἤρχε τοῦ λόγου ὦδε*, he began his speech as follows.

846. The genitive follows verbs signifying *to taste, smell, hear, perceive, comprehend, remember, forget, desire, care for, spare, neglect, wonder at, admire, despise*. Thus, *οὔποτε ἠδέιονος οἴνου γέγευμαι*, I have never tasted finer wine, *θορύβον ἤκουσε*, he heard a noise, *τούτων μέμνησθε*; do you remember this? *τῶν στρατιωτῶν ἐπεμελείτο*, he looked out for his men, *μὴ ἀμελῶμεν ἡμῶν αὐτῶν*, let us not neglect ourselves.

847. The genitive follows verbs signifying *to rule, lead, or direct*. Thus, τῶν ὀπλιτῶν ἄρχει, *he commands the hoplites*, Κλέαρχος τοῦ δεξιῦ κέρως ἡγείται, *Clearchus leads the right wing*.

848. Verbs signifying *fulness and want* take the genitive of material (841, 4). Those signifying *to fill* take the accusative of the thing filled and the genitive of material. Thus, οὐ στρατιωτῶν ἀπορῶ, *I am not in need of men*, τὰς διφθέρᾱς ἐπίπλασαν χόρτου κούφον, *they filled the skins with dry grass*.

849. The genitive (as ablative) may denote that from which anything is separated or distinguished. On this principle the genitive follows verbs denoting *to remove, restrain, release, cease, fail, differ, give up*, and the like. Thus, διέσχον ἀλλήλων ὡς τριάκοντα στάδια, *they were about thirty furlongs distant from one another*, ἐπέσχον τῆς πορείᾱς, *they desisted from marching*, πολέμου ἠδέως παύσεται, *he will be glad to stop fighting*.

850. The genitive follows verbs signifying *to surpass and be inferior*, and all others which imply comparison. Thus, οὕτως ἂν περιγένοιτο τῶν ἐχθρῶν, *he would thus get the better of his enemies*, ὑστέρησε τῆς μάχης ἡμέραις πέντε, *he was five days too late for the battle*.

851. The genitive often denotes a *cause*, especially with verbs expressing emotions, such as *admiration, wonder, affection, hatred, pity, anger, envy, or revenge*. Sometimes it denotes the *source*. Thus, τῆς ἐλευθερίᾱς ὑμᾶς εὐδαιμονίζω, *I count you happy because of your freedom*, τοῖς θεοῖς χάριν ἔχουσι τῆς νίκης, *they are grateful to the gods for victory*, τούτων ἐμοὶ χαλεπαίνετε, *you are angry with me for this*, ἤκουσε ταῦτα τοῦ ἀγγέλλου, *he heard this from the messenger*.

852. The genitive often depends on a preposition included in a compound verb. Thus, τῶν ἄλλων προτιμήσει, *he will honor you above the rest*, καταψηφίζονται αὐτοῦ θάνατον, *they condemn him to death* (literally, *they vote death against him*).

853. The genitive may denote the *price or value* of a thing. Thus, πόσου διδάσκεις; *how much do you charge for your lessons?* (literally, *for what price do you teach?*), φιάλη χρυσοῦ ἀξία δέκα μνῶν, *a gold drinking-cup worth ten minas*, φίλος πολλοῦ ἀξίος, *a friend worth much* (i.e. of great value).

854. The genitive may denote the *time within which* anything takes place. Thus, ὠρμάτο τῆς νυκτός, *he set out in the night*, ταῦτα τῆς ἡμέρας ἐγένετο, *this happened during the day*.

855. The objective genitive follows many verbal adjectives. These are chiefly kindred (in meaning or derivation) to verbs which take the genitive. Thus, ἐμπειροὶ γὰρ ἦσαν τῆς χώρας, *they were familiar with the country* (845), τῆς χώρας ἐγκρατέες, *masters or rulers of the land* (847), κῶμαι μεστὰὶ σίτου, *villages abounding in supplies* (848).

856. The genitive follows many adverbs, chiefly adverbs of place and those derived from adjectives which take the genitive. Thus, πέραν τοῦ Εὐφράτου, *across the Euphrates*, εἴσω τῆς πόλεως, *within the city*, ἐγγὺς τοῦ παραδείσου, *near the park*, οἱ ἐμπείρως Κύρου ἔχοντες, *those who are acquainted with Cyrus*.

857. A noun and a participle not grammatically connected with the main construction of the sentence may stand by themselves in the Genitive Absolute. See 516.

858. Adjectives and adverbs of the comparative degree take the genitive (without ἤ, *than*). Thus, κακίους τῶν ἄλλων, *more cowardly than the rest*, θάπτον τῶν ἵππων ἔτρεχον, *they ran more swiftly than the horses*.

Dative Case.

859. The indirect object of the action of a transitive verb is put in the dative. This object is generally introduced in English by *to*. Thus, δίδωσι μισθὸν τῷ στρατεύματι, *he gives pay to the army*.

860. Certain intransitive verbs take the dative, many of which in English may have a direct object without *to*. The verbs of this class which are not translated with *to* in English are chiefly those signifying *to benefit, serve, obey, defend, assist, please, trust, satisfy, advise, exhort*, or any of their opposites; also those expressing *friendliness, hostility, blame, abuse, reproach, envy, anger, threats*. Thus, οἱ πρόσθεν ἡμῖν βοηθήσαντες, *those who have previously helped us*, πείθεται τῷ στρατηγῷ, *he obeys his commander*, πιστεύουσι τῷ Κύρῳ, *they trust Cyrus*, παρεκελεύοντο ἀλλήλοις, *they exhorted one another*, ὠργίζοντο ἰσχυρῶς τῷ Κλεάρχῳ, *they were excessively angry with Clearchus*.

861. The person or thing for whose *advantage* or *disadvantage* anything is or is done is put in the dative. This dative is generally introduced in English by *for*. Thus, ἄλλο στρατεύμα Κύρω συνελέγετο ἐν Χερρονήσῳ, *another force was collected for Cyrus in the Chersonese*, ἐμοὶ κακὸν βουλευείς, *you are plotting harm against me*. Dative of Advantage or Disadvantage.

862. The dative with εἰμί, γίγνομαι, and similar verbs may denote the possessor. Thus, στρατιῶται Κύρω ἦσαν ἀγαθοί, *Cyrus had brave soldiers*. Dative of the Possessor.

863. The dative follows many adjectives and adverbs, and some verbal nouns of kindred meaning with the verbs of 860 and 861. Thus, τῷ ἐμῷ ἀδελφῷ πολέμιος, ἐμοὶ δὲ φίλος καὶ πιστός, *hostile to my brother, but friendly and faithful to me*, πηλὸς ταῖς ἀμάξαις δυσπόρευτος, *nire hard for the wagons to get through*.

864. The dative is used with all words implying *likeness* or *unlikeness*, *agreement* or *disagreement*, *union*, or *approach*. This includes verbs, adjectives, adverbs, and nouns. Thus, ἡ πορείᾳ ὁμοίᾳ φυγῇ ἐγίνετο, *their march came to be like flight*, Μαρσύᾳς Ἀπόλλωνι ἤρισε, *Marsyas contended with Apollo*, ἐπολέμει τοῖς Θραξί, *he carried on war with the Thracians*, ἔψονται Κύρω, *they will follow Cyrus*, ἅμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ, *at daybreak*, πλησιάζει τοῖς πολεμίοις, *he approaches the enemy*.

865. The dative follows many verbs compounded with ἐν, σύν, or ἐπί; and some compounded with πρός, παρά, περί, and ὑπό. Thus, τοῖς στρατιώταις φόβον ἐμποιεῖ, *he inspires his soldiers with fear*, συμπέμπει τῷ στρατηγῷ ἄλλους στρατιωτᾶς, *he sends other soldiers with the general*, Κύρω ἐπιβουλευεί, *he plots against Cyrus*.

866. The dative is used to denote *cause*, *manner*, and *means* or *instrument*. Thus, φιλία καὶ εὐνοία ἐβοήθουν αὐτῷ, *they helped him because of their friendship and good will*, πορεύονται κύκλῳ, *they advance in a circle*, αὐτοὺς φοβοῦσι τῇ κραυγῇ, *they frighten them by their uproar*, διαβαίνουνσι πλοίοις, *they cross in boats*, βούλεται ἡμῖν χρῆσθαι, *he wishes to use (i.e. serve himself by) us*, γένει προσήκει βασιλεῖ, *in family he is related to the king*.

867. The dative of manner is used with comparatives to denote the *degree of difference*. Thus, πολλῷ μείζων ἐγίνετο ἡ βοή, *the shouting grew much (literally, by much) louder*.

808. The dative sometimes denotes the *agent* with the perfect and pluperfect passive, rarely with other passive tenses. See 203.

809. The dative is used to denote that by which any person or thing is *accompanied*. Thus, ἦλθε στρατεύματι πολλῷ, *he came with a mighty army*.

870. The dative without a preposition often denotes the *time when* an action takes place. This is confined chiefly to nouns denoting *day, night, month, or year*, and to names of *festivals*. Thus, τῇ αὐτῇ ἡμέρᾳ, *on the same day*, τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ, *on the following (day)*, μιᾷ νυκτὶ πάντες ἀπέθανον, *all perished in a single night*.



No. 64. κἀνδύς.

perfect and

son or thing
with a mighty

me when an
g day, night,
on the same
πέθαιον, all

AUGMENT AND REDUPLICATION. VERB AND TENSE STEMS.
PRINCIPAL PARTS OF IMPORTANT VERBS.

- 871.** 1. The diphthong *ov* is never augmented; *α* and *ο* are often without augment.
2. Some verbs beginning with a single consonant have *α* in the first perfect and perfect middle systems instead of the reduplication. See 106.
3. Most verbs beginning with a mute and a liquid have the full reduplication.
4. Some verbs whose stem begins with *α*, *ε*, or *ο*, followed by a single consonant, reduplicate the perfect and pluperfect by prefixing the first two letters of the stem, and lengthening the following vowel as in the temporal augment. This is called *Attic* reduplication.
5. Some verbs whose stem begins with a vowel take the syllabic augment, as if the stem began with a consonant. These verbs also have a simple *ε* for the reduplication. Some of them have the temporal in addition to the syllabic augment. When another *ε* follows, *αε* is contracted into *α*.
6. Some verbs derived from nouns or adjectives compounded with prepositions are augmented and reduplicated after the preposition, like compound verbs.
7. A few compound verbs take the augment before the preposition, and others have both augments.
8. Some vowel verbs retain the short vowel of the verb stem, contrary to the general rule (274), in all the systems in which the verb occurs.
9. Some vowel verbs retain the short vowel only in some of the tense systems.
10. Vowel stems which retain the short vowel (see 8, 9, above) and some others may add *σ* to the final vowel before all endings *not beginning with σ* in the perfect and pluperfect middle. Some verbs may have *σ* also before *θε* or *θη* in the first passive system.

11. Some verbs with short verb stems ending in a mute or ν lengthen the short vowel in some of the tenses, α to η , ϵ to α or $\sigma\iota$, υ to $\epsilon\upsilon$. The shorter verb stem generally appears in the second aorist active or passive.

12. Stems consisting of a short vowel between two consonants sometimes drop the vowel.

13. Some verbs add ϵ to the verb stem in some of the tense systems.

14. Some verbs drop σ of the future stem and contract.

15. Futures in ισω and ισομαι from verbs in ιξω of more than two syllables regularly drop σ and insert ϵ , and contract. The forms in 14 and 15 are called the *Attic* future.

16. Some verbs, instead of a future in σομαι , or in addition to it, have a future in σομαι , contracted σομαι , formed with the tense suffix $\text{σε}^\circ/\text{ε}$. This is called the *Doric* future.

17. In many verbs the future active does not occur, and the future middle is used in its stead.

In the following, the numeral in parenthesis refers to the sections of 871, the superior numeral to the notes at the foot of the page.

	$\alpha\gamma\omega$, <i>lead, bring,</i>				
/	$\alpha\gamma\omega$	$\eta\gammaαγον^1$	$\eta\chi\alpha$	$\eta\gammaμαι$	$\eta\chi\thetaην$
	$\alpha\iota\nu\epsilon\omega$, <i>praise,</i>				
/	$\alpha\iota\nu\epsilon\omega$ (9)	$\eta\gammaνισα$ (9)	$\eta\gammaνικα$ (9)	$\eta\gammaνιμαι$	$\eta\gammaνι\thetaην$ (9)
	$\alpha\iota\rho\epsilon\omega$ ($\alpha\rho\epsilon$, $\epsilon\lambda$), <i>take, seize, mid. take for oneself, choose,</i>				
/	$\alpha\iota\rho\eta\sigma\omega$	$\epsilon\iota\lambda\omicron\nu$ (5)	$\eta\rho\etaκα$	$\eta\rho\etaμαι$	$\eta\rho\epsilon\thetaην$ (9)
	$\alpha\iota\sigma\theta\acute{\alpha}\nu\omicron\mu\alpha\iota$ ($\alpha\iota\sigma\theta$), <i>perceive,</i>				
	$\alpha\iota\sigma\theta\eta\sigma\omicron\mu\alpha\iota$ (13)	$\eta\sigma\theta\acute{\omicron}\mu\eta\nu$		$\eta\sigma\theta\etaμαι$ (13)	
	$\alpha\kappa\omicron\upsilon\omega$, <i>hear,</i>				
	$\alpha\kappa\omicron\upsilon\sigma\omicron\mu\alpha\iota$ (17)	$\eta\kappa\omicron\upsilon\sigma\acute{\alpha}$	$\alpha\kappa\eta\kappa\omicron\alpha^2$ (4)		$\eta\kappa\omicron\upsilon\sigma\thetaην$ (10)

¹ The stem is reduplicated, $\delta\gammaαγ$. — ² υ is dropped.

	ἀλίσκομαι (ἀλ, ἀλο), <i>be captured,</i>			
ἀλώσομαι	ἔδλων ¹ (5)	ἔάλωκα (5)	ἤλων ¹	ἤλωκα
	ἀλλάττω (ἀλλαγ), <i>change,</i>			
ἀλλάξω	ἤλλαξα	ἤλλαχα	ἤλλαγμαί	ἠλλάχθην / ἠλλάγην
	ἀμαρτάνω (ἀμαρτ), <i>miss, err, do wrong,</i>			
ἀμαρτήσομαι (13, 17)	ἤμαρτον	ἠμάρτηκα (13)	ἠμάρτημαι (13)	ἠμαρτήθην (13)
	ἀν-οίγω, <i>open,</i>			
ἀν-οίξω	ἀν-ίψα (5)	ἀν-ίψα (5)	ἀν-ίψομαι (5)	ἀν-εψήθην (5) /
	βαίνω (βα), <i>go,</i>			
βήσομαι (17)	ἔβην ²	βέβηκα	βέβαμαι (9)	ἔβήτην (9) /
	βάλλω (βαλ), <i>throw,</i>			
βαλῶ	ἔβαλον	βέβηκα	βέβημαι	ἔβηθην /
	βλάπτω (βλαβ), <i>injure,</i>			
βλάψω	ἔβλαψα	βέβλαφα	βέβλαμμαι	ἔβλάφθην / ἔβλάβην
	βούλομαι, <i>wish, will,</i>			
βουλήσομαι (13)			βεβούλημαι (13)	ἔβουλήθην (13)
	γίγνομαι (γεν), <i>become,</i>			
γενήσομαι (13)	ἔγενόμην	γέγονα	γγένημαι (13)	
	γινώσκω (γνω), <i>perceive, know,</i>			
γνώσομαι	ἔγνων ¹	ἔγνωκα	ἔγνωσμαι (10)	ἔγνώσθην (10) /
	γράφω, <i>write,</i>			
γράψω	ἔγραψα	γέγραφα (3)	γγράμμαι (3)	ἔγράφην /

¹ Second aorist of the μ form (789). — ² Second aorist of the μ form (790).

/	δείξω	δείξα	δείξα	δείξομαι	δείχθην
	δείκνυμι (δεικ), point out, show,				
	δέρω	ἔδαιρα		δέδαρμαι	ἔδάρην
	δέρω, flay,				
/	δήσω	ἔδησα	δέδικα (9)	δέδεμαι (9)	ἔδηθην (9)
	δέω, bind,				
/	δεήσω (13)	ἔδεησα (13)	δεδέκα (13)	δεδέμαι (13)	ἔδεθην (13)
	δέω, need, mid. need, desire, request,				
	διδρασκωμαι (17)	ἔδρανα ¹	δέδρακα		
	διδρασκω (δρα), run,				
/	δώσω	ἔδωκα (700, 4)	δέδωκα	δέδομαι (9)	ἔδόθην (9)
	δίδωμι (δο), give,				
	δυνήσομαι			δεδύνημαι	ἔδυνήθην
	δύναμαι (δυνα), be able, can,				
/	εἰσώσω	ἔεισα	εἔεικα	εἔειμαι (9)	ἔειθην (9)
	εἰσώ, make enter, intrans. enter,				
	εἰσώσω	εἔεισα	εἔεικα	εἔειμαι (5)	εἔειθην (5)
	εἰσώ, permit,				
	ἠελλήσω (13)	ἠέηλησα (13)	ἠέηληκα (13)		
	ἠέλω, wish, desire,				
/	ἔρηω	ἔειπον	ἔειρηκα (2)	ἔειρημαι (2)	ἔειρήθην (738, 2)
	εἶπον (ειπ, ἐρ, ῥε), said,				
/	ἔλω (14)	ἔηλασα (8)	ἔηλακα (4, 8)	ἔηλαμαι (4, 8)	ἔηλάθην (8)
	ἔλαύνω (ἐλα), drive, set in motion, intrans. ride, drive, march,				

¹ Second aorist of the μ form (790).

	ἐπίσταμαι (ἐπίστα), <i>understand, know how,</i>			
	ἐπιστήσομαι		ἐπιστήθην	
	ἴπομαι (σεπ), ¹ <i>follow, accompany,</i>			
	ἴψομαι	ἴσπόμεν (12)		
(9)	ἐργάζομαι (ἐργαδ), <i>work,</i>			
	ἐργάσομαι	ἐργασάμην (5)	ἐργασμαι (5)	
(13)	ἔρχομαι (ἐρχ, ἐλυθ, ἐλθ), <i>go, come,</i>			
		ἦλθον	ἔηλυθα (4)	
	ἔσθω (έσθι, ἐδ, ἔδο, φαγ), <i>eat,</i>			
	ἔδομαι ²	ἔφαγον	ἔδηδοκα (4, 9)	ἔδέσθην (9, 10, 13)
(9)	εὐρίσκω (εὐρ), <i>find, discover,</i>			
	εὐρήσω (13)	ἤυρον	ἤύρηκα (13)	ἤύρημαι (13) ἤύρεθην (9, 13)
	ἔχω (σεχ, σχε), ³ <i>have, hold,</i>			
	ἔξω	ἔσχον (12)	ἔσχηκα	ἔσχημαι
(9)	σχήσω			
	θάπτω (ταφ for θαφ), ⁴ <i>bury,</i>			
	θάψω	ἔθαψα	τέθαμμαι	ἔτάφην
(5)	θαυμάζω (θαυμαδ), <i>admire,</i>			
	θαυμάσομαι (17)	ἔθαύμασα	τεθαύμακα	ἔθαυμάσθην
	θνήσκω (θαν), <i>die, be slain,</i>			
	θανοῦμαι (17)	ἔθανον	τέθνηκα	
(738, 2)	θύω, <i>sacrifice,</i>			
	θύσω	ἔθυσα	τέθυκα (9)	τέθυμαι (9) ἔτύθην ⁵ (9)

¹ ἴπομαι for σεπομαι and ἴψομαι for σεψομαι (738, 13) In ἔσπόμεν the rough breathing is retained irregularly. — ² A few irregular futures drop σ of the stem, so that the future has the appearance of a present. — ³ ἔχω for σεχω and ἔξω for σεξω (738, 13). — ⁴ See 738, 17. — ⁵ θυ becomes τυ before θην.

	ἴημι (έ), <i>send</i> ,				
/	ἦσω	τ κα ¹	εἶκα (5)	εἶμαι (5)	εἶθην (5)
	ἰκνέομαι (ικ), <i>come</i> ,				
	ἴξομαι	ἰκόμην ²		ἴγμαι ²	
	ἵστημι (στα), <i>set, make stand</i> , intrans. <i>stand, stop</i> ,				
/	στήσω	ἕστησα ἕστην	ἕστηκα ³	ἕσταμαι (9)	ἕστάθην (9)
	καλέω (καλε, κλε), <i>call</i> ,				
/	καλώ (14)	ἐκάλεσα (9)	κέκληκα	κέκλημαι	ἐκλήθην
	κάω (καυ), <i>burn</i> ,				
/	καύσω	ἔκαυσα	κέκαυκα	κέκαυμαι	ἐκαύθην
	κελεύω, <i>order</i> ,				
/	κελεύσω	ἐκέλευσα	κεκέλευκα	κεκέλευσμαι (10)	ἐκελεύσθην (10)
	κλείω, <i>shut</i> ,				
	κλείσω	ἔκλεισα		κέκλειμαι κέκλεισμαι (10)	ἐκλείσθην (10)
	κλέπτω (κλεπ), <i>steal</i> ,				
/	κλέψω	ἔκλεψα	κέκλοφα	κέκλεμμαι	ἐκλάπην
	κόπτω (κοπ), <i>cut</i> ,				
/	κόψω	ἔκοψα	κέκοφα	κέκομμαι	ἐκόπην
	κρεμάννυμι (κρεμα), <i>hang up</i> ,				
	κρεμῶ (14)	ἐκρέμασα (9)			ἐκρεμάσθην (9, 10)
	λαμβάνω (λαβ), <i>take</i> ,				
/	λήξομαι (11, 17)	ἔλαβον	εἶληφα (2, 11)	εἶλημμαι (2, 11)	εἶλήφθην (11)

¹ Cf. the first aorist ἕθηκα (694, 5). — ² τ is due to the augment and reduplication. — ³ For an irregular (107) σεστηκα, the rough breathing representing the first σ, as in the present. (So ἕσταμαι, for σεσταμαι.) Pluperfect εἰστήκη for ἐ-σεστηκη.

	λανθάνω (λαθ), <i>escape the notice of, mid. forget,</i>			
λήσω (11)	ἔλαθον	ἔληθα (11)	ἔλησμαι (11)	
	λέγω, <i>gather,</i>			
	ἔλεξα	ἔλοχα (2)	ἔλεγμαι (2)	ἔλεγχην
	λέγω, <i>say, speak, tell, relate,</i>			
λίξω	ἔλιξα		ἔλεγμαι	ἔλεγχθην
	λείπω (λιπ), <i>leave,</i>			
λείψω (11)	ἔλιπον	ἔλοιπα (11)	ἔλειμμαι (11)	ἔλειφθην (11) /
	λύω, <i>loose,</i>			
λύσω	ἔλυσα	ἔλυκα (9)	ἔλυμαι (9)	ἔλύθην (9) /
	μανθάνω (μαθ), <i>learn,</i>			
μαθήσομαι (13, 17)	ἔμαθον	μεμάθηκα (13)		
	μάχομαι, <i>fight,</i>			
μαχοῦμαι (13, 14)	ἔμαχεσάμην (9, 13)		μεμάχημαι (13)	
	μένω, <i>remain,</i>			
μενῶ	ἔμεινα	μεμένηκα (13)		
	μιμνήσκω (μνα), <i>remind, mid. remember, mention,</i>			
μνήσω	ἔμνησα		μémνημαι ¹	ἔμνήσθην (10)
	νομίζω (νομιδ), <i>think,</i>			
νομιῶ (15)	ἐνόμισα	νενόμικα	νενόμισμαι	ἐνομίσθην /
	οἶομαι or οἶμαι, <i>think, believe,</i>			
οἴησομαι (13)				ᾤήσθην (13)
	δᾶλλῶμι (δλ), <i>destroy, lose,</i>			
ὀλώ	ὤλεσα (9, 13)	ὀλώλεκα (4, 9, 13)		
	ὀλόμην	ὀλωλα (4)		

¹ With full reduplication, contrary to the rule (107).

	ὀμνῶμι (ὄμ, ὄμο), <i>swear</i> ,				
/	ὀμοῦμαι (17)	ᾠμοσα (8)	ὀμῶμοκα (4,8)	ὀμῶμομαι (4,8)	ὠμόσθην (8) ὠμόςσθην (8, 10)
	ὀράω (ὄρα, ἰδ, ὄπ), <i>see</i> ,				
/	ὀψομαι	εἶδον (5)	ἰδῶκα (5)	ἰδῶμαι (5)	ᾠφθην
	ὀρύττω (ὄρυχ), <i>dig</i> ,				
/	ὀρύξω	ᾠρυξα	ὀρῶρυχα (4)	ὀρῶρυγμαι (4)	ὠρύχθην
	ὀφείλω (ὀφελ), ¹ <i>owe</i> ,				
	ὀφειλήσω (13)	ᾠφειλησα (13) ᾠφελον	ᾠφειληκα (13)		ᾠφειλήσθην (13)
	παίω, <i>strike</i> ,				
	παίσω	ἔπαισα	πέπαικα		ἐπαίσθην (10)
	πάσχω (παθ, πενθ), <i>experience, suffer</i> ,				
/	πέισομαι ²	ἔπαθον	πέπονθα		
	πείθω (πιθ), <i>persuade, mid. obey</i> ,				
/	πέισω (11)	ἔπεισα (11)	πέπεικα (11) πέποιθα (11)	πέπεισμαι (11)	ἐπέισθην (11)
	πίμπλημι (πλα), <i>fill</i> ,				
/	πλήσω	ἔπλησα	πέπληκα	πέπλημαι πέπλησμαι (10)	ἐπλήσθην (10)
	πίπτω (πετ, πτο), <i>fall</i> ,				
	πεσοῦμαι (16, 17)	ἔπεσον	πέπτωκα		
	πλέω (πλυ), <i>sail</i> ,				
	πλεύσομαι (11, 17)	ἔπλευσα (11)	πέπλευκα (11)	πέπλευσμαι (10, 11)	
	πλευσοῦμαι (11, 16, 17)				
	πλήττω (πληγ, πλαγ), <i>smite</i> ,				
/	πλήξω	ἔπληξα	πέπληγα	πέπληγμαι	ἐπλήγην ἐπλάγην ³

¹ ὀφείλω follows the analogy of short stems ending in a mute (11) in lengthening ὀφελ to ὀφειλ in most of its tenses. — ² νθ are dropped before σ and the preceding vowel is lengthened (738, 11). — ³ In composition.

PRINCIPAL PARTS OF IMPORTANT VERBS.

283

	πράττω (πρᾶγ), <i>do, act,</i>				
πράξω	ἔπραξα	πέπραγα	πέπραγμα	ἐπράχθην	/
		πέπραχα			
	πυνθάνομαι (πυθ), <i>inquire, learn by inquiry,</i>				
πεύσομαι (11)	ἐπυθόμην		πέπυσμαι		
	ρέω (ῥυ), <i>flow,</i>				
ρέυσομαι (11, 17)		ἐρρύηκα ¹ (13)		ἐρρύην	
	ῥίπτω (ῥίψ, ῥίφ), <i>throw,</i>				
ῥίψω	ἔρριψα ²	ἔρριφα ²	ἔρριμμαι	ἔρριφθην	/
	σπάω, <i>draw,</i>			ἔρριφθην	
	ἔσπασα (8)	ἔσπακα (8)	ἔσπασμαι (8, 10)	ἔσπασθην (8, 10)	
	σπείρω (σπερ), <i>sow, scatter,</i>				
σπερῶ	ἔσπειρα		ἔσπαρμαι	ἔσπαρην	
	στέλλω (στελ), <i>put in order, equip, send,</i>				
στελῶ	ἔστειλα	ἔσταλκα	ἔσταλμαι	ἔστάλην	/
	στρέφω, <i>turn, twist,</i>				
στρέψω	ἔστρέψα	ἔστροφα	ἔστραμμαι	ἔστράφην	/
	σώζω (σω, σωδ), <i>save,</i>			ἔστρέφθην	/
σώσω	ἔσωσα	σέσωκα	σέσωμαι	ἔσώθην	/
	τελείω, <i>complete,</i>		σέσωσμαι		
τελῶ (14)	ἔτέλεσα (8)	τετέλεκα (8)	τετέλεσμαι (8, 10)	ἔτελέσθην (8, 10)	/
	τέμνω (τεμ), <i>cut,</i>				
τεμῶ	ἔτεμον	τέτμηκα	τέτμημαι	ἔτμήθην	/
	ἔταμον				

¹ For the reduplication, see 738, 2. — ² For the augment and reduplication, see 738, 2.

	τήκω (τακ), <i>melt</i> ,				
	τήξω (11)	ἔτηξα (11)	τέτηκα (11)		ἐτάκην ἐτήχθην (11)
	τίθημι (θε), <i>put, set, place</i> ,				
/	θήσω	ἔθηκα (694, 5)	τέθεικα ¹	τέθειμαι ¹	ἐτέθην ²
	τρέπω, <i>turn, bend, divert</i> ,				
/	τρέψω	ἔτρεψα ἔτραπον	τέτροφα	τέτραμμα	ἐτράπην ἐτρέφθην
	τρέφω (τρεφ for θρεφ), ³ <i>nourish, support</i> ,				
	θρέψω	ἔθρεψα		τέθραμμα	ἐτράφην ἐθρέφθην
	τρέχω (τρεχ, δραμ), <i>run</i> ,				
	δραμοῦμαι (17)	ἔδραμον	δεδράμηκα (13)	δεδράμημαι (13)	
	τρίβω (τριβ, τριβ), <i>rub</i> ,				
/	τρίψω	ἔτριψα	τέτριφα	τέτριμμα	ἐτρίβην ἐτρίφθην
	τυγχάνω (τυχ), <i>hit, attain, intrans. happen</i> ,				
	τεύξομαι (11, 17)	ἔτυχον	τετύχηκα (13)		
			τέτευχα (11)		
	ὑπ-ισχνέομαι (σεχ, σχε), <i>hold oneself under, promise</i> ,				
	ὑπο-σχίσομαι	ὑπ-ισχόμην ⁴		ὑπ-έσχημαι	
	φαίνω (φαν), <i>show</i> ,				
/	φανῶ	ἔφηνα	πέφαγκα πέφηνα	πέφασμαι	ἐφάνθην ἐφάνην
	φέρω (φερ, οι, ένεκ, ένεγκ), <i>bear, bring, carry</i> ,				
/	οἴσω	ἤνεγκα ⁵ ἤνεγκον	ἐνήνοχα (4)	ἐνήνεγμαi (4)	ἤνέχθην

¹ The vowel of the verb stem is irregularly (274) lengthened to *ει* in the first perfect and perfect middle systems. — ² *θε* becomes *τε* before *θην*. — ³ See 738, 17. — ⁴ Cf. ἔχω. — ⁵ Formed irregularly without *σ* on stem *ένεγκ*.

φεύγω (φυγ), *flee,*

φεύξομαι (11, 17) ἔφυγον πέφευγα (11)
 φευξομαι (11, 16, 17)

φθάνω (φθα), *get the start of, anticipate,*

φθήσομαι (17) ἔφθην¹
 φθάσω (9) ἔφθασα (9)

φθείρω (φθερ), *destroy,*

φθερῶ φθείρα ἔφθαρκα ἔφθαρμαι ἐφθάρην

χράομαι, *use,*

χρήσομαι² ἐχρησάμην κέχρημαι (3)

¹ Second aorist of the *μ* form. Cf. 790. — ² The *α* of the stem is irregularly (274) lengthened to *η* in all the systems except the present.



No. 65. Ἀμαζών.

S.
 ἐτάκην
 ἐτάχθην (11)

ἐτέθην²

ἐτράπην
 ἐτρέφθην

ἐτράφην
 ἐτρέφθην

ἐτρέβην
 ἐτρέφθην

ἐφάνθην
 ἐφάνην

ἠνέχθην

in the first
 See 738, 17.

WORD GROUPING.

Give the meanings of the following words. These words have all occurred in the preceding vocabularies.

872. FIRST WORD LIST. (LESSONS III.-XII.)

ἀγαθός	εἰς	κελεύω	ὄπλον **	στρατηγός **
ἀγορά	Ἑλληνικός *	Κλέαρχος	ὄρκος	στρατιά **
ἄγω **	ἐν *	κραυγή	οὐ **	στρατιώτης **
ἀδελφός	ἐξ *	Κύρος	οὔτε . . . οὔτε **	σύμμαχος **
ἀθροίζω	ἐπί	κώμη	πεδῖον	σύν *
ἄμαξα	ἐπιβουλεύω **	λόγος *	πελταστής **	σφενδόνη
ἄνθρωπος *	Εὐφράτης	λύω *	πέλτη **	τόξον **
ἀρπάζω **	ἔχω *	μακρός	πέμπω *	τοξότης **
βάρβαρος *	ἡμέρᾱ *	μάχιρα **	Πέρσης *	τότε
βουλεύω **	θάλαττα	μάχη **	πλοῖον	τράπεζα
γάρ	θεός *	μικρός *	πολέμιος **	τριᾶκοσιοι
γέφυρα	θηρίον	μισθός *	πόλεμος **	φανέρως
δαρκεῖος	θύρᾱ *	νεᾶνιᾶς	ποταμός *	φοβερός **
δέ	θύω	ὁ, ἡ, τό	πρός	φόβος **
δεξιός	ἵππος *	ὁδός *	πύλη	φυλακή
διά	καί	οἰκίᾱ	σκηνή *	χώρᾱ **
διαρπάζω **	κακός	οἶνος *	στενός *	χωρίον **
διώκω	καλός *	ὀπλίτης **	στρατεύω **	ὦ
δώρον				

873. An inspection of this List shows that these words are not all separate units, but that some of them are related to others both in *form* and in *meaning*.

Thus, ὄπλον, ὀπλίτης; πέλτη, πελταστής; πόλεμος, πολέμιος; τόξον, τοξότης; φόβος, φοβερός; χώρᾱ, χωρίον; μάχη, μάχιρα, σύμ-μαχος; στρατιά, στρατιώτης, στρατεύω, στρατ-ηγός (*army-leader*, ἄγω).

874. Greek words, then, fall naturally into *groups*. The words in any group are related to one another both in *form* and in *meaning*. Some words, called compound words, are related to two or more separate simple words, as στρατ-ηγός, which is related both to στρατιά and to ἄγω. Here belong compound verbs.

875. Greek words may be related not only to other Greek words, but also to words in other languages, notably Latin and English. Thus ἄγω and agō, ἀρπάζω and rapiō, δῶρον and *dōnum* are obviously related.

876. English words may be related to Greek words in the same manner as Latin words, the Greek and English words having a common original source. Their connection in form is often obscure. Thus, θύρᾱ, DOOR (*cf.* Latin *foris*); λύω, LOOSE (*cf.* Latin *so-luo*). Such words are called COGNATE. Other English words are directly *borrowed* from Greek words. Thus, βάρβαρος, *barbarous*; Ἑλληνικός, *Hellenic*; θεός, *theism*; σκηνή, *scene*; στενός, *steno-grapher*; ἄνθρωπος, *phil-anthropy*; λόγος, *philology*.

877. It is of great *practical* importance to note and fix in the mind the relationships of Greek words.

In acquiring a Greek vocabulary, do not commit words to memory as separate units, but group the Greek words together that show affinity in form and meaning, and associate with them the related Latin and English words.

Inspect, in the general vocabulary, the etymological statements about the words in the First Word List above that are marked with a star or stars. The double star signifies that the word is related to another Greek word, or to other Greek words, in the List.

878. SECOND WORD LIST. (LESSONS XIII.-XXI.)

In this List, and in the six following Lists, first give the meanings of the words, and then inspect, in the general vocabulary, the etymological statements about all the words that are marked with a star or stars. The double star signifies that the word is related to another Greek word, or to other Greek words, in the List under consideration or in previous Lists.

Occasionally a related word is given in parenthesis which might otherwise be overlooked; but no related word is thus given which would be suggested by a proper use of the general vocabulary.

ἄγγελος*	Δᾶρειος**	ἦκω	οὖν	πιστεύω**
ἀγοράζω**	(δᾶρειός)	Θετταλός	οὗτος**	πιστός**
ἄγριος*	δασμός	θηρεύω**	οὕτως**	πορεύομαι**
ἄκρος*	δαινός	ικανός	παίω	σατράπης
ἀλήθεια	δῆ	ισχυρός	πάλιν*	σπονδή*
ἄλλος*	δικη*	λέγω**	πάνυ	σταθμός
ἀντί.*	εἰκοσι*	(λόγος)	παρά*	συμβουλεύω**
ἄξιος**	εἰμί**	λοχαγός	παράδεισος*	συμπέμπω**
ἀπό*	ἐκείνος	Μαϊανδρος*	παρασάγγης	συστρατεύομαι**
ἀποπέμπω**	ἐνταῦθα**	μᾶλλον	παρασκευή	τέ
ἄπορος**	ἐντεῦθεν**	μετά	πάρειμι**	τοξεύω**
Ἄριστιππος	ἐπεῖ	μεταπέμπω**	πάροδος**	υἱός*
Ἄρταξέρξης	ἔπειμι**	μῦριοι	παύω*	ὑπό*
ἀρχή*	ἐπιβουλή**	ξένος	πειθω**	φίλιος**
ἀτιμάζω	ἐπιστολή	ὄδε**	(πιστός)	φίλος*
αὐτός*	ἐπιτήδειος	ὄλεθρος	πέντε*	φρούραρχος
βαρβαρικός**	ἐπτά*	ὀλίγος*	πέρᾱν	Φρυγιά
βασιλῆιους	ἔτοιμος	ὄλος*	Περσικός**	ὦδε**
γράφω*	ἦ	ὄνος*	πηγή	ὥστε
	ἠδέως	ὄρθιος	πιέζω	

879. THIRD WORD LIST. (LESSONS XXII.-XXXI.)

ἀδικέω**	ἄμα** (ἀμαζα)	ἄπᾱς**	ἄρμα	ἀσπίς
ἄδικος**	ἀμφί*	ἀπλοῦς	ἄρχω**	αὖ
ἀκινάκης	ἀνά*	ἄργυροῦς	(φρούραρχος)	βοάω
ἄλλά**	ἀπάγω**	ἀριθμός*	ἄρχων**	βούλομαι**

γέρων	εὔνους **	κόπτω **	πειράομαι *	τίμάω ** (ἀτιμάζω)
γῆ *	εὐάνυμος **	λείπω **	περί *	τριάκοντα
δένδρον	ἡγήομαι **	μέσος *	ποιέω *	ὑπέρ *
δηλώω	ἦδη	μή	πολεμέω **	ὑποζύγιον
διώρυξ	θαυμάζω	μνᾶ	πολλάκις	ὑστερος *
εἰ	Θράξ	νικάω **	πράττω *	φάλαγξ *
εισβολή	θώραξ *	νίκη **	πρό **	φιλέω **
εἶτα	κακῶς **	νοῦς **	Πρόξενος	φύλαξ **
ἕκαστος	καλέω *	νύξ *	πρώτος **	φυλάττω **
ἑκών	καλῶς **	Ξενοφῶν	στόλος	χαλκοῦς *
Ἑλλάς **	κατά	ὄρμα	στόμα	χαρίεις **
ἐλπίς	κατακόπτω **	ὄρνις *	στράτευμα **	χάρις **
ἔπειμι **	καταλείπω **	ὄτι	στρεπτός	χίλιοι
ἔρωτάω	κῆρυξ	οὐκέτι **	συνάγω **	χράομαι **
ἔτι **	Κλιξ	παρασκευάζω **	συντάττω **	χρήμα **
εὖ **	κλώψ	πᾶς ** (πάνυ)	τάττω **	χρυσοῦς *
εὐθύς				

880.

FOURTH WORD LIST. (LESSONS XXXII.-XLI.)

ἀγών **	ἐθέλω	ἦδομαι ** (ἡδέως)	ὄμως **	σπάω **
αιτέω	εἶσω **	ἠττάομαι	ὄνομα **	στερέω
ἀκούω *	ἐκατέρωθεν **	κατάγω **	(εὐάνυμος)	συγκαλέω **
ἀμαχεῖ **	ἐκεῖ **	κίνδυνος **	οὐξ **	συμπορεύομαι **
ἀνὴρ *	ἐλαύνω **	κλείω *	παρακαλέω **	σφενδονήτης **
ἀπέλαύνω **	Ἑλλην **	κύκλος **	παρέχω **	σχολή **
ἀποχωρέω **	ἐμπόριον **	κυκλώω **	πατήρ *	σφίζω
ἀργύριον **	ἐξαπατάω *	κωλύω	πεζῆ **	σῶμα
ἀρετή	ἐπαινέω *	λαμβάνω	πεζός **	τάχα
βασιλεύω **	ἐπικίνδυνος **	λοιπός **	πλησιάζω	τιμή *
δειδω ** (δεινός)	ἐπιμελέομαι **	λυπέω *	ποιός	τίμιος **
δέω	ἐπισιτίζομαι **	Μένων	πολιορκέω	τιμωρέω *
διαβατός	ἔπομαι *	μήν *	πορίζω **	τις
διασπάω **	ἔρημος *	μήτηρ *	πόσος *	τις
δίκαιος **	ἔτερος *	μισθοφόρος **	πράγμα **	φεύγω **
δικαίως **	εὐνοϊκῶς **	μισθόω **	πῶς	φοβέω **
δοκέω *	ἐχθρός *	νομίζω	ῥαδίως	φυγᾶς **
ἔαν **	ζητέω,	νῦν *	ῥήτωρ	ψηφίζομαι *
ἔάω	ἡγεμών *	οἴκαδε **	σίτος **	ὠφελέω

881. FIFTH WORD LIST. (LESSONS XLII.-L.)

ἀδύνατος	δαπανάω *	ιδιώτης *	ὀργίζομαι **	σύ **
αἰτιάομαι *	δεῦρο	κατασκέπτο-	ὄρος	σχεδιά
ἀληθής **	δήλος **	μαι **	οὐ **	σχιζώ *
(ἀλήθεια)	διασφίζω **	καταφάνης	οὐπω **	σχολαίως **
ἀλλήλων **	διδάσκω	κέρας *	παις *	Σωκράτης
ἀμελέω **	διφθέρα	κομίζω	παρακελεύο-	ταχέως ** (τάχα)
ἀμφότερος **	δρόμος	κράνος *	μαι **	τείχος *
(ἀμφί)	δύο ** (διά)	κράτος **	πηλός	τολμάω *
ἀνάγκη	ἑαυτοῦ **	κράας *	πλήθρον	τόπος *
ἄξινη *	ἐγκρατής **	Λακεδαιμόνιος	πλήρης	τρέπω **
ἄπαιτώ **	ἔγω **	λόχος **	πολυτελής	τριήρης
ἀπαράσκευος **	ἑμαυτοῦ **	μά	πρῶτον **	ὑμέτερος **
ἀσφαλής *	ἔμός **	μέλας *	πρόθυμος **	φημί *
αὐτίκα **	ἔνεκα	μέρος	προσελαύνω **	Φοῖνιξ
ἀφικνέομαι **	ἐπιλείπω **	μηκέτι **	προσθήκω **	φυγή **
(ικανός)	ἐπισιτισμός **	ξύλον	σεαυτοῦ **	χείρ *
ἀφιππεύω **	ἐπιτρέπω **	ὀμαλής **	σκέπτομαι **	χιτών
βιάζομαι *	εὐδαίμων **	ὀμολογέω **	σός **	χρηζώ
γένος **	εὐρος *	ὀπλίζω **	σπεύδω	ψέλιον
γήλοφος **	ἦ	ὄπου	στρατοπέδον **	ῥῶα *
γίγνομαι **	ἡμέτερος **	ὀργή *	(πεδίον)	ὥσπερ

882. SIXTH WORD LIST. (LESSONS LI.-LX.)

ἄει *	βαθύς	δόρυ *	ἔξω **	ἡδύς **
αἰσχρός	βασιλεύς **	δύναμις	ἐπίδη **	ἤμιονος *
ἀκρόπολις **	βίος *	δώδεκα **	ἐπικούρημα	θάνατος
ἀπέρχομαι **	βοηθέω **	ἔγγυς	ἔργον *	ἱερός *
ἀπέχω **	(βοάω)	εἰς **	ἔρμηνεύς *	ἱππεύς **
ἀπορέω **	βοῦς *	ἐκποδών **	ἔρχομαι **	ἰσως *
Ἄρτεμις	βυμός	Ἑλλησποντος *	εὐνοια **	ἰχθύς *
ἄστν	γεῖω *	ἔξαιτέω **	ἔως	καιρός
ἀσφαλῶς **	γῆρας **	ἔξιμι **	ζάω *	καταλαμβάνω **
αὐτόθι **	γυνή **	ἔξελαύνω **	Ζεὺς	καταλύω **
Βαβυλών	δέχομαι *	ἔξετασις *	ζώνη *	καταπράττω **

καταψηφίζομαι **	ναῦς *	πλαίσιον	σκηνέω **	τρεῖς ** (τριακοντα, τριακόσιοι, τριήρης)
Κιλικία **	οικέω **	πολεμικός **	στάδιον	τρέφω
κλέπτω ** (κλώψ)	οιομαι	πόλις ** (πολιορκέω)	στρατιηγέω **	τρίτος **
κολάζω	ὀπισθεν	πολύς **	στρατοπεδεύω **	ὑδωρ *
κρήνη	ὄποτε	πορεία **	συλλέγω *	ὑπισχνομαι **
λέγω **	ὄς **	ποτέ **	σωτήρ **	ὑπολῶ **
λόγχη	ὄστις **	πούς ** (πεζός, τράπεζα)	τάξις **	φιλιᾶ **
μάλιστα **	οὐδεῖς **	πρόσθεν **	τάφρος	χαλεπός
μάχομαι **	οὐδέποτε **	προσκυνέω *	ταχύς **	Χερρόνησος
μέγας *	οὐκοῦν **	προσκυνέω *	τελευταία **	χιλός
μέντοι	οὐποτε **	προστάττω **	τελευτή **	χρή
Μίλητος	οὐπόποτε **	προτιμάω **	τέλος **	χρόνος *
μόνος *	πεντεκαίδεκα **	Σάρδεις	τέτταρες ** (τράπεζα)	ψεύδομαι *
	• πήχυς	σκευοφόρος		

883.

SEVENTH WORD LIST. (LESSONS LXI.-LXX.)

ἀγγέλλω **	ἀποφαίνω **	ἐνθα **	κρύπτω *	παρατάττω **
αἰρέω *	βάλλω ** (εἰσβολή)	ἐξοπλισία **	κτείνω **	πάσχω *
αἰσθάνομαι *	βαρβαρικῶς **	ἐπιστρατεύω **	κωμήτης **	πίπτω **
ἀλλάττω **	βλάπτω *	ἐργάζομαι **	λάθρα	πληθός
ἀναστέλλω **	γέ	ἐσθίω *	μάντις *	πλήν
ἀνατείνω **	γνώμη	εὐδαιμόνως **	μένω *	πλησίος **
ἀνδράποδον	γυμνῆς *	θάπτω ** (τάφρος)	νάπη	πληττω **
ἀνδρείος **	διάγω **	θαρρέω *	οἰκοι **	πονέω **
ἀνδρείως **	διασπείρω **	θνησκω ** (θάνατος)	οἰωνός	πόνος **
ἀνέχω **	διατελέω **	θόρυβος	ὄραω ** (τῆμωρέω)	πότερον... ἢ
ἄνω **	διατριβῶ **	θωρακίζω **	ὄρῦττω ** (διῶρυξ)	ποῦ
ἀξιόω **	διαφθείρω **	ισχυρῶς **	ὄστε	προθύμως **
ἀπαγγέλλω **	ἐγκέφαλος **	κᾶω *	οὐδαμοῦ **	προσέρχομαι **
ἀπαλλάττω **	εἰκάζω	κεφαλή **	ὀφείλω	προτρέχω **
ἀποθνήσκω **	εἶπον ** (ρήτωρ)	κηρῦττω **	ὀφθαλμός **	πυνθάνομαι
ἀποκρίνομαι **	ἐκβάλλω **	κινδυνεύω **	ὄχη	πῦρ *
ἀποκτείνω **	ἐκπλήττω **	Ἐρής	παιδεύω **	ῥάδιος **
ἀποσπάω **	Ἐλληνικῶς **	κρίνω **	παραγγέλλω **	ῥίπτω
ἀποστέλλω **	ἐμπέττω **			σημαίνω *
ἀποτέμνω **				σκευοφορέω **

σπείρω **	σφόδρα *	τελέω **	τρίβω **	χαλεπαίνω **
στέλλω ** (ἐπι- στολή, στόλος)	σωτηριᾶ **	τέμνω **	ὑπάγω **	χιών *
στρέφω **	ταράττω	τετταράκοντα **	ὑπολείπω **	χρῦσιον **
(στρεπτός)	τείνω **	τήκω *	φαίνω **	ῶνιος
	τελευταίος **	τρέχω **	φθίρω **	

· 884. EIGHTH WORD LIST. (LESSONS LXXI.-LXXX.)

Ἄθηναίος *	γόνυ *	ἐπιτίθημι **	μέλει ** (ἐπιμελέ-	πώ
αἰσχύνω **	δείκνυμι **	εὕρισκω	ομαι, ἀμελέω)	πῶς
αἰχμάλωτος **	(διδάσκω)	ἐφίστημι **	μετάπεμπτος **	ῥέω *
ἄλίσκομαι **	δέρμα **	ζηλωτός *	μέχρι	σαλπίζω *
ἄλλωσ *	δέρω **	θαυμαστός **	μήποτε **	στέφανος *
ἄμαράνω	δέω * (bind)	ἕημι **	μισθοφορά **	συμμαχία **
ἀναγιγνώσκω **	διαβαίνω **	ἱππικός **	νεκρός *	σύνοιδα **
ἀνατίθημι **	διατίθημι **	ἴστημι **	νεφέλη *	συντίθημι **
ἀνίστημι **	διδράσκω **	κάθημαι *	ξίφος	σωφροσύνη **
ἀνοίγω *	(δρόμος, τρέχω)	καθίστημι **	οἶδα **	τίθημι **
ἄπειμι ** (εἶμι)	δίδωμι ** (δῶρον)	καίπερ **	οἴχομαι	τιτρώσκω
ἀποδείκνυμι **	διελαύνω **	κάνδυσ	ὄλλυμι **	τόξωμα **
ἀποδιδράσκω **	δύναμαι **	κατακάω **	(δλεθρος)	τοσοῦτος
ἀπόλλυμι **	(ἀδύνατος)	κατασχίζω **	δμνῦμι	τροπή **
Ἄπολλον	δύω **	κείμαι **	ὄσος	τυγχάνω
ἀποπορεύομαι **	εἶμι **	κονιορτός	παλτόν	ὑποπτεύω **
Ἄρκας	ἐκδέρω **	κρεμάννυμι	παραδίδωμι **	ὑστεραῖος **
αὐτοῦ **	ἐμπίμπλημι **	κρίσις **	πίμπλημι **	φέρω **
ἀφίτημι **	ἐνδύω **	λανθάνω **	(πλήρης, πλήθος)	ἰμισθοφόρος,
βαίνω **	ἐντίθημι **	(ἀληθής, ἀλή-	πλέω ** (πλοῖον)	σκευοφόρος)
βακτηριᾶ **	ἐξακόσιοι *	θεια, λάθρα)	προδιαβαίνω **	φθάνω
βιαίως **	ἔπειμι ** (εἶμι)	λευκός *	προδίδωμι **	φλυᾶρέω **
γέρον	ἐπιδείκνυμι **	λίθος *	πρόειμι ** (εἶμι)	φλυᾶριᾶ **
γιγνώσκω **	ἐπικείμαι **	μανθάνω *	προελαύνω **	χαλεπῶς **
(γνώμη)	ἐπίσταμαι	Μαρσύας	προίημι **	χρῦσοχάλινος **

λεπαίνω **
ών *
ὑσίον **
ιος

ος
ω *
λπίζω *
έφανος *
μμαχ(α) **
νοίδα **
ντιθημι **
φροσύνη **
ημι **
ρώσκω
ζευμα **
σοῦτος
οπή **
γχανω
οπτεύω **
γεραῖος **
ω **
μισθοφόρος,
κενοφόρος)
ίνω
υἰῶ **
υἰῶ **
λεπῶς **
ἰσοχάλινος **

VOCABULARIES.

INDEX.

ABBREVIATIONS.

- acc. = accusative.
 act. = active, -ly.
 adj. = adjective, -ly.
 adv. = adverb, adverbial, -ly.
 antec. = antecedent.
 aor. = aorist.
 apod. = apodosis.
 art. = article.
cf. = confer, compare.
 comm. = commonly.
 comp. = comparative.
 cond. = condition, conditional.
 conj. = conjunction.
 const. = construction.
 contr. = contraction, contracted.
 dat. = dative.
 def. = definite.
 dem., demon. = demonstrative.
 dep. = deponent.
 dim. = diminutive.
 dir. = direct.
 disc. = discourse.
 Dor. = Doric.
e.g. = for example.
 encl. = enclitic.
 Eng. = English.
 esp. = especial, -ly.
etc. = and so forth.
 f., ff. = following.
 fem. = feminine.
 fut. = future.
 gen. = genitive.
i.e. = that is.
 impers. = impersonal, -ly.
 impf., imperf. = imperfect.
 inv. = imperative.
 indec., indecl. = indeclinable.
 indef. = indefinite.
 indic. = indicative.
 indir. = indirect.
 inf., infin. = infinitive.
 interr. = interrogative, -ly.
 intr., intrans. = intransitive, -ly.
 Lat. = Latin.
 lit. = literal, -ly.
 masc. = masculine.
 mid. = middle.
 neg. = negative, -ly.
 neut. = neuter.
 No., Nos. = Number, Numbers.
 nom. = nominative.
 obj. = object.
 opt. = optative.
 orig. = originally.
 p., pp. = page, pages.
 part., partic. = participle.
 pass. = passive, -ly.
 pers. = person, personal, -ly.
 pf., perf. = perfect.
 pl., plur. = plural.
 plpf., plup. = pluperfect.
 post-posit. = post-positive.
 pred. = predicate.
 prep. = preposition.
 pres. = present.
 pron. = pronoun.
 prop. = proper, -ly.
 prot. = protasis.
 reflex. = reflexive, -ly.
 rel. = relative, -ly.
sc. = scilicet.
 sec. = second.
 sing. = singular.
 subj. = subject.
 subjv. = subjunctive.
 subst. = substantive, -ly.
 sup., super. = superlative.
s.v. = *sub voce*.
 tr., trans. = transitive, -ly.
 voc. = vocative.

VOCABULARIES.

I. GREEK-ENGLISH VOCABULARY.

In the following Vocabulary the verb stem of each simple verb is given in parenthesis directly after the present indicative, unless this stem appears unchanged in the present indicative. The verb stem and principal parts of a compound verb are not given if the simple verb occurs elsewhere in the Vocabulary or presents no difficulties. Arabic numerals refer to the sections of this book or to the illustrations; in the latter case the abbreviation "No." precedes.

The derivation of most words is indicated within brackets or by means of the dagger, which points up (†) or down (‡) or in both directions (‡) to some simpler related word or words. If no indication of the derivation is given, the etymological connection of the word is unknown, doubtful, or too difficult to be discussed here. Greek words within brackets which are printed in black-face letter occur in the body of the Vocabulary. The parts of compound words are separated by a hyphen.

ἀ-

ἀ-, an inseparable particle, (1) negative; (2) copulative.

ἄ, see ὄs.

Ἄβροκόμαs, ἄ (Dor. gen.), ὄ, *Abrocomas*, satrap of Phoenicia and Syria, and commander of one fourth of the king's army.

ἀγαγεῖν, ἀγάγη, etc., see ἄγω.

ἀγαθός, ἡ, ὄν, 63, 577, 750, *good* in the broadest sense (as opposed to κακός), *brave, expert, upright, noble, useful, excellent*; ἀγαθόν, τό, *good, good thing*; pl., *good things, blessings, supplies*; καλός καὶ ἀγαθός, καλός καὶ ἀγαθός, *noble and good, 'gentleman.'*

A

ἀγοράζω

† ἀγγέλλω (ἀγγελ), ἀγγελῶ, ἡγγελια, ἡγγελκα, ἡγγελμαι, ἡγγέλθην, 591, *bring news, announce, report.* 628.

ἄγγελος, ου, ὄ, 141 [*angel, ev-angelist*], *messenger, scout, envoy, herald.*

ἀγείρω (ἀγερ), ἡγεῖρα [Lat. *grex*], *crowd*, Eng. *pan-egyric*], *collect.*

‡ ἀγορά, ἄs, ἡ, 40, *assembly, meeting, place of assembly*, Lat. *forum*, esp. *market-place, market*; ἀμφὶ ἀγορᾶν πλήθουσας, *about the time of full market, forenoon.*

‡ ἀγοράζω (ἀγοραδ), ἀγοράσω, etc., 178, *frequent the market, buy, purchase*; mid., *buy for oneself.*

ἄγριος, ἄ, ον, 131 [*ἀγρός*, *field*, Lat. *ager*, Eng. *acre*], *rauging the fields, wild.*

ἄγω, ἀξω, ἤγαγον, ἤχα, ἤγμαι, ἤχθην, 56, 776, 871 [Lat. *agō*], *set going, drive, lead, bring, conduct, carry, convey*; intrans., *lead on, march, go*; ἄγων, ἄγοντες, *with.*

†**ἀγών**, ὄνος, ὄ, 349, 745 [Eng. *agony*], *a bringing together, assembly, contest, struggle, games*; ἀγῶνα τιθέναι οἱ ποιεῖν, *hold games.*

ἀδελφός, οὐ, ὄ, 94, *brother.*

†**ἀδικέω**, ἀδικήσω, etc., 282, *be unjust, do wrong, wrong, injure*, with fut. mid. as pass.; pres. as pf., *have done wrong, be in the wrong*, and so in the pass., *be wronged, have suffered wrong.*

†**ἀδίκημα**, ατος, τό, *wrongdoing, offence.*

ἄδικος, ον, 282 [δίκη], *unjust, wicked*; ὁ ἀδικος, *the wrongdoer.*

ἀδύνατος, ον, 462 [δύναμαι], *unable, powerless, impossible.*

ἀεί, adv., 527 [Lat. *aeuum*, *age*, Eng. *ever*, *aye*], *always, ever, from time to time.*

Ἀθηνᾶ, ἄς, ἡ, *Athēna*, the patron goddess of Athens. See Nos. 6, 46, 59, 60, 63.

†**Ἀθηναί**, ὦν, αί, *Athens.*

†**Ἀθηναῖος**, ἄ, ον, 733, *Athenian*; Ἀθηναῖος, ὄ, *an Athenian.*

ἀθροίζω (ἀθροῖδ), ἀθροίσω, etc., 94 [*ἀθρός*, *in a body*], *press close together, collect*, as troops, Lat. *cōgō*; mid. intrans., *muster.*

αἰ, αἰ, see ὄ, ὄς.

αἰνέω, αινέσω, ἤνεσα, ἤνεκα, ἤνημαι, ἤνέθην, 871 [αἶνος, *tale, praise*], *praise.*

αἰρέω (αἶρε, ἐλ), αἰρήσω, εἶλον, ἤρηκα, ἤρημαι, ἤρέθην, 610, 871 [*di-aeresis, heresy*], *take, seize, capture*; mid., *take for oneself, choose, prefer, elect.*

αἶς, see ὄς.

αἰσθάνομαι (αἰσθ), αἰσθήσομαι, ἤσθόμην, ἤσθημαι, 629, 871 [*aesthetic*], *perceive, learn, see, observe*; with gen., *hear, hear of.* 628, 846.

αἰσχρός, ἄ, ὄν, 548, *shameful, base, disgraceful.*

†**αἰσχύνω** (αἰσχυν), αἰσχυνῶ, ἤσχυνα, ἤσχύνθη, 664, *shame*; mid. as pass. dep., *feel ashamed, feel ashamed before, stand in awe of.*

αἰτέω, αἰτήσω, etc., 327, *ask for, beg, demand.* 838.

αἰτίᾱ, ἄς, ἡ, *blame, censure.*

†**αἰτιάομαι**, αἰτιάσομαι, etc., mid. dep., 416, *blame, reproach, accuse, charge.*

αἶχμη-άλωτος, ον, 695 [αἶχμη (for ἀκ-μη, cf. ἄκρος), *spear point, spear*, + ἄλσκομαι], *captured by the spear, taken in war, captured*; αἶχμάλωτοι, οί, *captives.*

ἀκινάκης, ον, ὄ, 292, *short sword*, a weapon carried by Persians, Medes, and Scythians, worn on the right side, suspended from a belt, over the hip. See No. 11.

ἄκοντιζω (ἀκοντιδ), ἀκοντιῶ [ἄκων, *javelin, dart*, cf. ἄκρος], *hurl the javelin, hit with a javelin, hit.*

ἀκούω, ἀκούσομαι, ἤκουσα, ἀκήκοα, ἤκούσθην, 327, 871 [Lat. *caueō*, *take care*, Eng. *acoustic*], *hear, learn, hear of, listen to, give heed to.* 628, 846.

†**ἀκρό-πολις**, εως, ἡ, 478 [+ πόλις, Eng. *acro-polis*], *upper city, acropolis, citadel.*

ἄκρον, ἤρηκα,
[di-aeresis,
ure; mid.,
fer, elect.

τομαι, ἡσθη-
thetic], per-
with gen.,

eful, base,

ῶ, ἡσχυῖνα,
l. as pass.
med before,

ak for, beg,

e.
mid. dep.,
charge.

(for ἀκ-μῆ,
+ ἀλίσκο-
, taken in
, οἱ, cap-

sword, a
s, Medes,
right side,
r the hip.

ῶ [ἀκων,
the javelin,

, ἀκήκοα,
ueō, take
earn, hear
8, 846.

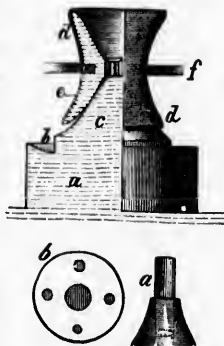
[+ πόλις,
aeropolis,

ἄκρος, *ā, ov*, 188 [Lat. *aeiēs*, sharp edge or point, Eng. *EDGE*, *acme*, *acrobatic*], pointed, at the point, highest, topmost; ἄκρον, τό, height, summit; τὰ ἄκρα, the heights.

ἀλέτης, *ov, ὁ* [ἀλέω, grind], lit. grinder, only as adj. in the phrase *ὄνος ἀλέτης*, upper mill-stone, marked *dd* in No. 66. At the right of the upper

figure, not quite one half of the outside of the mill is shown; at the left, a vertical section. The stone base is marked *a*, and terminates above in the cone-shaped lower mill-stone *c*, in the top of which is set solidly a heavy iron peg (*a* in the lower figure). The upper stone *dd* is in

the form of an hour-glass, the lower half revolving closely upon *e*. The upper stone is closed at its narrowest part by a thick iron plate *b* in the lower figure), in which there are five holes. The peg in the upper part of *c* (*a* in the lower figure) passes through the hole at the centre of this plate; through the others, arranged round it, the grain, which was put into the upper half of *dd*, or the hopper, passed downward. When the upper stone was turned by means of the bar *f*, the grain gradually worked its way downward, and was ground into flour in the groove



No. 66.

e by the friction of the two rough surfaces, and fell into the rill *b* below.

†ἀ-λήθεια, *ās, ἡ*, 178, truth, sincerity.

†ἀ-ληθεύω, ἀληθεύσω, ἠλήθευσα, speak the truth, tell the truth.

ἀ-ληθής, *és, 429, 752* [λανθάνω], unconcealed, true; τὸ ἀληθές, the truth.

ἀλίσκομαι (*άλ, ἀλο*), ἀλώσομαι, ἐάλων and ἦλων, ἐάλωκα and ἦλωκα, 701, 871, be captured, taken, caught, be convicted; used as pass. to αἰρέω.

†ἀλλά, adversative conj., 235 [neut. plur. of ἄλλος with changed accent], otherwise, in another way, on the other hand, still, but, yet. It introduces something different from or opposed to what has been said before, and occurs frequently after negatives. At the beginning of a speech, by way of an abrupt transition, or to break off discussion, well, well but, however, for my part.

†ἀλλάττω (*ἀλλαγ*), ἀλλάξω, ἠλλαξα, ἠλλαχα, ἠλλαγμαί, ἠλλάχθην and ἠλλάγην, 578, 871, make other, alter, change.

†ἀλλήλων, reciprocal pron., 449, 761 [*par-allel*], of one another, each other.

ἄλλος, *η, ο*, 150 [Lat. *alius*, other, Eng. *ELSE*, *allo-pathy*], other, another; with the art., the other, the remaining, the rest, the rest of; ἄλλοι ἄλλως, Lat. *aliī aliter*, some one way, others another; with numerals and in enumerating objects, besides, further; οὐδὲν ἄλλο ἢ, nothing else than, only.

†ἄλλως, adv., 664, otherwise, in another way; ἄλλως πως, in some or any other way.

ἀλώσομαι, see ἀλίσκομαι.

ἄμα, adv., 212 [Lat. *simul*, at the same time, Eng. SAME, SOME], at the same time, together; ἄμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ, at daybreak; ἄμα τῇ ἐπιούσῃ ἡμέρᾳ, as the next day was breaking. 864.

Ἀμαζών, *ovos*, ἡ, an Amazon. The Amazons were a mythical, warlike race of women, the ideal of female bravery and strength. They have a prominent place in Greek Mythology and are frequently represented on Greek works of art. See Nos. 14, 65.

†**ἄμα-αξία**, *ης, ἡ*, 63 [+ ἄγω, ἀξων, axle, Lat. *axis*, axle, Eng. AXLE], a heavy wagon, originally with four wheels (and therefore with two connected axles, as the name signifies). See No. 13.

†**ἄμα-αξιτός**, *όν*, passable for wagons; ὁδὸς ἀμαξιτός, wagon-road.

ἄμαρτάνω (ἄμαρτ), ἀμαρτήσομαι, ἤμαρτον, ἡμάρτηκα, ἡμάρτημαι, ἡμαρτήθην, 733, 871, miss the mark, miss, fail (in conduct), err, do wrong, commit error. 845.

ἄ-μαχεί, adv., 341 [μάχη], without fighting, without a struggle.

ἀμείνων, *ον*, gen. *ovos*, comp. of ἀγαθός, 577, better, braver, stouter.

ἄ-μελέω, ἀμελήσω, etc., 449 [μέλει], be careless, neglect. 846.

ἀμφί, prep., 235 [akin to ἄμφω, cf. Lat. *ambi-*, *amb-*, in composition, round about], orig. on both sides of, hence about, followed by the acc. and very rarely by the gen.; with gen., about, concerning, of things; with acc., of place, round, about, of persons, countries, or things; of the object affected, ἀμφὶ στράτευμα δαπανᾶν, spend

money on an army; of time, about, at; with numerals preceded by the art., about, Lat. *circa*. οἱ ἀμφὶ with an acc. of a person may denote either the followers of that person or that person and his followers, as οἱ ἀμφὶ βασιλεῶν, the king's attendants, but οἱ ἀμφὶ Χειρσοφον, Chirsofhus and his men; τὰ ἀμφὶ τάξεις, tactics.

In composition ἀμφὶ signifies on both sides, about.

ἀμφι-λέγω, speak on both sides, have a dispute, quarrel.

†**ἀμφότερος**, *ᾶ, ον*, 462, both.

ἄμφω [akin to ἀμφί, cf. Lat. *ambō*, both, Eng. both], both.

ἄν, a post-positive particle without an exact equivalent in English. Two uses of ἄν are to be distinguished: I. In conditional, relative, and temporal protases. See 317, 524, 533, 534, 535. Here ἄν unites with the particle *ei* (forming ἔάν, ἄν, or ἤν), and sometimes with the relatives. II. In apodosis. See 307, 364, 533, 534, 535.

ἄν, contracted form of ἔάν.

ἀνά, prep. with acc., 235 [Eng. on], up (opposed to κατά). Of place, up, up along, upon, over, throughout; with numerals to signify distribution, at the rate of, ἀνά ἑκατόν, by hundreds, a hundred each; to express manner, ἀνά κράτος, up to one's strength, at full speed.

In composition ἀνά signifies up, back, again, and is sometimes simply intensive.

ἀνα-βαίνω, go up, ascend, march up, mount.

ἀνα-γιγνώσκω, 701, know again, recognize, read.

ἀνάγκη, ης, ἡ, 462, *force, necessity, constraint*; ἀνάγκη ἐστὶ (more often without ἐστὶ), *it is necessary, one must*, of physical necessity.

ἀνα-γνοῦς, see ἀνα-γιγνώσκω.

ἀνα-μιμνήσκω, *remind of*. 838.

ἀναξυρίδες, ἰδων, αἱ, *trousers, worn by the Orientals, but not by Greeks*. They were close-fitting and often were highly ornamented in the weaving of the cloth and by embroidery. See Nos. 14, 57, 58.

ἀνα-στέλλω, 629, *send back, repulse*.

ἀνα-σχέσθαι, etc., see ἀν-έχω.

ἀνα-ταράττω, *stir up*; pf. pass., *be in confusion or disorder*.

ἀνα-τείνω, 629, *stretch up, hold up*.

ἀνα-τίθημι, 695, *put or lay upon*.

ἀνδράποδον, ου, τό, 638, *slave, esp. captive taken in war*.

ἀνδρείος, ᾶ, ον, 598 [ἀνήρ], *manly, brave, valiant*.

†ἀνδρείως, adv., 598, *bravely, courageously*.

ἀν-είλον, see ἀν-αιρέω.

ἀν-έστην, see ἀν-ίστημι.

ἄνευ, improper prep. [akin to neg. prefix ἀ-], *without*, followed by the gen.

ἀν-έχω, impf. and aor. mid. with double augment, ἤνευχόμεν and ἤνεσχόμεν, 578, *hold up*; mid., *control oneself, tolerate, endure*.

ἀν-ήγαγον, see ἀν-άγω.

ἀνήρ, ἀνδρός, ὁ, 349, 746 [andr-oid], *man*, Lat. *uir*, as opposed to woman, youth, or child, in contrast with the generic ἄνθρωπος.

ἄνθρωπος, ου, ὁ, ἡ, 78, 741 [anthropo-logy, phil-anthropy], *man, human being*,

Lat. *homō*, one of the human race as opposed to a higher or lower order of beings; contemptuously, *person, fellow*; pl., *men, persons, people*.

ἀν-ίστημι, 707, *make stand up, rouse up, start up, raise up*; mid., with pf. and 2 aor. act., *stand up, rise, get up*.

ἀν-όλω, ἀν-όλω, ἀν-έφηξα, ἀν-έφηγα and ἀν-έφηχα, ἀν-έφηγμαί, ἀν-έφηχθην, 664, 871 [όλω, open], *open up, open*.

ἀντ-αγοράζω, *buy in exchange*.

ἀντί, prep. with gen., 141 [Lat. *ante*, *before*, Eng. *a-long*, *an-swer*, *anti-dote*], orig. *facing, over against, against*; hence, *instead of, for, in place of, in preference to, in return for*.

In composition ἀντί signifies *against, in opposition, in return, in turn, instead*.

†ἀντίος, ᾶ, ον, *set against, opposite*; ἀντίοι ἵναί, *go to meet*; ἐκ τοῦ ἀντίου, *from the opposite side*. 863.

ἀντι-παρασκευάζομαι, *prepare oneself in turn*.

ἄνω, adv., 629 [ἀνά], *above, up, on higher ground, upwards, into the air, up country*; comp. ἀνωτέρω, sup. ἀνωτάτω.

ἄξινη, ης, 439 [Lat. *aseia*, *axe*, Eng. *axe*], *axe*, Lat. *bipennis*, with double head, used for chopping and digging. See Nos. 32 and 67.



No. 67.

ἄξιος, ᾶ, ον, 131, 750 [ἄγω, the root of which originally meant *weigh*, as well as *lead, drive*], *weighing as much as, worthy of, deserving, valuable, befitting*,

worth; neut., ἀξιον (sc. ἐστὶ), be worth while, becoming; πολλοῦ ἀξιος, worth much, of great value; πλείονος ἀξιος, more valuable or serviceable; πλείστον ἀξιος, most valuable. 853.

ἀξιώω, ἀξιώσω, etc., 578, think fit, deem worthy or proper, expect; hence, claim, ask, demand.

ἀπ-αγγέλλω, 591, bring back word, announce, report.

ἀπ-αγορεύω [ἀγορεύω, harangue, say, ἀγορά], say no, forbid; intr., give up or out.

ἀπ-άγω, 308, lead away or back.

ἀπ-αιτέω, 422, ask from, demand, demand back.

ἀπ-αλλάττω, 578, change off, abandon, quit, go away, depart, withdraw, act. and mid.; pass., be freed from, be rid of.

ἅπαξ, numeral adv., once.

ἀ-παράσκευος, ον, 416 [παρασκευή], unprepared.

ἅ-πᾶς, ἅσα, αν, 264 [ἀ- copulative (commonly ἀ-) + πᾶς], all together, all, whole, entire; with the art. it has pred. position, as ἅπαν τὸ μέσον, the entire space between.

ἀπ-εἰμι (εἶμι), 728, go off or away, depart.

ἀπ-ελαύνω, 327, drive away; intr.: march, ride, or go away.

ἀπ-ελθών, see ἀπ-έρχομαι.

ἀ-πέρ, see ὄσ-περ.

ἀπ-έρχομαι, 508, come or go away, depart, retreat, desert.

ἀπ-έχω, 488, keep off or away; intr., be away from or distant, Lat. *distō*; mid., keep oneself from, desist or refrain from.

ἀπ-ήει, see ἀπ-εἰμι (εἶμι).

ἀπ-ήλθον, see ἀπ-έρχομαι.

ἀπ-ιέναι, etc., see ἀπ-εἰμι (εἶμι).

ἀπλόος, ὄν, ὄον, contr. οὖς, ἦ, οὖν, 292, 751, simple, frank, sincere, Lat. *simplex*; τὸ ἀπλοῦν, sincerity.

ἀπό, prep. with gen., 141 [Lat. *ab*, Eng. *of*, *off*], from, off, off from, away from. Of place, from, away from; of time, from, after, starting from; of source, including origin, from; of cause, on, upon; of means, by, out of, by the aid of, by means of, with.

In composition ἀπό signifies from, away, off, in return, back, but is sometimes simply intensive, and sometimes almost neg. (arising from the sense of off).

ἀπο-βλέπω, look away from all other objects at one, look steadily.

ἀπο-δείκνυμι, 713, point out, make known, appoint; mid., set forth one's views, declare, express. 840.

ἀπο-διδράσκω, 707, run away, desert, escape by stealth, abandon.

ἀπο-θνήσκω, 610, die off, die, be killed, be slain, be put to death, suffer death.

ἀπο-κρίνομαι, 591, give a decision, make answer, answer, Lat. *respondeō*.

ἀπο-κτείνω, 591, kill off, put to death.

ἀπο-λείπω, leave behind, forsake, abandon, desert.

ἀπ-όλλυμι, 713, destroy utterly, kill; mid. with 2 pf. and plpf. act., perish, die, be lost.

Ἄπολλον, ὄνος, ὄ, 713, Apollo, one of the greatest of the divinities of the Greeks, god of music and poetry. See No. 53, where, clad in long under-

garment (χιτών) and chlamys (χλαμύς), he is represented, with knife in hand, as about to flay Marsyas.

ἀπο-ολώλεκα, see ἀπ-όλλυμι.

ἀπο-πέμπω, 188, *send off or away, let go, send home, remit*; mid., *send away from oneself, dismiss*.

ἀπο-πλέω, *sail from the side of, sail away or home*.

ἀπο-πορεύομαι, 685, *go off, depart*.

†ἀ-πορέω, ἀπορήσω, etc., 561, *be in doubt, be at a loss, act. and mid.; be in want of*. 848.

ἄ-πορος, ον, 131 [πόρος], *without means, impracticable*; of roads, mountains, or rivers, *impassable, unfordable*; ἀπορον, τό, *obstacle, difficulty*.

ἀπό-ρρητος, ον [έρῶ], *not to be told, secret*.

ἀπο-σπάω, 644, *draw off, separate, withdraw*.

ἀπο-στέλλω, 652, *send back or away with a commission, despatch, dismiss*.

ἀπο-στερέω, *rob*. 838.

ἀπο-τέμνω, 615, *cut off, sever*, as parts of the body, and so as a military phrase, *intercept*.

ἀπο-φαίνω, 591, *show forth*; mid., *show one's own, declare, express*.

ἀπο-χωρέω, 318, *go away, depart, retreat, withdraw*.

ἀπο-ψηφίζομαι, *vote no, vote against, reject by vote*.

ἄπτω (ἀφ), ἀψω, ἦψα, ἦμμαι, ἦφθην [Lat. *aptus, fit*, Eng. *apse*], *lay hold of, fasten, kindle*; mid., *touch*. 845.

ἄρα, post-positive particle of inference, *therefore, accordingly, then*.

ἄρα, interrogative particle, *surely? indeed?*, but often best expressed in Eng. by the intonation; ἀρ' οὐ, Lat. *nōne*, expecting an affirmative answer.

†'Αραβία, ἄς, ἡ, *Arabia*.

'Αράβιος, ἄ, ον, *Arabian*.

'Αράξης, ον, ὁ, *the Araxes*.

†ἀργύρεος, ἄ, ον, contr. οὖς, ἄ, οὖν, 292, 751, *of silver*.

†ἀργύριον, ον, τό, 341, *silver, silver money, coin*.

ἄργυρος, ον, ὁ [ἀργός, *white*, Lat. *argentum*], *silver*.

ἀρετή, ἡς, ἡ, 389, *goodness, virtue, courage, valor, good service*.

'Αριαίος, ον, ὁ, *Ariæus*, the lieutenant-general of Cyrus, and commander of his barbarian force.

ἀριθμός, οὖ, ὁ, 212 [*arithmetic*], *number, enumeration, extent*.

'Αριστιππος, ον, ὁ, 161, *Aristippus*.

ἄριστος, ἡ, ον, 577, *fittest in any sense, best, bravest, noblest*.

'Αρκάς, ἄδος, ὁ, 722, *an Arcadian*.

ἄρκτος, ον, ἡ [*arctic*], *bear*; the constellation *Ursa Māior, the north*.

ἄρμα, ατος, τό, 255, 744, *war chariot*, Lat.



No. 68.

currus, still used by the Persians in the time of the *Anabasis* for fighting, but employed by Greeks at this time only for racing. The Persian chariots were sometimes fitted with scythes, and were then called *δρεπανηφόρα*. See No. 49. For Greek chariots, see Nos. 26, 50, 68, 90; for a Persian chariot, No. 45.

ἀρπάξω (*ἀρπαδ*), *ἀρπάσω*, *ἤρπασα*, *ἤρπακα*, *ἤρπασμαι*, *ἤρπασθην*, 56 [Lat. *rapiō*, *seize*, *tear*, Eng. *harry*], *seize*, *capture*, *carry away*, *plunder*.

Ἄρταγέρσης, *ου, ὁ*, *Artagerses*, commander of the king's body-guard.

Ἄρταξέρξης, *ου, ὁ*, 131, *Artaxerxes II.*, eldest son of Darius II.¹

Ἄρταπάτης, *ου, ὁ*, *Artapates*, the confidential attendant of Cyrus.

Ἄρτεμις, *ιδος, ἡ*, 508, *Artemis*, sister of Apollo, patroness of hunting. See No. 69.



No. 69.

ἀρχαῖος, *ᾶ, ον* [*archaeo-logy*], *old*, *ancient*; τὸ *ἀρχαῖον*, *adv., formerly*.

ἀρχή, *ἡς, ἡ*, 124 [*mon-archy*], *beginning*, *rule*, *province*, *government*, *satrapy*.

ἄρχω, *ἄρξω*, *ἤρξα*, *ἤργμαι*, *ἤρχθην*, 235 [*arch-angel, etc.*], *be first*, in point of time *begin*, *take the lead* in an action, *be the first* to do it; in point of station *rule*, *reign over*, *command*, *have command*; *mid., begin*, *enter upon* an action. 845, 847.

ἄρχων, *οντος, ὁ*, 282, *ruler*, *commander*, *leader*, *chief*, a higher title than *στρατηγός*.

ἀσκός, *οῦ, ὁ*, *leathern bag*, *wine-skin*. See No. 16, where an *ἀσκός* rests on the top of the pedestal.

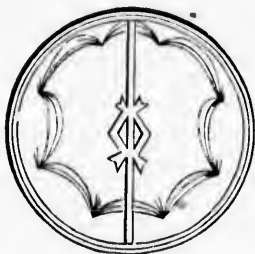
ἀσπίς, *ιδος, ἡ*, 255, 744, *shield*, in shape either oval or round. The large oval shield covered the hoplite from his neck to his knees; it was convex on the outer side; about its outer edge ran a continuous rim of metal, fas-



No. 70.

tened with nails. It was often emblazoned with a device. See in particu-

lar No. 34. A peculiar form of the oval shield, called Boeotian, had apertures at the side. See No. 8. The round or Argolic shield (No. 71) was similar to the oval shield in most respects except its shape. Since it was too small to cover in action the lower part of the body, a flap was



No 71.

often attached to it. See No. 55. When not in use, the shield was covered. See No. 80, where the cover is being removed. See also Nos. 9, 12, 14, 19, 20, 25, 30, 37, 60, 62.

ἀστράπτω (ἀστραπ), ἤστραψα, *flash, glitter.*

ἄστυ, εως, τό, 478, 748, *town.*

ἀ-σφαλής, ἐς, 429 [σφάλλω], *not liable to be tripped up, safe, free from danger, sure, secure; ἐν ἀσφαλεστέρω, in greater security; ἐν ἀσφαλεστάτῳ, in the safest place.*

ἄ-σφαλῶς, adv., 561, *safely, securely, without danger.*

ἀ-τακτος, ον [τάπτω], *in disorder.*

ἀ-τιμάζω (ἀτιμαῖ), ἀτιμάσω, etc., 141 [ἀ-τίμος, *without honor, τιμή, dishonor, disgrace.*

αὖ, adv., 235, *again, in turn, moreover.*

αὔριον, adv., *to-morrow*, Lat. *crās*; ἡ αὔριον (sc. ἡμέρᾱ), *the morrow.*

†αὐτίκα, adv., 472, *at this very moment, immediately, on the spot.*

†αὐτόθι, adv., 502, *in this or that very place, here, there.*

†αὐτο-μολέω, *desert*, the regular military word.

†αὐτό-μολος, ου, ὁ [+ βλώσκω (μολ, μλο, βλο), *go*], *deserter.*

αὐτός, ἡ, ὁ, 161, 759 [authentic, auto-crat], intensive pron., *self, same, him, her, it.* 160.

†αὐτοῦ, adv., 695, *in the very place, here, there.*

αὐτοῦ, see εαυτοῦ.

ἀφ', see ἀπό.

ἀφ-ήσω, see ἀφ-ημι.

ἀφ-ήμι, 733, *send away, let go, let loose, let flow.*

ἀφ-ικνέομαι, 462, *come from one place to another, arrive, reach, return.*

ἀφ-ιππέεύω, 449 [ἵππος], *ride back or off.*

ἄχρι, conj., *until.*

B

Βαβυλών, ὄνος, ἡ, 548, *Babylon.*

†Βαβυλωνιά, ἀς, ἡ, *Babylonia.*

†βάθος, ουσ, τό [bathos], *depth.*

βαθύς, εἶα, ὅ, 502, *deep.*

βαίνω (βα), βήσομαι, ἔβην, βέβηκα, βέβαμαι, ἐβάθην, 707, 871 [Lat. ueniō, *come*, Eng. *come, basis*], *go, walk.*

†βακτηρία, ἀς, ἡ, 695, *staff, walking-stick*, so commonly in use among the Greeks that it was carried even by soldiers afield. See Nos. 1, 30, 36.

βάλανος, ου, ἡ, *acorn, date.*

βάλλω (βαλ), βαλῶ, ἔβαλον, βέβληκα, βέβλημαι, ἐβλήθην, 591, 871 [*pro-blem, sym-bol*], *throw, throw at, hit, hit with stones, stone.*

†**βαρβαρικός**, ἡ, ὄν, 178, *foreign, barbarian*; τὸ βαρβαρικόν (sc. στρατεύμα), *the Persian force of Cyrus.*

†**βαρβαρικῶς**, adv., 598, *in the barbarian tongue, e.g. in Persian.*

βάρβαρος, ον, 94 [*barbarous*], *not Greek, barbarian, foreign*; βάρβαρος, ὁ, *a foreigner, barbarian.* See No. 57.

†**βασίλειος**, ον, 170, *royal*; βασιλείον, τὸ, and βασιλεία, τὰ, *palace.*

βασιλεύς, ἔως, ὁ, 508, 749 [*basilica, basilisk*], *king, Lat. rex, esp. the king of Persia, when the art. is regularly omitted*; παρὰ βασιλεῖ, *at court.*

†**βασιλεύω**, βασιλεύσω, ἐβασίλευσα, 318, *be king.*

†**βασιλικός**, ἡ, ὄν, *royal, the king's.*

βαύ, βαύ, *bow, wow, imitation of a dog's bark.*

†**βέλτιστος**, η, ον, 577, *most desired, best, noblest, most advantageous.*

βέλτιον, ον, 577 [**βούλομαι**], *more desired, better, nobler, more advantageous.*

βίᾱ, ᾱς, ἡ, *force, violence, Lat. uīs.*

†**βιάζομαι** (βιαδ), βιάσομαι, etc., 416, *force, compel, overpower.*

†**βιαίως**, adv., 673, *violently, hard.*

βιβάζω (βιβαδ), βιβάσω or βιβῶ, ἐβίβασα [**βαίνω**], *make go.*

βιβλος, ον, ἡ [**Βίβλη**, *biblio-graphy*], *book, Lat. liber, existing among the Greeks of historical times in the form of the roll.* See No. 1, where the central figure holds a roll in his hands.

βίος, ον, ὁ, 548 [*Lat. uiuus, alive, Eng. quick, bio-graphy*], *life, living.*

βλάπτω (βλαβ), βλάψω, ἔβλαψα, βέβλαφα, βέβλαμμαι, ἐβλάφθην and ἐβλάβην, 638, 871 [*βλάβη, hurt*], *injure, hurt, damage, harm.*

βλέπω, βλέψω, ἔβλεψα, *look, turn one's eyes, face, point.*

†**βοάω**, βοήσομαι, ἐβόησα, 275, *shout, call out, cry out.*

βοή, ἦς, ἡ, *shout, call, cry.*

†**βοη-θέω**, βοηθήσω, ἐβοήθησα, βεβοήθηκα, βεβοήθημαι, 488 [+ **θέω**], *run to rescue at a cry for help, give assistance, bring aid, help, assist.* 860.

†**βουλεύω**, βουλεύσω, etc., 56, *plan, plot*; comm. mid., *form one's own plan, plan, consider, deliberate, purpose, determine, settle on.*

†**βουλή**, ἦς, ἡ, *will, plan, deliberation.*

βούλομαι, βουλήσομαι, βεβούλημαι, ἐβουλήθην, 308, 871, *will, wish, desire, be willing, like.*

βοῦς, βοός, ὁ, ἡ, 508, 749 [*Lat. bōs, ox, cow, Eng. cow, bu-colic*], *ox, cow, pl. cattle, oxen.*

βραχύς, εἶα, ὅ, 5 [*Lat. breuis, short*], *short*; πέτεσθαι βραχύ, *have a short flight.*

βρέχω, ἔβρεξα, βέβρεγαμαι, ἐβρέχθην, *wet, pass. get wet.*

βωμός, οὔ, ὁ, 508, *altar.* See No. 38.

Γ

γάρ, post-positive causal conj., 116, *for*; when it expresses specification, confirmation, or explanation, *because, indeed, certainly, then, now, for example, namely*; in questions, *then, or to*

be omitted in translation; *καὶ γάρ*, Lat. *etenim*, and (this is so) for, and to be sure, and really.

Γαυλίτης, ου, ό, *Gaulites*.

γέ, enclitic and post-positive intens. particle, 629, even, at least, yet, indeed, certainly, but often to be indicated in Eng. only by emphasis.

γεγενῆσθαι, γέγονα, see γίγνομαι.

γένος, ους, τό, 472 [*γίγνομαι*, Lat. *gēns*], family, race.

γέρρον, ου, τό, 695, *wicker-shield*.

†γερρο-φόροι, ων, οι [+φέρω], light-armed troops with wicker-shields.

γέρων, οντος, ό, 255, 744 [*cf.* γραῦς], old man.

γεύω, γεύσω, ἔγευσα, γέγευμαι, 548 [Lat. *gustō*, taste, Eng. CHOOSE], give a taste; mid., taste. 846.

γέφυρα, ας, ή, 63, 739, *bridge*.

γή, γῆς, ή, 292, 742 [*apo-gee*, *geography*], earth, ground, country, Lat. *terra*, land as opposed to sea.

†γή-λοφος, ου, ό, 409 [λόφος], mound of earth, hill, hillock.

γίγνομαι (*γεν*), γενήσομαι, ἐγενόμην, γέγονα, γεγένημαι, 472, 871 [Lat. *gignō*, produce, bear, Eng. KIN, KIND, *hydrogen*, *genesis*], be born, become, be made, happen, take place, occur, and with many other meanings to be determined from the context, such as arise, fall upon, get, dawn, draw on, fall, accrue, be favorable, amount to, prove oneself to be.

γινώσκω (*γνω*), γνώσομαι, ἔγνω, ἔγνωκα, ἔγνωσμαι, ἐγνώσθην, 701, 871 [Lat. *nōscō*, learn, Eng. CAN, KEN, KNOW, *dia-gnosis*], perceive, know, understand, learn, think. 628.

γλαύξ, κός, ή, οὐλ. The owl was a part of the device on Athenian coins. See Nos. 6, 15, 46, 59.

γνώμη, ης, ή, 591 [*γινώσκω*, Eng. *gnome*, *gnomic*], opinion, plan, understanding, judgment; ἀνευ τῆς γνώμης τινός, against one's will; ἐμπιπλάς τῆν γνώμην, satisfy one's desire.

γῶναι, γνώσομαι, see γινώσκω.

γόνυ, γόνατος, τό, 695 [Lat. *genū*, knee, Eng. KNEE], knee.

γραῦς, γράδς, ή, 508, 749 [*cf.* γέρων], old woman.

γράφω, γράψω, ἔγραψα, γέγραφα, γέγραμμαι, ἐγράφη, 204, 871 [Lat. *scribō*, write, Eng. *graphic*, *grammar*, etc.], make a mark, draw, write, describe. See No. 60, where Athena is writing on a wax tablet with the stylus.

†γυμνάζω (*γυμναδ*), γυμνάσω, etc., train naked, exercise.

†γυμνής, ἦτος, ό, 629, *light-armed foot-soldier*.

γυμνός, ή, όν [*gymnast*], naked, stripped, lightly clad.

γυνή, γυναικός, ή, 508 [*γίγνομαι* (*γυνή* orig. meant 'mother'), Eng. *miso-gynist*], woman, wife.

Δ

δακρῦω, δακρῶσω, ἐδάκρῶσα, δεδάκρῶμαι [*δακρυ*, tear, Lat. *lacrima*, tear, Eng. TEAR], shed tears, weep.

Δάνα, ων, τά, Dana, a city.

δαπανάω, δαπανήσω, etc., 439 [*δαπάνη*, expense], spend, expend.

Δάρδας, ατος, ό, the Dardas, a river.

†δαρκεός, ου, ό, *daric*, 116, a Persian

gold coin. It contained about 125.5 grains of gold, and would now be worth about \$5.40 in American gold. The daric passed current as the equivalent of 20 Attic drachmas. See No. 22.

Δᾶρειος, ου, ὁ, 124, *Darius*, the name of many of the Persian kings.

δασμός, οὔ, ὁ, 150, *tax, impost, tribute*.

δέ, post-positive conj., 83, *but*, mid-way in force between *ἀλλά* and *καί*. Its adversative force is often slight, so that it may be rendered by *and, to be sure, further, etc.* *μέν* is often found in the preceding clause, and *μέν . . . δέ* then have the force of *while . . . yet, on the one hand . . . on the other, or both . . . and*, but generally these expressions are too strong to be used in translating into English, and the force of *μέν* had better be indicated simply by stress of the voice (see *μέν*). *καί . . . δέ*, *and (δέ) also, but further*.

-δε, suffix denoting *whither*, or with demonstrative force.

δεδιώς, **δέδοικα**, see *δεδω*.

δέη, **δεηθήναι**, **δεῖ**, see *δέω*, *lack*.

δέιδω, **δείσομαι**, **ξείσα**, **δέδοικα** and **δέδια**, 335 (pres. not Attic), *fear, be afraid*, of reasonable fear.

δείκνυμι (**δεικ**), **δείξω**, **ξείξα**, **δέδειχα**, **δέδειγμαί**, **δείχθησθην**, 713, 787, 871 [Lat. *dīcō*, *say*, Eng. **TEACH**, **TOKEN**, *paradigm*], *point out, indicate, show*.

δειλη, ης, ἡ, *afternoon, evening*.

δεινός, ἡ, ὁ, 124 [**δειδω**], *dreadful, perilous, terrible, marvellous, skilful, clever*; **δεινόν**, τό, *peril, danger*.

δέκα, indecl. [Lat. *decem*, *ten*, Eng. **TEN**, *decade*], *ten*.

δένδρον, ου, τό, 212, *tree*, Lat. *arbor*.

δεξιός, ἄ, ὁ, 102 [Lat. *dexter*], *right*; ἡ **δεξιὰ** (sc. *χείρ*), *the right (hand)*, used either in indicating direction, or with *λαβεῖν καὶ δοῦναι* as a sign of confirmation; τὸ **δεξιόν** (sc. *κέρας*), *the right (wing)*.

†**δέρμα**, ατος, τό, 695, *hide, skin*.

δέρω, **δερῶ**, **ξείρα**, **δέδαρμαι**, **έδάρην**, 713, 871 [Lat. *dolō*, *split*, Eng. **TEAR**, *epi-dermis*], *flay*.

δεῦρο, adv., 422, *hither, here*.

δεύτερος, ᾶ, ον [**δύο**], *second*; **δέυτερον**, as adv., *a second time*, Lat. *iterum*.

δέχομαι, **δέξομαι**, **έδεξάμην**, **δέδεγμαί**, 561 [pan-dect, *synec-dochē*], *receive what is offered, take, accept, admit, await*.

δέω, **δήσω**, **ξείσα**, **δέδεκα**, **δέδεμαι**, **έδέθησθην**, 664, 871 [*dia-dem*], *bind, fasten, tie, fetter, shackle*.

δέω, **δήσω**, **έδέσα**, **δεδέκα**, **δεδέμαι**, **έδέθησθην**, 356, 871, *lack, want, need*; comm. mid., *lack, need, want, desire, beg, request*; **δεῖ**, used impersonally, *there is need, it is necessary or proper, one must, ought, should*. 848.

δή, post-positive intensive particle, 204, *now, indeed, in particular, accordingly, so, then*, but often its force is best indicated simply by emphasis.

δηλος, η, ον, 472; *plain, clear, evident, manifest*.

†**δηλώω**, **δηλώσω**, etc., 282, 783, *make clear*.

διά, prep. with gen. and acc., 116 [**δύο**], orig. *between*, then *through*; with gen., used of place, time, or means, *through, during, throughout, by means of*, Lat. *per*; with acc., *through, by means or aid of, on account of, for the sake of*, Lat. *ob* or *propter*.

In composition *διά* signifies *through* or *over*; sometimes it adds an idea of continuance or fulfilment; or it may signify *apart*, Lat. *dī-*, *dis-*.

Δία, **Διί**, **Διός**, see *Zeús*.

δια-βαίνω, 707, *go over, cross*.

δια-βάλλω, *throw over, throw at* with words, *slander, traduce*.

δια-βατός, ἡ, ὄν, 365 [**δια-βαίνω**], *fordable, passable*.

δι-άγω, 598, of time, *pass, spend, live, continue*.

διᾶ-κόσιοι, αἱ, α [**δύο** + **ἐκατόν**], 200.

δι-αρπάζω, 116, *tear in pieces, plunder, lay waste, sack, spoil, ravage*.

δια-σπάω, 335, *draw apart, separate, scatter*, of soldiers.

δια-σπείρω, 652, *scatter about, scatter*.

δια-σώζω, 462, *bring through safely, keep safe, save*.

δια-τάττω, *post at intervals, draw up in array*.

δια-τελέω, 578, *finish, complete the march, continue*.

δια-τίθημι, 695, *arrange, dispose*.

δια-τριβω, 573, *rub through, spend, waste time, delay*.

δια-φθείρω, 629, *destroy utterly, ruin, corrupt*.

διδάσκω (**διδαχ**), **διδάξω**, **ἐδίδαξα**, **δεδίδαχα**, **δεδίδαγμα**, **ἐδίδαχθην**, 409 [akin to **διδάσκω**], Eng. *didactic*, *teach, instruct, show*, Lat. *doceō*. 838. See Nos. 1, 36.

διδράσκω (**δρα**), **δράσομαι**, **ἔδρα̃ν**, **δέδρακα**, 707, 871 [**TREAD**], *run*.

δίδομι (**δο**), **δώσω**, **ἔδωκα**, **δέδωκα**, **δέδομαι**, **έδόθην**, 701, 785, 789, 871 [Lat. *dō*, *give*, Eng. *dose, anti-dote*], *give, grant, permit*.

δι-ελαύνω, 733, *drive or ride through*.

δι-έχω, *hold apart, be apart*. 849.

δι-ίστημι, *set apart*; mid. and 2 aor. act. intr., *stand apart, open ranks, stand at intervals*.

† **δικαίος**, ᾧ, ον, 365, *just, right, reasonable, proper*.

‡ **δικαίως**, adv., 365, *justly, rightly*.

δικη, ης, ἡ, 141 [*syn-dic*], *custom, right, justice, punishment, desert*.

διό, for **δί** ὅ, *wherefore*.

δίς, adv. [**δύο**], *twice*, Lat. *bis*.

‡ **δισ-χίλιοι**, αἱ, α [+ **χίλιοι**], 2000.

διφθέρα, ᾧς, ἡ, 422, *tanned hide, leathern bag*.

δίφρος, ου, ὁ, stool, the simplest form of the Greek chair, with four legs, either perpendicular or crossed, but without a back. See Nos. 1, 36, where the first form is represented.

διώκω, **διώξω**, **έδιωξα**, **δεδίωχα**, **έδιώχθην**, 94, *pursue, go in pursuit, chase, give chase, prosecute*.

δι-ῶρυξ, υχος, ἡ, 245, 742 [**δι-ορύττω**, *dig through*], *ditch, canal*.

δοκέω, **δόξω**, **έδοξα**, **δέδογμα**, **έδοχθην**, 365 [Lat. *decet, it behooves, decus, grace*, Eng. *dogma, para-dox*], *seem, appear, seem best or good, be voted, think*.

δορκάς, ἄδος, ἡ, *gazelle*.

δῶρυ, ατος, τό, 478 [**δρός**, *tree*, Eng. TREE], prop. *stem of a tree*, then *shaft of a spear*, and hence *spear with long shaft*. See Nos. 14, 19, 20, 30, 37, 57, 58, 62; and for oriental spears, Nos. 11, 42, 48, 64.

δοῦναι, etc., see **δίδωμι**.

δοῦπέω, **έδούπησα** [**δοῦπος**, *din*], *make a din*.

δράμοιμι, **δραμοῦμαι**, see **τρέχω**.

δραχμή, ἦς, ἡ, *drachma*, an Attic silver coin worth about 18 cents in U. S. legal money, ornamented on the obverse side with the head of Athena wearing the close-fitting crested helmet, and on the reverse with the owl, olive spray, and an inscription containing the first three letters of the name of Athens, ΑΘΕΝΑΙ. See Nos. 6, 15, 46, 59, 72.

The Attic table of money is as follows:

ὀβολός			
6	δραχμή		
600	100	μνᾶ	τάλαντον
36000	6000	60	

That is, 6 obols equalled 1 drachma, 100 drachmas equalled 1 mina, 60 minas equalled 1 talent.



No. 72.

†**δρεπανη-φόρος**, ον [+φέρω], *scythe-bearing*, of chariots. See No. 49.

δρέπανον, ου, τό, *scythe*.

δρόμος, ου, ό, 422 [διδράσκω, Eng. *dromedary*], a running, run, race, race-course. See Nos. 26, 47. δρόμω, on the run, double quick. See No. 34.

δύναμαι (δυνα), δυνήσομαι, δεδύνημαι, ἐδυνήθην, 707, 871 [*dynamic*], be able, be capable, be strong enough, be powerful, can, be worth, amount to.

‡**δύναμις**, εως, ἡ, 478, *ability, power, resources, force, troops*.

δύο, δυοῖν, 409, 757 [Lat. *duo*, Eng. *two*, TWICE, TWIN], *two*, sometimes indecl.

δυσ- [*dys-peptic*], *ill, hard*.

‡**δυσ-πόρευτος**, ον [+πόρος], *hard to get through*, of heavy ground.

δῦω, δόσω, ἐδῦσα and ἐδύν, δέδῦκα, δέδουμαι, ἐδέθην, 713, 791, 871, *make enter; intr. enter; mid., set*, of the sun.

δώ-δεκα, indecl., 488 [δύο + δέκα], *twelve*.

δώρον, ου, τό, 78, 741 [δίδωμι], *present, gift*.

E

εἶλωκα, εἶλων, see ἀλίσκομαι.

εἶν, contr. εἶν or ἦν, in crasis κᾶν for καὶ εἶν, conj., 318 [εἰ + εἶν], *if*, with subjv. 317, 524.

εἰ-αυτοῦ, ἦς, οἦ, reflexive pron., 449, 760 [εἰ + αὐτός], *of himself, herself, itself*. 446.

εἶω, εἶσω, εἶασα, εἶακα, εἶαμαι, εἶαθην, 327, 871, *permit, allow, let, let go*.

ἐγ-, for ἐν before a palatal mute.

ἐγγύς, adv., 502, *near, at hand*, comp. ἐγγύτερον, sup. ἐγγυτάτω or ἐγγύτατα.

ἐγ-κέφαλος, ου, ό, 615 [κεφαλή], *brain; crown, cabbage, of the palm*.

ἐγ-κρατής, ἐς, 429 [κράτος], *in possession of, master of*. 855.

ἐγώ, ἐμοῦ or μου, personal pron., 439, 759 [Lat. *ego*, mē, Eng. I, ME, *egoist*], I. 436.

‡**ἐγώ-γε** [+ γέ], I for my part.

εἶδισα, see δειδω.

ἐθέλω or **θέλω**, ἐθελήσω, ἠθέλησα, ἠθέληκα, 341, 871, *wish, be willing, volunteer*.

bility, power,

two, Eng. two, times indecl.

ard. [pos], hard to and.

ἔδυν, δέδυκα, 871, make of the sun. [δυό + δέκα],

[δύομι], pres-

κομαι.

erasis κᾶν for

άν], if, with

e pron., 449,

self, herself,

ἴαμαι, εἰάθην,

let go.

al mute.

hand, comp.

ἐγγύτατα.

αλή], brain;

n.

ros], in pos-

pron., 439,

ME, egoist],

part.

ω, ἠθέλησα,

be willing,

ἔθνος, ους, τό [ethnic], nation, tribe, Lat. nātio.

εἰ, conj., if, with indic. and opt., 275, 301, 305, 307, 364, 525; in indirect questions, whether; εἰ μή, if not, except, unless, Lat. nisi; εἰ δὲ μή, otherwise.

εἶα, εἶασα, see εἶω.

εἶδον [Lat. uideō, Eng. wit, spheroid], see ὁράω.

εἰκάζω (εἰκαδ), εἰκάσω, εἰκασα, εἰκασμαι, εἰκάσθην, 638, liken, suppose, conjecture, fancy.

εἰκοσι, indecl., 204 [Lat. uiginti, twenty, Eng. TWENTY], twenty.

εἰληφα, etc., see λαμβάνω.

εἶλον, εἰλόμην, see αἰρέω.

εἶμι (ἐς), ἔσομαι, 170, 795 [Lat. sum, Eng. am], be, exist; with gen. or dat. of possessor, belong, have, possess; ἔστι, it is possible, one can.

εἶμι (ἴ), impf. ἦα or ἦεν, 728, 796 [Lat. eō, ire, go], go (pres. indic. with fut. sense, shall go), proceed, march.

εἶ-περ [εἰ + πέρ], if in fact.

εἶπον (εἶπ, ἐρ, ῥε), ἐρῶ, εἶρηκα, εἶρημαι, ἐρρήθην, 610, 871 [Lat. uocō, call], say, speak, tell, relate, propose, order; εἶρητο, orders had been given. 609.

εἰς, prep. with acc., properly of place, 63, into, to, among, for, against, into the country of, sometimes with verbs of rest, but implying previous motion, where Eng. uses in; of time, up to, daring, in, at; with numerals, up to, at most, to the number of; of the end or object, in regard to, for, in respect to.

In composition εἰς signifies into, to, on, in.

εἰς, μία, ἓν, numeral adj., 518, 757, one, Lat. unus.

εἰς-άγω, lead into or in.

εἰς-βάλλω, throw into; intr., empty (of rivers), invade.

εἰς-βολή, ἦς, ἡ, 245 [βολή, a throw, βάλλω], entrance, pass.

εἰς-πηδάω, spring into.

εἰστήκειν, see ἵστημι.

εἴσω, adv., 382 [ἐν], inside, within.

εἴτα, adv., 235, then, thereupon.

ἕκαστος, η, ον, 292, each, every, of more than two, in form a superlative. ἕκότερος, ᾶ, ον, each of two, in form a comparative.

ἕκατέρω-θεν, adv., 382, on both sides or flanks.

ἕκατέρω-σε, adv., in both directions.

ἑκατόν, indecl. [Lat. centum, Eng. HUNDRED, hecatom-b], 100.

ἐκ-βάλλω, 591, throw out, expel.

ἐκ-δέρω, 713, strip off the skin, flay.

ἐκεῖ, adv., 327, there, in that place, thither.

ἐκεῖνος, η, ο, dem. pron., 161, 762, that, that man there, Lat. ille. 159.

ἐκ-κλίνω, bend out, give way.

ἐκ-κομίζω, carry out.

ἐκ-κόπτω, cut off or down.

ἐκ-κῦμαίνω (κῦμαν), ἐκ-κῦμανῶ [κῦμα, billow], billow out, surge forward.

ἐκ-πλήττω, 644, strike out of one's senses, amaze, terrify.

ἐκ-ποδών, adv., 527 [πούς], out of the way.

ἐκόν, οὔσα, ὄν, 264, 752, willing, of one's own accord; in pred., willingly.

ἐλάττων, ον, gen. ονος, 577, smaller, less, fewer.

ελαύνω (ελα), ελω, ἤλασα, ελήλακα, ελήλαμαι, ἤλαθην, 327, 871 [*elastic*], drive, set in motion; intr.; ride, drive, march.

ελάχιστος, ἡ, ον, 577, fewest, least, shortest, lowest.

ελεῖν, ἐλίσθαι, see αἰρέω.

ελελίξω (ελελιγ), ἠλέλιξα, cry ελελεῦ, raise the war-cry.

†ελευθερίᾱ, ᾱς, ἡ, liberty, freedom.

ελεύθερος, ᾱ, ον, free, Lat. liber.

ελθεῖν, ἐλθών, see ἐρχομαι.

†Ἑλλάς, ἄδος, ἡ, 282, Greece.

Ἑλληνας, ἡνος, ὁ, 349, a Greek.

†Ἑλληνικός, ἡ, ὄν, 56 [*Hellenic*], Greek; τὸ Ἑλληνικόν, the Greek army.

†Ἑλληνικῶς, adv., 598, in Greek.

Ἑλλησποντος, ον, ὁ, 496, the Hellespont, now the Dardanelles.

ἐλπίς, ἰδος, ἡ, 255, hope.

ἐμ-, for ἐν- before a labial mute.

ἐμ-αυτοῦ, ἡς, reflexive pron., 449, 760 [ἐμέ + αὐτός], of myself. 446.

ἐμ-βάλλω, throw in, inflict; intr., empty (of rivers), make an invasion, attack.

ἐμός, ἡ, ὄν, 449 [Lat. meus, my, Eng. MINE, MY], my, mine.

ἐμ-πειρος, ον [ἐν + πείρα], acquainted with. 855.

†ἐμ-πέριως, adv., by experience; ἐμπερίως αὐτοῦ ἔχειν, be personally acquainted with him. 856.

ἐμ-πλήρημι, 707, fill full, satisfy. 848.

ἐμ-πίπτω, 610, fall upon, occur to. 865.

ἐμ-ποιέω, create or inspire in, impress upon. 865.

†ἐμ-πόριον, ον, τό, 318, place of trade, emporium.

ἐμ-πορος, ον, ὁ [πόρος], one who travels, merchant.

ἐμ-προσθεν, adv. [πρόσθεν], before, in front of. 856.

ἐν, prep. with dat., 40 [Lat. in, Eng. IN], in; of place, in, among, in the presence of, before, at, on, by; of time, in, during, within, at, in the course of; ἐν τούτῳ, meanwhile; ἐν ᾧ, while.

In composition ἐν signifies in, at, on, upon, among.

ἐν-δέκατος, ἡ, ον [ἐν-δεκα, eleven, εἶς + δέκα], eleventh.

ἐν-δύω, 713, put on.

ἐν-εἰμι (εἶμι), be in or there.

ἐνεκα or ἐνεκεν, improper prep. with gen., post-positive, 416, on account of.

ἐνετήκοντα, indecl. [ἐννέα], ninety.

ἐνθα, adv., 573 [ἐν], of place, where, there, here; of time, then, thereupon.

ἐνιοι, αι, α, some.

†ἐνίοτε, adv., sometimes.

ἐννέα, indecl. [Lat. nouem, nine, Eng. NINE], nine.

ἐνός, ἐνί, see εἷς.

ἐνταῦθα, adv., 170 [ἐν], there, here, in this place, hereupon, thereupon.

ἐντεῦθεν, adv., 204 [ἐν], thence, from this place, thereupon.

ἐν-τίθημι, 695, put in, inspire in. 865.

ἐν-τυγχάνω, chance upon, meet, find. 865.

Ἐνυάλιος, ον, ὁ, Euryalius, a name of Ares, god of war.

ἐξ, before a consonant ἐκ, prep. with gen., 56 [Lat. ex, ē]. Of place, out of, from, from within; of time, after, as ἐκ τούτου, after this, hereupon, ἐκ παιδων, from boyhood; of source or origin,

from, in consequence of, as ἐκ τούτου, in consequence of this.

In composition ἕξ signifies *from, away, out*, often implying resolution, strong intention, fulfilment, or completion.

ἕξ, indecl. [Lat. *sex, six*, Eng. *six, hex-agon*], *six*.

ἕξ-αγγέλλω, *tell out, report*, esp. the proceedings of a conference.

ἕξ-άγω, *lead forth, induce*.

ἕξ-αίτέω, 496, *ask from, demand; mid., beg off, save by entreaty*.

ἑξάκισ-χίλιοι, αἰ, α [+ χίλιοι], 6000.

ἑξάκις, indecl. [ἕξ], *six times*.

ἕξα-κόσιοι, αἰ, α, 673 [ἕξ + ἑκατόν], 600.

ἑξ-απατάω, ἕξ-απατήσω, 535, *deceive grossly, mislead*.

ἕξ-απάτη, ἡ, ἡ [ἀπάτη, *deceit*], *gross deceit, deception*.

ἕξ-εἰμι (εἰμί), used only impers., ἕξ-εστι, 496, *it is allowed or possible*.

ἕξ-ελαύνω, 518, *drive out, expel; intr., march, march on*.

ἕξ-εστι, ἕξ-έστα, see ἕξ-εἰμι (εἰμί).

ἕξ-ετάζω (ἐτάδ), ἕξ-ετάσω, etc. [ἐτάζω, *examine*], *examine closely, review*.

ἑξ-έτασις, εως, ἡ, 478, *inspection, review*.

ἕξ-ικνέομαι, *reach a place from somewhere, reach the mark, hit*.

ἕξ-οπλίζω, *arm; mid., arm oneself*.

ἑξ-οπλισία, ας, ἡ, 615, *state of being armed; ἐν τῇ ἑξοπλισίᾳ, under arms*.

ἕξω, adv., 496 [ἕξ, Eng. *exotic*], *outside, without, beyond the reach of*. 856.

ἐπ-αινέω, 356, *bestow praise on, praise, commend, approve, applaud*.

ἐπεί, temporal and causal conj., 141, *when, since*.

ἑπείδ-άν, conj. with subjv. [+ ἄν], *when, after, with or without τάχιστα, as soon as*.

ἑπεί-δή, conj., 508 [+ δῆ], *when*.

ἐπ-εἰμι (εἰμί), 245, *be on or upon, be over*.

ἑπ-εἰμι (εἰμι), 728, *go or come on, follow, advance, make an attack*.

ἐπ-έχω, *hold upon, hold back, delay*. 849.

ἐπῆν, temporal conj. with subjv. [ἐπεί + ἄν], *whenever, as soon as*.

ἐπί, prep. with gen., dat., or acc., 63. With gen., of place, *on, upon*, ἐφ' ἵππων, *on horseback*, with verbs of motion, *towards, in the direction of*; of time, *in the time of, at*; of manner, esp. denoting distribution, ἐπί τετραρῶν, *four deep*, ἐπί φάλαγγος, *in the form of a phalanx, in battle array*.

With dat., of place, *upon, on, by, close to, at*, ἐπί θαλάττῃ, *on the sea*; of time, ἐπί τούτῳ or τούτοις, *at or upon this, thereupon*; of cause, aim, or reason, *for*; of possession, *in the power of, in command of*; of manner, *in*. With acc., of place, *on, upon, to, against*; of extent of space, *extending over, over, along*; of extent of time, *for, during*; of purpose or object, *to, for*.

In composition ἐπί signifies *over, in, upon, against, in addition*, but often it is merely intensive.

ἐπι-βουλεύω, 94, *plan or plot against, design*. 865.

ἐπι-βουλή, ἡς, ἡ, 161 [βουλή], *plan against one, plot, design*.

ἐπι-δεικνύμι, 713, *show to, point out, display, disclose; mid., show for oneself, show*.

ἐπι-θῦμέω, ἐπι-θῦμήσω, ἐπ-εθῦμησα [θῦμός], have one's heart on, desire, long for. 846.

ἐπι-κάμπτω (καμπ), ἐπι-κάμψω [κάμπτω, bend], bend towards, wheel.

ἐπι-κειμαι, 733, lie upon, attack. 865.

ἐπι-κίνδυνος, ον, 335 [κίνδυνος], dangerous, perilous.

ἐπικούρημα, ατος, τό, 527, relief, protection.

ἐπι-λείπω, 396, leave behind; intr., fail, give out.

ἐπι-μελέομαι, ἐπι-μελήσομαι, ἐπι-μεμύλημαι, ἐπ-εμελήθην, 374 [μέλει], care for, give attention to. 846.

ἐπι-πίπτω, fall upon, attack, assail; of snow, fall.

ἐπι-σιτίζομαι (σιτίδ), ἐπι-σιτιοῦμαι, ἐπ-εσιτισάμην, 365 [σίτος], collect or procure supplies.

ἐπι-σιτισμός, οὔ, ὁ, 416, a procuring of supplies, foraging.

ἐπιστάμαι (ἐπίστα), ἐπιστήσομαι, ἠπιστήθην, 707, 871, understand, know, know how.

ἐπι-στέλλω, send to, send word, enjoin, command.

ἐπι-στολή, ἡς, ἡ, 141 [epistle], letter.

ἐπι-στρατεύω, 629, make an expedition against. 865.

ἐπιτήδειος, ᾧ, ον, 131, suitable, fit, deserving; τὰ ἐπιτήδεια, provisions, supplies.

ἐπι-τίθημι, 695, impose upon, inflict; δίκην ἐπιτιθέναι, inflict punishment; mid., attack, assault. 865.

ἐπι-τρέπω, 462, turn over to, entrust, allow; mid., give oneself up for protection.

ἔπομαι (σεπ), ἔψομαι, ἐσπόμην, 341, 871, [Lat. sequor, follow], follow, accompany, pursue. 864.

ἑπτά, indecl., 204 [Lat. septem, seven, Eng. SEVEN, hepta-gon], seven.

ἑπτα-κάσιοι, αι, α [ἑκατόν], 700.

ἐργάομαι (ἐργαδ), ἐργάσομαι, εἰργασάμην, ἐργάσσομαι, 573, 871, work, do, inflict on. 839.

ἔργον, ον, τό, 527 [WORK, WRIGHT, WROUGHT, en-ergy, organ, s-urgeon], work, deed, execution, exercise.

ἔρημος, η, ον, and ος, ον, 374 [hermit], deserted, empty, uninhabited, destitute or deprived of; σταθμοὶ ἔρημοι, marches through a desert. 855.

ἐρίζω (ἐριδ), ἤρισα [ἔρις, strife], strive, contend, vie with. 864.

ἑρμηνεύς, ἑως, ὁ, 508 [hermeneutic], interpreter.

Ἑρμῆς, οὔ, ὁ, Hermes, the Mercury of the Romans, messenger of Zeus. See No. 62.

ἔρομαι, Attic only in fut. ἐρήσομαι and 2 aor. ἠρόμην [cf. ἐρωτάω], ask, inquire.

ἔρυμα, ατος, τό, protection, wall.

ἑρμυμός, ἡ, ὄν, fortified.

ἔρχομαι (έρχ, ἔλυσθ, ἐλθ), ἦλθον, ἐλήλυθα, 508, 871 [pros-elyte], come, go.

ἑρῶ [Lat. uerbum, Eng. word], see εἶπον.

ἐρωτάω, ἐρωτήσω, etc., 275, ask a question, inquire, question.

ἐσθίω (έσθι, ἐδ, ἔδο, φαγ), ἔδομαι, ἔφαγον, ἐδήδοκα, ἐδήδεσμαι, ἠδέσθην, 615, 871 [Lat. edō, eat, Eng. EAT], eat, have to eat, live on.

ἔσται, ἔσοιτο, see εἶμι.

ἑσταλμένος, see στέλλω.

ἔστε, conj., *until*.

ἔστηκώς, ἔστησαν, ἔστώς, see ἴστημι.

ἔταξα, ἐτάχθησαν, see τάττω.

ἕτερος, ἄ, ον, 356 [*hetero-dox, hetero-geneous*], *the other, one of two*; without art., *another, other*.

ἔτι, adv. of time and degree, 264, *yet, still, further, longer, any more, again*.

ἔτοιμος, η, ον, and ος, ον, 178, *ready, prepared*.

ἐτρέφην, see τρέφω.

εὖ, adv., 222, *well, well off, happily*; εὖ ποιεῖν, *do well by, benefit*.

†εὐ-δαιμονίῳ (εὐδαιμονιδ), εὐδαιμονιῶ, ηὐδαιμόνισα, *count happy, congratulate*. 851.

†εὐ-δαιμόνως, adv., 598, *happily, compr. εὐδαιμονέστερον*.

εὐ-δαίμων, ον, gen. ονος, 429, 752 [εὖ + δαίμων, *divinity, Eng. demon*], *of good fate or fortune, fortunate, happy, prosperous, flourishing*.

εὐθύς, adv., 235, *straightway, immediately, at once, Lat. statim*.

†εὐ-νοία, ἄς, ἡ, 488, *good-will, fidelity*.

†εὐ-νοϊκῶς, adv., 382, *with good-will, kindly*; εὐνοϊκῶς ἔχειν, *be well-disposed*.

εὐ-νοός, ον, contr. εὐνοος, ουν, 292 [εὖ + νοῦς], *well-disposed, attached*.

εὐρίσκω (εὐρ), εὐρήσω, ηὔρον, ηὔρηκα, ηὔρημαι, ηὔρέθην, 713, 871, *find, devise, procure*.

εὐρος, ουσ, τό, 396, 747 [εὐρύς, *broad*], *breadth, width*.

εὐ-ταξία, ἄς, ἡ [τάττω], *good order, discipline*.

Εὐφράτης, ον, ὁ, 102, *the Euphrates*.

εὐ-ώνυμος, ον, 222 [εὖ + ὄνομα], *of good name or omen, euphemic for*

the ill-omened word ἀριστερός, *left*; τὸ εὐώνυμον, *the left wing*.

ἐφ', see ἐπι.

ἔφαγον, see ἐσθίω.

ἐφάνην, see φάινω.

ἔφασαν, ἔφατε, see φημί.

ἔφη, ἔφησθα, see φημι.

ἐφ-ίστημι, 707, *bring to a stand, make halt*; intr. in mid., 2 aor., and pl., *stop, halt*.

ἐχθρός, ἄ, ὄν, 382 [ἐχθος, *hate*], *hostile*; ἐχθρός, ὁ, *enemy, foe, Lat. hostis*.

ἔχω (σεχ, σεχε), ἔξω and σχήσω, ἔσχω, ἔσχηκα, ἔσχημαι, 40, 871 [σαπ, *cr-och, hectic*], *have, Lat. habeo, hold, possess, receive, keep, wear*; ἔχω, *having, with*; with inf., *be able, can*; with an adv. equivalent to εἶναι with an adj., as εὐνοϊκῶς ἔχειν, *be well-disposed*; οὐκ ἔχω, *not to know*; mid., *hold on to, come next to*.

ἑώρα, ἑώρακα, ἑώραν, see ὁράω.

ἕως, conj., 537, *as long as, while, until*.

Z

ζάω, ζήσω, 537 [ζωός, *alive, Eng. zoology*], *live, be alive*.

Ζεὺς, Διός, ὁ, 518, *Zeus, son of Cronus and Rhea, highest of the gods*. See Nos. 52, 61.

ζηλώ, ζηλώσω [ζηλος, *envy, Eng. zeal, jealous*], *emulate, envy*.

‡ζηλωτός, ἡ, ὄν, 685, *to be envied*; ζηλωτόν, *an object of envy*.

ζην, ζῶν, see ζάω.

ζητέω, ζητήσω, etc., 374, *seek, ask for*.

ζώνη, ης, ἡ, 537 [ζώνη, *belt, girdle*]. See Nos. 14, 44, 51, 57.

H

ἦ, conj., 472, *or*; ἦ . . . ἦ, *either . . . or*; *πότερον . . . ἦ, whether . . . or.*

ἦ, conj., 170, *than*, Lat. *quam*.

ἦ, dat. sing. fem. of *ὅς* used adv. (sc. *ὁδῶ*), *in which way, where, as.*

ἦγγεῖλα, see *ἀγγέλλω*.

†*ἡγεμών*, *ὄνος*, ὁ, 349, 745, *leader, guide.*

ἡγέομαι, ἡγήσομαι, ἡγησάμην, ἡγήμαι, ἡγήθην, 308 [*ἄγω*], *go before, lead, conduct, command; think, believe, consider.* 847.

ἡδεῖν, ἡδεσαν, see *οἶδα*.

ἡδέως, adv., 188 [*ἡδύς*], *gladly*; comp. *ἡδιον*, sup. *ἡδιστα*.

ἡδη, adv., 264, *already, by this time, at length, now, forthwith.*

†*ἡδομαι*, *ἡσθήσομαι*, ἡσθην, 356, *be glad, be pleased.*

ἡδύς, εἶα, ὕ, 502, 752 [Lat. *suavis*, *sweet*, Eng. *SWEET*], *sweet.*

ἡκιστα, see *ἦττων*.

ἡκω, ἦξω, 204, *come, be or have come.*

ἡλασε, see *ελαύνω*.

ἡλθον, see *ἔρχομαι*.

ἡμαι (*ἦς*), 799, *sit.*

ἡμεῖς, etc., see *έγω*.

ἡμελ-*ἡμένως*, adv. [formed from pf. pass. partic. of *ἀμελέω*], *carelessly.*

ἡμέρᾱ, *ᾱς*, ἦ, 40 [*ep-hemeral*], *day*; *τῇ ἐπιούσῃ ἡμέρᾳ, next day*; *μέσον ἡμέρᾱς, mid-day, noon*; *ἄμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ, at daybreak.*

ἡμέτερος, *ᾱ*, *ον*, 449 [*ἡμεῖς*], *our*; *τὰ ἡμέτερα, our affairs.*

ἡμι-, only in composition [Lat. *sēmi-*, *half-*, Eng. *hemi-*], *half.*

†*ἡμι-δᾶρεικόν*, *οὔ, τό* [+ *δᾶρεικός*], *half-daric.*

†*ἡμισυς*, *εἶα, υ*, 502, *half.*

ἦν, contr. form of *ἔάν*.

ἦν, see *εἰμί*.

ἦνίκα, rel. adv., *when.*

ἦνι-*οχος*, *ον, ὁ* [*ἦνια, reins, + ἔχω*], *driver, charioteer.* See Nos. 26, 54, 90.

ἦρέθην, ἦρήμην, see *αἰρέω*.

ἦρόμην, see *ἔρομαι*.

ἦσθη, see *ἦδομαι*.

†*ἡττάομαι*, *ἡττήσομαι, etc.*, pass. dep., 389, *be inferior, be worsted or defeated.*

ἡττων, *ον*, gen. *ονος*, 577, *inferior, weaker.*

Θ

θάλαττα, *ης, ἦ*, 63, 739, *sea*, Lat. *mare.*

θάνατος, *ον, ὁ*, 537 [*θνήσκω*], *death.*

θάπτω (*ταφ* for *θαφ*), *θάψω, ἔθαψα, τεθαμμαι, ἐτάφην*, 573, 871, *bury.*

†*θαρρέω*, *θαρρήσω, ἐθάρρησα, τεθάρρηκα*, 652, *be bold or courageous, take heart*; *θαρρῶν*, part. as adv., *confidently, courageously.*

θάρρος, *ους, τό* [*DARE, DURST*], *courage.*

†*θαρρῶνω*, *make bold, cheer, encourage.*

θάπτων, see *ταχύς*.

θαυμάζω (*θαυμαδ*), *θαυμάσομαι, ἐθαύμασα, τεθαύμακα, ἐθαυμάσθην*, 264, 871 [*θαύμα, wonder*, Eng. *thaumat-urgy*], *wonder at, admire, wonder.*

†*θαυμαστός*, ἦ, ὄν, 685, *wondrous, wonderful, surprising, remarkable.*

θεάομαι, θεάσομαι, etc. [*theatre*], *gaze at, behold.*

θεᾶσθαι, by contr. for *θεᾶεσθαι*.

θεῖος, *ᾱ, ον* [*θεός*], *divine*; *θεῖον, τό, divine intervention, portent.*

-θεν, suffix denoting *whence*.

θεός, οὔ, ὁ, ἡ, 116 [*theo-logy, theism*], *god, goddess*.

†Θεσσαλιᾶ, ἄς, ἡ, *Thessaly*.

Θεσσαλός, οὔ, ὁ, 161, *a Thessalian*.

θέω (θυ), θεύσομαι, *run, race*; of troops, *charge*.

θήρ, ὄς, ὁ [Lat. *ferus, wild*], *wild beast*.

†θηρεύω, *θηρεύσω, etc.*, 141, *hunt, catch*. See No. 45.

†θηρίον, ου, τό, 83, *wild animal, creature*.

-θι, suffix denoting *where*.

θνήσκω (θαν), θανοῦμαι, ξθανον, τέθνηκα, 610, 871, *die, pf. and 2 pf.*, 719, 2, *be dead, be slain*.

θόρυβος, ου, ὁ, 629, *noise, disturbance, uproar*.

Θρᾶξ, κός, ὁ, 245, *a Thracian*.

Θύμβριον, ου, τό, *Thymbrium*.

θυμός, οὔ, ὁ, *soul, heart*.

θύρᾱ, ἄς, ἡ, 40 [Lat. *foris, door, Eng. door*], *door*; ἐπὶ ταῖς βασιλέως θύραις, *at court*; so θύραι of a general's *head-quarters*.

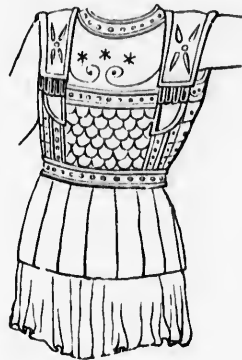
†θυσία, ἄς, ἡ, *sacrifice, offering*. See No. 9.

θύω, θύσω, ξθύσα, τέθυκα, τέθυμαι, ἐτύθην, 116, 871, *sacrifice*; mid., *cause to sacrifice, offer sacrifice*.

†θωρᾱκίζω (θωρᾱκιδ), ἐθωρᾱκισα, τεθωρᾱκισμαι, ἐθωρᾱκισθην, 644, *arm with a cuirass*; mid., *put on one's cuirass*.

θώραξ, ἄκος, ὁ, 245 [*thorax*], *breastplate, corselet, cuirass*, worn not only by the heavy-armed foot-soldier but also by the cavalryman. The θώραξ consisted of two metal plates made to fit the person, of which one protected

the breast and abdomen, the other the back. They were hinged on one side and buckled on the other. They were further kept in place by leathern straps passing over the shoulders from behind and fastened in front, and by



No. 73.

the belt. About the lower part of the breastplate was a series of flaps of leather or felt, covered with metal, which protected the hips and groin of the wearer. See Nos. 12, 17, 20, 25, 30, 37, 62, 73, 81.

I

ιδέ, ιδεῖν, etc., see ὀράω.

ιδίος, ἄ, ον [*idiom, idio-syncrasy*], *one's own, personal, private*.

†ιδιώτης, ου, ὁ, 422 [*idiot*], *an ordinary or private person, private soldier, private*.

ιερός, ἄ, ὄν, 496 [*hier-archy, hieroglyphic*], *holy, sacred*; ιερά, τά, *sacrifices, omens* from inspecting the vitals.

ἔημι (έ), ἤσω, ἦκα, εἶκα, εἶμαι, εἶθην, 733, 797, 871, *send, throw, hurl at*; mid., *scul oneself, rush, charge*. 845.

†**ἱκανός**, ἦ, ὄν, 150, *coming up to, sufficient, able, capable, competent*.

ἱκνέομαι (ικ), ἕξομαι, ἱκόμεν, ἱγμαι, 871, *come*.

ἄλη, ἦς, ἦ, *crowd, band*; of cavalry, *troop*.

ἱμάτιον, ου, τό, *outer garment* resembling the *mantle, himation*, corresponding in use to the Roman *toga*. See Nos. 1, 9, 36, 37, 39, 52, 61, 69, 88.

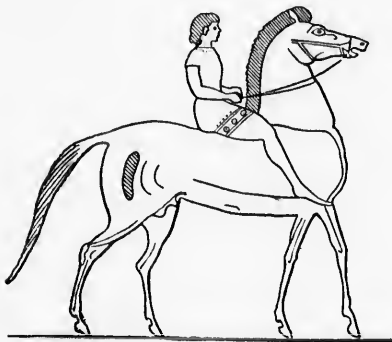
ἴνα, final particle, *that, in order that*, 326.

†**ἵππεύς**, έως, ὄ, 508, *horseman, knight, cavalryman*; pl., *cavalry*. See Nos. 17, 20, 33.

†**ἵππικός**, ἦ, ὄν, 685, *for cavalry, cavalry*; *ἵππικόν, τό, cavalry, horse*.

†**ἵππόδρομος**, ου, ὄ [+δρόμος], *race-course, hippodrome*.

ἵππος, ου, ὄ, ἦ, 78 [Lat. *equus*, *horse*], *horse, mare*; ἀπό or ἐφ' ἵππου, *on horseback*.



No. 74.

ἴσθι, ἴσμεν, etc., see οἶδα.

ἴσος, ἦ, ον [*iso-seeles*], *equal*.

Ἴσσοί, ὦν, οί, *Issus*.

ἴστημι (στα), στήσω, ἕστησα and ἕστην, ἕστηκα, ἕσταμαι, ἕσθην, 707, 786, 790, 871, 2 pf. ἕστατον, etc., 792 [Lat. *sistō, make stand, stō, stand*, Eng. *stand, steady, steady, apo-state, cc-stasy, sy-stem*], *set, make stand, make halt*; intr. in mid. (except 1 aor.), in 2 aor., both pfs., and both plpfs. act., *stand, stop, halt*.

ἴστιον, ου, τό, *sail*. See No. 78.

†**ἰσχυρός**, ἄ, ὄν, 124, *strong*.

†**ἰσχυρώς**, adv., 598, *strongly, vehemently, exceedingly, vigorously, with severity*.

ἰσχύς, ὄος, ἦ [Lat. *uis, strength*], *strength*; of an army, *force*.

ἴσως, adv., 548 [*isos*], *equally, perhaps*.

ἰχθύς, ὄος, ὄ, 478, 748 [*ichthyo-logy*], *fish*.

ἴχνος, ους, τό, *trace, track*.

Ἴωνία, ἄς, ἦ, *Ionian*.

Κ

κάγαθά, κάγαθός, by crasis for *καὶ ἀγαθά, καὶ ἀγαθός*.

κάγώ, by crasis for *καὶ ἐγώ*.

καθ', see *κατά*.

καθ-ήκω, *come down, reach or extend down*.

κάθημαι, 733, 799, *sit down, be seated*; of soldiers, *be encamped*.

καθίστημι, 707, *set down, station, bring down or back, bring, establish, make, appoint*; mid. with pf. and 2 aor. act. intr., *take one's place, be established*.

καθ-οράω, look down on, observe, inspect.

καί, conj., 45, and, Lat. *et*; influencing particular words or expressions, also, too, even, further, Lat. *etiam*; *καί . . . καί* (78), or *τε . . . καί* (161), both . . . and, not only . . . but also.

καί-περ, concessive particle, 722 [**καί** + **πέρ**], although, with the participle.

καιρός, οὐ, ὁ, 537, the right or fitting time, opportunity, occasion.

κῦκείνος, by crasis for *καί ἐκείνος*.

κακός, ἡ, ὄν, 45, 577, bad in the broadest sense (as opposed to *ἀγαθός*), base, cowardly, hurtful; *κακόν*, τό, harm, evil.

‡**κακῶς**, adv., 282, badly, ill; *κακῶς ποιεῖν*, do harm or damage to, injure, ravage; *κακῶς ἔχειν*, be badly off.

καλέω (*καλε*, *κλε*), *καλῶ*, *ἐκάλεσα*, *κέκληκα*, *κέκλημαι*, *ἐκλήθην*, 282, 871 [Lat. *calō*, call, *clāmō*, call out, Eng. HAUL, HAL-yard, ec-clesiastic], call, summon, Lat. *uocō*, call, name; ὁ *καλούμενος*, the so-called.

καλός, ἡ, ὄν, 45, 577 [*calli-graphy*], beautiful, fair, propitious, noble; *καλὸς καί ἀγαθός*, *καλὸς κἀγαθός*, noble and good, 'gentleman.'

‡**καλῶς**, adv., 308, beautifully, bravely, well, successfully, honorably; *καλῶς ἔχειν*, be well.

κᾶμοί, by crasis for *καί ἐμοί*.

κᾶν, by crasis for *καί ἐάν*.

κάνδυς, vos, ὁ, 701, a long outer garment, the caftan. See Nos. 11, 64.

Καππαδοκίᾱ, ᾱς, ἡ, Cappadocia.

Κᾶριᾱ, ᾱς, ἡ, Curia.

κάρφη, ης, ἡ [*κάρφω*, dry up], dried stalks, hay, straw.

κατά, prep. with gen. and acc., 212, down (as opposed to *ἀνά*), Lat. *sub*. With gen., denoting motion from above, down, down from, down upon, underneath. With acc., of place or position, with verbs of motion, *οὐ, over, down, down along, by, opposite, against, near, at*; of fitness or relation, according to, concerning; *καί κατά γῆν καί κατά θάλατταν*, by land and sea; *κατά κράτος*, with might and main; *κατά ἔθνη*, by nations; *κατά μέσον τὸν σταθμόν*, about the middle of the day's march.

In composition *κατά* signifies down, along, or against; frequently it merely strengthens the meaning of the simple verb, and often cannot be translated; sometimes it gives a transitive force to an intransitive simple verb (*cf.* Lat. *dē-*).

κατα-βαίνω, go down, descend.

κατ-άγω, 341, lead down or back, bring back, restore.

κατα-θεῖομαι, look down on.

κατα-κάω, 728, burn down, burn up, burn.

κατα-κόπτω, 212, cut to pieces, slay.

κατα-λαμβάνω, 496, seize upon, capture, take, surprise, occupy.

κατα-λείπω, 212, leave behind, abandon.

κατα-λύω, 537, unloose, dissolve, end, make peace, stop fighting, unyoke (*sc.* τὰ ὑποζύγια), i.e. make a halt, halt.

κατα-πηδάω, leap down, leap.

κατα-πᾶττω, 518, do thoroughly, execute, bring to an end, accomplish.

κατα-σκέπτομαι, 439, view closely.

κατα-σχίζω, 604, *split down, cleave asunder, burst through, burst open.*

κατα-φανής, ἐς, 429 [φαίνω], *clearly seen, in plain sight, visible.*

κατα-φεύγω, *take refuge.*

κατα-ψηφίζομαι, 537, *vote against.* 852.

κατ-εἶδον, see καθ-οράω.

κατ-εκόπην, 2 aor. pass. of κατα-κόπτω.

κατ-ιδών, see καθ-οράω.

†καῦμα, ατος, τό, *heat.*

κάω (καυ), κάσσω, ξέκασσα, κέκαυκα, κέκαυμαι, ἐκάυθην, 591, 871 [*caustic, holo-caust*], *burn, kindle.*

κείμαι, κείσομαι, 733, 798 [Lat. *civis*, *citizen, quiēs, rest*, Eng. *πομε, cemetery*], *lie, be laid, lie dead.*

Κελαιναί, ὦν, αἱ, *Celaenae.*

κελεύω, κελεύσω, ἐκέλευσα, κέκελευκα, κέκελευσμαι, ἐκέλευσθην, 94, 871, *drive, order, command, bid, give orders*, Lat. *iubeō*, *urge, advise, suggest.*

κενός, ἡ, ὄν, *empty, groundless.* 855.

κέρας, κέρως and κέρατος, τό, 396 [Lat. *cornū, horn*, Eng. *HORN, HART, rhino-ceros*], *horn*, prop. of an animal, then *bugle horn, drinking horn, peak of a mountain, wing of an army.*

κεφαλή, ἡς, ἡ, 615 [Lat. *caput, head*, Eng. *a-cephalous*], *head.*

κῆρυξ, ὄκος, ὁ, 245, *herald*, who carried messages to the enemy or made proclamations and gave all sorts of public notices to his fellow soldiers. His distinctive badge was his staff, a straight shaft with two intertwined shoots above. See No. 75.

†κρηρῦττω (κρηρῦκ), κρηρῦξω, ἐκῆρῦξα, κекήρῦχα, κекήρῦγμαἱ, ἐκῆρῦχθην, 573,

be a herald, proclaim, make proclamation, announce.



No. 75.

†Κιλικία, ας, ἡ, 548, *Cilicia.*

Κιλίξ, ἰκος, ὁ, 245, a *Cilician.*

†κινδυνεύω, κινδυνεύσω, etc., 598, *encounter danger, run a risk, be in peril.*

κίνδυνος, ου, ὁ, 335, *danger, risk.*

Κλέαρχος, ου, ὁ, 116, *Clearchus*, a Spartan general, the special friend of Cyrus.

κλείω, κλείσω, ἐκλείσα, κέκλειμαι and κέκλεισμαι, ἐκλείσθην, 365, 871 [Lat. *claudō, close*, Eng. *slot*], *shut, close.*

κλέπτω (κλεπ), κλέψω, ἐκλεψα, κέκλοφα, κέκλεμμαι, ἐκλάπην, 527. 871 [Lat. *clepō, steal*, Eng. *shop-lifter*], *steal, embezzle.*

κλίνω (κλιν), κλινῶ, ἐκλίνα, κέκλιμαι, ἐκκλίθην and ἐκκλίνην [Lat. *inclinō, incline*, Eng. *LEAN, climate, en-clitic*], *cause to lean, bend.*

κλώψ, κλωπός, ὁ, 245, 743 [κλέπτω], *thief.*

κνημῖς, ἴδος, ἡ [κνήμη, *leg*], *greave*, generally plur., that part of the defensive armor of the Greek hoplite which

proclama-

covered his leg from the knee to the instep. Greaves were made of flexible metal, and lined with felt, leather, or cloth, and fastened behind by straps or buckles. See Nos. 8, 12, 19, 20, 25, 30, 34, 37, 76, 81.

κολάζω (κολαδ), κολάσω, ἐκόλασα, κέκολασμαι, ἐκόλασθην, 527, *check, punish, inflict punishment.*

Κολοσσαί, ὦν, αἰ, *Colossae.*

κομίζω (κομιδ), κομιῶ, etc., 409, *carry away so as to save, bring, convey.*

κονιορτός, οὔ, ὁ, 673, *cloud of dust.*

κόπτω (κοπ), κόψω, ἔκοφα, κέκοφα, κέκομαι, ἐκόπην, 212, 871 [*syn-copate*], *cut, hew, slash, fell, slaughter.*

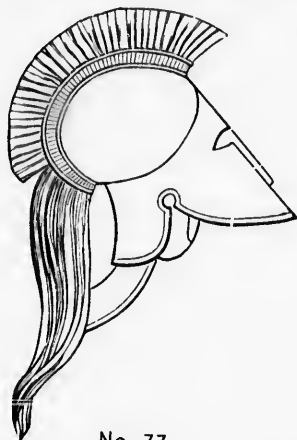
Κορσῶτή, ἦς, ἡ, *Corsöte.*

κούφος, η, ον, *light*; χάρτος κούφος, *hay.*

κράνος, ουσ, τό, 396 [*cranium*], *head-*



No. 76.



No. 77.

piece, helmet of metal, Lat. *cassis*, or of leather, Lat. *galea*. The helmet of metal, which was developed from the simpler dogskin cap, consisted of six pieces: the cap; the metal ridge running from the front to the back of the cap, and designed as a support for the crest; the crest; the visor; the cheek-pieces; and the neck-piece. See Nos. 8, 12, 14, 20, 30, 33, 34, 37, 46, 55, 60, 62, 63, 77, 81.

†**κράτιστος**, η, ον, 577, *strongest, bravest, best, noblest*; neut. pl. *κράτιστα* as adv., *in the best way, most bravely.*

κράτος, ουσ, τό, 409 [Lat. *creō, create*, Eng. *HARD, demo-crat, demo-cracy*], *strength, force, might*, Lat. *uīs.*

κραυγή, ἦς, ἡ, 45, *outcry, shout, clamor, uproar.*

κρέας, κρέως, τό, 396, 747 [Lat. *carō, flesh*, Eng. *creo-sote*], *flesh*, pl. *pieces of flesh, meat.*

κρείττων, ον, gen. *ονος*, 577 [**κράτος**], *stronger, braver, better, nobler, more valuable.*

κρεμάννυμι (κρεμα), κρεμῶ, ἐκρέμασα, ἐκρεμάσθην, 713, 871, trans., *hang up, suspend.*

κρήνη, ης, ἡ, 502, *spring, well*, Lat. *fōns.*

Κρής, Κρητός, ὁ, 615, *a Cretan.*

κρίνω (κριν), κρινῶ, ἐκρίνα, κέκρικα, κέκριμαι, ἐκρίθην, 591 [Lat. *cernō, separate*, Eng. *critic, hypo-crisy*], *divide, distinguish, decide, determine, be of opinion, judge, bring to trial.*

†**κρίσις**, εως, ἡ, 728 [*crisis*], *decision, trial.*

κρύπτω (κρυφ), κρήψω, ἔκρυφα, κέκρυμαι, ἐκρύφθην, 573 [*crypt, crypto-gam, grotto*], *hide, conceal*, Lat. *tegō.* 838.

κτάομαι, κτήσομαι, ἐκτησάμην, κέκτημαι, acquire, gain, get, get together; pf. as pres., possess, have.

κτείνω (κτεν), κτενῶ, ἔκτεινα, ἔκτονα, 591, kill.

κύκλος, ου, ὁ, 382 [Lat. circus, circle, Eng. cycle, bi-cycle, en-cyclo-paedia], circle, curve, ring; κύκλω, in a circle.

‡**κυκλώω**, κυκλώσω, etc., 382, surround, encircle, hem in.

‡**κύκλωσις**, εως, ἡ, an encircling; ὡς εἰς κύκλωσιν, as if to encircle.

Κύρος, ου, ὁ, 83; I. Cyrus the Elder, founder of the Persian empire, according to Xenophon the son of Cambyses and grandson of Astyages; II. Cyrus the Younger, the leader of the expedition against Artaxerxes.

κύων, κυνός, ὁ, ἡ [Lat. canis, dog, Eng. HOUND, cynic], dog, hound, cur. See No. 39.

κωλύω, κωλύσω, etc., 327, hinder, prevent, oppose, check; τὸ κωλύον, the hindrance, obstacle.

κώμη, ης, ἡ, 45, 739 [κείμαι], village.

‡**κωμήτης**, ου, ὁ, 573, villager.

Λ

λαβεῖν, λαβών, see λαμβάνω.

λαθεῖν, λαθών, see λανθάνω.

λάθρα, adv., 638 [λανθάνω], covertly, without the knowledge of.

Λακεδαιμόνιος, ᾶ, ου, 422, Lacedaemonian; Λακεδαιμόνιος, ου, ὁ, a Lacedaemonian.

λαμβάνω (λαβ), λήψομαι, ἔλαβον, εἴληφα, εἴλημμαι, εἴλήφθην, 374, 871 [Lat. labor, toil, Eng. di-lemma, pro-lepsis], take, take into one's hand, receive,

get, take or get possession of, enlist, catch, find.

λανθάνω (λαθ), λήσω, ἔλαθον, ἔληθα, ἔλησμαι, 685, 871 [Lat. lateō, lie hid, Eng. lethargy, Lethe], lie hid, escape the notice of; mid., forget. 684.

λέγω, ἔλεξα, εἴλοχα, εἴλεγμαι, ἐλέγην and ἐλέχθην, 561, 871, gather, collect.

λέγω, λέξω, ἔλεξα, λέλεγμαι, ἐλέχθην, 161, 871 [dia-lect, lexicon], say, speak, tell, state, mention, relate, Lat. dicō, bid, charge, vote. 609.

λείπω (λιπ), λείψω, ἔλιπον, λέλοιπα, λέλειμμαι, ἐλείφθην, 212, 773-775, 871 [Lat. linguō, leave, Eng. LEND, ec-lipse], leave, abandon, forsake, quit, leave behind, leave alive.

λευκός, ἡ, ὄν, 673 [Lat. lūx, light, Eng. LIGHT], white.

λίθος, ου, ὁ, 733 [litho-graph], stone.

λίμος, οὔ, ὁ, hunger, famine.

λόγος, ου, ὁ, 78, 741 [λέγω, say, Eng. philo-logy, dia-logue, log-arithm], word, saying, statement, speech, discourse, debate, rumor, narrative.

λόγχη, ης, ἡ, 478, point or spike of a spear, spear, lance. See No. 41.

λοιπός, ἡ, ὄν, 341 [λείπω], remaining, with the art., the rest; λοιπόν (sc. ἐστὶ), it remains; τὸ λοιπόν, for the future.

λόφος, ου, ὁ, hill, ridge, height.

‡**λοχ-ἀγός**, οὔ, ὁ, 150 [+ ἄγω], commander of a λόχος, captain.

λόχος, ου, ὁ, 462 [λέχος, couch, Lat. lectus, couch, Eng. LIE, LAIR, LOG], ambush, men in ambush, company.

‡**Λυδία**, ᾶς, ἡ, Lydian.

Λύδιος, ᾶ, ου, Lydian.

Λυκαονία, ᾶς, ἡ, Lycæonia.

†λύπew, λύπῆow, etc., 389, *grieve, distress, vex, annoy, molest.*

λύπη, ηc, ἡ, *pain, grief, sorrow.*

λύω, λύow, ἔλυow, λέλυκα, λέλυμαι, ἐλύθην, 56, 765-770, 871 [Lat. *luō, loose*, Eng. *LOSE, LOOSE, ana-lyze*], *loose, set free, release, break, break down, destroy*; mid., *loose one's own, ransom.*

M

μά, intensive particle, 439, *surely*, used in negative oaths. 837.

Μαίανδρος, ου, ὁ, 170 [*meander*], *the Maeander*, a river in Asia Minor of winding course.

μακρός, ἄ, ὄν, 40, *long, high, tall*; μακράν (sc. ὁδόν), *a long-way.*

μάλα, adv., *very, much, very much, greatly, exceedingly*, Lat. *ualdē*; comp. μάλλον, 170, *more, rather*; sup. μάλιστα, 496, *most, especially.*

μανθάνω (μαθ), μαθήσομαι, ἔμαθον, μεμάθηκα, 685, 871 [*mathematics*], *learn, find out.*

μάντιc, εωc, ὁ, 644 [*maniac, necromancy*], *one inspired, seer, diviner.*

Μαρσύαc, ου, ὁ, 713, *Marsyas*, a satyr. See No. 53, where he is fastened to the tree, about to be flayed by Apollo.

Μάσκασ, ἄ, ὁ, *the Mascas*, a river.

μάστιξ, ἴγoc, ἡ, *whip, lash.* See Nos. 47, 54.

†μάχαιρα, ἄc, ἡ, 63, *knife, sword, sabre.* See No. 5.

μάχη, ηc, ἡ, 45, *battle, engagement, fight.* See No. 20.

†μάχομαι, μαχοῦμαι, ἐμαχεσάμην, μεμάχημαι, 537, 871, *fight, give battle.* 864.

μέγac, μεγάλη, μέγα, 502, 577, 753 [Lat. *māgnus*, Eng. *ΜΥCΗ, megalosaurus*], *great, large, tall, weighty, powerful*; neut. as adv., μέγα, *greatly.*

Μεγαφέρνηc, ου, ὁ, *Megaphernes.*

μέγιστοc, super. of μέγac.

μεθ', see μετά.

μείζων, comp. of μέγac, 577.

μείων, comp. of μικρός, 577.

ἰμελανία, ἄc, ἡ, *blackness.*

μέλῤ, μέλαινα, μέλαν, gen. μέλανoc, etc., 429, 752 [*melan-choly*], *black.*

μέλει, μελήσει, ἐμέλησε, μεμέληκε, impers., *it is a care, it concerns*; ἐμοί μελήσει, *I will see to it.*

μείλινη, ηc, ἡ, *millet.*

μέλλω, μελλήow, ἐμέλληow, *be about, intend, delay.*

μεμνήo, etc., see μμνήo.

μέν, post-positive particle, never used as a conj. to connect words and sentences, but to distinguish the word or clause with which it stands from something that is to follow, and commonly answered by δέ (sometimes by ἀλλά, μέντοι) in the corresponding clause, *on the one hand, indeed, truly*, but often it is not to be translated, and its presence is to be shown merely by stress of voice; ὁ μὲν . . . ὁ δέ, *the one . . . the other*, plur. some . . . others, 815; ἀλλά μὲν, *but certainly.*

μέντοι, adv., 561, *really, certainly, in truth*; conj., *yet, still, however, nevertheless.*

μένω, μενῶ, ἐμεινα, μεμένηκα, 591, 871 [Lat. *maneō, stay*], *remain, stay, wait for, last, be in force.*

Μένων, ωnoc, ὁ, 356, *Menon.*

μέροc, ουc, τό, 409, *division, part,*

share, portion, Lat. pars; μέρος τι τῆς εὐταξίας, an instance of their discipline; ἐν μέρει, in turn.

† μεσημβριά, ἄς, ἡ [+ ἡμέρᾱ], noon, midday; the south.

μέσος, ἡ, ον, 222 [Lat. medius, middle, Eng. MID], middle; μέσον, τό, the middle, centre, midst, space between.

μεστός, ἡ, ον, full of, laden. 855.

μετά, prep. with gen. and acc., 161. With gen., with, in company with, among; with acc., of place or time, behind, after, next; μετὰ τοῦτο or ταῦτα, after this, hereupon.

In composition μετὰ signifies sharing, with, among, or time or quest, after, or change, from one place to another.

μεταξύ, adv., between. 856.

† μετά-πεμπτος, ον, 685, sent for.

μετα-πέμπω, 174, 178, send after; mid., send for a person to come to oneself, summon.

μετ-έχω, have a share. 844.

μέχρι, improper prep. with gen., 673, of time or place, up to, until; conj., until.

μή, adv., 308, not, used with the inv. and subjv. in all constructions; in all final and object clauses, except after μή, that not, lest, which takes οὐ; in all conditional and conditional relative clauses, and in the corresponding temporal sentences after ἕως, πρὶν, etc.; in relative sentences expressing a purpose; with the infin., except in indirect discourse; and with the partic. when it expresses a condition. All of the compounds of μή follow the usage of the simple word.

μη-δέ, conj. and adv. [+ δέ], but not, and not, nor, Lat. neque, nec; not even, Lat. nē . . . quidem.

μηδ-εις, μία, ἐν [+ εἰς], not one, none, no, nobody, nothing, Lat. nēmō, nullus.

Μηδία, ἄς, ἡ, Media.

μήθ', see μήτε.

μη-κ-έτι, adv., 422 [μή + ἔτι], not again, no longer.

μήν, post-positive intensive particle, in truth, surely, truly, Lat. uērō; καὶ μήν, and in fact, and yet; ἀλλὰ μήν, but surely, but still; ἢ μήν, in very truth.

μήν, μηνός, ὁ, 349, 745 [Lat. mēnsis, month, Eng. MOON, MONTH], month.

μή-ποτε, adv., 685 [μή + ποτέ], not ever, never, Lat. nunquam.

μήτηρ, μητρός, ἡ, 349, 746 [Lat. māter, mother, Eng. MOTHER], mother.

μία, see εἰς.

Μίδᾱς, ον, ὁ, Midas, a mythical king of Phrygia.

μικρός, ὁ, ον, 40, 577 [micro-scope], small, little, Lat. paruus, of small account, insignificant; neut. as adv., μικρόν, hardly; comp. μείων, smaller, less; neut. as adv., μείον, less.

Μίλητος, ον, ἡ, 496, Milētus.

μυνησκω (μνά), μνήσω, ἐμνησα, μέμνημαι, ἐμνήσθην, 644, 871 [Lat. meminī, remember, moneō, remind, admonish, Eng. mentor, mnemonics], remind; mid. and pass., remind oneself, remember, mention, make mention, with pf. μέμνημαι as pres., Lat. meminī. 846.

μισθός, οἰ, ὁ, 94 [MIBED], wages, pay, hire, reward.

μισθο-φορά, ἄς, ἡ, 722 [+ φέρω], wages received, pay.

έ], but not,
; not even,

not one,
Lat. *nēmō*,

+ έτι], not

re particle,
υερό; και
λά μήν, but
ry truth.

at. *mēnsis*,
month.

ποτέ], not

Lat. *māter*,
er.

hical king

cro-scope],

of small

. as adv.,

, smaller,

s.

us.

σα, μέμνη-

t. *memini*,

admonish,

mind; mid.

remember,

pf. μέμνη-

346.

ages, pay,

[+ φέρω],

†μισθο-φόρος, ον, 389 [+ φέρω], *receiving pay*; μισθοφόροι, οί, *mercenaries*.

†μισθόω, μισθώσω, etc., 389, *let for hire, let*; mid., *have let to oneself, hire*.

μνά, ἄς, ἡ, 292, 742, *mina*, the next to the highest denomination in Attic silver money, although never actually minted as a coin, one sixtieth of a talent, and worth to-day about \$18.00 in U. S. silver money, according to its legal rate of value. See also *δραχμή*.

μνησθῆ, see *μυμήσκω*.

μόνος, η, ον, 496 [*monk, monad, mono-*], *alone*, Lat. *sōlus*, *only, sole*; neut. as adv., *μόνον, alone, only, solely*.

Μυριάδος, ον, ἡ, *Myriadus*.

†μυριάς, ἄδος, ἡ [*myriad*], *the number ten thousand, myriad*.

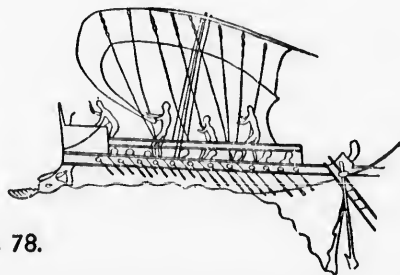
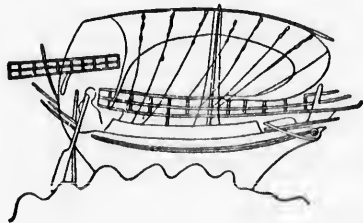
μῦρος, ἄ, ον, 170, *countless*; pl. *μύριοι, αί, α, 10,000*.

N

νάπη, ης, ἡ, 638, *ravine, glen*.

†ναύ-αρχος, ον, ὁ [+ ἄρχω], *admiral*.

ναῦς, νεώς, ἡ, 508, 749 [*Lat. nāuis*, *ship*, Eng. *nautical*], *ship*, either the merchant vessel, seen at the left in No. 78, or the man-of-war, seen at the right.



No. 78.

νεᾶνιās, ον, ὁ, 162, 740 [*νέος*], *young man*.

νεκρός, οὔ, ὁ, 673 [*Lat. nex, death*, Eng. *necro-logy*], *dead body, corpse*; οί νεκροί, *the dead*.

νέος, ἄ, ον [*Lat. novus, new*, Eng. *new, neo-phyte*], *young, fresh*.

νεφέλη, ης, ἡ, 673 [*νέφος, τό, cloud*, Lat. *nūbes, cloud*], *cloud*.

νεῶν, see *ναῦς*.

νή, intensive particle, *surely*, used in affirmative oaths. 837.

†νικάω, νικήσω, etc., 275 *conquer, prevail over, surpass, ouido*, Lat. *vincō*.

νίκη, ης, ἡ, 255, *victory*, Lat. *victōria*. See No. 52.

†νομίζω (νομῖδ), νομιῶ, etc., 335, 871, *regard as a custom, regard, consider, believe, think*, Lat. *putō*.

νόμος, ον, ὁ, *custom, law*.

νοῦς, νοῦ, ὁ, 292, 742 [*γινώσκω*], *mind*, Lat. *mēns*; ἐν νοῦ ἔχειν, *have in mind, purpose, intend*.

νῦν, adv., 341 [*Lat. nunc, now*, Eng. *now*], *now, just now, just, at present*.

νύξ, νυκτός, ἡ, 255, 744 [*Lat. nox*, *night*, Eng. *NIGHT*], *night*; μέσαι νύκτες, *midnight*.

Ξ

Ξενίας, ου, ὁ, Xenias.

ξένος, ου, ὁ, 161, stranger, foreigner, guest friend, guest, host, foreign soldier, mercenary.

Ξενοφῶν, ὄντος, ὁ, 275, Xenophon, an Athenian, author of the *Anabasis*.

ξίφος, ους, τό, 685, sword, Lat. *gladius*. The ξίφος had a straight blade, and was double-edged. It was carried in a scabbard which rested on the left side of the body, and was supported by a strap that passed over the right shoulder. See Nos. 14, 19, 20, 25, 40, 79.



No. 79.

†ξύλινος, η, ου, of wood, wooden.

ξύλον, ου, τό, 439, piece or bar of wood; pl. timbers, beams, wood, fuel.

Ο

ὁ, ἡ, τό, the definite article, 83, 758, the, with demonstrative force in the expressions ὁ μὲν . . . ἔ δέ, the one . . . the

other, this . . . that, pl. these . . . those, some . . . the rest; ὁ δέ, without preceding ὁ μὲν, and he, but he, and in pl., but they, the rest (never referring to the subject of the preceding sentence, but always to some word in an oblique case). 815. As the art., used sometimes in Greek where we should omit it, as with proper names and numerals. 807. The art. may be used also to mark a person or thing as *well known* or *customary*, or with distributive force, as τοῦ μηνὸς τῷ στρατιώτῃ, *per month to each soldier*, or where we should use a possessive pron. 810. τὰ Κέρου, *Cyrus's relations*; οἱ ἐκείνου, *his men*; οἱ φεύγοντες, *the exiles*; ὁ βουλόμενος, *whoever wishes*; οἱ οἴκοι, *those at home*; οἱ ἐνδον, *those within*; οἱ παρὰ βασιλέως, *men from the king*; οἱ ἐκ τῆς ἀγορᾶς, *market men*; οἱ σὺν αὐτῷ, *his men*.

ὀβολός, οῦ, ὁ, obol, an Attic silver coin, worth about three cents. See No. 59, and the account under δραχμή.

ὄδε, ἡδε, τόδε, demon. pron., 161, 762 [ὄ + -δε], *this, the following*. 159, 821.

ὀδός, οῦ, ἡ, 83, 741 [Lat. *solum*, *ground*, Eng. *ex-odus*, *meth-od*], *way, road*, Lat. *uia*; *march, journey, expedition*.

οἶ, οῦ, οἶ, see ὁ, ὄς, οῦ.

οἶδα, 2 pf. with pres. force, 722, 793 [akin to εἶδον], *know, understand, have knowledge of*.

†οἴκα-δε, adv., 349 [+ -δε], *home, homeward*.

†οικέω, οικήσω, etc., 488, *inhabit, dwell, occupy, live*; pass., *be inhabited, be situated*.

†οικία, ἀς, ἡ, 40, *house, dwelling*.

τοἶκοι, adv., 573, *at home*.
οἶκος, ου, ὁ [Lat. *uīcus*, *abode, vil-
lage*, Eng. *di-ocese, eco-nomy*], *house*
regarded as a *home*.

οἶμαι, see οἶσομαι.

οἶνος, ου, ὁ, 83, 741 [Lat. *uīnum*,
wine], *wine*; οἶνος φοινίκων, *palm-wine*.

οἶσομαι or οἶμαι, οἰήσομαι, ᾤθηην, 488,
871, *think, believe, expect*.

οἶος, ᾧ, ου, of which kind, (such) as,
Lat. *quālis*; οἶός τε, *able, possible*.

οἶσω, see φέρω.

οἴχομαι, οἰήσομαι, pres. with pf.
force, 722, *have gone, be gone*.

οἰωνός, ου, ὁ, 652, *bird of omen, omen*.

ὀκτά-κις, adv., *eight times*.

ὀκτακισ-χίλιοι, αι, α [+ χίλιοι], 8000.

ὀκτα-κόσιοι, αι, α [+ ἑκατόν], 800.

ὀκτώ, indecl. [Lat. *octō*, *eight*, Eng.
EIGHT, *octa-gon*], *eight*.

ὄλεθρος, ου, ὁ, 141 [ὄλλῦμι], *destruc-
tion, loss*.

ὀλιγος, η, ου, 188, 577 [*olig-archy*],
little, small, pl. few.

ὄλλῦμι (ὄλλ), ὄλω, ὤλεσα and ὠλόμην,
ὄλωλεκα and ὄλωλα, 713, 871, *destroy*,
lose; mid., with 2d pf. act., *perish*.

ὄλος, η, ου, 188 [Lat. *solidus*, *whole*,
Eng. *cath-olic*], *whole, entire*.

ὀμαλής, ἐς, 429 [ὀμός], *even, level*.

ὀμαλός, ἡ, ὄν [ὀμός], *even, level*.

†ὀμαλῶς, adv., *in even line*.

ὀμνῦμι (ὄμ, ὄμο), ὀμοῦμαι, ὠμοσα, ὀμώ-
μοκα, ὀμώσομαι and ὀμώσομαι, ὠμῶθην
and ὠμῶσθην, 713, 871, *swear, take an
oath*.

†ὀμοιος, ᾧ, ου, *like, similar*. 864.

†ὀμο-λογέω, ὀμολογήσω, etc., 472 [+ λό-
γος], *agree, confess, admit*.

ὀμός, ἡ, ὄν [ἄμα], *one and the
same*.

†ὀμως, adv., 382, *all the same, never-
theless, yet, still, however*.

ὄν, ὄν, see εἶμι, ὄς.

ὄνομα, ατος, τό, 389 [γινώσκω, Lat.
nōmen, Eng. *NAME, an-onymous, syn-
onym*], *that by which one is known*,
name.

ὄνος, ου, ὁ, 131 [Lat. *asinus*, *ass*,
Eng. *ASS*], *ass*.

ὀπῆ, rel. adv., *where, wherever, in
whatever way*, Lat. *quā*.

ὀπισθεν, adv., 502, *behind, in the
rear*; τὸ ὀπισθεν, τοῦπισθεν, *the rear*.
856.

†ὀπλιζῶ (ὀπλιδ), ὠπλισα, ὠπλισμαι,
ὠπλισθην, 396, *arm, equip*. See Nos.
30, 80.



No. 80.

ὀπλίτης, ου, ὁ, 102, *heavy-armed soldier, hoplite*. The heavy infantry of a Greek army, or hoplites, consti-



No. 81.

tuted the troops of the line, who fought at short range, and were armed for this purpose. Their defensive armor consisted of four pieces, *helmet* (see s.v. κράνος), *breastplate* (see s.v. θώραξ), *shield* (see s.v. ἀσπίς), and *greaves* (see s.v. κνημίς). Their offensive armor consisted of two *spears* (see s.v. δόρυ) and a *sword* (see s.v. ξίφος). For the hoplite's ordinary dress, when not in action, see s.v. χλαμύς. See Nos. 12, 34, 37, 62, 81.

ὄπλον, ου, τό, 83 [*pan-ology*], *implement*, pl. *gear, arms, armor*; ἐν τοῖς ὄπλοις, *under arms*. See Nos. 14, 19, 20, 25, 37, 60, 63.

ἴσπόταν, rel. adv. [+ ἄν], *whenever, when*, with subjv.

ὀπότε, rel. adv., 537, *when, whenever, since, because*.

ὀπου, rel. adv., 422, *where, wherever*, Lat. *ubi*.

ὀπως, rel. adv. and final particle, *in what way, how, that, in order that*.

ὀράω (ὄρα, ἰδ, ὀπ), *ψομαι, εἶδον, ἐδῶκα* and *ἐῶρακα, ἐῶραμαι* and *ὤμμαι, ὤφθην*, 615, 871 [*a-ware, pan-orama*; Lat. *uideō*, Eng. *wit*; *spher-oid*; Lat. *oculus*, Eng. *eye, ogle, optic, syn-opsis*], *see* in its widest sense, *behold, look, observe, perceive*, Lat. *uideō*. 628.

ὀργή, ἦς, ἡ, 409, *temper, anger*; ὀργῆ, *in a passion*.

ἰὀργίζομαι (ὀργιδ), *ὀργιοῦμαι, etc.*, 472, *be angry, be in a passion*. 860.

†ὀρθίος, ᾶ, ου, 131, *straight up, steep*.
ὀρθός, ἡ, ὄν [*ortho-dox*], *straight, direct*.

ὀρκος, ου, ὁ, 116, *oath*.

ὀρμάω, ὀρμήσω, etc., 275 [*ὀρμή, motion*], *set in motion, hasten*; mid. and pass., *set out or forth, start*.

ὀρμέω [*ῥμος, anchorage*], *be moored, lie at anchor*.

ὀρνίς, ὀρνίθος, ὁ, ἡ, 255, 744 [*ornithology*], *bird*.

Ὄροντᾶς, ᾶ or ου, ὁ, 488, *Orontas*.

ὄρος, ους, τό, 396, *mountain*.

†ὄρυκτός, ἡ, ὄν, *dug, artificial*.

ὀρύττω (ὄρυχ), ὀρύξω, ὄρυξα, ὄρυρχα, ὀρύρχομαι, ὄρυχθην, 644, 871, *dig*, Lat. *fodiō, quarry*.

ὄς, ἦ, ὅ, rel. pron., 518, 764, *who, which*, Lat. *quī*; δι' ἃ, *why*; ἐν ᾧ, *during which (time), meantime*. 826-829.

ὄσος, ἦ, ὅ, rel. pron., 664, *how much or great, how many, (as much or as many) as*, Lat. *quantus*; neut. as adv., *σον*, with numerals, *about*; ὄσφ, with comparatives, *by how much, the*.

ὄς-τις, ἥτις, ὅ τι, 518, 764 [**ὄς** + **τις**], *who, whoever, whichever, whatever, which, what*, used both as a relative and to introduce an indirect question.

ὄτε, rel. adv., 578, *when, as, whenever*.

ὄτι, conj., 282 [neut. of **ὄστις**], *that, because, since*; used also to strengthen superlatives, as ὄτι ἀπαρασκευότατος, *as unprepared as possible*.

οὐ, **οὐκ**, **οὐχ**, neg. adv., 56, *not*, Lat. *nōn*, used, to deny a fact, with the indie. and opt. in all *independent* sentences; in indirect discourse after **ὄτι** and **ὡς**; and in causal sentences; accented at the end of a clause or sentence. All of the compounds of **οὐ** follow the usage of the simple word.

οὐ, dat. **οἷ**, personal pron., 439, 759, *of himself*, Lat. *suī*. 817.

οὐδαμός, ἡ, ὅν [**οὐδέ** + **ἀμός**, an obsolete word = **τις**], *none*.

οὐδαμοῦ, adv., 652, *nowhere*.

οὐδέ, neg. conj. and adv., 327 [**οὐ** + **δέ**], *but not, and not, nor yet, nor*, Lat. *neque, nec*; as adv., *not even*, Lat. *nē . . . quidem, not at all, by no means*.

οὐδείς, **μία**, **έν**, 518 [+ **εἷς**], *not one, not any, none, no*, Lat. *nūllus; nobody*, Lat. *nēmō*; *nothing*, Lat. *nihil*.

οὐδέποτε, adv., 488 [+ **ποτέ**], *never*.

οὐθ', see **οὔτε**.

οὐκ-έτι, adv., 264 [**οὐ** + **έτι**], *no longer*.

οὐκ-οὐν, interr. particle and inferential conj., 508 [**οὐ** + **οὐν**], *not then? not therefore?* expecting an affirmative answer, Lat. *nōne igitur*; as conj., *therefore, then, so*, Lat. *igitur*, with no neg. force.

οὐν, post-positive inferential conj., stronger than **ἀρα**, 150, *therefore, then, accordingly, consequently, now, so*.

οὐ-ποτε, adv., 527 [**οὐ** + **ποτέ**], *never*.

οὐ-πώ, adv., 439 [**οὐ** + **πώ**], *not yet*.

οὐπώ-ποτε, adv., 561 [**οὐπώ** + **ποτέ**], *never yet*.

οὐ-τε, neg. conj., 102 [**οὐ** + **τέ**], *and not*, Lat. *neque*; **οὔτε . . . οὔτε**, *neither . . . nor*.

οὐτος, **αὐτη**, **τοῦτο**, demon. pron., 161, 762, *this*, pl. *these*, freq. as pers. pron., *he, she, it, pl. they*, Lat. *hic*. 159, 2; 821.

οὐτοστί, **αὐτη**, **τουτί**, strengthened form of **οὐτος**, *this man here*.

οὔτως, before a consonant **οὔτω**, adv., 141, *thus, so, in that case*.

ὄφειλω (**ὀφελ**), **ὀφειλήσω**, **ὀφείλησα** and **ὀφελον**, **ὀφειληκα**, **ὀφειλήθην**, 615, 871, *owe*, Lat. *dēbeō*; pass., *be due*.

ὀφθαλμός, **οὔ**, ὄ, 652 [**ὄψομαι**], *eye*.

ὄχθη, **ης**, ἡ, 638, *height, bank, bluff*.

ὄψομαι, see **ὀράω**.

Π

παθεῖν, see **πάσχω**.

πάθος, **ους**, τό [**πάσχω**], *experience, trouble, ill-treatment*.

παιᾶνίζω (**παιᾶνιδ**), **ἐπαιᾶνισα** [**παιᾶν**, **παιᾶν**], *raise the pæan*.

†**παιδεύω**, παιδεύσω, etc., 578, *train up a child, educate.*

παῖς, παιδός, ὁ, ἡ, 409 [Lat. *puer, boy, child, Eng. pedagogue*], *child, boy, girl, son; ἐκ παίδων, from boyhood.*

παίω, παίωω, ἔπαισα, πέπαικα, ἐπάσθη, 131, 871, *strike, hit, beat, strike at.*

πάλιν, adv., 141 [*palim-pest*], *back, again, a second time.*

παλτόν, οὐ, τό, 673, *spear, javelin.*

Πάν, Πᾶνός, ὁ, *Pan*, a rural god of Arcadia, son of Hermes, represented with goat's feet, horns, and shaggy hair. For masks of Pan, see No. 27.

παντοῖος, ἄ, ον [**πάς**], *of all sorts.*

πάνυ, adv., 131 [**πάς**], *very, altogether, wholly, very much.*

παρά, prep. with gen., dat., and acc., 188 [*para-*, as *para-graph, etc.*], *beside.* With gen., *from beside, from the presence of, from;* with the pass., *by.* With dat., *beside, by the side of, beside, at or on the side of, with, at;* *παρά βασιλεῖ, at court;* *τὰ παρ' ἐμοί, my fortunes, my side.* With acc., *to a position beside, to the side of, unto, to, towards, along to, alongside, along, near, by, past, sometimes even with verbs of rest; beside, beyond, against, contrary to, in violation of; of time, during.*

In composition **παρά** signifies *along, along by or past, alongside, by, beside, beyond, aside, amiss.*

παρ-αγγέλλω, 652, *pass along an order, give orders, pass the word, give out, order;* *κατὰ τὰ παρηγγελμένα, according to orders.*

παρ-αίγνομαι, *be by, be present or at hand, arrive.*

παράδεισος, ον, ὁ, 170 [*paradise*], *park.*

παρ-αδίδωμι, 701, *pass along to one, give up, deliver over, surrender, pass along.*

παρ-αινέω, *recommend, advise.* 860.

παρ-ακαλέω, 341, *call to one's side, summon, call to or forth, urge.*

παρ-ακελεύομαι, 416, *urge along, exhort, urge.* 860.

παρ-αμηρίδια, τά [*μηρός, thigh*], *thigh pieces, armor for the thighs.*

παρ-ασάγγης, ον, ὁ, 204, *parasang*, a Persian road measure, equal to about 30 stadia.

†**παρ-ασκευάζω**, 222, *put things side by side, get ready, prepare, procure; mid., prepare or procure for oneself, make ready, provide.*

παρ-ασκευή, ἡς, ἡ, 188 [*σκευή*], *preparation, equipment.*

παρ-ατάττω, 644, *draw up side by side;* *παρ-ατεταγμένοι, drawn up in line.*

παρ-ατείνω, *stretch out, extend.*

πάρ-εἰμι (*εἰμί*), 188, *be near or by, be at a place, be at hand or present, have come; τὰ παρόντα, the present circumstances.*

παρ-ελαύνω, *march by or past, ride past, review.*

παρ-έρχομαι, *pass by or along.*

παρ-έχω, 318, *hold near, afford, furnish, render, make, cause, inspire.*

πάρ-οδος, ον, ἡ, 170 [*δόδος*], *way by, pass, passage, act of passing.*

Παρύσατις, ἰδος, ἡ, *Parysatis*, mother of Cyrus the Younger.

πάς, πάσα, πᾶν, 264, 752 [*dia-pason, pan-ophy, panto-mime*], *all, Lat. omnīs,*

every, with a noun, comm. in the predicate position, *all, entire, the whole.*

Πᾶσιων, ὄνος, ὁ, *Pasion.*

πάσχω (παθ, πενθ), πείσομαι, ἔπαθον, ἔπεπονθα, 610, 871 [Lat. *patior, bear, suffer*, Eng. *pathos, sym-pathy*], *experience, suffer*, Lat. *patior*; εὖ παθεῖν, *be well treated.*

πατήρ, πατρός, ὁ, 349, 746 [Lat. *pater*, Eng. *FATHER*], *father.*

†πατρῶος, ᾶ, ον, *ancestral, hereditary.*

παῦα, παύσω, etc., 188 [Lat. *paucus*, Eng. *FEW*], *cause to cease, end, stop*; mid., *cause oneself to cease, cease, stop, desist, give up, come to an end.*

Παφλαγών, ὄνος, ὁ, ἄ *Phrylagonian.*

†πέδιον, ον, τό, 78, *level ground, open country, plain.*

πέδον, ον, τό, *ground.*

†πεζή, adv., 365, *on foot, afoot.*

πεζός, ἡ, ὄν, 365 [πούς], *on foot*; πεζός, ὁ, *a foot soldier, pl. infantry.*

πειθω (πιθ), πείσω, ἔπεισα, πέπεικα and πέποιθα, πέπεισμαι, ἐπεισθην, 178, 777, 871 [Lat. *fidō, trust*], *persuade, prevail upon*; mid. and pass., *be prevailed on, yield, obey.* 860.

πεῖρα, ᾶς, ἡ, *experience.*

†πειράω, πειράσω, etc., 308, *try, prove*, comm. pass. dep., *try, test, attempt, endeavor.* 845.

πείσομαι, see πάσχω and πείθω.

†Πελοποννήσιος, ᾶ, ον, *Peloponnesian.*

Πελοπόννησος, ον, ἡ, *Peloponnesus.*

†πελταστής, οὔ, ὁ, 102, 740, *peltast, targeteer.* See No. 10.

†πελταστικός, ἡ, ὄν, *belonging to peltasts*; τὸ πελταστικόν (sc. στρατευμα), *the peltast force.*

πέλτη, ἡς, ἡ, 63, *shield, target*, small and light as compared with the shield of the hoplite (see s.v. ἀσπίς), that part of the armor of the peltasts (see s.v. πελταστής) which distinguished them from other light-armed troops. The πέλτη consisted of a wooden frame covered with leather, sometimes it was covered wholly or in part with bronze. Generally it was crescent-shaped. See Nos. 10, 18, 82.



No. 82.

πέμπω, πέμψω, ἔπεμψα, πέπομφα, πέπεμμαι, ἐπέμφθην, 56 [ρομπ], *send, despatch, send word.*

†πεντα-κόσιοι, αι, α [+ ἑκατόν], 500.

πέντε, indecl., 188 [Lat. *quīnque*, Eng. *FIVE, penta-gon*], *five.*

†πεντε-καί-δεκα, indecl., 478 [+ καί + δέκα], *fifteen.*

†πεντήκοντα, indecl., *fifty.*

πέπονθα, etc., see πάσχω.

πέπτωκα, etc., see πίπτω.

-πέρ, intensive enclitic particle. *very, just, even.*

πέραν, adv., 178, *across, beyond.* 856.

περί, prep. with gen., dat., and acc., 235 [*peri-*, as in *peri-patetic, peri-od,*

etc.], round, on all sides, about. With gen., chiefly in a derived sense, about, with respect to, concerning, because of, for, Lat. *dē*; expressing superiority, more than, as in the phrases, *περὶ παντὸς ποιεῖσθαι*, consider all-important, *περὶ πλείστου ποιεῖσθαι*, consider most important. With dat., of place, round, about. With acc., of place, about, all round, round; of persons, about, attending on; of things, about; of time, about; of relation, in respect to, to, in one's dealings with, Lat. *dē*.

In composition *περὶ* signifies round, about, (remaining) over, or above (superiority).

περι-γίγνομαι, be superior to. 850.

Πέρσης, ου, ὁ, 102 [*Persian*], a Persian.

†*Περσικός*, ἡ, ὄν, 124, Persian.

πέτασος, ου, ὁ, *petasus*, a broad-brimmed hat, resembling our wide-awake. See Nos. 23, 62.

πέτομαι, *πτήσομαι*, *επτόμεν* [Lat. *penna*, Eng. FEATHER], fly.

πηγή, ἡς, ἡ, 170, fountain, source.

πηδάω, *πηδήσω*, *επήδησα*, *πεπήδηκα*, leap.

πηλός, οὔ, ὁ, 409, clay, mire, mud.

πῆχυς, εως, ὁ, 478, 748, forearm, cubit.

Πίγρης, ητος, ὁ, *Pigres*.

πίεω (*πιεῖδ*), *πιέσω*, *έπίασα*, *έπίεσθην*, 204, press hard, crowd; pass., be hard pressed.

πίμπλημι (*πλα*), *πλήσω*, *έπλησα*, *πέπληκα*, *πέπλημαι* and *πέπλησμαι*, *έπλήσθην*, 707, 871 [Lat. *impleō*, fill up, Eng. FILL, FULL, *plethora*], fill. 848.

πίπτω, *πεσοῦμαι*, *έπεσον*, *πέπτωκα*, 610, 871 [Lat. *petō*, seek, Eng. FIND], fall.

Πισίδαι, ὦν, οἱ, the Pisidians.

†*πιστεύω*, *πιστεύσω*, 178, put faith in, trust, rely on. 800.

†*πίστις*, εως, ἡ, faith, good faith, pledge.

†*πιστός*, ἡ, ὄν, 131 [*πειθω*], faithful, trustworthy; *πιστοί*, a title given to Persian royal counsellors; *πιστά*, τά, pledges. 863.

πλαίσιον, ου, τό, 548, square, of troops.

πλέθρον, ου, τό, 396, a plethrum, a measure of 100 Greek feet.

πλείστος, *πλείων*, 577, see πολός.

πλέω (*πλυ*), *πλεύσομαι* and *πλευσοῦμαι*, *έπλευσα*, *πέπλευκα*, *έπλευσμαι*, 701, 871 [Lat. *pluō*, rain, Eng. FLOW], sail.

†*πλήθος*, ους, τό, 629, fulness, extent, number, multitude.

†*πλήθω* [*πίμπλημι*], be full.

πλήν, conj., 638, except, except that; improper prep. with gen., except.

πλήρης, ες, 429 [*πίμπλημι*], full, full of, abounding in. 855.

†*πλησιάω* (*πλησιάδ*), *πλησιάσω*, etc., 382, approach, draw near. 864.

πλησίος, ἄ, ου, 638, near; neut. as adv., *πλησίον*, near, at hand, in attributive position, neighboring. 856.

πλήττω (*πληγγ*), *πλήξω*, *έπληξα*, *πέπληγα*, *πέπληγμα*, *έπλήγγην* and *έπλάγγην*, 644, 871 [Lat. *plangō*, strike, Eng. *apo-plexy*], strike, hit, smite.

πλοῖον, ου, τό, 83 [*πλέω*], vessel, boat. See No. 7.

ποιέω, *ποιήσω*, etc., 282 [*poet*, *posy*], 755, 782, do, make, produce, fashion, effect, cause, accomplish, inflict; *εἶ* or *κακῶς ποιεῖν*, treat well or ill; *έκκλησίαν ποιεῖν*, call or convoke a meeting. 839, 840.

ποικίλος, η, ον, party-colored.
 ποῖος, ᾶ, ον, interr. pron., 356, of what sort? Lat. *quālis*. 822, 823.
 †πολεμέω, πολεμήσω, etc., 282, war, make or carry on war, fight. 864.
 †πολεμικός, ή, όν, 548 [*polemic*], of or for war, warlike, skilled in war.
 †πολέμιος, ᾶ, ον, 94, belonging to war, at war with, hostile; τὰ πολέμια, military matters; πολέμιος, ό, an enemy in war; οἱ πολέμιοι, the enemy. 864.
 πόλεμος, ον, ό, 78, war, warfare.
 †πολι-ορκέω, πολιορκήσω, 318 [+εργω, hem in], hem in a city, besiege.
 πόλις, εως, ή, 478, 748 [*acro-polis*], city, state.
 †πολλάκις, adv., 275, many times, often, frequently.
 πολύς, πολλή, πολύ, 502, 577, 753 [*poly-*, as in *poly-syllable*, etc.], much, many, Lat. *multus*, in great numbers, great, large, long, strong; neut. as adv., πολύ, much, far; τὸ πολύ, the greater part; ἐπὶ πολύ, over a great extent.
 †πολυ-τελής, ές, 429 [+τέλος, outlay], requiring outlay, expensive.
 †πονέω, πονήσω, etc., 598, toil, labor, undergo hardship; earn by hard work.
 πόνος, ον, ό, 598, toil, hardship.
 †πορεία, ᾶς, ή, 561, journey, march.
 †πορεύω, πορεύσω, 178, make go; comm. pass. dep., go, proceed, advance, march, journey.
 †πορίζω (ποριδ), ποριῶ, etc., 374, furnish, provide, give; mid., get, obtain.
 πόρος, ον, ό, means of passing, ford, passage, way or means of doing, means, providing.
 πόσος, η, ον, interr. pron., 356, how much? Lat. *quantus*. 822, 823.

ποταμός, οὔ, ό, 83 [*hippo-potamus*], river.

ποτέ, indef. encl. adv., 527, at some time, once on a time, once, ever.

πότερος, ᾶ, ον, interr. pron., 591, which of two? neut. as adv., in an alternative question, πότερον . . . ή, whether . . . or, Lat. *utrum . . . an*.

ποῦ, interr. adv., 615, where?

πούς, ποδός, ό, 527 [Lat. *pēs*, Eng. FOOT, *tri-pod*], foot.

πράγμα, ατος, τό, 318 [*πράττω*], deed, thing, matter, affair, event, circumstance, difficulty; pl., affairs, trouble.

πράττω (πράγ), πράξω, έπράξα, έπέρᾱγα and έπέρᾱχα, έπέρᾱγμαί, έπράχθην, 308, 871 [*practico*], do, act, accomplish; intr., do, fare.

πράως, adv. [*πῆσος*, mild, tame], lightly.

πρίν, conj., 472 [*πρό*], before, until.

πρό, prep. with gen., 235 [Lat. *prō*, before, Eng. FOR, FORE], of place, before, in front of, facing, hence, in defence of, for the sake of, for, in preference to; of time, before.

In composition πρό signifies before, forth, forward, in public, in behalf of.

προ-βάλλω, throw before; mid., προβάλλεσθαι τὰ όπλα, present arms.

προ-διαβαίνω, 722, cross first.

προ-δίδωμι, 701, give over, surrender, betray, abandon.

πρό-εimi (είμι), 729, go forward, advance, proceed, come on.

προ-ελαύνω, intr., 722, ride forward, march on before, push on.

πρό-θύμος, ον, 472 [*θύμός*], ready, eager.

†προ-θύμως, adv., 598, eagerly.

προ-ῆμι, 734, *send forth*; mid., *give oneself up, entrust, surrender, abandon*.
 προ-μετωπίδιον, ου, τό [μέτωπον, *fore-head*], *frontlet, of horses*. See No. 83.



No. 83.

Πρόξενος, ου, ό, 212, *Proxenus*.
 προ-οράω, *see in front*.

πρός, prep. with gen., dat., and acc., 116, *confronting, at, by*. With gen., *over against, towards*; in swearing, *by*; with the pass., *by, from*; with adjectives, *in the sight of*; expressing what is characteristic, *pertaining to, like*. With dat., *near, at, besides, in addition to*. With acc., *to, towards, against, before, at, according to, with respect to, about*; πρόσ φιλιᾶν, *in a friendly manner*.

In composition πρόσ signifies *to, towards, against, besides, in addition to*.

προσ-αιτέω, *ask in addition*.
 προσ-ελαύνω, 430, *ride towards or up*.
 προσ-έρχομαι, 615, *come on or up, approach, advance*, 865.
 προσ-ήκω, 472, *be come to, be related to*. 860.
 πρόσ-θεν, adv., 488 [πρός], *before, previously, sooner*; in attributive position, *previous*.
 προσ-κυνέω, προσ-κυνήσω, προσ-εκύνησα, 537 [κυνέω, *kiss*], *make obeisance to, salute*.
 προσ-λαμβάνω, *take to oneself*.
 προσ-πολεμέω, *war against*.
 προσ-τάττω, 537, *assign or appoint*; pass. impersonal προσ-ετάχθη, *orders had been given*.
 προ-στερνίδιον, ου, τό [στέρνον], *breast-plate, of horses*. See under No. 83.
 πρότερος, ᾶ, ον [πρό], *former, previous*; neut. as adv., *formerly*.
 προ-τίμάω, 496, *honor more*.
 προ-τρέχω, 610, *run forward*.
 προ-φαίνω, *show forth*; mid., *come in sight, appear*.
 πρώτος, η, ον, 235 [πρό], *first, foremost*; neut. as adv., *πρώτον, at first, first*.
 πτέρυξ, υγος, ή [πέτομαι], *wing of a bird, flap of a cuirass*.
 Πύθαγόρας, ου, ό, *Pythagoras*.
 Πύλαι, ών, αι, *Pylae*.
 πύλη, ης, ή, 56, *gate, pl. gate, pass*.
 πυνθάνομαι (πυθ), πείσομαι, έπυθόμην, *πένυσαι, 610, 871, inquire, ask, learn by inquiry, learn, ascertain, find out*. 628.
 πῦρ, πυρός, τό, 638 [FIRE, *pyre*], *fire*; pl., *πυρά, τά, beacons*.

πώ, indef. encl. adv., 722, *yet, up to this time.*

πωλέω, πωλήσω [mono-poly], *sell.*

πῶς, interr. adv., 389, *how?*

πῶς, indef. encl. adv., 664, *in any way, somehow, at all.*

P

ῥάδιος, ἄ, ον, 577, 578, *easy.*

ῥαδίως, adv., 365, *easily, readily.*

ῥέω (ῥυ), ῥέυσομαι, ἐρρήκα, ἐρρήην, 728, 871 [cata-rrh, rheum], *flow.*

ῥήτωρ, ορος, ὁ, 349, 745 [ῥῶ], *speaker, orator.*

ῥίπτω (ῥίφ, ῥίφ), ῥίψω, ἔρριψα, ἔρριφα, ἔρριμαι, ἐρρίφθην and ἐρρίφην, 578, 871, *throw, hurl, cast aside.*

Σ

σάλπιγξ, γγος, ἡ, *trumpet.*

ἰσαλπίζω (σαλπιγγ), ἐσάλπιγα, 729, *blow the trumpet; ἐπεὶ ἐσάλπιξε (sc. ὁ σαλπικτής), when the trumpet sounded the charge.*

ἰσαλπικτής, οὔ, ὁ, *trumpeter.* See No. 55.

Σάμιος, ἄ, ον, *Samian.*

Σάρδεις, εων, αἱ, 478, *Sardis.*

ἰσατρατεύω, rule as satrap, rule. 847.

σατράπης, ον, ὁ, 124, *satrap, viceroy.*

Σάτυρος, ον, ὁ, *the satyr Silēnus.* See No. 16.

σε-αυτοῦ, ἦς, contr. σαντοῦ, ἦς, refl. pron., 449, 760 [σέ+αὐτός], *of yourself.* 819.

σίσωμαι, see σφίζω.

σῆμα, ατος, τό, *sign.*

ἰσημαίνω (σημαν), σημανῶ, ἐσήμηνα, σεσήμασμαι, ἐσημάνθη, 638, *show by a sign, give the signal, make known.*

Σιλῆνός, οὔ, ὁ, *Silēnus.*

σίτος, ον, ὁ, 365 [para-site], *grain, corn, food, supplies.*

σκέπτομαι (σκεπ), σκέφομαι, ἐσκεψάμην, ἔσκεμμαι, 439 [sceptic], *spy, spy out, view, find out, observe carefully, deliberate, see to it.*

ἰσκευή, ἦς, ἡ, *equipment, dress.*

σκεῦος, ον, τό, *gear, utensils, pl. baggage.*

ἰσκευο-φορέω, σκευοφορήσω, 578, *carry baggage.*

ἰσκευο-φόρος, ον, 548 [+ φέρω], *baggage-carrying; σκευοφόρα, τά, pack-animals, the baggage-train, the baggage.*

ἰσκηνέω, σκηνήσω, ἐσκήνησα, 502, *be in camp, aor. go into camp, encamp.*

σκηνή, ἦς, ἡ, 45, 739 [scene], *tent.* See No. 3.

σκηπτούχος, ον, ὁ [σκήπτρον, sceptre, + ἔχω], *sceptre-bearer, a high officer at the Persian court.* See No. 84.



No. 84.

σός, σή, σόν, 448, 449 [σύ, Lat. tuus, thy, Eng. THINE, THY], thy, thine, your.

Σοφαίνετος, ου, ό, Sophænetus.

σπάω, ἔσπασα, ἔσπακα, ἔσπασμαι, ἑσπάσθην, 335, 871 [Lat. spatium, space, Eng. SPACE, spasm], draw.

σπείρω (σπερ), σπερῶ, ἔσπειρα, ἔσπαρμαι, ἑσπάρην, 652, 871 [σπυρν, sporadic], sow, scatter, disperse.

σπεύδω, σπεύσω, ἔσπευσα, 409, urge, hasten, be urgent.

σπονδή, ἦς, ἡ, 150 [σπένδω, offer a libation, Eng. spondeæ], libation, pl. truce.

σπουδή, ἦς, ἡ [σπεύδω], haste, hurry.

στάδιον, ου, τό, pl. στάδιοι, οί, and στάδια, τά, 518, extended space, stadium, stade, as a measure of distance 600 Greek feet.

σταθμός, ου, ό, 188 [ἄστημι], stopping-place, station, stage, day's march.

ἰστέγασμα, ατος, τό, covering.

στέγη, ἦς, ἡ [στέγω, cover, Lat. tegō, cover, Eng. THATCH], roof, house.

στέλλω (στέλ), στελῶ, ἔστειλα, ἔσταλκα, ἔσταλμαι, ἐστάλην, 629, 778, 780, 871, put in order, equip, send.

στενός, ἡ, όν, 63 [steno-graphy], narrow, strait; στενόν, ου, τό, defile, pass.

στερέω, στερήσω, etc., 2 fut. pass., στερήσομαι, 382, deprive, rob; pres. pass., στέρομαι, have lost, be without. 848.

στέρνον, ου, τό, breast.

στέφανος, ου, ό, 701 [στέφω, put round], crown, wreath, chaplet. See No. 51.

στίφος, ους, τό, mass, throng.

στόλος, ου, ό, 264 [στέλλω], equipment, armed force, expedition.

στόμα, ατος, τό, 255, mouth, van.

ἰστράτευμα, ατος, τό, 255, army, troops, host, force, division, contingent.

ἰστρατεύω, στρατεύσω, 116, make an expedition, make war; mid. dep., take the field, take part in an expedition.

ἰστρατ-ηγέω, στρατηγήσω, 518, be general, lead, command. 847.

ἰστρατ-ηγός, ου, ό, 83 [+ ἄγω], general, commander.

ἰστρατιᾶ, ἄς, ἡ, 40, 739, army, troops, host.

ἰστρατιώτης, ου, ό, 102, 740, soldier, pl. troops.

ἰστρατο-πεδεύω, 508, encamp; comm. mid. dep., encamp, go into camp.

ἰστρατό-πέδον, ου, τό, 472 [+ πέδον], camp-ground, encampment.

στρατός, ου, ό, an encamped army, army, force.

ἰστρεπτός, ου, ό, 292, necklace, collar, worn by Persians. See Nos. 21, 58.

στρέφω, στρέψω, ἔστρεψα, ἔστροφα, ἔστραμμαι, ἐστράφην and ἐστρέφθην, 578, 871 [strophe, ἀγο-strophe], turn, twist; intr., and in pass., turn or face about.

στρουθός, ου, ἡ [o-strich], sparrow; στρουθός ἡ μεγάλη or ἡ Ἀραβιά, the ostrich. See No. 28.

σύ, σου, pers. pron., 439, 759 [Lat. tū, Eng. THOU], thou, you. 435, 816.

συγ-καλέω, 327, call together, summon.

Συέννεσις, ιος, ό, Syennesis.

συλ-λαμβάνα, seize, arrest.

συλ-λέγω, 561, collect, gather, bring together; pass., come together, assemble.

ἰσυμ-βουλεύω, 178, plan with, advise, counsel, give advice; mid., consult with, deliberate.

σύμ-βουλος, ου, ὁ [βουλή], *adviser*.
 † **συμ-μαχ(ᾶ, ᾱς, ἡ)**, 722, *alliance*.
σύμ-μαχος, ου, 78 [μάχη], *in alliance with; σύμμαχος*, ου, ὁ, *ally*.
συμ-πέμπω, 150, *send with*.
συμ-πορεύομαι, 341, *accompany*.
συμ-πράττω, *help in doing, co-operate*.
σύν, prep. with dat., 102 [Lat. *cum*, *with*], *with, in company with, along with, together with, on the side of, with the help or aid of, by the favor of*.
 In composition **σύν** signifies *with, along with, together, jointly, at the same time, entirely, at once*.
συν-άγω, 262, *bring or get together, call, collect*.
συν-αντάω, *συν-ήντησα [ἀντί], *meet with, meet*. 864.
συν-άπτω, *join with*.
συν-εκ-βιβάζω, *help extricate*.
συν-επι-σπεύδω, *help hurry on*.
σύν-θημα, ατος, τό [συν-τίθημι], *thing agreed on, watchword*.
σύν-οιδα, 722, *share in knowledge, be conscious*. 628.
συν-τάττω, 222, *set in order together, draw up in battle array; mid., fall into battle-line, take one's position*.
συν-τίθημι, 695, *put together; mid., make an agreement, contract*.
 † **Συρία**, ᾱς, ἡ, *Syria*.
Σύρος, ου, ὁ, *a Syrian*.
συ-σπάω, *draw or sew together*.
συ-στρατεύομαι, 178, *take the field with, join an expedition*.
σφάλω (σφαλ), σφαλώ, ἔσφηλα, ἔσφαλμαι, ἔσφάλην [Lat. *fallō*, *trip*, Eng. *FALL*], *trip up, make fall; pass., fail, meet with a mischance*.
σφίσις, see οὐ.*

σφενδόνη, ης, ἡ, 45, *sling*, Lat. *funda*.
 † **σφενδονήτης**, ου, ὁ, 356, *slinger*. See No. 24.

σφίσι, see οὐ.

σφόδρα, adv., 652 [σφοδρός, *violent*], *exceedingly, excessively*.

σχεδιά, ᾱς, ἡ, 422, *raft, float*. See No. 31.

σχίζω (σχιδ), ἔσχισα, ἔσχισθην, 439 [Lat. *scindō*, *split*, Eng. *schism*], *split*.
 † **σχολαίως**, adv., 449, *slowly*; neut. comp. as adv., *σχολαίτερον*, *more slowly*.

σχολή, ης, ἡ, 335 [ἔχω], *a holding up, leisure*; *σχολῆ*, *slowly*.

σώζω (σω, σωδ), σώσω, ἔσωσα, σέσωκα, σέσωμαι and σέσωσμαι, ἐσώθην, 382, 871 [σῶος], *save, rescue, preserve, keep safe; mid. and pass., save oneself, be saved alive, escape, return or arrive safely*.

Σωκράτης, ους, ὁ, 396, *Socrates*.

σῶμα, ατος, τό, 382, *body, life, person*.

σῶος, ᾱ, ου or σῶς, σᾶ, σῶν [Lat. *sānus*, *sound*], *safe and sound, alive, saved from danger*.

‡ **σωτήρ**, ἥρος, ὁ, 518, *savior*.

‡ **σωτηρία**, ᾱς, ἡ, 652, *safety, deliverance, rescue from danger*.

† **σω-φροσύνη**, ης, ἡ, 664, *self-control*.

σώ-φρων, ου, gen. ονος [σῶος + φρήν, *mind*], *of sound mind, discreet*.

Τ

τάλαντον, ου, τό, *a talent, worth 60 minas, or about \$1080.00*. See under *δραχμή*.

τάξις, εως, ἡ, 478 [τάττω], *arrangement, esp. of troops, order, rank, array, line of battle, division*.

ταράττω (ταραχ), παράξω, ἐτάραξα, τετάραγμαi, ἐταράχθην, 652, trouble, disturb.

†πάραχος, ου, ὁ, confusion, tumult.

Ταρσοί, ὠν, οi, Tarsus.

τάττω (ταγ), τάξω, ἔταξα, τέταχα, τέταγμαi, ἐτάχθην, 222 [tactics, taxidermy, syn-tax], arrange, assign, order, esp. of troops, draw up, marshal; mid. and pass., take one's post, be stationed.

ταυτό, by crasis for τὸ αὐτό.

τάφρος, ου, ἡ, 502 [θάπτω], ditch, trench.

†τάχα, adv., 389, quickly, forthwith; in apodosis with ἄν, perhaps.

†ταχέως, adv., 472, quickly, soon.

ταχύς, εία, ὕ, 548, quick, swift, Lat. celer; διὰ ταχέων, with speed; neut. as adv., ταχύ, swiftly, soon; comp. θάπτον, more quickly; sup. τάχιστα, with θτι or ὡς, as quickly as possible, with all possible speed.

τέ, encl. copulative conj., 161, and, corresponding to καί much as Lat. -que to et; τε . . . καί or τε καί, both . . . and.

τεθνάναι, τέθνηκα, see θνήσκω.

τείνω (τεν), τενώ, ἔτεινα, τέτακα, τέταμαι, ἐτάθην, 629 [Lat. tendō, stretch, Eng. THIN, DANCE, tone], stretch, exert oneself, hasten, push on.

τείχος, ους, τό, 396 [DIKE, DITCH, DIG], wall, rampart, fort.

†τελευταίος, ᾶ, ον, 573, last, at the rear; οi τελευταῖοι, the rear guard.

†τελευτάω, τελευτήσω, 548, end, finish, end one's life, die.

†τελευτή, ἡς, ἡ, 548, end, death.

†τελέω, τελεῶ, ἐτέλεσα, τετέλεκα, τετέ-

λεσμαι, ἐτέλεσθην, 578, 871, complete, finish, fulfil an obligation, pay.

τέλος, ους, τό, 548 [Lat. terminus, end, Eng. talisman], fulfilment, end, result; acc. as adv., τέλος, at last, finally. 835.

τέμνω (τεμ), τεμῶ, ἔτεμον and ἔταμον, τέτμηκα, τέτμημαι, ἐτμήθην, 615, 871 [Lat. temno, slight, 'cut,' Eng. a-tom], cut.

†τέταρτος, η, ον, 616, fourth.

†τετταράκοντα, indecl., 578, forty.

τέτταρες, α, 518, 757 [Lat. quattuor, Eng. FOUR, tetra-gon, tetra-archy], four.

τήκω (τακ), τήξω, ἔτηξα, τέτηκα, ἐτάκην and ἐτήχθην, 638, 871 [Lat. tābēs, decay, Eng. THAW], melt; intr., thaw, melt.

τιθημι (θε), θήσω, ἔθηκα, τέθεικα, τέθειμαι, ἐτέθην, 695, 784, 788, 871 [Lat. faciō, make, do, fiō, be done, become, -dō in compounds such as credō, put faith in, Eng. DO, DEEM, DOOM, KINGDOM, thesis, theme, treasure], put, set, place, institute; θέσθαι τὰ ὄπλα, order arms, ground arms, get under arms; κατὰ χώρᾶν ἔθεντο τὰ ὄπλα, moved back to quarters.

†τιμάω, τιμήσω, etc., 275, 755, 781, value, esteem, honor.

τιμή, ἡς, ἡ, 374 [timo-cracy], value, worth, price, honor, esteem.

†τίμιος, ᾶ, ον, 374, precious, valued, honored, in honor, worthy.

†τιμωρέω, τιμωρήσω, etc., 389 [τιμωρός, watching over honor, from τιμή + the root which appears in ὀράω], avenge; mid., avenge oneself on, take vengeance on, punish; pass., be punished, tortured.

τι
763,
neut.
τῷ
356,
certo
anyb
Τ
ην,
τι
πρωμ
το
such
as fo
τό
Eng.
†το
cour
†το
4, 14
†το
150,
τόξ
logy],
57, 69
†τοξ
τόπ

complete,
any.

terminus,
ent, end,
at last,

ἔταμον,
615, 871
g. a-tom],

forty.
quattuor,
[ty], four.

τέτρηκα,
[at. tābēs,
tr., thaw,

τέθεικα,
871 [Lat.

, become,
ἔβηδον, put

ομ, king-
put, set,

λα, order
er arms;
oved back

755, 781,

], value,

3, valued,

389 [τιμ-
from τιμή
in ὄραω],
on, take
, be pun-

τίς, τί, gen. τίς, interr. pron., 356, 763, *who? which? what?* Lat. *quis*; neut. acc. as adv., τί, *why?* 822.

τίς, τί, gen. τίς, encl. indef. pron., 356, 763, *a, an, any, some, a sort of, a certain*, Lat. *quis*; subst., *somebody, anybody, something, anything*, pl. *some*.

Τισσαφέρνης, ους, ὁ, acc. Τισσαφέρην, 396, *Tissaphernes*.

τιτρώσκω (τρο), τρώσω, ἔτρωσα, τέτρωμαι, ἐτρώθη, 664, *wound*.

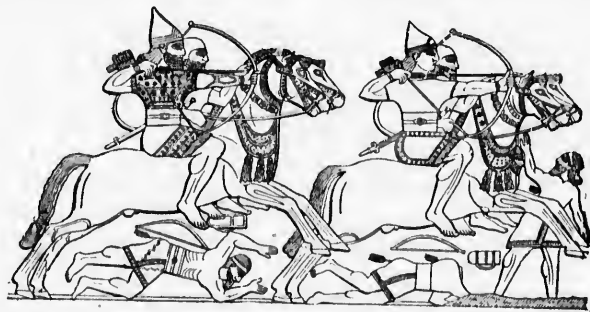
τοιόσδε, τοιάδε, τοιονδε, demon. pron., *such, such as follows*; ἔλεξε τοιάδε, *spoke as follows or in the following terms*.

τόλμα, ης, ἡ [Lat. *tolerō*, *endure*, Eng. *a-tlas*], *courage to endure*.

τολμάω, τολμήσω, etc., 422, *have the courage, venture, risk, dare*.

τόξευμα, ατος, τό, *arrow*. See Nos. 4, 14.

τοξεύω, ἐτόξευσα, τετόξευμαι, ἐτοξεύθη, 150, *use one's bow, shoot*. See No. 85.



No. 85.

τόξον, ον, τό, 83 [*in-toxic-ate, toxicology*], *bow*. See Nos. 13, 14, 35, 45, 48, 57, 69.

τοξότης, ου, ὁ, 102, *bowman*.

τόπος, ου, ὁ, 429 [τοπίκ], *place, region*.

τοσοῦτος, τοσαύτη, τοσοῦτον, dem. pron., 664, *so much, so many*; with comparatives, τοσοῦτω, *by so much, the*; neut. acc. as adv., τοσοῦτον, *so much, so far*.

τότε, adv., 94, *at that time, then*.

τρά-πεζα, ης, ἡ, 63 [τέτταρες + πούς, cf. πεζός], *table*, prop. with four legs. See No. 4.

τράχηλος, ου, ὁ, *neck, throat*.

τρεῖς, τρία, 518, 757 [Lat. *trēs*, Eng. *THREE, tri-rod*], *three*.

τρέπω, τρέψω, ἔτρεψα and ἔτραπον, τέτροφα, τέτραμμαι, ἐτρέπην and ἐτρέφθη, 462, 871, *turn, direct, divert, rout*; mid., *turn oneself, turn aside, look, face*.

τρέφω, θρέψω, ἔθρεψα, τέτραμμαι, ἐτρέφην and ἐθρέφθη, 561, 871, *nourish, support, maintain*; pass., *be supported, subsist*.

τρέχω (τρεχ, δραμ), δραμούμαι, ἔδρα-

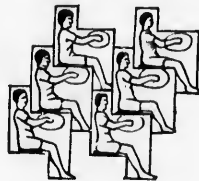
μον, δεδράμηκα, δεδράμημαι, 610, 871 [cf. διδράσκω], *run*.

τριᾶκοντα, indecl., 212 [τρεῖς], *thirty*.

τριᾶ-κόσιοι, αι, α, 102 [τρεῖς + ἑκατόν], 300.

τρίβω, τρίψω, ἑτριψα, τέτριφα, τέτριμαι, ἐτριβην and ἐτριφθην, 573, 871, rub.

τρι-ήρης, ους, ἡ, 396, 747 [τρεῖς + ἐρέσω, row], war-vessel, trireme, galley, with three banks of oars on each side of the vessel. For the position of the rowers, see No. 86.



No. 86.

τρισ-καί-δεκα or τρεις-καί-δεκα, indecl. [τρεῖς + καί + δέκα], thirteen.

τρις-χίλιοι, αι, α [τρεῖς + χίλιοι], 3000.

τρίτος, η, ου, 518 [τρεῖς], third; adv., τὸ τρίτον, the third time.

τροπή, ἡς, ἡ, 673 [τρέπω], rout, defeat.

τυγχάνω (τυχ), τεύξομαι, ἔτυχον, τετύχηκα and τέτευχα, 664, 871, hit, attain, get, obtain, happen, chance. 845.

Τυριαῖον, ου, τό, Tyriaeum.

τψ, see τis.

Υ

ὔδωρ, ατος, τό, 502 [Lat. unda, wave, Eng. WATER, WET, hydro-], water.

υῖός, ου, ό, 124 [son], son.

ὑμεῖς, see σύ.

ὑμέτερος, α, ου, 448, 449, your.

ὑπ-άγω, lead under, intr., lead on or advance slowly; mid., draw on, suggest craftily.

ὑπ-αρχος, ου, ό [ἄρχω], lieutenant.

ὑπέρ, prep. with gen. and acc., 236 [Lat. super, over, Eng. OVER, hyper-], over. With gen., over, above, beyond, for, in behalf of, for the sake of, in defence of, instead of. With acc., over, above, more than.

In composition ὑπέρ signifies over, above, beyond, exceedingly, for, in behalf of.

ὑπερ-βολή, ἡς, ἡ [βάλλω], act of crossing, crossing, mountain pass.

ὑπ-έσχετο, etc., see ὑπισχνέομαι.

ὑπ-ήκοος, ου [ὑπό + ἀκούω], listening to, obedient. 863.

ὑπ-ισχνέομαι, ὑπο-σχέσομαι, ὑπ-εσχόμην, ὑπ-έσχημαι, 527, 871 [ἔχω], hold oneself under, promise.

ὑπό, prep. with gen., dat., and acc., 204 [Lat. sub, under], under. With gen., under, from under, frequently of agency, by, through, from, at the hands of, by reason of. With dat., under, beneath, at the foot of, under the power of. With acc., under, down under.

In composition ὑπό signifies under, often with an idea of secrecy or craft (cf. Eng. underhand), or has diminutive force, rather, somewhat, or it denotes subordination or inferiority.

ὑπο-δέχομαι, receive under one's protection, welcome.

ὑπο-ζύγιον, ου, τό, 222 [ζυγόν, yoke, Lat. iugum, Eng. YOKE], beast of burden; pl. baggage animals.

ὑπο-λείπω, 644, leave behind.

ὑπο-λύω, 527, loose beneath, take off one's shoes.

ὑπό-μνημα, ατος, τό [μυμνήσκω], memorial, reminder.

ὑπ
view
suspe
ὑπ
cion,
dat.
†ύσ
τῆ ὑσ
day,
†ύσ
come
ὑστ
later;
afterw

φαλί
and π
ἐφάνη
nomen
bring t
and pe
shown,
φάλο
line of
in line
φανε
sight,
φανερω
φάρε
14, 87.
φέρω
ἡνεγκον,
729, 871
für, th
BIER, B
bear, br
endure;
χαλεπός

lieutenant.
and acc., 235
[*hyper-*],
we, beyond,
sake of, in
acc., over,

signifies over,
y, for, in

[*ω*], act of
pass.

λέομαι.

[*ω*], listen-

μι, ὑπ-εσχό-
[*χω*], hold

, and acc.,
er. With

quently of
t the hands

at., under,
the power

under.

lies under,
y or craft

s diminu-
at, or it

riority.
one's pro-

γόν, yoke,
beast of

d.

h, take off

μνησκω],

ὑπ-οπτεύω, ὑπ-οπτεύσω, 728 [ὑπ-οπτος, viewed with suspicion, cf. ὄψομαι], suspect, apprehend, surmise.

ὑπ-οψία, *ās*, ἡ [cf. ὑπ-οπτεύω], suspicion, apprehension; ὑποψία ἐστί, with dat. of person, be apprehensive.

† ὑστεραῖος, *ā, on*, 673, later, following; τῇ ὑστεραία (sc. ἡμέρᾳ), the following day, next day.

† ὑστερέω, ὑστέρησα, ὑστέρηκα, be later, come too late for. 850.

ὑστερος, *ā, on*, 264 [ΟΥΤ, UTER], later; neut. as adv., ὑστερον, later, afterwards.

Φ

φαίνω (φαν), φανῶ, ἐφῆνα, πέφαγκα and πέφηνα, πέφασμαι, ἐφάνθη and ἐφάνην, 591, 771, 772, 779, 871 [*rhe-nomenon, dia-phanous, phantastic*], bring to light, make appear, show; mid. and pass. and 2 pf., show oneself, be shown, be seen, appear, turn out.

φάλαγξ, γγος, ἡ, 245, 743 [*phalanx*], line of battle, phalanx; κατὰ φάλαγγα, in line of battle.

φανερός, *ā, on*, 83 [φαίνω], in plain sight, visible, manifest, open; ἐν τῷ φανερῷ, openly, publicly.

φάρετρα, *ās, ἡ*, quiver. See Nos. 11, 14, 87.

φέρω (φερ, οἰ, ἐνεκ), οἶσω, ἤνεγκα and ἤνεγκον, ἐνήροχα, ἐνήρηγμαι, ἠνέχθη, 729, 871 [Lat. *ferō, bear, fors, chance, fūr, thief*, Eng. BEAR, BURDEN, BIER, BIRTH, *meta-phor, phos-phorus*], bear, bring, carry, produce, receive, endure; pass., be borne, carry, rush; χαλεπῶς φέρειν, take it ill, be troubled.

φεύγω (φυγ), φεύξομαι and φευξοῦμαι, ἐφυγον, πέφευγα, 327, 871 [Lat. *fugiō, flee*, Eng. bow (bend), bow (the weapon), BOET, BUX-OM], flee, take flight, run away, retreat, fly, Lat. *fugiō, flee from, run away from, flee from one's country, be an exile, be banished*; οἱ φεύγοντες, the exiles.



No. 87

φημί, φήσω, ἐφησα, 472, 794 [Lat. *fārī, say, fāma, report*, Eng. BAN, *prophet, phase*], say, declare, state; ἐφη, said yes; οὐκ ἐφη, said no, in answers; οὐ φημι, say no, refuse, deny.

φθάνω (φθα), φθήσομαι and φθάσω, ἐφθην and ἐφθασα, 685, 871, get the start of, anticipate, outstrip.

φθέγγομαι, φθέγξομαι, etc., mid. dep., make a sound, shout, sound.

φθείρω (φθερ), φθερῶ, ἐφθειρα, ἐφθαρκα, ἐφθαρμαι, ἐφθάρην, 629, 871, destroy, lay waste, corrupt.

φιάλη, *ης, ἡ* [*phial, vial*], drinking cup; it was round and shallow like a large saucer, but deeper, made of

earthenware or of bronze, gold, or silver. See No. 88.



No. 88.

†φιλέω, φιλήσω, 282, *love*, of the love of family and friends.

†φιλιᾶ, ᾶς, ἡ, 488, *affection, friendship*.

†φιλιος, ᾶ, ον, 131, *friendly, amicable, at peace*, used esp. of countries. 863.

φίλος, η, ον, 141 [*phil-anthropy, philtre*], *friendly, dear, dear to, loved by, attached to, kindly disposed*, comp. φιλαίτερος or φίλτερος; φίλος, ὁ, *friend, adherent*. 863.

†φλυᾶρέω, φλυᾶρήσω, 664, *talk bosh*.

†φλυᾶριά, ᾶς, ἡ, 729, *nonsense*, pl. *bosh*.

φλύᾶρος, ον, ὁ, *nonsense*.

†φοβρός, ᾶ, ὄν, 45, *fearful, terrible, formidable*.

†φοβέω, φοβήσω, ἐφόβησα, *frighten, terrify*, 335, of unreasoning fear; comm. pass. dep., *be frightened, be terrified, fear, dread, be afraid*.

φόβος, ον, ὁ, 116 [*hydro-phobia*], *fear, dread, terror, fright*.

†Φοινίκη, ης, ἡ, *Phoenicia*.

†φοινικιστής, οὔ, ὁ, *wearer of the purple*, a title of rank at the Persian court.

Φοῖνιξ, ἱκος, ὁ, *a Phoenician*.

φοῖνιξ, ἱκος, ὁ, 429, *palm, date-palm*. See No. 45.

φράζω (φραδ), φράσω, etc. [*phrase*], *say, tell*.

†φρούρ-αρχος, ον, ὁ, 150 [+ ἄρχω], *commander of a garrison*.

φρουρός, οὔ, ὁ [πρό + ὄράω], *watcher, guard*.

Φρυγία, ᾶς, ἡ, 188, *Phrygia*.

†φυγᾶς, ἄδος, ὁ, 341 [φεύγω], *fugitive, exile, refugee*.

†φυγή, ης, ἡ, 462 [φεύγω], *flight, rout*.

†φυλακή, ης, ἡ, 56, *a watching, watch, picket duty, garrison*.

†φύλαξ, ακος, ὁ, 245, 743, *a watcher, guard, outpost*; pl. *body-guard*.

φυλάττω (φυλακ), φυλάζω, ἐφύλαξα, πεφύλαχα, πεφύλαγμα, ἐφυλάχθην, 222, *stand guard, guard, watch, defend*; mid., *be on one's guard, watch out against*, Lat. *caueō*; φυλακᾶς φυλάττειν, *stand guard*.

X

†χαλεπαίνω (χαλεπαν), χαλεπανῶ, ἐχαλέπηνα, ἐχαλεπάνθην, 598, *be angry, be severe, be offended or provoked*. 860.

χαλεπός, ἡ, ὄν, 488, *hard, grievous, difficult, dangerous, severe, stern, savage*.

†χαλεπῶς, adv., 729, *hardly, with difficulty, painfully*.

χαλινός, οὔ, ὁ, *bridle*, consisting of bit, head-stall, and reins. The bit

wa
of
a s
reil
No.
†χ
bro
X
arn
Σ
†χ
ple
X
gra
ειδέ
χάρ
X
X
bad
X
herit
han
X
X
X
infer
X
nese.
χί
χί
χί
Lat.
both
form
oblon
cover
other
tened
and w
girdle,

was generally a snaffle, the two ends of which were joined under the jaw by a strap or chain, to which a leading rein was sometimes attached. See Nos. 33, 83.

†χαλκοῦς, ἦ, οὖν, 292, of bronze, bronze.

χαλκός, οὔ, ὁ, copper, bronze, bronze armor.

Χάλος, οὔ, ὁ, the Chalus.

†χαρῖεις, εσσα, εν, 26±, 752, graceful, pleasing.

χάρις, ιτος, ἦ, 255 [eu-charist], grace, favor, gratitude, thanks; χάριν εἰδέναι, χάριν ἔχειν, be or feel grateful; χάριν ἀποδίδναι, return the favor.

Χαρμάνδη, ης, ἦ, Charmande.

χειμών, ὦνος, ὁ [Lat. hiems, winter], bad weather, winter.

χείρ, χειρός, ἦ, 416 [Lat. herctum, inheritance, Eng. chiro-graphy, s-urgeon], hand, Lat. manus.

Χειρίσοφος, οὔ, ὁ, Chirisophus.

χείριστος, see χείρων.

χείρων, οὔ, gen. ονος, 577, worse, inferior.

Χερρόνησος, οὔ, ἦ, 496, the Chersonese.

χῆλιοι, αι, α, 212, 1000.

χῆλός, οὔ, ὁ, 537, fodder, forage.

χιτών, ὦνος, ὁ, 416, undergarment, Lat. tunica, worn next the person by both men and women. In its simplest form it was a double piece of cloth, oblong in shape, one half of which covered the front of the body, the other the back. The χιτών was fastened on each shoulder by brooches, and was confined over the hips by the girdle, ζώνη. See Nos. 51, 60, 69.

χιών, ὄνος, ἦ, 573 [cf. χειμών], snow.

χλαμύς, ὕδος, ἦ, cloak, mantle, worn esp. by horsemen, but also by the foot soldier on the march and by travellers in general. It was an oblong piece of cloth thrown over the left shoulder, the open ends of which were fastened over the right shoulder by a brooch. See Nos. 23, 62.

χόρτος, οὔ, ὁ, fodder, grass.

χρόμαι, χρήσομαι, etc., mid. dep., 308, 871, serve oneself by, make use of, use, employ, treat, Lat. ūtor. 866.

χρή, χρήσει, impers., 561, it is needful, one must or ought.

χρήζω (χρηθῶ), 416, want, need, desire.

χρήμα, ατος, τό, 264 [χράομαι], a thing that one uses; pl., things, property, wealth, money.

χρήναι, see χρή.

χρήσιμος, η, οὔ, and ος, οὔ [χράομαι], useful, serviceable.

χρόνος, οὔ, ὁ, 548 [chrono-logy], time, season, period, Lat. tempus.

†χρῦσοῦς, ἦ, οὖν, 292, 751, of gold, golden, gold, gilded.

†χρῦσῖον, οὔ, τό, 644, piece of gold, gold coin, gold.

χρῦσός, οὔ, ὁ [chryso-lite], gold.

†χρῦσο-χάλινος, οὔ, 701 [+χαλινός], with gold-mounted bridle.

†χώρα, ἄς, ἦ, 40, 739, place, assigned place, position, post, station; land, tract of land, territory, region, country.

†χωρέω, χωρήσω, etc., give place, withdraw, move, march; of measures, hold.

†χωρίον, οὔ, τό, 78 [χώρος, place], space, place, spot, stronghold.

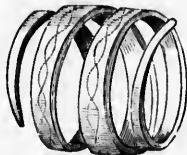
Ψ

ψέλιον, ου, τό, 416, *armlet, bracelet*.
See No. 89.

ψεύδομαι, ψεύσομαι,
έψευδάμην, έψευσμαι,
έψεύσθην, 527 [*pseud-*
onym], *lie, cheat, de-*
ceive, act falsely.

ψηφίζομαι (ψηφιδ),
ψηφιοῦμαι, etc., *mid-*
dep., 349 [*ψηφος, pebble*], *reckon with*
pebbles, vote, resolve, determine.

ψιλός, ή, όν, *bare, unprotected*; οί
ψιλοί, *light-armed troops*.



No. 89.

Ω

ώ, exclamation, 83, *O*, with *voc*.

ώδε, adv., 150 [*ώδε*], *thus, as follows,*
in the following manner.

ώνιος, α, ου, 610, *purchasable*; ώνια,
τά, *wares, goods*.

ώρα, ας, ή, 439 [*YEAR, hour, horo-*
scope], *time, period, season, hour*, Lat.
hōra, the proper time, opportunity.

ώς, orig. a relative adv. of manner
[*ός*], but developed into a variety of

uses. As rel. adv., *as*, Lat. *ut*, with
verbs, before prepositions, and with
participles, *as if, just as, thinking*
that, on the ground that, with the
avowed intention, as though; with
numerals, *about*; of degree, *how*, esp.
with superlatives, Lat. *quam*, as *ώς*
μάλιστα, as much as possible. As
prep., with acc., *to*, only of persons.
As conj., of time, *as, when, after, ως*
τάχιστα, as soon as; introducing
indirect discourse, *that*; of cause, *as,*
since, because, for, Lat. *ut*; final, *that,*
in order that, Lat. *ut*; of intended
result, like *ώστε, so as, so that*.

ώς, *thus, so*.

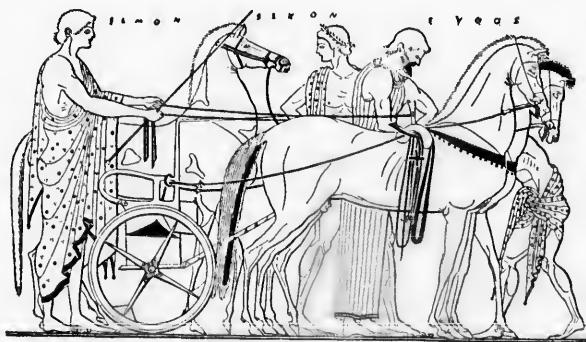
ώσ-περ, relative adv., 409 [*ώς + πέρ*],
like as, just as, even as, as it were.

ώσ-τε, relative adv., 124 [*ώς + τέ*],
so as, so that, wherefore.

ώτις, ιδος, ή, *bustard*.

ώφέλέω, ώφελήσω, etc., 318 [*δφελος,*
advantage, use], *help, succor, assist,*
benefit, be of service to, give assistance
to, of voluntary service.

†ώφέλιμος, ου, *useful, serviceable*.



No. 90.

her
Voc
and
cho
Eng
will

Abba
ή
Ablo
lk
du
Abon
Abon
Adm
θα
Adv
σο
Adv
βο
Afrai
φο
After
After
Again
Again
Agree
συ
θή
All, π

II. ENGLISH-GREEK VOCABULARY.

CONSULT the Greek-English Vocabulary for fuller meanings of the Greek words here given, especially in cases where a choice of words is offered. The Greek-English Vocabulary is necessarily brief, but it gives the etymological meanings of the words and indicates the lines on which these meanings have been developed. If in doubt, choose the word that is familiar. The aim has been to introduce no word into the English-Greek exercises that has not previously been given. Frequently the choice will be determined by the appropriateness of the word to the lesson in which it occurs.

Abandon

- Abandon**, προ-ίεμαι (έ), προ-ήσομαι, etc.
Able, ικανός, ή, όν; be —, ικανός είμι, δύναμαι (δυνα), δυνήσομαι, etc.
About, άμφί, περί.
Above, ύπέρ.
Admire, θαυμάζω (θαυμαδ), θαυμάσομαι, etc.
Advance, πορεύομαι, πορεύσομαι, etc.
Advise, συμ-βουλεύω, συμ-βουλεύσω, etc.
Afraid, be —, φοβέομαι, φοβήσομαι, etc.
After, μετά.
Afterwards, ύστερον.
Again, πάλιν.
Against, επί, πρός.
Agreement, make an —, συν-τίθεμαι (θε), συν-θήσομαι, etc.
All, πās, πāσα, πāν.

A

- Allow**, έπι-τρέπω, έπι-τρέψω, etc.
Ally, σύμμαχος, ου, ό.
Already, ήδη.
Also, καί.
Always, άεί.
Among, έν.
And, καί.
Announce, άγγέλλω (άγγελ), άγγελώ, etc.
Another, άλλος, η, ο; one —, άλλήλων.
Answer, make —, απο-κρίνομαι (κριν), απο-κρινομαι, etc.
Any, τις, τι, gen. τινός; anybody or — one, τις; anything, τι.
Appear, φαίνομαι (φαν), φανήσομαι, etc.
Approach, πλησιάζω (πλησιαδ), πλησιάσω, etc.

Attempt

- Aristippus**, 'Αριστιππος, ου, ό.
Arm, όπλιζω (όπλιδ), όπλισα, etc.
Arms, όπλα, ων, τά.
Army, στρατιά, άς, ή, στρα-τευμα, ατος, τό.
Artaxerxes, 'Αρταξέρξης, ου, ό.
As, ώς; — follows, τάδε; — το, ώστε.
Ask, έρωτάω, έρωτήσω, etc., inquire; αιτέω, αιτήσω, etc., ask for.
Ass, όνος, ου, ό.
Assured, be —, = κνωω well.
At, επί.
Attack, έπι-τίθεμαι (θε), έπι-θήσομαι, etc.; make an —, έπ-ειμι (είμι).
Attempt, πειράομαι, πειράσομαι, etc.

B

- Barbarian, βάρβαρος, ου, τὸ.
βαρβαρικὸς, ἢ, ὄν.
 Battle, μάχη, ης, ἡ.
 Be, εἶμι (έσ), ἔσομαι; —
present, πάρ-ειμι; —
προσ, ἔπ-ειμι.
 Beast, θηρίον, ου, τὸ; —
of burden, ὑποζύγιον, ου,
τὸ.
 Beat, παίω, παίσω, etc.
 Beautiful, καλός, ἢ, ὄν.
 Before, πρό, πριν.
 Behalf, in — *of, ὑπέρ.*
 Benefit, εὖ ποιέω, ποιήσω,
 etc.
 Besiege, πολιορκέω, πολι-
 ορκήσω, etc.
 Bid, κελεύω, κελεύσω, etc.
 Bind, δέω, δήσω, etc.
 Bird, ὄρνις, ὄρνιθος, ὄ, ἡ.
 Black, μέλας, μέλαινα,
 μέλαν.
 Board, on —, ἐπί.
 Boat, πλοῖον, ου, τὸ.
 Both, on — *sides, ἀμφοτέ-*
ρωθεν; — . . . and, καὶ
. . . καί.
 Bow, τόξον, ου, τὸ.
 Bowman, τοξότης, ου, ὁ.
 Boy, παῖς, παιδός, ὁ.
 Brave, ἀγαθός, ἢ, ὄν, ἀν-
 δρείος, ἄ, ον.
 Break, λῶω, λῶσω, etc.
 Breastplate, θώραξ, ἄκος, ὁ.
 Bridge, γέφυρα, ἄς, ἡ.
 Bring, ἄγω, ἄξω, etc.
 Bronze, χαλκός, ἢ, οὖν.
 Brother, ἀδελφός, οὖ, ὁ.

- Burden, *beast of —, ὑπο-*
ζύγιον, ου, τὸ.
 Buy, ἀγορά, δέ.
 By, παρα; ὑπό, with gen.
of the agent; — means
of, ἀπό; — land and
sea, κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ
θάλατταν.

C

- Call, καλέω (καλ, καλε),
 καλῶ, etc.; — *onl, βοῶω,*
βοήσομαι, etc.; — to-
gether, συγ-καλέω.
 Canal, διώρυξ, υχος, ἡ.
 Captain, λοχαγός, οὖ, ὁ.
 Care, take —, ἐπι-μελέομαι,
 ἐπι-μελήσομαι, etc.
 Carry, — *on war, πολεμέω,*
πολεμήσω, etc.
 Cattle, βούς, βοός, ὁ, ἡ.
 Cause, παρ-έχω, παρ-έξω
 and παρα-σχέσω, etc.
 Cavalry, ἱππεῖς, έων, οί;
 — *man, ἱππεύς, έως, ὁ.*
 Cease, παύομαι, παύσομαι,
 etc.
 Chariot, ἄρμα, ατος, τὸ.
 Cilician, Κίλιξ, ικος, ὁ.
 City, πόλις, εως, ἡ.
 Clearchus, Κλέαρχος, ου, ὁ.
 Collar, στρεπτός, οὖ, ὁ.
 Collect, ἀθροίζω, ἀθροίσω,
 etc.; *συλ-λέγω, συλ-λέξω,*
etc.; — supplies, ἐπι-
σῆτιζομαι (σῆτιδ), ἐπι-
σῆτιοῦμαι, etc.
 Come, ἔρχομαι, ἦλθον, etc.;
 — *together, συλ-λέγομαι,*
συλ-λεγήσομαι, etc.

- Command, κελεύω, κελεύσω,
 etc.
 Commander, ἀρχων, οντος,
 ὁ; φρούραρχος, ου, ὁ (of
 a garrison).
 Company, in — *with, σύν.*
 Conduct, ἄγω, ἄξω, etc.
 Confess, ὁμολογέω, ὁμολο-
 γήσω, etc.
 Conquer, νικάω, νικήσω, etc.
 Consider, σκέπτομαι (σκεπ).
 σκέψομαι, etc.; *βουλευό-*
μας, βουλευέσομαι, etc.
 Consult, — *with, συμ-βου-*
λεύομαι, συμ-βουλευέσομαι,
etc.
 Corrupt, δια-φθείρω (φθερ),
 δια-φθερῶ, etc.
 Corsalet, θώραξ, ἄκος, ὁ.
 Country, χώρα, ἄς, ἡ.
 Court, at —, παρὰ βασιλεῖ,
 ἐπὶ ταῖς βασιλεύς θύραις.
 Cowardly, κακός, ἢ, ὄν.
 Cross, δια-βαίνω (βα), δια-
 βήσομαι, etc.
 Cry out, usv εἶπον.
 Cut, — *to pieces, κατα-*
κόπτω (κοπ), κατα-κόψω,
etc.
 Cyrus, Κῦρος, ου, ὁ.

D

- Danger, κινδῦνος, ου, ὁ.
 Day, ἡμέρᾱ, ἄς, ἡ; *on the*
following —, τῇ ὕστε-
ραία; day's march,
σταθμός, οὖ, ὁ.
 Dead, be —, τέθνηκα (θνή-
 σκω).

Dea
 (A
 Dec
 a
 y
 Delc
 be
 η
 Delib
 Λ
 Dem
 ac
 Desp
 (a
 Dest
 δια
 φθ
 Disc
 έπ
 Dish
 ἀτ
 Dism
 ἀπο
 Dispe
 σπε
 Dist
 ἀπ-
 etc.
 Do, π
 — h
 — u
 Draw,
 τάξ
 Dreadf
 Dwell,
 Each, ε
 Easily,
 Easy, β

Death, *θάτο* —, ἀποκτείνω
(κτεν), ἀποκτενῶ, *etc.*
 Deceive, ἐξαπατῶ, ἐξαπατήσω, *etc.*; ψεύδομαι, ψεύδομαι, *etc.*
 Defeat, νικάω, νικήσω, *etc.*; *be defeated*, ἡττάομαι, ἡττήσομαι, *etc.*
 Deliberate, βουλευομαι, βουλεύομαι, *etc.*
 Demand, ἀπαίτησιν, ἀπαίτησιν, *etc.*
 Despatch, ἀποστέλλω (στελ), ἀποστελῶ, *etc.*
 Destroy, λήω, λύσω, *etc.*, διαφθείρω (φθερ), διαφθερίω, *etc.*
 Disclose, ἐπιδείκνυμι (δεικ), ἐπιδείξω, *etc.*
 Dishonor, ἀτιμάζω (τιμαδ), ἀτιμάσω, *etc.*
 Dismiss, ἀποπέμπομαι, ἀποπέψομαι, *etc.*
 Disperse, σπείρω (σπερ), σπερίω, *etc.*
 Distant, *be* —, ἀπέχω, ἀπέχω and ἀποσχίζω, *etc.*
 Do, ποιῶ, ποιήσω, *etc.*; — *harm*, κακῶς ποίω; — *well by*, — ποίω.
 Draw, — *up*, τάττω (τατ), τάξω, *etc.*
 Dreadful, δειρός, ἦ, *όν*.
 Dwell, οἰκέω, οἰκήσω, *etc.*

E

Each, ἕκαστος, ἦ, *όν*.
 Easily, ῥαδίως.
 Easy, ῥάδιος, ἄ, *όν*.

Educate, παιδεύω, παιδεύω, *etc.*
 Emporium, ἐμπορίον, *όν*, τό.
 Encamped, *be* —, καθήμασι (ῥο), ἡμεῖς, ἐκαθήμαρ.
 Euclyde, κυκλώω, κυκλώσω, *etc.*
 Enemy, πολέμιος, *όν*, ὁ; *the* —, οἱ πολέμοι.
 Engage, *in issue*, πολεμῶ, πολεμήσω, *etc.*
 Enraged, *be* —, ἀσπλαγνῶ (χαλεπαρ), χαλεπαῶ, *etc.*
 Entire, πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν.
 Enumeration, ἀριθμός, *όν*, ὁ.
 Escape, ἀποφεύγω (φυγ), ἀποφεύξομαι and ἀποφευξομαι, *etc.*
 Euphrates, Εὐφράτης, *όν*, ὁ.
 Everything, πάντα.
 Evil, κακόν, *όν*, τό.
 Exhort, παρακλινομαι, παρακλινομαι, *etc.*
 Exile, φυγῆς, ἄδος, ὁ.
 Expedition, ὁδός, *όν*, ἡ; *take part in* —, στρατεύομαι, στρατεύομαι, *etc.*
 Express, ἀποδείκνυμι (δεικ), ἀποδείξομαι, *etc.*

F

Fair, καλός, ἦ, *όν*.
 Faithful, πιστός, ἦ, *όν*.
 Fall, — *on*, ἐμπίπτω, ἐμπίπτωμαι, *etc.*
 Father, πατήρ, πατήρ, ὁ.
 Fear, φόβος, *όν*, ὁ; φοβῶμαι, φοβήσομαι, *etc.*, *ὄ*

sudden fear or terror; δόλοσ, *ὄ* reasonable fear; *inspire with* —, φόβον παρασχέω, παρασχέω and παρασχέσω, *etc.*

Fearful, φοβερός, ἄ, *όν*.
 Feel, — grateful, χάριν ἔχω (σεχ), ἔξω *in* σχέσιν, *etc.*

Fellow, ἀδελφός, *όν*, ὁ.
 Fellow-soldiers, ἄνδρες στρατιώται, *with or without* ὁ.

Few, ὀλίγοι, *αι*, *α*.
 Field, *take the* —, στρατεύομαι, στρατεύομαι, *etc.*; *take the* *with*, συστρατεύομαι.

Fifteen, πεντεκαίδεκα.
 Fight, μάχη, ἦ, ἡ; μάχομαι, μαχομαι, *etc.*

Fire, πῦρ, πυρός, τό.
 Fish, ἰχθύς, ὄος, ὁ.

Five, πέντε.

Flee, φεύγω (φυγ) φεύξομαι and φευξομαι, *etc.*

Foes, πολέμοι, *όν*, οἱ.

Follow, ἑπομαι, ἑφομαι, *etc.*; *as follows*, ὡς, *όν* *some case* οἱ ὅδε; *on the following day*, τῇ ἑπομένη.

For, γάρ; εἰς

Force, δύναμις, *έως*, ἡ, στρατεύματα, *ατος*, τό; βιάσομαι (βιαδ), βιάσομαι, *etc.*

Fort, χωρίον, *όν*, τό.

Forty, τετταράκοντα.

Four, τέτταρες, *α*.

Frequently, πολλάκις.

- Friend, φίλος, ου, ό, ξένος, ου, ό.
- Friendly, φίλιος, ά, ου.
- Friendship, φιλιά, άς, ή.
- Frightened, *be* —, φοβέομαι, φοβήσομαι, *etc.*
- From, έξ, άπό.
- Full, πλήρης, *es.*
- G**
- Garrison, φυλακή, ής, ή.
- Gate, πόλη, ης, ή.
- General, στρατηγός, ου, ό.
- Get, πορίζομαι (ποριδ), ποριούμαι, *etc.*; — *together*, συν-άγω, συν-άζω, *etc.*
- Gift, δώνρον, ου, τό.
- Give, δίδωμι (δο), δώσω, *etc.*
- Gladly, ήδέως.
- Go, είμι (ι), impf. ήα or ήειν, έρχομαι, aor. ήλθον; — *away*, άπ-αλλάττομαι (άλλαγ), άπ-αλλάξομαι, *etc.*
- God, θεός, ου, ό, ή.
- Gold, or *of* —, χρυσοός, ή, ουν.
- Good, άγαθός, ή, όν.
- Grateful, *be* or *feel* —, χάριν έχω (σεχ), έξω and σχήσω, *etc.*
- Great, μέγας, μεγάλη, μέγα, of size; πολύς, πολλή, πολύ, of amount or number.
- Greek, Έλλην, ηνος, ό; Έλληνικός, ή, όν.
- Grieve, λυπέω, λυπήσω, *etc.*
- Ground, — *arms*, τίθεμαι τά όπλα.
- Guard, φυλακή, ής, ή, φύλαξ, ακος, ό.
- Guest, ξένος, ου, ό.
- Guide, ήγεμών, όνος, ό.

H

- Halt, ύστημι (στα), στήσω, *etc.*
- Hand, — *over*, παρα-δίδωμι (δο), παρα-δώσω, *etc.*
- Hard, *be* — *pressed*, πιέζομαι (πιεδ), πιεσθήσομαι, *etc.*
- Hardship, *undergo* —, πονέω, πονήσω, *etc.*
- Harm, *do* —, κακώς ποιέω, ποιήσω, *etc.*; *suffer* —, κακώς πάσχω (παθ), πείσομαι, *etc.*
- Hasten, σπεύδω, σπεύσω, *etc.*
- Have, έχω (σεχ), έξω and σχήσω, *etc.*, είμι (έσ), έξομαι with dat.
- He, generally omitted, sometimes ούτος, εκείνος.
- Headquarters, θύραι, ών, αι.
- Hear, ακούω, ακούσομαι, *etc.*
- Heavy-armed, — *men*, όπλιται, ών, οι.
- Height, άκρον, ου, τό.
- Helmet, κράνος, ους, τό.
- Help, ώφελέω, ώφελήσω, *etc.*; *with the* — *of*, σύν.
- Her, oblique cases of αυτή.
- Herald, κήρυξ, ύκος, ό.
- Here, ένταύθα, δεύρο.

- Hereupon, ένταύθα.
- Hill, γήλοφος, ου, ό.
- Him, oblique cases of αυτός; ού, reflex.
- Hindrance, τδ κωλύον.
- His, often by the article; sometimes αυτου, εκείνου.
- Honor, τιμή, ής, ή; τιμάω, τιμήσω, *etc.*; *in* —, έν τιμή or τιμιος, ά, ου.
- Hope, έλπís, ιδος, ή.
- Hoplite, όπλίτης, ου, ό.
- Horse, ίππος, ου, ό; *on horseback*, άπό ίππου.
- Horseman, ιππέος, έως, ό.
- Hostile, πολέμος, ά, ου.
- House, οικία, άς, ή.
- How, — *many*, πόσοι, αι, α.
- Hunt, θηρεύω, θηρεύσω, *etc.*

I

- I, έγώ, έμου and μου, *etc.*
- If, ει, εάν, ήν.
- Immediately, εϋθύς.
- Impassable, άπορος, ου.
- In, έν; — *order that*, ίνα.
- Inflict, επι-τίθημι (θε), επι-θήσω, *etc.*
- Inspire, παρ-έχω (σεχ), παρ-έξω and παρα-σχήσω, *etc.*
- Intend, έν νώ έχω (σεχ), έξω and σχήσω, *etc.*
- Interpreter, έρμηνεύς, έως, ό.
- Into, εις; — *the presence of*, προς.

J

- Journey, πορεία, άς, ή, όδος, ου, ή.

Judge, κρίνω (κριν), κρινῶ,
etc.

Just, δίκαιος, ἄ, ον.

Justly, δικαίως.

K

King, βασιλεύς, ἔως, ὁ; be
—, βασιλεύω, βασιλεύσω,
etc.

Know, οἶδα, εἶσομαι.

L

Lacedaemonian, Λακεδαι-
μόνιος, ἄ, ον.

Land, γῆ, γῆς, ἡ, χώρᾱ,
ἄς, ἡ.

Large, μέγας, μεγάλη, μέγα.
Lead, ἄγω, ἄξω, etc., ἡγήσο-
μαι, ἡγήσομαι, etc.

Leader, ἡγεμών, ὄνος, ὁ.

Leave, λείπω (λιπ), λείψω,
etc.; — behind, κατα-
λείπω.

Left, εὐώνυμος, ον; on the
— (wing), ἐπὶ τῷ εὐώ-
νυμφ.

Letter, ἐπιστολή, ἡς, ἡ.

Light-armed, — soldier,
γυμνῆς, ἡτος, ὁ.

Long, μακρός, ἄ, ὄν.

Loose, λῶω, λῶσω, etc.

Loss, be at a —, ἀπορέω,
ἀπορήσω, etc.

Love, φιλέω, φιλήσω, etc.

Loyal, εὐνους, ουν.

M

Make, ποιέω, ποιήσω, etc.;
— answer, ἀποκρίνομαι

(κριν), ἀπο-κρινοῦμαι; —
an agreement, συν-τίθε-
μαι (θε), συν-θήσομαι,
etc.; — an attack, ἐπι-
εμι (ι), impf. ἐπ-ῆα or
ἐπ-ῆειν; — rise, ἀν-
ίστημι (στα), ἀνα-στήσω,
etc.; — use of, χρᾶομαι,
χρήσομαι, etc.

Man, ἀνὴρ, ἀνδρός, ὁ, Iat.
uir; ἄνθρωπος, ον, ὁ,
Lat. homō; men, some-
times στρατιῶται; old
—, γέρον, οντος, ὁ;
young —, νεᾷνίᾱς, ον, ὁ.

Many, see Much.

March, day's —, σταθμός,
οὔ, ὁ; — away, ἀπ-
ελαύνω (ἐλα), ἀπ-ελῶ,
etc.; — on, πορεύομαι,
πορεύσομαι, etc.

Market-place, ἀγορά, ἄς, ἡ.

Means, by — of, ἀπό.

Menon, Μένων, ωνος, ὁ.

Mercenary, μισθοφόρος, ον.

Messenger, ἀγγελος, ον, ὁ.

Miletus, Μίλητος, ον, ἡ.

Mina, μνᾱ, μνᾱς, ἡ.

Molest, λῦπέω, λῦπήσω,
etc.

Money, ἀργύριον, ον, τό,
χρήματα, ἄτων, τᾱ.

Month, μῆν, μηνός, ὁ.

More, μᾶλλον.

Mountain, ὄρος, ουσ, τό.

Much, πολὺς, πολλή, πολύ;
πολύ.

Must, δεῖ, ἀνάγκη ἐστὶ;
often the verbal in
τέος.

N

Name, ὄνομα, ατος, τό.

Narrow, στενός, ἡ, ὄν.

Need, there is —, δεῖ.

Neglect, ἀμελέω, ἀμελήσω,
etc.

Never, οὔποτε.

Night, νύξ, νυκτός, ἡ.

Nobody, οὐδείς, εινός.

Noble, ἀγαθός, ἡ, ὄν.

Noise, θόρυβος, ον, ὁ.

None, οὐδένες, ἔνων.

Not, οὐ, μή.

Now, νῦν.

O

Oath, ὄρκος, ον, ὁ.

Obey, πείθομαι (πιθ), πείσο-
μαι, etc.

Often, πολλάκις.

Old, — man, γέρον, οντος, ὁ.

On, ἐπὶ; — horseback, ἀπὸ
ἵππου; — board, ἐπὶ.

Once, at —, εὐθύς.

One, τις, τι, gen. τινός;
— another, ἀλλήλων.

Open, ἀν-όλω, ἀν-όλω, etc.;
φανερός, ἄ, ὄν.

Opinion, γνώμη, ης, ἡ.

Or, ἢ.

Order, κελεύω, κελεύσω, etc.;
— arms, τίθεμαι τὰ
ὄπλα; in — that, ἴνα.

Orders, give —, παρ-αγ-
γέλλω (ἀγγελ), παρ-
αγγεῶ.

Orontas, Ὀρόντας, ἄ or ον, ὁ.

Other, ἄλλος, η, ο.

Ought, δεῖ.

Our, often by the article.
Out, — of the way, ἐκπο-
δών.

P

Palace, βασιλεία, ων, τά.
Parasang, παρασάγγης,
ου, ό.
Park, παράδεισος, ου, ό.
Pay, μισθός, ου, ό.
Peltast, πελταστής, ου, ό.
Perish, ἀπ-όλλυμαι, ἀπ-
ολοῦμαι.
Persian, Πέρσης, ου, ό.
Persuade, πείθω (πιθ), πεί-
σω, etc.
Phrygia, Φρυγία, ᾶς, ή.
Place, χωρίον, ου, τό;
from that —, ἐντεῦθεν;
in this —, ἐνταῦθα.
Plain, πεδιον, ου, τό; δήλος,
η, ου; in — sight, κατα-
φανής, ἐς.
Plan, βουλευώ, βουλεύσω,
etc.
Plot, ἐπιβουλή, ἡς, ή; —
against, ἐπι-βουλεύω, ἐπι-
βουλεύσω, etc.; — evil,
κακὸν βουλεύω, βουλεύσω,
etc.
Plunder, ἀρπάζω (ἀρπαδ),
ἀρπάσω, etc., δι-αρπάζω.
Point, — οὐλ, ἐπι-δείκνυμι
(δεικ), ἐπι-δείξω, etc.
Post, τάττω (ταγ), τάξω,
etc.
Precious, τίμιος, ᾶ, ου.
Prefer, αἰρέομαι, αἰρήσομαι,
etc.
Prepare, — oneself, παρα-

σκενάζομαι, παρα-σκενά-
σομαι, etc.

Presence, into the — of,
πρός.

Present, be —, πάρ-ειμι
(έσ), παρ-έσομαι.

Press, — hard, πιέζω
(πιεδ), πιέσω, etc.

Proceed, πορεύομαι, πορεύ-
σομαι, etc.; — with,
συμ-πορεύομαι.

Promise, ὑπ-ισχνέομαι, ὑπο-
σχήσομαι, etc.

Prosperous, εὐδαίμων, ου.

Province, ἀρχή, ἡς, ή.

Provisions, ἐπιτήδεια, ων,
τά.

Punish, κολάζω (κολαδ),
κολάσω, etc.

Punishment, inflict —,
δικην ἐπι-τίθημι (θε), ἐπι-
θήσω, etc.

Purchase, ἀγοράζω (ἀγο-
ραδ), ἀγοράσω, etc.

Pursue, διώκω, διώξω, etc.

Put, — to death, ἀπο-
κτείνω (κτεν), ἀπο-κτενῶ,
etc.; — out of the way,
ἐκποδῶν ποιέομαι, ποιή-
σομαι, etc.; — on, ἐν-δῶ,
ἐνδῶσω, etc.

R

Rank, τάξις, εως, ή.

Ravage, δι-αρπάζω (ἀρπαδ),
δι-αρπάσω, etc.

Ready, ἔτοιμος, η, ου, ου
ος, ου.

Regard, νομίζω (νομιδ),
νομιῶ, etc.

Remain, μένω (μεν), μενῶ,
etc.

Rescue, σώζω, σώσω, etc.

Resolve, δοκεῖ with dat.

Rest, παύομαι, παύσομαι,
etc.; the —, οἱ ἄλλοι.

Return, ἦκω, ἦξω, etc.

Review, ἐξέτασις, εως, ή.

Right, ἀξίος, ᾶ, ου, morally;
δεξιός, ᾶ, ου, of direction;
on the — (wing), ἐπὶ τῷ
δεξιῷ.

Rise, or — up, ἀν-ίσταμαι
(στα), ἀνα-στήσομαι, etc.;
make —, ἀν-ίστημι (στα),
ἀνα-στήσω, etc.

River, ποταμός, ου, ό.

Road, ὁδός, ου, ή.

Round, ἀμφί.

Rout, εἰς φυγὴν τρέπω,
τρέψω, etc.

Rush, ἵεμαι (έ), ἥσομαι, etc.

S

Sabre, μάχαιρα, ᾶς, ή.

Sack, δι-αρπάζω (ἀρπαδ),
δι-αρπάσω, etc.

Sacrifice, θύω, θύσω, etc.;
offer —, θύομαι, θύσομαι,
etc.

Safe, ἀσφαλής, ἐς.

Safely, ἀσφαλῶς.

Same, ὁ αὐτός, ή αὐτή, τὸ
αὐτό; at the — time,
ἅμα.

Sardis, Σάρδεις, εων, αι.

Satrap, σατράπης, ου, ό.

Say, λέγω, λέξω, etc.,
φήμι, φήσω, etc.

Sea

δ

Sea,

See,

σκ

μα

Seem

δῶ

Self,

Send

στ

εἰ

μα

πέ

πέ

Servi

ῶφ

Set, —

μα

Seven

έπ

Severi

She,

som

Ship,

Shoot,

Short-

Shout,

βοά

Show,

etc.

Sides,

ρωθε

Sight,

φανή

Silver,

Sit, κά

έκαθή

Situated

οικήσ

- Scatter, δια-σπείρω (σπερ), δια-σπερω, etc.
- Sea, θάλαττα, ης, ἡ.
- See, ὁράω, ὄφθαι, etc., σκέπτομαι (σκεπ), σκέψομαι, etc.
- Seem, or — best, δοκέω, δόξω, etc.
- Self, αὐτός, ἡ, ὁ.
- Send, πέμπω, πέμψω, etc., στέλλω (στελ), στελῶ, etc.; — for, μεταπέμπομαι; — away, ἀποπέμπω; — with, συμπέμπω.
- Service, be of —, ὠφελέω, ὠφελήσω, etc.
- Set, — forth or out, ὀρμάομαι, ὀρμήσομαι, etc.
- Seven, ἑπτά; — hundred, ἑπτακόσιοι, αι, α.
- Severity, with —, ἰσχυρῶς.
- She, generally omitted, sometimes αὐτή, ἐκείνη.
- Ship, ναῦς, νεώς, ἡ.
- Shoot, τοξεύω, τοξεύσω, etc.
- Short-sword, ἀκινιάκης, ου, ὁ.
- Shout, κραυγή, ἡς, ἡ; βοάω, βοήσομαι, etc.
- Show, φαίνω (φαν), φανῶ, etc.
- Sides, on both —, ἀμφοτέρωθεν.
- Sight, in plain —, καταφανής, ἐς.
- Silver, ἀργύριον, ου, τό.
- Sit, κάθημαι (ἦσ), impf. ἐκαθήμην.
- Situated, be —, οἰκέομαι, οικήσομαι, etc.
- Six, — thousand, ἑξακισχίλιοι, αι, α.
- Sling, σφενδόνη, ης, ἡ.
- Slinger, σφενδονήτης, ου, ὁ.
- Slowly, σχολῆ, σχολαίως.
- Small, μικρός, ἄ, βν.
- So, οὕτως.
- Socrates, Σωκράτης, ους, ὁ.
- Soldier, στρατιώτης, ου, ὁ; light-armed —, γυμνής, ἦτος, ὁ; heavy-armed —, ὀπλίτης, ου, ὁ.
- Somebody, τις, τινός.
- Son, παῖς, παιδός, ὁ.
- Source, πηγῆ, ἡς, ἡ.
- Speak, λέγω, λέξω, etc.
- Spear, λόγχη, ης, ἡ.
- Split, σχίζω (σχιδ), σχίσω, etc.
- Stade, στάδιον, ου, τό.
- Stage, σταθμός, οὔ, ὁ.
- Stand, ἵσταμαι (στα), στήσομαι, etc.
- Start, ὀρμάομαι, ὀρμήσομαι, etc.
- Steal, κλέπτω (κλεπ), κλέψω, etc.
- Stealth, by —, use λανθάνω.
- Still, ἔτι.
- Stop, παύομαι, παύσομαι, etc.
- Straightway, εὐθύς.
- Stronghold, χωρίον, ου, τό, χωρίον ἰσχυρόν.
- Suffer, — harm, κακῶς πάσχω (παθ), πέισομαι, etc.
- Summon, καλέω (καλ), καλῶ, etc., μεταπέμπομαι, μεταπέμφομαι, etc.
- Supplies, collect —, ἐπιστίζομαι (στίσιδ), ἐπιστιοῦμαι, etc.
- Surprise, καταλαμβάνω, καταλήσομαι, etc.
- Surprising, θαυμαστός, ἡ, βν.
- Sweet, ἡδύς, εἶα, ὕ.
- Sword, short —, ἀκινιάκης, ου, ὁ.

T

- Table, τράπεζα, ης, ἡ.
- Take, λαμβάνω, λήψομαι, etc.; — the field or — part in an expedition, στρατεύομαι, στρατεύσομαι, etc.; — the field with, συ-στρατεύομαι; — care, ἐπι-μελέομαι, ἐπιμελήσομαι, etc.
- Targeteer, πελταστής, οὔ, ὁ.
- Ten, δέκα.
- Tent, σκηνή, ἡς, ἡ.
- Than, ἢ.
- That, ὅτι; ἵνα; μή; ὅς.
- The, ὁ, ἡ, τό.
- Their, often by the article.
- Them, oblique cases of αὐτός in plur.
- Then, δῆ.
- Thence, ἐντεῦθεν.
- There, ἐνταῦθα; when merely expletive, it is not to be translated.
- Therefore, οὖν.
- Thessalian, Θεσσαλός, οὔ, ὁ.
- They, generally omitted; occasionally οὗτοι, ἐκεῖνοι.

Thief, κλώψ, κλωπός, ὁ.
Think, νομίζω (νομιδ), νομιῶ, etc., believe; δοκεῖ, δόξει, etc., impers., suppose.
This, οὗτος, αὐτή, τοῦτο.
Thousand, χίλιοι, αἰ, α.
Thracian, Θραξ, Θρακός, ὁ.
Three, τρεῖς, τρία.
Through, διά.
Thus, οὕτως.
Time, ὥρᾱ; at that —, τότε; at the same —, ἅμα.
Tissaphernes, Τισσαφέρνης, οὐς, ὁ.
To, εἰς, ἐπί, παρά, πρός.
Tree, δένδρον, ου, τό.
Tribute, δασμός, οὔ, ὁ.
Troops, στρατευμα, ατος, τό; στρατιῶται, ὦν, αἰ.
Trouble, πράγματα, άτων, τά.
Truce, σπονδαί, ὦν, αἰ.
True, ἀληθής, ἐς.
Trust, πιστεύω, πιστεύσω, etc.
Try, πειράομαι, πειράσομαι, etc.
Turn, στρέφω, στρέψω, etc.
Twenty, εἴκοσι; — five, εἴκοσι καὶ πέντε.

U

Undergo, — hardship, πονέω, πονήσω, etc.
Unjust, ἀδικος, ου; be —, ἀδικέω, ἀδικήσω, etc.
Unless = if not.
Until, μέχρι.

Upon, ἐπί.
Urge, παρα-κελεύομαι, παρα-κελεύσομαι, etc.
Use, make — of, χράομαι, χρήσομαι, etc.

V

Van, στόμα, ατος, τό.
Very, πάνυ.
Victory, νίκη, ης, ἡ.
Village, κώμη, ης, ἡ.
Vote, ψηφίζομαι (ψηφιδ), ψηφιοῦμαι, etc.

W

Wagon, ἄμαξα, ης, ἡ.
War, πόλεμος, ου, ὁ; carry on or engage in —, πολεμέω, πολεμήσω, etc.
Way, ὁδός, οὔ, ἡ; out of the —, ἐκποδών.
Week = seven days.
Well, εὖ; do — by, εὖ ποιέω, ποιήσω, etc.; it is —, καλῶς ἔχει, ἔξει, etc.
Well-disposed, εὖνους, ουν.
What, τίς, τί, gen. τίνος; — sort, ποῖος, ἄ, ου.
When, ἐπειδή.
Whenever, ἐπειδή.
Wherever, ὅπου.
Whether, εἰ; — . . . or, πότερον . . . ἢ.

Which, ὅς, ἡ, ὁ.
Whoever, ὅστις, ἡ — is.
Why, τί; δι' ἃ.
Width, εὖρος, ους, τό.
Wife, γυνή, γυναικός, ἡ.

Wild, ἀγριος, ἄ, ου; — beast, θηρίον, ου, τό.
Willing, be —, ἐθέλω, ἐθελήσω, etc.
Willingly, ἐκῶν, οὔσα, βν.
Wine, οἶνος, ου, ὁ.
Wing, κέρας, κέρως and κέρατος, ὁ; on the right —, ἐπὶ τῷ δεξιῷ; on the left —, ἐπὶ τῷ εὐωνύμῳ.
Wish, βούλομαι, βουλήσομαι, etc.
With, σύν, ἔχων; — the help of, σύν; in company —, σύν.
Withdraw, ἀπο-χωρέω, ἀπο-χωρήσω, etc.
Wonder, θαυμάζω (θαυμαδ), θαυμάσομαι, etc.
Wood, ξύλα, ου, τά.
Worsted, be —, ἡττάομαι, ἡττήσομαι, etc.
Worth, ἀξιος, ἄ, ου.
Wound, τιτρώσκω (τρο), τρώσω, etc.
Write, γράφω, γράψω, etc.
Wrong, or be in the —, ἀδικέω, ἀδικήσω, etc.

X

Xenophon, Ξενοφῶν, ὦντος, ὁ.

Y

You, σύ, σοῦ.
Young, — man, νεᾶνιās, ου, ὁ.
Your, ὑμέτερος; oiten by the article or σοῦ.

TH
(when
For
Englis

Accen
cliti
168
and
verb
Accuse
Acute
Adject
decl.
decl.
paris
and
Adverb
Affinity
Agent
verba
Alphab
Aorist
183 f.
565 ff
ff., in
tem C
668 ff
pende
Apodosis
Apostrop
Appositi

INDEX.

THE references are to sections, — either to a single section, or to two sections (when *f.* is added), or to three or more sections (when *ff.* is added).

For all Greek words, see the references under the words in the preceding Greek-English Vocabulary.

- Accent* 18 ff.; recessive 53; of proclitics 26, 167, 169; of enclitics 27, 168 f.; in contraction 272; of nouns and adjs. 35 f., 39, 129, 244; of verbs 53, 457, 484, 493, 605 a, 634 a.
- Accusative case* 29. Syntax of 832 ff.
- Acute accent* 18 f., 21 f., 24 f.
- Adjectives* vowel decl. 126 ff.; cons. decl. 259 ff., 426 ff.; contr. of vowel decl. 286 ff.; irregular 500 f.; comparison 541 ff., 577; verbal in *τος* and *τεος* 677 ff. Syntax of 805 f.
- Adverbs* 595 ff.
- Affinity* of words 873 ff.
- Agent* gen. of 202, dat. of 203; w. verbals in *τεος* and *τεον* 680, 682.
- Alphabet* 1.
- Aorist* first indic. act. 86 ff., mid. 183 f., pass. 194 ff.; first aor. system 565 ff., 582 ff.; second aor. 91, 602 ff., in *μ* verbs 639; first pass. system 656 ff.; second pass. system 668 ff. Syntax of indic. 87, dependent moods 313.
- Apodosis* 301; neg. *οὐ* 303.
- Apostrophe* (in elision) 16.
- Apposition* 894.
- Article* definite declined 758; proclitic in some forms 39 a, 76 a. Syntax of 807 ff.
- Attic* reduplication 871, 4; future 871, 14, 15.
- Augment* 66, 67, 93, 871.
- Borrowed words* 876.
- Breathings* 14.
- Cases* 29, 30; case endings 240 f. Syntax, see *Nominative, Genitive, etc.*
- Circumflex* accent 18 ff.
- Circumstantial* partic. 495.
- Cognate* mutes 8; acc. 833; words, 876.
- Commands, etc.* 406, 408.
- Comparative* degree 541 f.; w. gen. 545, 858; w. dat. 867.
- Comparison* of adjs. 641 f.; irregular 577; of advs. 597.
- Complex* sent. 660; dependent verbs of in indir. quot. 663.
- Compound* verbs 93; w. gen. 852; w. dat. 865; compound words 874.
- Conclusion*, see *Apodosis*.
- Conditional* sents. 304 ff., 316 f., 363 f., 523 ff. See *Apodosis, Protasis. Cond. rel. clauses* 531 ff.

- Consonants* 3, 5 ff.; changes of 738.
 Consonant Declension, see *Declension*.
- Contraction* 268; rules of 737; in vowel decl. 286 ff.; in cons. decl. 395, 428, 476 f., 500 f., 506 f.; in verbs in -*αω*, -*εω*, -*οω*, indic. 268 ff., 279 ff., subjv. 339 f., opt. 386 ff., inv. 420 f., inf. 459 f., part. 486, 494, 755.
- Co-ordinate* mutes 8.
- Dative* case 29. Syntax of 859 ff.
- Declension* 34; nouns of first or A-decl. 37 ff., 43 ff., 61 ff., 99 ff., of second or O-decl. 75 ff., 81 ff.; adjs. of vowel decl. 126 ff.; contract nouns and adjs. of vowel decl. 286 ff.; nouns and adjs. of third or cons. decl. 239 ff., 249 ff., 259 ff., 345 ff., 393 ff., 426 ff., 476 f., 500 f., 506 f.; irregular adjs. 500 f.; participles 754 f. See *Article*, *Pronouns*, *Numerals*.
- Demonstrative* prons. 154 ff.
- Dependent* clauses in indir. discourse 663.
- Deponent* verbs 297 ff.
- Diphthongs* 11, 12.
- Directions* for reading 123.
- Doric* fut. 871, 16.
- Double* consonants 9.
- Dual* 31.
- Elision* 16; in compound verbs 93.
- Enclitics* 27, 168 f.
- Endings* personal 136, 145, 175, 401, 413; of inf. 455 f.; of part. 484, 493; in -*μ* verbs 689; case endings of cons. decl. 240 f.
- Exhortations* 324.
- Fear* vbs. exp. w. obj. clause 334, 381.
- Final* clauses 326, 371.
- First Aorist* system, see *Aorist*.
- First Passive* system 656 ff.
- First Perfect* system 619 ff.
- Future* indic. act. 86 ff., mid. 174 ff., pass. 194 ff.; fut. system 565 ff., 582 ff.; first pass. system 656 ff.; second pass. system 668 ff.; Attic fut. 871, 14, 15; Doric fut. 871, 16; fut. mid. for act. 871, 17. Syntax of fut. indic. in obj. clauses w. *ὄπως* 373.
- Future Perfect* 182 ff.; pf. mid. system 642 ff., 648 ff.
- Gender* 32 f., 40 a, 78 a; A-decl. fems. in *ᾱ*, *η*, or *α* 37, mascs. in *ᾱ*s or *η*s 99 ff.; O-decl. 75.
- General* suppositions 302; forms of 524 f.
- Genitive* case 29. Syntax of 841 ff.
- Grave* accent 18 f., 25.
- Group* of words how related 874.
- Imperative* 400 ff., 413 ff., 420 f. Uses of 405 ff.
- Imperfect* indic. act. 68 f., mid. 174 ff., pass. 194 ff.; in pres. system 552 ff.; in *μ* verbs 689 ff. See *Contraction*. Syntax of in unreal conditions 307, 2.
- Indefinite* pron. *τις* 354.
- Indicative* 49; tenses of, 50. See *Contraction*, *MI Verbs*, and *Present*, *Imperfect*, *Future*, etc.
- Indirect* discourse, see *Quotations and Questions*.
- Infinitive* 453 ff. Uses of 461, 468 ff., 607 ff.
- Intensive* pron. 160.

- Interrogative* prons. 353; subjv. 588.
Iota subscript 11.
Irregular adjs. 500 f.; comparison 577.
- Labials* 7; euphonic changes 243.
Linguals 7; euphonic changes 250 f.
Liquids 6; changes of ν 738, 7 ff.
 Liquid verbs 582 ff., 623 ff., 657, 648 ff., 658 ff., 668 ff.
- MI Verbs* 689 ff., 699 f., 705 f., 711 f.; irregular 720 f., 726 f., 732.
Middle voice 174 ff.; mutes 7.
Moods, see *Indicative*, *Subjunctive*, etc.
Mutes 5, 7 f.; euphonic changes 738, 3, and see *Labials*, *Linguals*, *Palatals*.
 Mute verbs 90, 113 ff., 196, 208 ff., 216 ff., 565 ff., 636, 642 ff.
- Nominative* case 29. Syntax of 830.
Number 31, 52.
Numerals 614, 756 f.
- Object* clauses w. $\mu\eta$ and subjv. or opt. 334, 381; w. $\delta\pi\omega\varsigma$ and fut. ind. 373.
Optative 360 ff., 369 ff., 378 ff., 386 ff.
 Uses of 363 f., 370 ff., 380 f., 590, 663.
- Oxytone* 25.
- Palatals* 7; euphonic changes 243.
Participles 482 ff., 492 ff. Uses of 487, 495, 515 f., 627 f., 683 f.
- Particular* suppositions 302.
Passive voice 192 ff.: first pass. system 656 ff.; second pass. system 668 ff.
- Penult* accent of 22.
- Perfect* indic. act. 110 ff., mid. 183 ff., pass. 192 ff.; first pf. system 619 ff.; second pf. system 114 f., 633 ff.; pf. mid. system, 642 ff., 648 ff.
- Person* 51.
- Personal* prons. 433 ff. See *Endings*.
Pluperfect indic. act. 110 ff., mid. 183 ff., pass. 192 ff.; first pf. system 619 ff.; second pf. system 114 f., 633 ff.; pf. mid. system 642 ff., 648 ff.
- Possessive* prons. 448.
- Post-positives* 82 b.
- Predicate* 800 ff.
- Prepositions* 226 ff.
- Present* indic. act. 55, mid. 174 ff., pass. 192 ff.; pres. system 552 ff.; in μ verbs 689 ff. See *Contraction*.
- Primary* tenses 50.
- Principal* Parts of verbs 199 ff.; of deponents 298 ff.
- Proclitics* 26, 167.
- Prohibitions* w. $\mu\eta$ 408.
- Pronouns*, see *Personal*, *Intensive*, *Reflexive*, etc.
- Pronunciation* 1, 10, 12.
- Protasis* 301; neg. of $\mu\eta$ 303.
- Punctuation* marks of 28.
- Purpose* clauses 326, 371.
- Quotations* and Questions dir. and indir. 557 ff., 567 ff., 589 f., 607 ff., 627 f., 660 ff.; questions of appeal w. subjv. 587 f.
- Reading* the art of 121 ff.; directions for 123.
- Reciprocal* pron. 447.
- Reduplication* 105 ff., 871.
- Reflexive* prons. 443 ff.
- Relative* prons. 512 ff.; cond. rel. clauses 531 ff.
- Rough* breathing 14; mutes 7.

- Second aor.*, pf., etc. 554, 603; second tense systems, see *Aorist, Passive, Perfect*.
- Secondary tenses* 50.
- Semivowels* 5 f.
- Sibilant* 6.
- Smooth breathing* 14; mutes 7.
- Stem* 54. See *Tense stems*.
- Subject* 800 ff.
- Subjunctive* 312 ff., 331 ff., 339 f. Uses of 316 f., 323 ff., 333 f., 407 f., 588.
- Suffix* of opt. mood 362, 379, 387. See *Tense Suffixes*.
- Superlative degree* 546 f.
- Suppositions* particular and general 302. See *Conditional*.
- Syllabic*, see *Augment*.
- Syllables* 15.
- Synopsis* 556.
- Syntax* rules of 800 ff.
- Systems*, see *Tense Systems*.
- Temporal*, see *Augment*.
- Tense Stems* 135, 553, 871. See *Tense Systems*.
- Tense Suffixes* 135, 553, 606, 635, 670.
- Tense Systems* 552 f.; pres. system 553, 1; fut. 553, 2, 565 f., 583 f.; first aor. 553, 3, 565 f., 585 f.; second aor. 602 ff.; first pf. 553, 4, 619 ff.; second pf. 633 ff., 717 ff.; pf. mid. 553, 5, 642 f., 648 f.; first pass. 553, 6, 656 ff.; second pass. 668 ff.
- Tenses* 50. See *Present, Imperfect, etc.*
- Ultima accent* of 24.
- Verbal adjs.* 677 ff.
- Verbs* principal parts 199 ff., 298 ff.; defective 201; kinds of 273; dependent 297 ff.; in μ and ω 691. See *MI Verbs*.
- Verb stem* 54, 274, 586, 606, 623 ff., 657, 672, 871.
- Vocabulary* how to be acquired 877.
- Vocative case* 29. Syntax of 831.
- Voice* 48, 174, 192.
- Vowels* 3 f.; contraction of 737.
- Vowel declension*, see *Declension*; verbs 273 f. See *Contraction*.
- Word-Grouping* 872 ff.
- Words* borrowed and cognate 876.

1.25-

es. system
f., 583 f.;
f.; second
4, 619 ff.;
; pf. mid.
pass. 553, 6,
ff.
perfect, etc.

ff., 298 ff.;
273; depo-
691. See

06, 623 ff.,

ired 877.
of 831.

737.
Declension;
ction.

ate 876.

